

PART-C									
2X800 MW SINGRAULI STPP- Stage-III									
Summary (Un-Priced Rate Schedule)									
Sl. No.	Item Description	Quantity	Units	Quoted Currency in INR / Other Currency	BASIC TOTAL AMOUNT In Figures To be entered by the Bidder (Excl. AMOUNT for ST NO 'A' of BOQ cum Rate schedule which is fixed and considered in next column) Rs. P	Fixed Charges for ST. No. A of BOQ cum Rate schedule in chapter XI of TCC	TOTAL AMOUNT (For taxes refer Chapter-VIII of TCC) Formula: Total Amont=Fixed Charges for ST. No. A + Amount quoted by Bidder for the rest scope of work Rs. P	TOTAL AMOUNT including taxes Rs. P	TOTAL AMOUNT In Words
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	TOTAL PRICE FOR ENTIRE SCOPE OF WORK AS PER TENDER NO. : BHEL/CPC/SGL/LG-KH/25/015 FOR "LEVELLING AND GRADING OF PLANT AREA INCLUDING CUTTING OF KOTA HILLS, RETAINING WALL ALONG KOTA HILLS & DIVERSION OF NALAH (APPROX. 0.85KM) AT 2X800MW SINGRAULI STPP STAGE-III DISTRICT SONEBHADRA, UTTAR PRADESH, INDIA"	1.00	Total Price	INR		1,00,00,000.00	1,00,00,000.00	1,00,00,000.00	
Total in Figures							1,00,00,000.00	1,00,00,000.00	
Quoted Rate in Words									

MAJOR HIGHLIGHTS OF THE TENDER

CPC TENDER NO. BHEL/CPC/SGL/LG-KH/25/015

BROAD SCOPE OF JOB Levelling and Grading of Plant Area including cutting of Kota Hills, Retaining wall along Kota Hills & Diversion of Nallah (Approx. 0.85KM) at 2X800MW SINGRUALI

SL. NO.	HIGHLIGHTS / SALIENT POINTS	DESCRIPTION
1.	Pre-Bid Meeting with Interested Bidders (NIT Clause 1.0 (X))	1. Facilitate better understanding of the Project Requirements; 2. Clarifying any ambiguities in the bidding documents.
2.	Earnest Money Deposit (EMD) [NIT Clause 1.0 (X) and GCC Clause 1.9]	Reduced EMD amount (Rs. 30 Lakh only)
3.	Price Variation Compensation (GCC clause 2.17)	Applicable
4.	Interest Free Mobilization Advance (GCC Clause 2.13.1)	5% of the Contract Value in three instalments as specified in TCC. (Chapter 7 of TCC)
5.	Secured Advance Against Material Brought to Site (GCC Clause 2.13.3)	Limited to 5% of the Contract Value.
6.	Interest Bearing Mobilization Advance and Additional Interim Advance (GCC Clause 2.13.2)	Up to 10% of the Contract Value against adequate Security/BG.
7.	Quantity Variation (GCC Clause 2.14.2)	Provision is kept for revision of rates for individual BOQ item(s) in the event the executed quantity exceeds two times the quantity in the original price schedule.
8.	Procurement at Risk and Cost of bidder, in case of default of Contractor is removed (replaced by "Breach of Contract" clause) ("Rights of BHEL" - GCC Clause 2.7)	The total liability on account of Breach of Contract is limited to 10% of the Contract Value.
9.	Security Deposit (SD) (GCC Clause 1.10)	5% of Contract Value and shall be furnished before Commencement of Work. SD to be released after completion of Guarantee Period.
10.	Retention Amount (RA) (GCC Clause 2.22)	5% of contract value and shall be furnished before the first RA Bill becomes due for payment. On successful bidder's request, the Retention Amount can also be recovered at the rate of 10% of the gross amount, progressively, from each of the running bills of the contractor till the total amount of the required retention amount is collected. RA to be released along with Final Bill.
11.	Over Run Compensation (ORC) As per GCC clause 2.12)	Not Applicable.

MAJOR HIGHLIGHTS OF THE TENDER

CPC TENDER NO. BHEL/CPC/SGL/LG-KH/25/015

BROAD SCOPE OF JOB Levelling and Grading of Plant Area including cutting of Kota Hills, Retaining wall along Kota Hills & Diversion of Nallah (Approx. 0.85KM) at 2X800MW SINGRUALI

SL. NO.	HIGHLIGHTS / SALIENT POINTS	DESCRIPTION
12.	Reverse Auction (NIT Clause 19.0)	Applicable. Elimination Criteria in Reverse Auction is as below: a) In case 4 Techno Commercial Qualified bidder: - One (01) bidder is to be eliminated; b) In case 5 Techno Commercial Qualified bidder: - Two (02) bidders are to be eliminated; c) In case 6 or more than 6 Techno Commercial Qualified bidders: - 50% bidders are to be eliminated. • No elimination for class-1 local supplier, in case their quoted price comes within L1 + 20% band as per PPP-MII.
13	BOCW Cess (TCC Chapter – VIII, Clause 8.4)	Not to be borne by Bidder.
14	Material to be issued by BHEL (Free of Cost) as per BOQ cum Rate Schedule (TCC Chapter – II & IX)	Material to be issued by BHEL (Free of Cost) unless otherwise specified in BOQ cum Rate Schedule: 1. Ready Mix Concrete (RMC) 2. Cement 3. Reinforcement Steel and MS Round Bar (Earthing Rod)
15	T&Ps and MMEs (TCC Chapter-IV)	All T&Ps are to be provided by the Contractor as per Chapter-IV of TCC.
16	T&PS AND MMES to be provided by BHEL (TCC Chapter-V)	Nil
17	Construction Power: (Clause 3.11 of TCC Chapter - III)	For 1st Five Months from start of work with DG Set. Chargeable at prevailing tariff on project site at one point near the site at a distance of approx. 500 meter.
18	Construction Water (Clause 3.12 of TCC Chapter - III)	Construction water shall be arranged by bidder.

Note: The above is for reference only. Bidders are requested to go through the complete tender documents for preparation of their offer.



TITLE:

**CIVIL WORKS PACKAGE FOR
2x800MW SINGRAULI TPP Stage-III**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

REV.NO. 0 DATE 23/04/2024

NTPC LIMITED

2X800 MW NTPC SINGRAULI TPP Stage-III - EPC

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

SECTION D TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION(S)



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

	TITLE: CIVIL WORKS PACKAGE FOR 2x800MW SINGRAULI TPP Stage-III	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="3">SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">VOLUME - II B</td></tr> <tr> <td>REV.NO.</td><td>0</td><td>DATE 23/04/2024</td></tr> </table>	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			VOLUME - II B			REV.NO.	0	DATE 23/04/2024
SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001											
VOLUME - II B											
REV.NO.	0	DATE 23/04/2024									
SECTION – D comprises of sub-sections as mentioned below: Sub-section D1: Earthwork in excavation and backfilling Sub-section D2: Cement concrete (Plain and reinforced) and formwork Sub-section D3: Carpentry and joinery Sub-section D4: Roof and underground structures water proofing, insulation and allied works Sub-section D5: Metal doors, windows, ventilators, louvers etc. Sub-section D6: Glass and Glazing Sub-section D7: Rolling Steel Shutter and Grills Sub-section D8: Miscellaneous Metal Sub-section D9: Masonry and allied works Sub-section D10: Finish to masonry and concrete Sub-section D11: Painting, Whitewashing, polishing Sub-section D12: Floor finish and allied works Sub-section D13: Sheet work in roof and siding Sub-section D14: Suspended ceiling Sub-section D15: Water supply, drainage & sanitation Sub-section D16: Road & drainage Sub-section D17: Fabrication of structural steelwork Sub-section D18: Erection of structural steelwork Sub-section D19: Roof decking Sub-section D20: False flooring Sub-section D21: Bored cast-in-situ RCC piles Sub-section D22: Site levelling & grading works Sub-section D23: Anti-termite treatment Note: In case of any conflict between SECTION–C and SECTION-D, SECTION C of specification prevails.											



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	0	DATE	23/04/2024
SHEET	1	OF	23

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D1

EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	23/04/2024
		SHEET	2	OF	23

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.0	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	EXECUTION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	19
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	19
6.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER	20

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D1
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 23/04/2024
		SHEET 3	OF 23

STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

1.0.0

SCOPE

This specification covers earth work excavation in all types of soil, soft rock and hard rock including setting out, clearing and grubbing, shoring, dewatering, back filling around foundations/pipelines to grade, watering, compaction of fills, testing, approaches, disposal of surplus earth, protective fencing, lighting etc relevant to the structures and locations covered under this contract.

2.0.0

GENERAL

2.1.0

Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision services, earth moving machineries, surveying instruments including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, scaffolds, equipment, tools and plants, transportation, etc. required for the work.

b) Preparation and submission of working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, shoring, sumps for dewatering including drainage, space for temporary stacking of soils, disposal area, fencing etc and all other details as may be required by the engineer.

c) To carry tests and submit to the Engineer, test results of fill materials and degree of soil compaction of fill whenever required by the Engineer to assess the quality of fill.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc. including procurement of necessary licenses from proper authorities.

2.2.0

Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D1
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 23/04/2024
		SHEET 4 OF 23
2.3.0	Codes and Standards All works shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes unless specified otherwise. IS-1200 Method of measurement of building and civil engineering works, Part-I: Earthwork IS-2720 Method of test for soils (Relevant parts) IS-3764 Excavation work - Code of safety IS-4081 Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations IS-4701 Indian Standard Code of Practice for earthwork on Canals IS:6922 Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground blasts IS: 3764 Excavation work – code of safety In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS Codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by this specification/IS Codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.	
2.4.0	Conformity with Designs	
	The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.	
2.5.0	Materials	
2.5.1	General	
	All materials required for the work shall be of the best commercial variety and approved by the engineer.	
2.5.2	Material for Excavation	
	For the purpose of identifying the various strata encountered during the course of excavation, refer clause no. 3.4.0 for the classification of earth strata.	
2.5.3	Material for Filling	
	Material to be used for back filling shall be free from vegetations, roots, salts, rubbish, lumps, organic matter and any other harmful chemicals etc and shall be got approved by the engineer. Normally excavated earth shall be used for back filling. In case such earth contains deleterious salts, the same shall not be used. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where the excavated	



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
 VOLUME - II B
 SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
 REV.NO. 0 DATE 23/04/2024
 SHEET 5 OF 23

material is mostly rock and if filling with the same is permitted by the engineer in writing, then the filling with rock shall be done in the following manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling.

In case the earth required for backfilling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. The selected earth from the borrow areas shall be got approved by the engineer. The borrowed material shall be free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods etc. The contractor shall obtain and submit necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities for the borrow areas/materials acquired to the engineer.

If specified, the back filling shall be done with clean well graded sand from approved quarries free from harmful and deleterious materials.

2.6.0

Quality Control

All works shall confirm to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Back filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of back fill (c) On degree of compaction achieved

2.7.0

Information regarding site conditions

Surface and Sub-surface data regarding the nature of soil, rock, sub-soil water etc. shown on drawing or otherwise furnished to the Contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation therefrom shall not affect the terms of the contract. The Contractor must satisfy himself regarding the character and volume of all work under this contract and expected surface, sub-surface and /

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D1
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 23/04/2024
		SHEET 6 OF 23
	or sub-soil water to be encountered. He must also satisfy himself about the general conditions of site and ascertain the existing and future construction likely to come up during the execution of the contract so that he may evolve a realistic programme of execution. 3.0.0 EXECUTION The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and back filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of slopes, shoring, approaches, dewatering, drainage, berms etc. for the approval of engineer. 3.1.0 Setting out On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the same shall be rectified by the contractor at his own risk and cost. 3.2.0 Initial Levels Initial levels of the ground either in a definite grid pattern or as directed by the Engineer will be taken by the Contractor jointly with the Engineer over the original ground prior to starting actual excavation work and after setting out. These initial levels will be used for preparing cross-sections for volume measurement or for cross-checking the depths obtained from tape measurements. All records of levels, measurements etc. and also any drawing, cross-section etc. made therefrom, shall be jointly signed by the authorised representative of the contractor and the Engineer before the commencement of work and they shall form the basis of all payments in future. 3.3.0 Clearing and Grubbing The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut shall be approved by the engineer and marked. Cutting of trees shall include removing roots as well.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D1
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 23/04/2024
		SHEET 7	OF 23

After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers and compacted unless directed otherwise by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timber, fire woods etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

3.4.0

Classification

All earthwork shall be classified under the following categories:

No distinction will be made whether the material is dry or wet.

a) **Ordinary Soil**

This shall comprise vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick and shovel, rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) **Hard Soil**

This shall include :

i) stiff heavy clay, hard shale, or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied ;

ii) gravel and cobble stone having maximum diameter in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm ;

iii) soling of roads, paths, etc., and hard core ;

iv) macadam surfaces such as water bound, and bitumen/tar bound;

v) lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar, below ground level ;

vi) soft conglomerate, where the stones may be detached from the matrix with picks ; and

vii) generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil mentioned in (i) and (vi) above.

c) **Soft and Decomposed Rock**

This shall include :

i) limestone, sandstone, laterite, hard conglomerate or other soft or disintegrated rock which may be quarried or split with crowbars ;

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D1
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 23/04/2024
		SHEET 8 OF 23
	ii) unreinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crowbars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level ; iii) boulders which do not require blasting having maximum diameter in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin ; and iv) any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting, but which when wet becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting. d) Hard Rock (requiring blasting) This shall include : i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant or blasting is required ; ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated from the concrete) below ground level; and iii) boulders requiring blasting. e) Hard Rock (blasting prohibited) Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method. In case of any dispute regarding classification, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.	
3.5.0	Excavation for Foundations and Trenches	
3.5.1	General All excavation shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for the safety and working facility. In each individual case, the contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for the excavation including dimensions, side slopes, shoring, dewatering, drainage and disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. All excavation in open cuts shall be made true to the line, slopes and grades as shown on the drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. No material shall project within the dimension of minimum excavation lines marked. Boulders (if any) projecting out of the excavated surfaces shall be removed if they are likely to be a hindrance to the work/workers in the opinion of the engineer. Method of excavation shall in every case be subject to the approval of the engineer. The contractor shall ensure the stability and safety of the excavation, adjacent structures, services and works etc including the safety of the	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D1
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 23/04/2024
		SHEET 9	OF 23

workmen. If any slip occurs, the contractor shall remove all the slipped materials from the excavated pit without any extra cost to the engineer/owner. All loose boulders and semi detached rocks which are not inside but so close to the area to be excavated and may liable to fall or otherwise endanger the workmen, equipment of the work etc during excavation in the opinion of the engineer shall be stripped off and removed away from the area of excavation. The method to be used for removal shall be such that it should not shatter or render unstable or unsafe the portion which was originally sound and safe. In case any material not required to be removed initially but later to become loose or unstable in the opinion of the engineer shall also be promptly and satisfactorily removed.

The rough excavation may be carried out upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the engineer. If the excavation (in all types of soil and rock) is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer, the excess depth up to the required level shall be filled with cement concrete not leaner than 1:4:8 or richer as directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor. In case where excavation in soil, soft rock (including weathered rock) and hard rock are involved, the excavation in each stratum shall be carried out separately with the approved methodology and as per the instructions of the engineer.

All excavated materials such as rock, boulders, bricks, dismantled concrete blocks etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked separately as directed by the engineer. All gold, silver, oil, minerals, archeological and other findings of importance, trees cut or other materials of any description and all precious stones, coins, treasures, relics, antiquities and other similar things which may be found in or upon the site shall be the property of the owner and the contractor shall duly preserve the same to the satisfaction of the engineer/owner. The contractor shall deliver the same to such person or persons as may be authorized or appointed from time to time by the owner to receive the same.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.

3.5.2 Excavation in All Type of Soil and in Soft Rock

The excavation in all type of soil, soft rock including decomposed rock etc shall be carried out as per the approved proposal and as directed by the engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. Foundation pits shall not

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D1	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	23/04/2024
		SHEET	10	OF	23
be excavated to the full depth unless construction is imminent. The last 150mm depth shall be excavated once concreting work is imminent. At the discretion of the engineer, the full depth may be excavated and the bed be covered with lean concrete as specified after watering and compacting the bed. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades etc, the work shall be got checked and approved by the engineer. In cases where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips etc are expected, the engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the contractor to carry out the protection works before the excavation will be restarted.					
3.5.3 Excavation in Hard Rock Hard rocks shall normally be excavated by means of blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is not stable against sliding, necessary supports such as props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where the danger of falling loose rock/boulder from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2m exist, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of the excavation and extending over and above the rock face adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.					
3.5.4 Blasting Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations). No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.					

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D1
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 23/04/2024
		SHEET 11 OF 23
Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim. 3.5.4.1 Materials All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded. 3.5.4.2 Storage of Explosives The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year. Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed. Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine. Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D1
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 23/04/2024
		SHEET 12 OF 23
lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine. Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful * not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on. * not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor. * not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor. Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives. The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept. 3.5.4.3 Carriage of Explosives Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage. No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.		

	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR		VOLUME - II B	
	EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D1
	BACKFILLING		REV.NO. 0	DATE 23/04/2024
			SHEET 13	OF 23

3.5.4.4 Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his responsibilities.

Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D1
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 23/04/2024
		SHEET 14 OF 23
	blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing. Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations. 3.5.4.5 Restrictions in Blasting a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted. b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted. c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation. d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock. e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth. f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer. 3.5.5 Disposal The excavated spoils shall be disposed of in any (or all) of the following manner as directed by the engineer. a) By using it straightway for backfilling. b) By stacking it temporarily to use for backfilling at a later date during execution of the contract. c) i) By either spreading or ii) By spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D1	
		REV.NO. 0		DATE 23/04/2024	
		SHEET 15		OF 23	
a) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in designated areas as indicated by the engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.					
3.5.6 Disposal of Surplus Materials All surplus material from excavation shall be removed and disposed of from the excavation site to the designated disposal area indicated by the engineer. All good and sound rocks obtained from excavations and all assorted materials of dismantled structures are the property of the owner and if the contractor wants to use it, he shall have to obtain it from the engineer at a mutually agreed rate. All sound rocks and other assorted materials like excavated bricks etc shall be stacked separately.					
3.5.7 Protection The contractor shall notify the engineer as soon as the excavation is expected to be completed within a day so that he shall inspect it at the earliest. Immediately after approval of the engineer, the excavation must be covered up in a shortest possible time. But in no case the excavation shall be covered up or worked on before approval by the engineer. Excavated material shall be placed 1.5m or half the depth (of excavation) whichever is more from the edge of the excavation or further away if directed by the engineer. Excavation shall not be carried out below the foundation level of the structure close by until the required precautions are taken. Adequate fencing is to be made enclosing the excavation. The contractor shall protect all the underground services exposed during excavation. All existing surface drains in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up excavation to maintain the working area neat and clean.					
3.5.8 Dealing with Surface Water All working areas shall be kept free of surface water as far as reasonably practicable. Works in the vicinity of cut areas shall be controlled to prevent the ingress of surface water. No works shall commence until surface water streams have been properly intercepted , redirected or otherwise dealt with. Where works are undertaken in the monsoon period, the Contractor may need to construct temporary drainage systems to drain surface water from working areas.					
3.5.9 Dewatering All excavation shall be kept free of water and slush. Grading in the vicinity shall be controlled to prevent the surface water running into the excavations.					

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D1
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 23/04/2024
		SHEET 16	OF 23
The contractor shall remove any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water etc accumulated in the excavation by pumping or other means as approved by the engineer and keep the excavations dewatered and/or lower the subsoil water level to 300mm below the founding level until the construction of foundation and backfilling are completed in all respects. Sumps made for dewatering must be kept clear of the foundations. The engineer’s prior approval on the method of pumping to be adopted shall be taken; but in any case, the pumping arrangement shall be such that there shall be no movement or blowing in of subsoil due to the differential head of water during pumping.			
3.5.10	Timber Shoring		
Close or open type timber shoring as approved by the engineer depending on the nature of sub-soil, depth of pit or trench and the type of timbering shall be adopted. Timbers made out of approved quality shall only be used. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches and pits from collapsing.			
3.5.10.1	Close Timbering		
Close timbering shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trenches and pits generally with short, upright members called "polling boards". These shall be of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) sections as directed by the engineer. The boards shall generally be placed vertically in pairs, one on each side of the cut and shall be kept apart (maximum spacing is limited to 1.20m) by horizontal walers of strong wood cross strutted with wooden struts or as directed by the engineer. The length of wooden struts shall depend on the width of the trench or pit. In case where the soil is very soft and loose, the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of excavation and supported by vertical walers which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench or pit. The lowest board supporting the sides shall be taken into the ground. No portion of the vertical side of the trench or pit shall remain exposed to avoid any slipping out of earth. The withdrawal of the timber shall be done very carefully to prevent the collapse of the pit or trench. It shall be started from one end and proceeded systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged during the removal of the timber. No claim shall be entertained for any timber which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried.			
3.5.10.2	Open Timbering		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D1	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	23/04/2024
		SHEET	17	OF	23
In case of open timbering, vertical board of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of maximum 500mm average width. The detailed arrangement, size of timber and the spacing etc shall be subjected to the approval of the engineer. In all other respects, the specification for close timbering shall apply to open timbering as well.					
3.6.0	Treatment of Slips				
The contractor shall take all precautions to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides of the excavations. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, shoring and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips still occur, the same shall be removed by the contractor with his own risk and cost.					
3.7.0	Backfilling				
3.7.1	General				
The material to be used for backfilling shall be approved by the engineer which shall be obtained directly from the excavation, from the nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from the temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from the borrow pits as directed by the engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials etc.					
In locations where sand filling is required, the sand used should be clean, well graded and be of the quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.					
3.7.2	Filling and Compaction in Pits and Trenches all Around the Structures				
As soon as the work in foundation has been accepted, the spaces around the foundation in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings etc and filled with approved earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness). Each layer(loose) shall be watered, rammed and properly compacted to the required degree to the satisfaction of the engineer. Earth shall be compacted with approved mechanized compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the engineer. The moisture content of the fill material during compaction shall be controlled near to its optimum moisture content so as to obtain the required degree of compaction. The final surface shall be trimmed and levelled to proper profile as desired by the engineer.					
3.7.3	Plinth Filling				

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	23/04/2024
		SHEET	18	OF	23
The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness) and each layer shall be watered and compacted to the required degree with approved compaction machine or manually if specifically permitted by the engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished surface of fill shall be trimmed to the slope intended to be provided for the floor.					
3.7.4 Filling in Trenches for Water Pipes and Drains Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed. Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below. In case of trenches excavated in rock, the filling upto a height of 300mm or the diameter of the pipe whichever is more above the crown of the pipe or barrel shall be done with fine material such as earth, moorum, disintegrated rock or ash as per the availability at site and shall be filled in compacted layers not exceeding 150mm. The remaining filling shall be done in layers with the mixture of boulders (of size not exceeding 150mm) and fine material as specified elsewhere in the specification. Each layer shall be watered, rammed and compacted to the required degree and to the satisfaction of the engineer.					
3.7.5 Filling in Disposal Area Surplus materials from excavation which are not required for backfilling shall be disposed of in the designated disposal areas. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250mm thick when loose, watered and compacted with the help of a compacting equipment as per the directions of the engineer. In wide areas, rollers shall be employed and compaction shall be done to the satisfaction of the engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the contractor. In certain cases the engineer may direct the contractor to dispose the surplus materials without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining a proper level and grade of the bench.					
3.8.0 Approaches and Fencing The contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for the workmen and inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavation					

 TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D1 REV.NO. 0 DATE 23/04/2024 SHEET 19 OF 23	
should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as around the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.			
3.9.0 Lighting		Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the fill.	
4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA			
4.1.0 Excavation		On completion of excavation, the dimension of the pits will be checked as per the drawings after the pits are completely dewatered. The work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations are filled back to the required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary cement concrete of 1:4:8 proportion and/or richer and/or by compacted earth as directed by the engineer. The choice of the grade of concrete will be a matter of unfettered discretion of the engineer. Over excavation of the sides shall be made good by the contractor while carrying out the backfilling. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all the temporary approaches encroaching inside the excavation have been removed.	
4.2.0 Backfilling		The degree of compaction required will be as per the stipulation laid down in IS: 4701 and the actual method of measuring the degree of compaction will be as decided by the engineer. The work of back filling will be accepted after the engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.	
5.0.0 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS			
5.1.0 Rates		a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding section in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D1	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	23/04/2024
		SHEET	20	OF	23

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder’s quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.

e) In case blasting in hard rock is envisaged, the unit rate quoted for earth work shall include the cost of storage and safety arrangements for the materials required for blasting. No separate payment will be made on this account.

5.2.0 Measurements

Method of measurement are specified in the proceeding sections. Where not so specified, the latest version of IS: 1200, Part-1 shall be applicable.

~~Method of measurements are specified as below:~~

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimeter if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter respectively correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in excavation shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

~~e) In case of open footings (rafts/ pilecaps/ drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) up to the depth of 2.0 metres from ground level, around excavation of 30 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional/excess excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for item of work on excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in the quoted rates in the schedule of quantities.~~



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
 VOLUME - II B
 SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1
 REV.NO. 0 DATE 23/04/2024
 SHEET 21 OF 23

~~d) In case of open footings (Rafts/ pilecaps / drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) at a depth of more than 2.0 metre from ground level, around excavation of 75 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional/excess excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for item of work on excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in the quoted rates in the schedule of quantities.~~

e) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation, then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

f) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rock so arrived shall be taken as soil.

~~g) The authorized quantity (calculated on the basis of authorized width/ working space under clause no. 5.2.0 c & 5.2.0 d) or those actually excavated, whichever, are less, shall be measured for payment.~~

h) Tree cutting having girth more than 300mm shall be measured in number and are separately payable as deemed not covered in excavation items of work in the schedule of quantities.

i) Measurement for earth work excavation using Well point dewatering

Measurement shall be taken of the quantity of earth work excavation below ground water table observed at site just prior to start the dewatering but after installation of well point dewatering system. Ground water table shall be jointly observed and finalized by BHEL site and contractor.

6.0.0

INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D1	
		REV.NO. 0		DATE 23/04/2024	
		SHEET 22		OF 23	
6.1.0 With Tender Detail of equipment and machineries proposed to be used for excavation, back-filling and compaction shall be submitted along with the tender.					
6.2.0 After Award After award of the contract the successful bidder shall submit the following for approval. a) Within 30 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit a detailed programme of the work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation for the various foundations and the time required for backfilling and compaction after completion of foundation for the structures. The earthwork programme shall be planned in accordance with the foundation programme. The programme should also show how the excavation and backfilling quantities will be balanced minimizing the temporary stacking of spoils. It is to be noted that the engineer even after initial approval of the programme may instruct the contractor to enhance or to retard the progress of work during the actual execution in order to match with the progress of foundations. The initial programme being submitted by the contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations. b) Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit the drawings for earth work in excavation and backfilling showing detail of slopes, shoring, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, fencing etc for the approval of the engineer.					

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D1	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	23/04/2024
		SHEET	23	OF	23



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 56

**VOLUME – II B
CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

SECTION – D

SUB SECTION – D2

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 56

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	12
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING	41
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	43
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	43
7.00.00	LIST OF I.S.: CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE	51

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 56
SUB-SECTION – D2 CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED) 1.00.00 SCOPE 1.01.00 General This specification covers all the requirements, described hereinafter for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in Structures and locations, cast-in-situ or precast, and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. Special requirements for structures such as reinforced concrete chimney, cooling towers, etc. have been covered under the respective specifications. Those specifications shall be used in conjunction with this specification. 1.02.00 IS: 456 shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless permitted otherwise. For any particular aspect not covered by this Code, appropriate Code, specifications and/or replacement by any International code of practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed. All codes and Standards shall conform to its latest revisions. A list of IS codes and Standards is enclosed hereinafter for reference. However, should the list be not exhaustive and does not cover any aspect of the work, then relevant Indian and, in its absence, relevant International code shall apply. 2.00.00 General 2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified shall include but not be limited to the following - Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as may be required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work. - Prepare Bar bending Schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc. - Prepare working drawings of formworks, scaffolds, supports, etc. - Prepare shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedments, hangers, openings, frames etc. - Prepare detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers, etc. required for		

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 56
	installation of various embedments like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, frames, joint seals, frames, openings etc. As decided by the Engineer some or all of the drawings & schedules prepared under item (b) to (e) above will have to be submitted for approval. f) Submit for approval detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work, e.g. material handling, Concrete mixing, Placement of concrete, Compaction, curing, services, Approaches, etc. g) Design and submit for approval concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job. Furnish samples and submit for approval results of tests of various properties of the following: i) The various ingredients of concrete ii) Concrete iii) Embedments iv) Joint seals i) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings and specifications. j) For supply of certain materials normally manufactured by specialist firms, the Contractor may have to produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee in approved Performa for satisfactory performance for a reasonable period as may be specified, binding both the manufacturers and the Contractor, jointly and severally. 2.02.00 Work by others No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract. 2.03.00 Information to be submitted by the Tenderer 2.03.01 With Tender The following technical information's are required with the tender: a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 56
2.03.02	b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used. c) Names of firms with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract. d) Types of formwork proposed to be used. After Award The Contractor shall submit the following information and data including samples where necessary, progressively during the execution of the contract. a) Programme of Execution Within 30 days of the award of contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work. This Master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor, quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work. Detailed day-to-day Programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the end of the previous month. b) Samples Samples of the following materials and any other materials proposed to be used shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities free of cost, for approval. The Engineer for future reference will preserve approved samples. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities: i) Coarse and fine aggregates. ii) Admixtures. iii) Plywood for Formwork. iv) Embedded and anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer. v) Joint sealing strips and other*waterproofing materials. vi) Joint filling compounds. vii) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 56
	c) Design Mix Design mix as per specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement, along with test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S., is to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before it can be used on the works. d) Bar Bending Schedules Bar Sending Schedules in accordance with Clause 2.01.00 (b) and 3.16.01 of this specification. e) Detailed Drawings and Designs of Formworks to be used Detailed design data and drawings of standard formworks to be used as per clause 2.01.00 (c). f) Detailed Drawings for Templates & Temporary Supports for embedment As per Clause 2.01.00 (e). g) Mill Test Reports for Cement & Reinforcing Steel. h) Inspection Reports The Engineer in accordance with Clause 2.04.00 of this specification may desire inspection Reports in respect of Formwork and Reinforcement and any other item of work as. i) Test Reports Reports of tests of various materials and concrete as required under Clause 4.0: SAMPLING & TESTING of this specification or as directed by the Engineer. j) Any other data, which may be required as per this specification or as directed by the Engineer. 2.04.00 Conformity with Design The Contractor will prepare checklists in approved Performa, which will be called "Pour Cards". These Pour Cards will list out all items of work involved. The Contractor will inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help and assistance to the Engineer for all checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings and specifications, the engineer will give written permission on the same Pour	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 7 OF 56
	Cards allowing the contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the Contractor, deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information will be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. The Pour Cards along with accompaniments will be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of the mix designs developed by the Contractor as per the I.S. Specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete will be as approved or directed by the Engineer. 2.05.00 Materials to be used 2.05.01 General Requirement All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless-stated otherwise and be of best approved quality. 2.05.02 Cement Ordinary Portland cement of grade-43 as per IS:8112/fly ash based Portland puzzolona cement conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1) shall preferably be used in reinforced/plain cement concrete works for all areas other than for the critical structures identified below. However, other types of cement such as ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS:269, Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455 respectively can be used under special circumstances. Cement used in all concrete mixes shall be in general of grade 33/43 unless design requires a higher grade. Ordinary Portland cement shall be used for following structure. a) TG foundation top deck and sub structures including raft. b) Spring Supporting decks of all machine foundations. c) Structures requiring grade of concrete of M30 and above. In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement, Sulphate resistant cement, high strength Ordinary Portland Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer. For Brickwork, plaster, flooring and other finishing works, ordinary Portland cement of 33/43 grade shall be used. 2.05.03 Coarse Aggregate Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm and 150 mm will be termed as	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 8 OF 56
	Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate for concrete shall be chemically inert, hard, strong durable against weathering, of limited porosity, and free from deleterious materials. It shall be properly graded. Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed gravel or stone. All aggregates shall meet the requirement of IS:383:1970. Only Coarse Aggregate from, approved quarries and conforming to IS-383 will be allowed to be used on the works. Petrographic test shall be carried out by the contractor free of cost for checking the quality of rock from quarry. This test shall be repeated by the Contractor free of cost for change in quarry or as directed by the Engineer. The results shall be checked for reactivity of silica in aggregate with alkalis of cement. 2.05.04 Fine Aggregate Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 are termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification will be allowed to be used in works. Sand shall be hard, durable, clean and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and clay balls or pellets. Sand when used as fine aggregate in concrete shall conform to IS:383. For plaster, it shall conform to IS:1542 and for masonry work to IS:2116. 2.05.05 Water Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts, or other impurities. Generally, IS: 3550 will be followed for routine tests. Acceptance of water shall be as per IS: 456. 2.05.06 Admixture Only admixtures of approved quality will be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer. The different types of admixtures, which may be necessary to satisfy the concrete mix and the design requirement, shall be as per IS-9103 and may be one of the followings: a) Accelerating admixture b) Retarding admixture c) Water reducing admixture d) Air entraining admixture e) Water proofing admixture The contractor shall inform the Engineer about the type of admixture which he is planning to use in different areas within the scope of work for the approval	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 9 OF 56
	of the Engineer. The admixture shall be of proven make and from a reputed manufacturer. It should not have any adverse effect on strength, durability of concrete and reinforcement. Super plasticizers conforming to IS: 9103 or ASTM C-494 shall only be used as admixture having the above properties either individually or in a combination as per the direction of the Engineer.	
2.05.07	Reinforcement	
	Reinforcement shall be as per relevant IS Specification as mentioned in the Contract/Drawing/Instructions. All bars shall be of tested quality.	
2.06.00	Storage of Materials	
2.06.01	General	
	All materials shall be stored so as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain upto-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.	
2.06.02	Cement	
	Sufficient space for storage, with open passages between stacks, shall be arranged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.	
	Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well-ventilated warehouses at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter.	
	Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks. Consignments shall be used in the order of their receipts at site. Sub-standard or partly set cement shall not be used and shall be removed from the site, with the knowledge of the Engineer, as soon as it is detected.	
2.06.03	Aggregates	
	Aggregates shall be stored on raised surface constructed by providing planks or steel plates or on concrete or brick masonry pavement. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulkheads or in separate stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 10 OF 56
	edges of the stock piles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine and coarse aggregates shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths as may be directed by the Engineer. 2.06.04 Reinforcement Reinforcing steel shall be stored consignment-wise and size-wise off the ground and under cover, if desired by the Engineer. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease, and distortions. If necessary, the reinforcing steel may be coated with cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust at no extra cost to the Owner. The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage. 2.07.00 Quality Control Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work: a) Admixture: Type, quantity, physical, and chemical properties that affects strength, workability, and durability of concrete. For air entraining admixtures, dosage to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits. b) Aggregate: Physical, chemical and mineralogical qualities. Grading, moisture content and impurities. c) Water: Impurities tests. d) Cement: Tests to satisfy relevant IS Specifications. e) Formwork: Material, shapes, dimensions, lines, elevations, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring and coating. f) Reinforcement: Shapes, dimensions, length of splices, clearances, ties and supports. Quality and requirement of welded splices.	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 11 OF 56
	Material tests or Certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification. g) Grades of Concrete: Usage and mix design, testing of all properties. h) Batching & Mixing: Types and capacity of plant, concrete mixers and transportation equipment. i) Joints: Locations of joints, water stops and filler materials. Dimension of joints, quality, and shape of joint material and splices. j) Embedded and Anchorage Items: Material, shape, location, setting. k) Placing: Preparation, rate of pouring, weather limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application of mortar/slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joint, types of chutes or conveyors. l) Compaction: Number of vibrators, their prime mover, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameter and weight of vibrators, duration of vibration, hand-spreading, rodding and tamping. m) Setting of base & Bearing plates: Lines, elevations, and bedding mortar. n) Concrete Finishes: Repairs of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming, special finishes. o) Curing: Methods and length of time. Copies of records and tests for the items noted above, as well as, records of corrective action taken shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as may be desired.	
3.00.00	INSTALLATION All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification do not	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 12 OF 56
	cover all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer. 3.01.00 Washing and Screening of Aggregates Washing and screening of coarse and fine aggregates to remove fines, dirt, or other deleterious materials shall be carried out by approved means as desired by the Engineer. 3.02.00 Admixture All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature. Variations in temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions will affect the rate of setting and hardening, which will, in turn, affect the workability and quality of the concrete. Admixtures including plasticisers of approved make may be used with the Engineer's approval in accordance with IS-456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or as an aid to control concrete quality. The Engineer reserves the right to require laboratory test or use test data, or owner satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and/or as directed by the Engineer. 3.03.00 Grades of Concrete Concrete shall be in one of the grades designated in IS: 456. Grade of concrete to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawing. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS: 3370 will be followed. Minimum cement content shall be as per IS: 456. 3.04.00 Proportioning and Works Control 3.04.01 General “Design Mix Concrete” and “Nominal Mix Design” is defined as follows for use in this specification: a) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made with preliminary tests by designing the concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Design Mix Concrete". b) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made without preliminary tests adopting nominal concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Nominal Mix Concrete". As far as possible, design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works. Nominal mix concrete, in grades M-15 or lower only may be used if shown on drawings or approved by the Engineer. In all cases the Proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and shall be	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 13 OF 56
3.04.02	adopted for use after the Engineer is satisfied regarding its adequacy and after obtaining his approval in writing. Mix Design Criteria Concrete mixes will be designed by the Contractor to achieve the strength, durability, and workability necessary for the job, by the most economical use of the various ingredients. In general, the design will keep in view the following considerations - Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level. - The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified. - The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix. - The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all condition, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destruction agencies, which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service. - The mix design shall have required workability and characteristic strength as per IS: 456. The quantity of cement, aggregates, and admixtures shall be determined by mass. The requirement of adequate structural strength is catered for by the choice of proper grade of concrete in structural design. The Contractor will strictly abide by the same in his design of concrete mix installation. Various trials shall be given by the contractor with specific cement content on each trial. In some cases, plasticizers and other admixtures may be necessary to achieve the desired results.	
3.05.00	Strength Requirements The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where ordinary Portland Cement or Portland Blast furnace slag cement is used, shall be as per IS:456. All other relevant clauses of IS:456 shall also apply.	
3.06.00	Minimum Cement Content The minimum cement content for each grade of concrete shall be as per IS: 456. Contractor has to consider actual environmental exposure condition at	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 14 OF 56
	site. Based on various tests results and as per Engineer, the environment condition shall be adopted for which minimum cement content shall be considered. No extra payment shall be made on account of any variation in environment condition. a) Sufficient number of trial mixes (to be decided by the Engineer) will be taken at the laboratory for the various designs and graphs of w/c ratio Vs crushing strengths at various ages will be plotted. b) All tests will be done in presence of the Engineer who shall be the final authority to decide upon the adoption of any revised minimum cement content. The Contractor will always be responsible to produce quality concrete of the required grade as per the acceptance criteria of IS: 456. c) The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason. 3.07.00 Water-Cement Ratio The choice of water-cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on:- a) The requirement of strength. b) The requirement of durability. 3.07.01 Strength Requirement In case of "Design Mix Concrete" the water-cement ratio of such value as to give acceptable test results as per IS: 456, will be selected by trial and error. The values of water-cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered. In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-5 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criterion for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456. 3.07.02 Durability Requirement	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 15 OF 56			
Tables 4 & 5 of IS: 456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks, and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration. Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by Durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criteria, the former should be adopted. In general the water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 will be desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer/super-plasticizer. Trial mix shall be carried out accordingly. However, the contractor has to propose specifically along with field trials in the event of lower cement content if found suitable along with a plasticizer. 3.08.00 Workability The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments and to give the required surface finish shall depend*on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The usual limits of consistency for various types of structures are given below: <u>TABLE-V</u> LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Degree of</th><th>Slump in mm with Standard Cone as</th><th>Use for which concrete is suitable</th></tr> </thead> </table>			Degree of	Slump in mm with Standard Cone as	Use for which concrete is suitable
Degree of	Slump in mm with Standard Cone as	Use for which concrete is suitable			

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002	
			VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB SECTION - D2
			REV.NO. 0	DATE : 30/11/2015
	SHEET 16	OF 56		
workability	per IS: 1199			
	Min.	Max.		
Very low	0	25	Large Mass concrete structure with heavy compaction equipments, roads	
Low	25	50	Uncongested wide and shallow R.C.C. structures	
Medium	50	100	Deep but wide R.C.C. structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts	
High	100	150	Very narrow and deep R.C.C. structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.	
Note: Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer. With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement. The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests.				
3.09.00	Size of coarse Aggregates			
The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows unless otherwise directed by the Engineer				
	Very narrow space		- 12 mm	
	Reinforced concrete Except foundation		- 20 mm	
	Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced concrete foundations		- 40 mm	
	Mass concrete		- 80 mm	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 17 OF 56
	Lean concrete - 40 mm Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation. Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles 80 mm to 40 mm, 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm. In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions. This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal grading to produce the best mix. 3.09.01 Temperature control of concrete in top decks of machine foundations (i.e. of TGs, BFPs, Fans and Mills) as extra payable over RCC item of BOQ: The temperature of fresh concrete shall not exceed 23°C when placed. A suitable measuring device for measuring the temperature of concrete as approved by the Engineer shall be used. For maintaining the limiting temperature of the 23°C, crushed ice shall be used as mixing water. The ice shall be formed of water conforming IS: 456. The Contractor shall establish the quantity of crushed ice to be mixed in order to achieve the limiting temperature of 23°C. 3.09.02 Base raft of Turbo Generator foundations and top decks of all machine foundations shall be cast in a continuous operation without any construction joint. 3.10.00 Mixing of Concrete Ingredients of the concrete mix shall be measured by weight. Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for at least one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 (two) minutes and at least 40 (forty) revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent Aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as may be directed by the Engineer. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 18 OF 56
	The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Owner to allow for loss in the drum. Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances specified in IS: 1791 will be allowed to be employed. Batching Plant shall conform to IS: 4925. The measuring gauges of batching plant shall be periodically calibrated for which the contractor shall provide standard weights. The accuracy of all gauges shall be within limits prescribed by the Engineer. When hand mixing is permitted by the Engineer, for unimportant out of the way locations in small quantities, it shall be carried out on a water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the owner. 3.11.00 Conveying Concrete Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means and placed and compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way as will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design will be used. If, in spite of all precautions, segregations does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly re-mixed before placement. During very hot or cold weather, if directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be transported in deep containers, which will reduce the rate of loss of water, by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container may have to be covered and insulated. Conveying equipments for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before, commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipments shall be kept free from set concrete. 3.12.00 Placing and Compacting Concrete Where specifically covered, the relevant I.S. Code will be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. If, however, there is no specific provision in relevant I.S. code for any particular aspect of work, any other standard code of practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, will be	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 19 OF 56
	adopted. Concrete may have to be placed against the following types of surfaces: - Earth foundation - Rock foundation - Formwork - Construction joint in concrete or masonry The surface on or against which concrete is to be placed has to be cleaned thoroughly. Rock or old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping, sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. are to be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure. Earth foundation on which direct placement of concrete is allowed, will be consolidated as directed by the Engineer such that it does not crumble and get mixed up with the concrete during or after placement, before it has sufficiently set and hardened. Formwork, reinforcement, preparation of surface, embedments, joint seals etc., shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before concrete is placed. As far as possible, concrete shall be placed in the formwork by means approved by the Engineer and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation. Any drop over 1500 mm shall have to be approved by the Engineer. Rock foundation or construction joint will be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete will be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution, as directed by the Engineer will have to be adopted. Formwork will be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality just prior to placement. A layer of mortar of thickness 12 mm of the same or less w/c ratio and the same proportion as that of the concrete being placed or cement slurry will be spread thoroughly on the rock Foundation or construction joint just prior to placement of concrete. After concrete has been placed, it shall be spread, if necessary & thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical vibration to maximum, subsidence without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS Code of	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 20 OF 56
	Practice: In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement or other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, in the opinion of the Engineer, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators the contractor may have to employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor will additionally employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Hand tamping may be allowed in rare cases, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement, and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing & consolidation of concrete. The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed and fresh concrete is placed always against green Concrete, which is still plastic and workable. No concrete shall be placed in open, during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open is to be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at the site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid concrete. Slabs, beams, and similar members shall be poured in one operation, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. Mouldings, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings, or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation there from shall be set right by the Contractor at his own expense as instructed by the Engineer. In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same -at the Contractor's expense. The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement. Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be distributed.	
3.13.00	Construction Joints and Cold Joints	
3.13.01	Construction Joints	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 21 OF 56
	It is always desirable to complete any concrete structure by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete certain predetermined stages. These joints will be formed in a manner specified in the drawings/Instruction. Vertical construction joints will be made with rigid stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. Next stage concrete shall be placed against construction joint as per clause 3.12. Where the location of the joints are not specified, it will be in accordance with the following: - In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it. - Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if Provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and at the middle of the span. - A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and at the middle of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement. - Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint. - A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low-stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress. - In case the Contractor proposes to have a construction joint anywhere to facilitate his work, the proposal should be submitted well in advance to the Engineer for study and approval without which no construction joint will be allowed. 3.13.02 Cold Joint An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The Contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints. If, however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it: - If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 22 OF 56
	can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete can be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated. b) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface will be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness, will be placed on the cold joint fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint will be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete. c) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remoulded and mortar or slurry does not raise inspite of extensive vibration, the joint, will be left to harden for at least 12 - 24 hrs. It Will then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as described under clause 3.12. 3.14.00 Repairs, Finishes, and Treatment of Concrete surfaces 3.14.01 Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, can be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing, and consolidation by experienced workmen. Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and formwork, poor workmanship and protection will not be accepted and will have to be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the Contractor's cost. The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, allow to retain concrete with minor defects provided the Contractor is able to repair it by approved methods at no extra cost to the Owner, All concrete work shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after the forms are removed & he will promptly report occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works will be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. Generally, repair work will consist of any or all of the following operations: a) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone. b) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth shape. c) Cleaning of reinforcement & embedments. It may be necessary to provide an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement. d) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 23 OF 56
e) Installing additional reinforcement/welded mesh fabric. f) Dry packing with stiff mortar. g) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc. h) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete. i) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix. j) Repairing with a suitable mortar either cement or resin modified mortars. k) Polymer modified patching and adhesive repair& mortar for beams & columns. 3.14.02 Finishing unformed Surface The contractor shall provide normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below a) Floor Whenever a non-integral floor finish is indicated, the surface of reinforced concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and shall be finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done, as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. If desired by the Engineer, the surface shall be scored and marked to provide better bond. Where monolithic finish is specified or required, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling is then started after the moisture film and shine have disappeared from the surface and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done will flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples, and trowel marks. A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water can be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface.		

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 24 OF 56
	To provide a better grip the Engineer may instruct marking the floor in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling. b) Beans, Columns & Walls If on such or any other concrete structure it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brickwork or other allied works are to be built, the Contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop. Pattern, adequacy, and details of such hacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer, who shall be informed to inspect such surfaces before they are covered up. 3.15.00 Protection and Curing of concrete Newly placed concrete shall be protected by approved means from rain, sun, and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of concrete and for a period of at least three days, or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The ground water around newly poured concrete shall be kept to an approved level by pumping out or other adequate means of drainage to prevent floatation or flooding. Steps, as approved by the Engineer, shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive 'Loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete. As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, hessian, canvas, or similar materials and kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water will be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the Contractor. Quality of water for curing shall be as per IS: 456. If permitted by the Engineer, liquid curing compound may be used for prevention of premature water loss in concrete and thereby effecting curing of concrete. This type of curing compound shall be sprayed on newly laid concrete surfaces to form a thin film barrier against premature water loss without disturbances to normal setting action. The curing compound shall be emulsified paraffin based and shall comply with ASTM requirements for acceptance. The curing compound shall be applied following the final finishing operation and immediately after disappearance of water from concrete surface. It is important not to apply the curing compound when standing water is still present on concrete.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 25 OF 56
	The contractor shall arrange for the manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost. The Contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. The Engineer's decision regarding the adequacy of curing is final. In case the Engineer notices any lapse on the part of the Contractor, he will inform the Contractor or his supervisor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the Contractor within 3 (three) hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor, or deduct certain amount from contractor's payment for the part where inadequate curing was noticed entirely at the discretion of the Engineer. 3.16.00 Reinforcement Mild steel round bars, TMT bars, Hot rolled deformed bars or cold twisted deformed bars as medium tensile or high yield strength steel, plain hard drawn steel wire fabric etc, will be used as reinforcement as per drawings and directions. In an aggressive environment an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement may be provided as per IS: 9077, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. 3.16.01 Bar Bending Schedules The Contractor shall prepare optimized Bar Bending Schedules showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the Contractor to match available stock of reinforcing steel, progressively, starting within one week of receipt of approval on corresponding design of RCC structure. As decided by the Engineer, some or all the detailed drawings and schedules will have to be submitted for approval. Approval of such detailed drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the contract. The contractor for record and distribution shall submit six prints of the final drawings & schedules with one reproducible print. 3.16.02 Cleaning All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete. 3.16.03 Bending Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS: 2502 or as approved by the Engineer. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding with the	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 26 OF 56
	final Bar Bending Schedules. Bar Bending Schedules shall be rechecked by the Contractor before any cutting, bending is done. No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete. Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Rebending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars shall be bent by machine or other approved means producing a gradual and even motion. All the bars shall be cold bent unless otherwise approved. Bending hot at a cherry-red heat (not exceeding 845°C) may be allowed under very exceptional circumstances except for bars whose strength depends on cold working. Bars bent hot shall not be cooled by quenching. 3.16.04 Placing in Position All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings by such approved and adequate means like mild steel chairs and/or concrete spacer blocks. Bars intended to be in contact at crossing points, shall be securely tied together at all such points by No. 20 G annealed soft iron wire or by tack welding in case of Bar larger than 25 mm dia., as may be directed by the Engineer. Binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained by provision of mild steel spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the Contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer. 3.16.05 Welding / Coupler for Splicing Lapping shall normally do splicing of reinforcement. For M.S. reinforcement bars, butt-welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS: 2751 and IS: 456. For High yield strength deformed bars, lap welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards as per IS: 9417. Welding of High yield strength deformed bar shall not be allowed. Splicing of reinforcement using mechanical coupler may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian standards for "Reinforcement couplers for mechanical splices of bars in concrete" as per IS: 16172. Corrosion test in the coupler-bar connections exposed to marine or	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 27 OF 56
	severe environmental conditions to rule out any risk of galvanic corrosion will be done by the contractor at no extra cost. Proper fitting & fixing of mechanical coupler to rebar shall be ensured at site for each coupled joint as per inspection testing plan developed at site in consultation with manufacturer of coupler. If so required at site, coupler/ threading on rebar shall be such that two bars can be coupled by moving couplers not rebar (as being heavy reinforcement weight and L shaped, it is not feasible to rotate the rebar for fixing up the coupler) at no extra cost. 3.16.06 Control The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with IS: 456, unless otherwise specified. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and as directed by the Engineer. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position does not have to bear extra load and get disturbed. The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1 (one) part cement to 2 (two) parts sand by –volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 (fourteen) days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer. 3.17.00 Cold Weather Concreting When conditions are such that the ambient temperature may be expected to be 5°C or below during the placing and curing period, the work shall conform to the requirement of IS: 456 and IS: 7861. 3.18.00 Hot Weather Concreting When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the Contractor shall take all precautions as per IS: 7861 and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 38°C while placing. Positive temperature control by precooling, post cooling or any other method, if required, will have to be done by the contractor at no extra cost. 3.19.00 Concreting under water When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water it shall be done in accordance with the requirements of IS: 456.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 28 OF 56
3.20.00 3.20.01	Form Work General If it is so desired by the Engineer, the contractor shall prepare, before commencement of actual work, designs and working drawings for formwork and centring and get them approved by the Engineer. The formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings. Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centring shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel except when specifically permitted otherwise by the Engineer. The centring shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both horizontally and diagonally. Rakers are to be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight and horizontal pressure of the concrete as a liquid as well as the working load. In case the contractor wishes to adopt any other design criteria, he has to convince the Engineer about its acceptability before adopting it. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar. To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps as approved by the Engineer shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel and concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the formwork shall not be used. The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified as directed by him. For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion-resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are in true plumb and thoroughly cross-braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centring shall be crowned	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 29 OF 56
	not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 metres span. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets. Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base vertical forms and at other places, where they are necessary and as may be directed by the Engineer. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete. 3.20.02 Cleaning and Treatment of Forms All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, sawdust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/or water jet along with wire brushes brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil or other compound before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork. The oiling of the formwork will be inspected just prior to placement of concrete and redone wherever necessary. 3.20.03 Design The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns, and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork. Removing any props or reproping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete. 3.20.04 Inspection of Forms Casting of Concrete shall start only after the formwork has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 (three) days after the approval of the formwork and during this period the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 30 OF 56
3.20.05	Removal of Forms Formwork shall be kept in position after casting of concrete for a minimum period as mentioned in IS: 456, however the period of retaining form in position can be extended as per drawing, instruction of Engineer or as required for satisfactory completion of work without any extra cost. Before removing any formwork, the Contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if the Engineer so desires. The Contractor shall record on the drawing or in any other approved manner, the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work and the date on which the formwork is removed there from and have this record checked and countersigned by the Engineer regularly. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him without any extra cost to the Owner, The Engineer may, however, instruct to postpone the removal of formwork if he considers it necessary. If any other type of cement other than ordinary Portland cement and Rapid hardening cement is used, the time of removal of forms shall be revised such that the strength of this cement at the time of removal of forms match with strength of Portland cement at the time of removal of form.	
3.20.06	Tolerance The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances unless otherwise specified in this specification or drawings or directed by the Engineer:- For - a) Sectional dimension - ± 5 mm b) Plumb - 1 in 1000 of height c) Levels - ± 3 mm before any deflection has taken place The tolerance given above are specified for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface & should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Any error, within the above tolerance limits or any other as may be specially set up by the Engineer, if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.	
3.20.07	Re-use of Forms	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 31 OF 56
3.20.08	Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired, and inside surface treated as specified hereinbefore. Formwork shall not be used/re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer. Classification Generally, the "ordinary" class formwork shall be used unless otherwise specified. a) Ordinary: These shall be used in places where ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/or approved good quality partially seasoned timber. b) Plywood: These shall be used in exposed surfaces, where specially good finish is required and shall be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit utilization of used plywood for the "ordinary" class, if it is still in good condition. c) Ornamental: These shall be used where ornamental and curved surface are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timbers or of plywood, which can be shaped correctly. 3.21.00 Opening, Chases, Grooves, Rebates, Blockouts etc. The Contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings or as specified by the Engineer. 3.22.00 Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers/Conduits/Pipe and other misc. Embedded Fixtures The Contractor shall build into concrete work all the items noted below and shall embed them partly or fully as shown on drawings and secure the same as may be required. The materials shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant Indian Standards of approved manufacture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials are to paint with one coat of approved anti- corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint without any extra cost to the Owner. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surface of embedded material, the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line. Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as may be	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 32 OF 56
	required or directed by the Engineer. Items to be embedded - Inserts, hangers, anchors, frame around openings, manhole covers, frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes. - Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work. - Steel structurals to be left embedded for future extension, special connection etc. - Dowel bars, etc. for concrete work falling under the scope of other contractors. - Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work. - Flashing and jointing in concrete work. - Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required. Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instruction of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the Contractor. 3.23.00 Expansion and Isolation Joints 3.23.01 General Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as per details indicated on the drawings. The materials and types of joints shall be as specified hereinafter. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as may be specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All materials are to be procured from reliable manufacturers and must have the approval of the Engineer. Where it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the material, the Engineer may demand test certificates for the materials and/or instruct the Contractor to get them tested in an approved laboratory free of cost to the Owner. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension, and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval of the method of forming the joints should be obtained from the Engineer before starting the work. 3.23.02 Bitumen Board/ Expanded Polystyrene Board - Bitumen Board	



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 33 OF 56

Bitumen impregnated fibreboard of approved manufacturer as per IS: 1838 may be used as fillers for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as specified by the manufacturer.

b) Expanded Polystyrene Boards

If required, commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulations may also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material will have to be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installations will be similar to that recommended by the manufacturers for fixing on cold storage walls. A coat of Bitumen paint may have to be applied on the board against which concrete will be placed.

3.23.03

Joint sealing strips

Joint sealing strips may be provided at the construction, expansion, and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. The sealing strips will be either metallic like G.I., Aluminums, or Copper, or non-metallic like rubber or P.V.C.

Sealing strips will not have any longitudinal joint and will be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material is to be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations, revised if necessary, by the Engineer. The Contractor is to supply all labour and material for installation -including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. If desired by the Engineer, joints in rubber seals may have to be vulcanized.

a) Metal Sealing Strips

Metal sealing strips shall be either G.I., Aluminium or Copper and formed straight, U shaped, Z shaped or any other shape and of thickness as indicated in the drawing. The transverse joints will be gas welded using brass rods and approved flux and will be tested by an approved method to

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 34 OF 56
	establish that it is leak proof. If required, longer lap lengths and different method of brazing which will render it leak proof, will be adopted by the Contractor. The edges shall be neatly crimped and bent to ensure proper bond with the concrete. i) G.I. Strips G.I. strips shall be minimum 1.5 mm thick and 150 mm in width unless specified otherwise. The standard of Galvanizing shall be as per relevant Indian Standards for heavy-duty work. At the joints, the overlapping should be for a minimum length of 50 mm. ii) Aluminium Strips Aluminium strips shall be minimum 18 SWG thick and 300 mm wide unless specified otherwise and shall conform to IS: 737 of 19000 grades or 31000 grade (Designation as per IS: 6051). A minimum lap of 50 mm length is required at the joints. iii) Copper Strips The Copper strips shall be minimum 18 SWC in thickness and 300 mm width unless specified otherwise and shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards. It should be cleaned thoroughly before use to expose fresh surface, without any reduction in gauge. A minimum lap of 50 mm in length is required at the joints. b) Non-metallic Sealing Strips These will be normally in Rubber or P.V.C. Rubber or P.V.C. joint seals can be of shape having any combination of the following features: i) Plain ii) Central bulb iii) Dumb-bell or flattened ends iv) Ribbed and Corrugated Wings v) V shaped As these types of seals can be easily handled in very large lengths unlike metal strips, transverse joints will be allowed only under unavoidable circumstances and with the specific approval of the Engineer. The method of forming these joints, laps etc. shall be as specified by the Manufacturer and/or as approved by the Engineer taking particular care to match the	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 35 OF 56																														
central bulbs & the edges accurately. c) Rubber Sealing Strips The minimum thickness of Rubber sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material will be natural rubber and be resistant to corrosion, abrasion, and tear and also to attacks from the acids, alkalis and chemicals normally encountered in service. The physical properties will be generally as follows. The actual requirements may be slightly different as decided by the Engineer: <table> <tr> <td>Specific Gravity</td><td>:</td><td>1.1 to 1.15</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shore Hardness</td><td>:</td><td>65A to 75A</td></tr> <tr> <td>Tensile Strength</td><td>:</td><td>25 - 30 N/Sq.mm</td></tr> <tr> <td>Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature</td><td>:</td><td>75°C</td></tr> <tr> <td>Ultimate Elongation</td><td>:</td><td>Not less than 350%</td></tr> </table> b) P.V.C., Sealing Strips The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips will be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tearing, abrasion, and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties will generally be as follows. The actual requirements, which will be directed by the Engineer, may vary slightly <table> <tr> <td>Specific Gravity</td><td>:</td><td>1.3 to 1.35</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shore Hardness</td><td>:</td><td>60A to SOA</td></tr> <tr> <td>Tensile Strength</td><td>:</td><td>10 - 15 N/Sq.mm</td></tr> <tr> <td>Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature</td><td>:</td><td>70 Deg.C</td></tr> <tr> <td>Ultimate Elongation</td><td>:</td><td>Not less than 275%</td></tr> </table> 3.23.04 Bitumen Compound When shown in drawing or directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be			Specific Gravity	:	1.1 to 1.15	Shore Hardness	:	65A to 75A	Tensile Strength	:	25 - 30 N/Sq.mm	Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	75°C	Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 350%	Specific Gravity	:	1.3 to 1.35	Shore Hardness	:	60A to SOA	Tensile Strength	:	10 - 15 N/Sq.mm	Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	70 Deg.C	Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 275%
Specific Gravity	:	1.1 to 1.15																														
Shore Hardness	:	65A to 75A																														
Tensile Strength	:	25 - 30 N/Sq.mm																														
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	75°C																														
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 350%																														
Specific Gravity	:	1.3 to 1.35																														
Shore Hardness	:	60A to SOA																														
Tensile Strength	:	10 - 15 N/Sq.mm																														
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	70 Deg.C																														
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 275%																														

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 36 OF 56
	thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per manufacturer's specifications. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834. 3.23.05 Isolation Joints Strong and tough alkathene sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness and as approved by the Engineer shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way. 3.23.06 Pad Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 Kg/Cu.m, a shore hardness - 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions. 3.24.00 Grouting under Machinery or Structural Steel Bases If required, grouting under base plates of machines or structural steel etc. shall be carried out by the Contractor. In general, the mix shall be 1 (one) part cement and 1 (one) part sand and just enough water to make it flow as required. The areas to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and/or with water in locations where accumulated surplus water can be removed. Where directed by the Engineer, 6 mm down stone chips may have to be used in the mix. Surface to be grouted shall be kept moist for at least 24 hours in advance. The grout shall be placed under expert supervision, so that there is no locked up air. Edges shall be finished properly. If specified on drawings, admixtures like Aluminium powder, "Ironite" etc. may have to be added with the grout in required proportions. Premixed non-shrink grout of approved manufacture having proper strength shall be used with Engineer's approval for important machineries. 3.25.00 Precast Concrete The Specification for precast concrete will be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein and as supplemented in this section. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard made for the purpose. This yard shall be dry, properly levelled and having a hard and even surface. If the ground is to be used as a soffit former of the units, it shall be paved with concrete or masonry and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportion) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Where directed by the Engineer, casting will have to be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard,	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 37 OF 56
	lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 7 (seven) days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 (twenty-eight) days of curing. The moulds shall preferably be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal. The yard shall preferably be fenced. Lifting hooks, where necessary or as directed by the Engineer, shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection. Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, levelling, and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials, and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units. After erection and alignment, the joints shall be filled with grout or concrete as per drawings. If centrings have to be used for supporting the precast units, they shall not be removed until the joints have attained sufficient strength and in no case before 14 (fourteen) days. The joint between precast roof planks shall be pointed with 1:2 cement: sand mortar where called for in the drawings. 3.26.00 Waterproofing of Concrete Structure 3.26.01 General Where required, waterproofing of concrete structures shall be ensured internally by suitable design of the concrete mix, addition of suitable admixtures in the concrete or mortar at the time of mixing and/or installing water bars at the joints. In addition to the above measures, the structures shall be made watertight by adopting "structural waterproofing" as per specification. The design, material, and workmanship shall conform to the relevant I.S. Codes where applicable. The Engineer's approval of the materials shall be obtained by the Contractor before procurement. If desired by the Engineer, test certificates for the materials and samples shall be submitted by the Contractor free of charge. The materials shall be of best quality available indigenously, fresh clean and suitable for the duties called upon. 3.26.02 Water Bar/Seal/Special Treatment of Construction Joint Water bearing structures and underground structures may have water bar/seals installed at the joints. They may be metallic, rubber, or P.V.C. The materials and installation will be as described under Clause 3.23.3. Construction joint shall be provided as per clause 3.13.1 with or without water bar/seal as shown	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 38 OF 56															
	on the drawing. In case of water bars being used at the construction joint, fixing of the same has to be done carefully, so that the water bar is not disturbed during concreting. The construction joint shall also be treated by any one of the following methods. Method 1: A surface retarder in the form of a thixotropic gel shall be applied on the joint surface of the previous pour in case of joint on the wall and in case of floor the same shall be applied on the formwork against which previous pour of concreting shall be done. The retarder may be liquid or paste form depending on the type of formwork. The formwork shall be removed within 24 hours after concreting. Within 2 hours of striking of the formwork the retarder shall be washed off with strong water jet to make surface rough and clean. Then a rich cement mortar using cement, sand and aggregates (maximum size 8 mm) along with synthetic rubber emulsion type water resistant bonding agent shall be applied for a depth of 50 mm just before pouring the next stage of concreting. In case of walls, the above bonding agent will be mixed with water, which will be used for making the cement mortar. The proportion of mixing of this bonding agent with water shall be as per manufacturer's specification. In case of floor joint, however, after washing of retarder a solvent free two-component epoxy resin-bonding agent will be used at the joint before the next pour of concrete. The above bonding agent shall have the following properties after 28 days <table> <tr> <td>Compressive strength</td><td>-</td><td>55 to 60 N/Sq.mm</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flexural strength</td><td>-</td><td>5 to 30 N/sq.mm</td></tr> <tr> <td>Tensile strength</td><td>-</td><td>15 N/Sq.mm (approx.)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bonding strength to concrete</td><td>-</td><td>3 N/Sq.mm (approx.)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bonding strength to steel</td><td>-</td><td>20 N/Sq.m (approx.)</td></tr> </table> The whole operation shall be done as per manufacturers specification. The contractor shall provide manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to the owner. Method 2: One row of threaded nozzles at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m centre to centre shall be placed in concrete along the construction joint during casting. Injection of cement water together with a suitable waterproof expanding grouting admixture of approved quality shall be done through the nozzles after the concrete has set to seal the voids in concrete near the construction joint in walls and slabs. The injection shall be done under pressure of approximately 2 to 4 kg/sq.cm. The nozzles shall be sealed off with suitable admixture after the injection is over. The whole operation shall be carried out as per manufacturer's specification and supervision. The cost of such manufacturer's supervision shall be borne by the contractor.	Compressive strength	-	55 to 60 N/Sq.mm	Flexural strength	-	5 to 30 N/sq.mm	Tensile strength	-	15 N/Sq.mm (approx.)	Bonding strength to concrete	-	3 N/Sq.mm (approx.)	Bonding strength to steel	-	20 N/Sq.m (approx.)	
Compressive strength	-	55 to 60 N/Sq.mm															
Flexural strength	-	5 to 30 N/sq.mm															
Tensile strength	-	15 N/Sq.mm (approx.)															
Bonding strength to concrete	-	3 N/Sq.mm (approx.)															
Bonding strength to steel	-	20 N/Sq.m (approx.)															

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 39 OF 56
3.26.03	Waterproofing Admixtures The waterproofing admixture for concrete and cement mortar/plaster shall conform to IS: 2645. The admixture shall not cause decrease of strength of concrete/plaster at any stage and it shall be free from chlorides and sulphates. The admixture shall not affect the setting time by more than 5%. The maximum permissible dosage of admixture will be 3% (three percent) by weight of cement, but a lower dosage will always be preferred. The product shall be stored in strong moisture proof packings. However, in case of important structures where M25 or higher grade concrete is specified, the use of melamine based, high range water reducing concrete admixture shall be used to provide a waterproof concrete, For achieving high strength concrete having cement content around 400 kg/cu.m. a melamine based super plasticizer will be preferable. a) In concrete: The admixtures shall be procured from reliable and reputed manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The method of application and other details shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to supervise the work, if desired by the Engineer. b) In Plaster: The concrete surface, to be plastered, shall be hacked to Engineer's satisfaction, cleaned thoroughly and kept wetted for 24 hours. The plaster shall be in cement sand mortar mixed in proportion varying from 1:1 to 1:4 by volume along with the approved waterproofing admixture and laid in appropriate thickness and in layers not exceeding 15 mm/layer or as per manufacturer's specification. The additive shall be of quality and type approved by the Engineer. If desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have the work supervised by the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost. On completion, the Plastered surface shall be cured continuously for a minimum period of 14 days like concrete.	
3.26.04	Structural waterproofing a) Nozzles spaced as required after the concrete is completed shall be drilled into surfaces to be rendered watertight. Non-shrink cement grout with waterproofing compound as per manufacturers specifications shall be injected under pressure to seal all voids. Special care shall be taken at joints by providing additional nozzles. The pressure grouting shall be done on the internal surface. b) External Treatment Two layers of (1:4) plaster of 12 mm thick each with waterproofing compound as per manufacturer's specification shall be provided on outer	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 40 OF 56
surface of concrete underground structures. 3.26.05 Protective coating on Inside Surface. Two coats of cement based two components polymer modified flexible protective and waterproofing slurry having 1 mm thick for each coat shall be applied on the walls/floor after proper surface preparation as mentioned above. The slurry shall be applied by brush. 3.26.06 Bitumen Felt: Application for Tanking This specification shall cover laying the waterproof course on the outside and inside of the walls and bases of structures. The materials shall conform to IS: 1322, and the workmanship to IS: 1609. The bitumen felt should be hessian base and/or fibre base as specified in Drawing. If required by the Engineer, tests as specified in relevant IS Codes shall be arranged by the Contractor without charging any extra to the Owner. The Contractor shall execute this work in direct collaboration with one of the well-known specialized firm approved by the Engineer. Cleaning the surface, keeping it dry, providing, necessary corner fillets and cement rendering and cutting chases, etc. shall be done as per drawings and/or instructions. If any protective brickwork on/against concrete sub-bases or walls are required, the same shall be provided. A twenty (20) years guarantee for satisfactory performances shall be given by the Contractor as well as his specialist sub-contractor jointly and severally, for this work. Free rectification of any defects noted in the work within this guarantee period will be carried out by the Contractor even if it is beyond the specified maintenance period of the contract as a whole. 3.26.07 Polyethylene Films: Application in Walls or base of structures Waterproof treatment shall be applied as outlined and as per sequence given hereunder i) the concrete surface shall be made smooth with 12 mm cement plaster 1:6. ii) apply hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at the rate of 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum iii) lay black polyethylene film 250-micron (IS: 2508-1977) with cut back bitumen adhesive in overlaps over hot bitumen surface, gently pressed, taking care not to puncture the film. Alternatively, the overlaps shall be heat sealed by an electric iron having		

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 41 OF 56
	three parallel sealing bars. A long piece of plywood is to be placed below the polyethylene film to be heat-sealed. On the plywood a rubber gasket is to be laid to provide a cushion for better welding of the film. On the rubber padding, a cellophane tape is to be spread and on this the LDPE film, with 100 mm overlap, is to be stretched. On the overlapped film another cellophane tape is to be placed to prevent the heat sealer from sticking to the LDPE film. After this, the electric iron is to be pressed on the overlap joint for sufficient time so as to allow perfect welding. The operation is to be repeated for subsequent lengths of joints. After heat-sealing, the cellophane tape is to be removed and the joints are to be tested for leaks. iv) Lay 100 gm brown craft paper laminated with a layer of straight run bitumen, v) Lay hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum. vi) Lay 250-micron polyethylene film as second layer similar to (iii)above. viii) Lay second layer of 100 gm. brown craft paper laminated similar to (iv) above. ix) Apply hot bitumen (straight run grade) to IS: 73-1961 at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m dusted with fine sand. x) Protecting with a layer of 75 mm plain cement concrete M-10, or a layer of brick laid in cement mortar 1:6 in case of wall apply a 12 mm thick plaster as shown on the drawing or a protective brick wall in 1:6 cement mortar as shown on the drawing. 3.27.00 Protective Coating on Concrete Surface 3.27.01 On Foundation The outside faces of foundation of important structures will be protected from adverse effect of soil/underground water, if shown on drawing by using rubber/bitumen emulsion protective coating of approved manufacturer. 4.00.00 SAMPLING AND TESTING 4.01.00 General The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 42 OF 56
4.02.00	Cement Representative samples will be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths as per guidelines of IS: 269. Soundness Tests may also be required to be carried out if required by the Engineer. The Contractor shall carry out the tests without any expense to BHEL. No cement from a particular consignment/batch will be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 (three) days and 7 (seven) days test results for compressive strength are known. The Engineer and Contractor will jointly associate themselves with the tests irrespective of whether they are carried out by the BHEL or the Contractor. These tests are of great importance, as their results will have a bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise as per the terms and conditions of the Contract.	
4.03.00	Aggregates	
	The contractor shall carry out any or all the tests on aggregates as may be required by the Engineer in accordance with IS: 2386 PARTS-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards.	
4.04.00	Water	
	Sampling and Testing of water being used for concrete works as per IS: 3550 will be carried out by the Contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The acceptance criteria will be as per IS: 456.	
4.05.00	Admixture	
4.05.01	Air Entraining Agents	
	Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cylinder cube crushing strength vis-a-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete will be established by the Contractor by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. After that, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will check up the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results.	
4.05.02	Other Admixtures	
	Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures, which may be required to be added, shall be carried out by the Contractor.	
4.06.00	Concrete	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 43 OF 56
	The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be in accordance with IS: 516 and IS: 1199, the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed but under special circumstances the Engineer may require other tests to be performed in accordance with IS: 516. Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to IS: 456. To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests shall be carried out by the Contractor every two hours or as directed by the Engineer. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference. The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with IS: 456. Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement is to be done as per specification by the Contractor at his own cost. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, free of charge by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 5.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA 5.01.00 Standard Deviation Standard deviation shall be based on test results and determination of Standard deviation shall conform to IS: 456. 5.02.00 Acceptance Criteria The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to IS: 456. 5.03.00 Inspection and Core Tests Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and core test of structures shall conform to IS: 456. 5.04.00 Load Test Load tests of structural members as per IS:456 may be required by the Engineer, when the strength of test specimen results falls below the required strength. If the member shows evident failure, the Contractor shall make the structure adequately strong free of cost to BHEL. The entire cost of load testing shall be borne by the Contractor. If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as per specification. The entire cost of dismantling and replacement and restoration of the site being borne by the Contractor. If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 44 OF 56
	and or other adjacent structures, the same will be made good, free of charge by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS 6.01.00 Cast-in-situ Concrete 6.01.01 Rates a) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials, equipment, handling, transporting, botching, mixing, placing in position, vibrating, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, etc. at all elevations. This shall include the cost of curing by regular wetting or by using curing compound. b) The unit rates shall include for all working conditions including at locations under water, liquid, mud, in or under foul positions and extreme weather conditions. c) The unit rates for exposed concrete works (including machine foundations) shall include all incidentals, rendering, smoothening with carborandum stone, finishing with a paste of cement sand mortar, curing, etc. d) The unit rates shall include all arrangement for maintaining stability of structure during execution. e) Nothing extra shall be payable for the handling/mixing of extra cement on account of any reason or pouring of second stage concrete. f) Nothing shall be payable to the Contractor on account of facilities and arrangement provided by him for conducting ultrasonic pulse velocity (UPV) tests or other relevant tests to ascertain grade and quality, etc. of the concrete in case the concrete quality is in doubt and contractor has to establish the quality by further tests. In case of any defects, the Contractor shall rectify the same by cement/epoxy grout at his own cost. However, mandatory UPV test as specified in the drawings shall be carried out including arrangement of all its facilities, staging, etc. and shall be payable to the contractor as per BOQ item. g) The unit rates for controlling of the temperature of concrete shall include storing and mixing of ice, water, cooling of aggregate etc. h) The quoted rate shall include the cost of MIX design, making of all trial mixes using admixtures and mixing in concrete etc. complete. 6.01.02 Measurements	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 45 OF 56
	a) Actual volume of concrete work as executed or as per drawings issued, whichever is less shall be measured in cubic metres to the nearest two decimals. b) No deductions shall be made for the following: i) Ends of dissimilar materials embedded inside for example, beams, posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels and steps upto 500 sqcm in cross section; ii) Opening upto 0.1 sq.m. iii) Volume occupied by reinforcement, sleeves, anchor bolts, and similar items. iv) Volume occupied by pipes, conduits, sheathing, etc. not exceeding 100 sq.cm. each in cross sectional area. c) The concrete works of different grades; below and above ground floor finished level shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the schedule of items. Accordingly rates shall be applied for concrete in foundation for concrete below ground floor finished level and concrete in superstructure for concrete above ground floor finished level. d) For temperature control measures, measurement shall be done in terms of quantity of concrete in cum. in concreting of which the ice have been used or cooling of aggregates has been done to keep the temperature of freshly laid concrete to less than 23⁰C. 6.02.00 Reinforcement 6.02.01 Rates a) The unit rates shall include for cover block, providing binding wire, welding, separator pieces between two or more layers of reinforcement required for keeping the steel in position, etc. at all elevations. b) No extra will be paid for transportation from stores, cleaning, straightening of steel, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tack welding, placing the reinforcement modification of already embedded reinforcement, if required, due to faulty fabrication or placement and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, return of unused steel to the store, etc. If reinforcement steel issued is by BHEL to the contractor for use in reinforcement steel work, the unit rate shall include stacking of cut pieces/ scrap steel generated out of reinforcement steel work as per size (dia) for easy retrieval for further use.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 46 OF 56
	c) However, lap welding of reinforcement steel if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made. Similarly, splicing of reinforcement bars using mechanical couplers if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made. d) No extra shall be paid for preparing and getting approved bar bending schedules (including all revisions). e) Generally members are straight and have straight edges. However, for bending, binding, placing of reinforcement in any curved member in length or cross section or both, no extra payment shall be made. 6.02.02 Measurements a) Bar or any other type of reinforcement used like hard drawn steel wire fabric etc. for reinforced concrete shall be measured by weight in tonnes. The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual or theoretical length measured alongwith standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. whichever is less by the sectional weights. Claims for payment for this item shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS Section weight. Nothing extra will be payable to the Contractor on account of, difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement. b) Standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorised laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tonnes. 6.03.00 Formwork and Staging 6.03.01 Rates a) The unit rates shall be inclusive of all staging, scaffolding, making the formwork watertight, etc. for all elevations and in all types of works. b) No separate payment shall be made for providing fillets, for rounding or chamfering at junctions, comers, etc. c) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials etc. and the extra time, which shall be required for the removal of shuttering/ support for satisfactory completion of work.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 47 OF 56
	d) No extra payment shall be made on account of difficulty, wastage etc. for placement/removal of formwork between the network of closely placed steel beams or for the lacing/bracing portions and ribbed slab constructions. e) Payment for curved shuttering shall be made for curved members/wall whose centerline radius in plan is less than 6m. f) If the contact surface area in pockets is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, payment shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.	
6.03.02	Measurements	
	a) Formwork for different classes (types) shall be measured separately as the actual surface in contact with the concrete and paid on area basis unless included in the rate for concrete. The unit of measurement shall be in sq.m. b) Openings upto 0.1 sq.m or boxing left for inserts etc. for facility of Contractor's work, shall be neglected as if nonexistent for the purpose of formwork measurement of surface in which the openings occur. For suspended floor, no deduction shall be made for flange area of secondary steel beams.	
	d) No measurement shall be taken for the formwork in pockets, openings, chases, blockouts, etc. in concrete, the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case. e) For pockets, if the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, measurement shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets. e) Formwork, if required, for joints shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer, shall be paid for the 'leading side' only.	
6.04.00	Embedded Parts	
6.04.01	Rates	
	a) The unit rate for erection of embedded steel parts, supplied by Engineer shall include transportation from Owner's store to the place of work, erection & installation including setting material in concrete, etc. complete. b) The unit rate for MS pipe embedments and PVC pipe embedments shall include cutting, welding, fabrication, erection, embedding, and transportation to site. Unit rate shall also include the cost of the pipes.	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 48 OF 56
	c) Rate for expansion fasteners shall include cost of fasteners, installation, and fixing including cost of washers and nuts and site testing if required. 6.04.02 Measurements a) The measurement of the embedded steel parts fabricated and installed by the Contractor shall be based on the calculated weight of steel sections in tonne corrected to second place of decimal. b) Embedded steel parts supplied by Owner and installed by Contractor Measurement shall be done for the net weight of the embedments installed in tonnes correct to second place of decimal. c) For PVC pipes/conduits, measurements shall be in quintals correct to second place of decimal for the net weight. d) For mild steel pipes, measurement shall be in quintals, correct to second place of decimal, for the net weight of the steel pipe supplied, fabricated, and installed. e) The lugs shall be measured in Kg. correct to second place decimal for the net weight. f) The expansion fasteners shall be measured in number according to tension capacity. g) The rails shall not be treated as embedded steel part and the track shall be measured in running metres along the centre line and paid for under separate item of work as specified in schedule of items. Other related civil items associated with the laying of track shall be measured separately and paid under respective items of works.	
	6.05.00 Groutings	
	6.05.01 Rates Rate shall include the cost of surface preparation, admixtures, and curing.	
	6.05.02 Measurements: a) Measurement shall be in cubic decimeters. b) Measurement for grouting shall be by volume of the block out, pockets or bolt hole upto the top surface of foundation concrete and shall be calculated from the dimensions shown on the drawings.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 49 OF 56
	c) Measurement for underpinning shall be by volume between the top surface of the foundation concrete and the underside of the base plate, the plan dimensions being as indicated on the drawings. d) No deduction shall be made for shims, bolts, shear keys and such other embedments. f) Pressure injection grouting with cement based grout if required as per drawing shall be applied at appropriate spacing to cover the desired surface area and measurement shall be made for the surface area grouted in sqm as per BOQ item. However in water retaining structures, the structural grouting if required to ensure water tightness shall not be payable separately as deemed to be covered in water retaining concrete item of BOQ.	
6.06.00	Joints	
6.06.01	Rates	
	The unit rate shall include all the activities described in the schedule of items.	
6.06.02	Measurements	
	a) Bitumen Board/Expanded polystyrene.	
	The measurement for bitumen board shall be based on actual finished surface area in square meters nearest to second decimal, for the specified thickness.	
	b) Water Stops	
	The measurement for water stops shall be in running metres of actual length of the joint covered, for specified thickness, width, and shapes. No separate measurement shall be made for laps/splices for cross-joints and mitered joints.	
	c) Metal Cover Strips	
	The measurement for Metal Cover Strips shall be based on actual finished surface area in square metres for the specified thickness.	
	d) Vibration Damping Resilient Pads	
	The measurement for this item shall be in square metres for the specified thickness, measured correct to the second place of decimal, of the actual finished surface area.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 50 OF 56
6.07.00	Dismantling/Demolishing Work – RCC and PCC and Chipping of Concrete	
6.07.01	Rates	
	The unit rates shall include the cost of all necessary propping, shoring, underpinning scaffolding, safety measures, temporary enclosures, disposal/stacking of serviceable/unserviceable materials, etc. for all types of work and for all grades of concrete. In the case of dismantling/demolishing work, the cutting of reinforcement shall also be included in the rate. In the case of chipping work, the cutting of reinforcement shall be paid separately. If the serviceable material including reinforcement steel from dismantled structure is allowed to be used/taken out by bidder, suitable rebate shall be given by bidder.	
6.07.02	Measurements	
	a) Dismantling of PCC and RCC work shall be measured in cu.m separately. Measurement of all work, except hidden work shall be taken before execution of work and no allowance for increase in bulk shall be allowed. Specifications for deductions of voids, openings etc, shall be done on the same basis as that applied for construction work. b) Chipping of concrete, making holes/pockets etc. shall be measured in cubic decimeters (i.e. 0.001 cu.m.). c) Cutting of reinforcement in chipping work for making of pockets and openings shall be measured in sq. cm. of cross-sectional area.	
6.08.00	Precast Concrete	
	This clause shall be read in conjunction with relevant provisions specified elsewhere for cast in-situ Concrete.	
6.08.01	Rates	
	a) The unit rate shall include cost of preparation of casting yard, formwork, concrete and its casting, finishing as specified, setting filling of gaps between adjacent pre-cast concrete units with concrete, or cement mortar, curing, handling, erection, grouting, welding, preparation of supporting surface, etc.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002		
		VOLUME - II B		
		SECTION - D		SUB SECTION - D2
		REV.NO.	0	DATE : 30/11/2015
		SHEET	51	OF 56

6.08.02

Measurements

The measurement of pre-cast concrete members shall be on the basis of volume of concrete in cubic metres nearest to second place of decimal. No deduction shall be made for volume occupied by reinforcement/inserts/sleeves and for openings up to 0.1 sq.m. The setting of element with cement mortar shall not be measured separately The filling of concrete cement mortar between the gaps of adjacent precast units shall be considered while computing the volume of pre-cast concrete work and shall be paid for under this item itself.

7.00.00

LIST OF IS CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian standard Specifications, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed:-

IS: 73 -

Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen

IS: 216 -

Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch

IS: 383 -

Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete

IS: 432 -

Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement

IS: 455 -

Indian Standard Specification for Slag Cement

IS: 456 -

Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete

IS: 457 -

Indian Standard Code of Practice for General Construction of Plain and Reinforced Concrete for Dams and other Massive

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 52 OF 56
	Structures IS: 516 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength of Concrete IS: 702 - Indian Standard specification for industrial bitumen. IS: 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete IS: 1322 - Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing IS: 1489 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Pozzolona Cement IS: 1566 - Indian Standard Specification for hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement. IS: 1609 - Code of Practice for Laying Damp-proof Treatment using Bitumen Felts IS: 1786 - Indian Standard Specification for High Strength Deformed Steel Bars and Wires for Concrete Reinforcement. IS: 1791 - Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers. IS: 1838 - Indian Standard Specification for preformed fillers for expansion joints in concrete pavements and structures (non-extruding and resilient type). IS: 2185 - Indian Standard Specification for Hollow Cement Concrete Blocks IS: 2210 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete shell Structures and Folded Plates IS: 2386 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part-I to VIII IS: 2502 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement IS: 2505 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators, Immersion Type IS: 2506 - Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 53 OF 56
	IS: 2514 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating Tables IS: 2571 - Code of practice for laying in-situ cement concrete floors. IS: 2645 - Integral cement water proofing compound IS: 2722 - Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weigh Batches for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type) IS: 2750 - Indian Standard Specification for steel scaffoldings. IS: 2751 - Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction IS: 2770 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete IS: 3025 - Indian Standard specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water used in Industry IS: 3067 - Code of practice for general design details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of building. IS: 3201 - Indian Standard Specification for Design and Construction of Precast Concrete Trusses IS: 3370 - Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice for Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids IS: 3414 - Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings. IS: 3550 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry IS: 3558 - Code of Practice for use of Immersion vibrators for Consolidating Concrete IS: 3696 - Safety Code for Scaffolding and Ladders IS: 3812 - Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for Use as Admixture for Concrete IS: 4014 - Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding. IS: 4031 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 54 OF 56
	Hydraulic Cement IS: 4082 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site IS: 4090 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Arches IS: 4634 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixes IS: 4656 - Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete IS: 4925 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant IS: 4926 - Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete IS: 4990 - Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work IS: 4991 - Indian Standard Specification for Blast Resistant Design of structure for Explosion above ground IS: 4995 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Part-I & II Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials IS: 4998 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Chimneys. IS: 5256 - Code of practice for sealing joints in concrete lining on canals. IS: 5512 - Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Cement and Pozzolan materials IS: 5513 - Indian Standard Specification for vacate Apparatus. IS: 5515 - Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus. IS: 5525 - Recommendation for detailing of reinforcement in reinforced concrete works. IS: 5624 - Indian Standard Specification for foundation bolts. IS: 5751 - Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 55 OF 56
	Blocks. IS: 5816 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting Tensile strength of Concrete Cylinders. IS: 5891 - Indian Standard Specification for Hand operated Concrete Mixers. IS: 5892 - Indian Standard Specification for transit mixer and agitators. IS: 6452 - Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use IS: 6909 - Indian Standard Specification for Super sulphated Cement IS: 6923 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators. IS: 6925 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures. IS: 7242 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders. IS: 7246 - Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete. IS: 7251 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers. IS: 7293 - Safety code for working with construction machinery. IS: 7320 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus. IS: 7861 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice Part-I&II for Extreme Weather Concreting. IS: 7969 - Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials. IS: 8041 - Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland cement. IS: 8112 - Indian Standard Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement. IS: 8142 - Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of concrete by Penetration Resistance.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C002 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 56 OF 56
	IS: 8989 - Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures. IS: 9012 - Recommended method for shortcreting. IS: 9013 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing, and determining compressive Strength of Accelerated-cured Concrete Test Specimens. IS: 9077 - Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel Reinforcement in RB and RCC Construction. IS: 9103 - Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete. IS: 10262 - Recommended Guidelines for Concrete Mix Design. IS: 13311 - Non-destructive testing of concrete. SP: 34 - Handbook of concrete, reinforcement and detailing.	



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 7

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D3

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 7

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	6
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 3 OF 7

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply, fitting and fixing of timber frames to doors and windows with M S holdfasts, flush doors, windows, shutters, partitions, wall panelling, pelmets, shelves, furniture, etc. as shown in drawings, including a prime coat of approved paint, varnish, or fixing of decorative plastic laminate where called for. This shall also include the supply and fixing of all hardware and fixtures shown in drawing or specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Materials

a) Timber

Unless otherwise specified, all timber shall be best quality well seasoned CP teakwood free from large or loose knots, cracks or any other defects. All timber shall be treated with approved wood preservative before use, unless specified otherwise. The rough timber shall be approved by the Engineer before incorporating in the works and starting the carpenter's work.

b) Plywood

Plywood shall be of commercial quality or with decorative surface veneer. Unless specifically permitted otherwise, the adhesive used in plywood shall be phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin of BWP grade conforming to IS: 848.

c) Decorative Laminated Plastic Sheets

The colour, pattern, finish and texture shall be approved by the Engineer. The bulk supply shall be procured in full sheet sizes which will ensure the least number or joints in one surface.

d) Flush Doors

Flush doors shall be solid core doors with commercial or decorative faces and hardwood edges conforming to IS: 2202 (Part-1). The core for solid core doors shall be of block board or wood particle board. Manufacturer's literature and test certificates shall be submitted for the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall give a guarantee that the adhesive used is BWP grade phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin conforming to IS: 848. The thickness shall be as specified.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 4 OF 7

e) Panel Doors

Panel door shall be of teakwood shutter frame, unless otherwise noted and panels with teakwood/commercial ply/teakwood particle board. Other considerations shall be as mentioned in item (d) above.

f) Windows, Ventilators

Windows and ventilators shall made of teakwood shutter frame, unless specified otherwise and glazing of specified thickness shall be fixed with wooden beadings.

g) Fixtures

Fixtures for doors, windows, furniture etc. shall be as shown on drawing or specified.

2.02.00 Workmanship

2.02.01 General

The work shall be done by skilled carpenters as per details shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer.

Framing timber and other work shall be close - fitting with proper wood joinery, accurately set to required lines or levels and rigidly secured in place. The surface of frames etc., which will come in contact with masonry after fixing, shall be given two coats of approved paint before fixing. Mastic caulking shall be done after fixing external door and window frames. Special care shall be taken to match the grain of timber or plywood, which will be subsequently polished. Screwing or nailing will not be permitted to the edge of plywood and particle board. The edge of all plywood, blackboard and particle board shall be finished with teakwood lipping unless otherwise shown on drawings.

Fixing to frames and partitions shall generally be with 40 mm x 6 mm x 300 mm long M S holdfasts bifurcated at end and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. The gap between masonry and external door and window frame shall be caulked with polysulphide mastic. M.S. grills or guard bars shall be provided to windows where called for in the drawings.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 5 OF 7

2.02.02 Finish

All carpentry work after finishing shall be sand papered smooth. A prime coat paint shall be given after inspection of the Engineer to all surfaces other than those, which shall be subsequently polished or covered with laminated plastic sheet.

2.02.03 Surface Treatment

When shown on drawings or called for, decorative ply or laminated plastic sheets shall be bonded under pressure to the surface to be finished. The adhesive used shall be of brand and brought to site in sealed containers. The rate of application and the length of time for which the pressure is to be applied shall be as per the manufacturer's instructions. The edge of sheets shall be protected by teak lipping or bevelled as shown on drawings.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

3.00.01 Door and Window Frames

All frames shall be square and flat at the time of delivery and shall be checked for dimensions and corner angles. After fixing they shall be on a fine vertical plane. All external door and window frames shall be caulked with mastic.

3.02.00 Door and Window Shutters

All doors and window shutters shall be of proper size, shape, and design and free of warp. When fixed to frames, these shall operate smoothly without jamming and all latching or locking devices shall engage properly without undue pressure.

3.03.00 Partitions, Paneling, Pelmet, Furniture, etc.

3.03.01 General

These shall conform to drawings in all details. No unsightly nail marks etc. shall be permitted. Plywood grains shall be matched to give a uniform and pleasing appearance.

3.03.02 Partition

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing, plumb and horizontal as well as vertical alignment.

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 7
3.03.03	Pelmets Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing and adequate clearance of fixture.	
3.03.04	Cupboard Shutters Shall operate smoothly without jamming and locks, bolts and double ball catches shall engage securely. Single ball catches shall not be used.	
3.03.05	Drawers Shall operate smoothly and have backstops to prevent them from being pushed too far. Locks shall engage securely.	
3.03.06	Loose Furniture When placed on a level surface, tables tops etc. shall be horizontal and the pieces stand stably on legs or supports.	
4.00.00	IS CODES All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS: 848 - Synthetic resin adhesives for plywood (Phenolic and Aminoplastic) IS: 1003 - Timber panelled and glazed shutters. IS: 2191 - Wooden flush door shutter (Cellular and hollow core type). IS: 2202 - Wooden flush door shutters (solid core type). IS: 4021 - Timber door, window, and ventilator frames.	
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	
5.01.00	Rates Rates shall include of all activities mentioned in “Schedule of Item” for completion of the work. No separate payment shall be made for fixing, caulking, application of primer coat, polishing, providing of butt hinges,	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C003 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 7 OF 7
holdfasts, sliding/tower bolts, door stoppers, door closers and other fittings and fixtures. 5.02.00 Measurement Measurement shall be done in Sqm for doors, windows, ventilators, shutters, partitions etc. Measurement for wooden frame shall be in CuM. Pelmets shall be measured in RM.		



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 14

VOLUME: II B

SECTION – D

SUB-SECTION – D4

**ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER
PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 14

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE	12
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	12
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	13

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 14
<u>ROOF AND UNDERGROUND WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This section covers furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of roof and underground water-proofing, insulation and allied works for buildings and at locations covered under the scope of this package. 2.00.00 INSTALLATION 2.01.00 GRADING UNDERBED The surface to receive the underbed shall be roughened and thoroughly cleaned with wire brush and water. Oil patches if any shall be removed with detergent. The surface shall be soaked with water and all excess water removed just before laying of the underbed. The underbed shall not be laid under direct hot sun and shall be kept in shade immediately after laying so as to avoid quick loss of water from the mix and separation from the roof surface. The underbed shall be cured under water for at least 7 days. The underbed shall be laid to provide an ultimate run off gradient not less than 1 in 120 and as directed by the Engineer. Upto an average thickness of 25mm the underbed shall usually be composed of cement and sand plaster. For higher thickness the underbed shall be made with cement concrete. The underbed shall be finished to receive the waterproofing treatment direct or insulation as the case may be. 2.01.01 Cement Mortar Underbed The underbed grading plaster shall be average 25 mm thick maximum. It shall consist of cement and coarse sand in the ratio 1:4 nominal by volume. The sand and cement shall be thoroughly mixed dry and then water added. Each batch of mix shall be consumed before the initial set starts. The plaster shall be fully compacted to the desired grade in continuous operation. The surface shall be even and reasonably smooth. 2.01.02 Cement Concrete Underbed The underbed cement concrete shall be used where the subgrade is more than average 25 mm thick. It shall consist of cement concrete 1:2:4 nominal mix		

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 14
	by volume with 12 mm down stone chips and coarse sand. The aggregate shall be mixed dry and minimum quantity of water shall be added to make the mix workable. The mix shall be laid to proper grade, fully consolidated and surface shall be smooth and even. 2.02.00 INSULATION The Tenderer shall, along with the tender, send specifications of insulating materials he proposes to use and the proposed method of laying. Before bulk supply, the contractor shall send samples of insulating material to the Engineer, and after approval of the samples, the Contractor shall procure and transport the bulk material to the site. Whenever asked by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish test certificates from testing laboratory on the insulating and other properties of the materials. After laying the insulation, the surface shall be made ready as required to receive the waterproofing treatment. If any plastering is used it shall be not leaner than 1:4 cement sand by volume and not thinner than 12 mm and it shall be cured for seven days. 2.02.01 Foam Concrete This shall be of lightweight foam concrete of average 50 mm thickness or as specified or as shown on drawings. This may be laid in situ in suitable panels or precast blocks. The insulating properties shall be such that the thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.125 Kcl/sq.m. hr degree C. Before starting the laying of foam concrete samples shall be prepared at site and got tested for approval of the Engineer. The foam concrete laid shall be sufficiently strong to withstand the usual workload and standard loads expected on the roof. Any damaged portion shall be removed and replaced forthwith. Approval of the Engineer shall be taken before laying the waterproofing over the insulation. While laying the foam concrete, samples from each batch of the mix shall be kept for test if so desired by the Engineer. 2.02.02 Expanded Polystyrene Blocks The expanded polystyrene block Insulation shall be fire retardant quality and shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.026 Kcl m/sq.m h °C. It must be strong enough to withstand without any deformation under the workload and standard loads expected on the roof.	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 14
2.03.00	The Contractor shall lay the expanded polystyrene block as per manufacturer's approved specification. Only specifically experienced workers shall be used for this work. If the Engineer is not satisfied about the efficiency of the workers the Contractor shall secure manufacturers supervision at no extra cost to the Owner. Fillets Fillets at Junction of roofs and vertical walls shall be provided with the same insulating material as provided for the main roof insulation. The fillets shall be 150 mm x 150 mm in size unless otherwise shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer. Where there is no insulation over roof slab, fillets shall be cast-in-situ cement concrete (1:2:4) nominal mix volume. 2.04.00 Waterproofing Treatment 2.04.01 Bitumen Felt Treatment Waterproofing treatment shall be laid by a specialist firm with long experience in the particular trade. The waterproofing treatment for roofs with bitumen felts shall be done following relevant IS: 1346. Bitumen felt shall conform to IS: 1322 and Bitumen primer to IS: 3384. The bonding materials shall consist of blown type conforming to IS: 702 or residual bitumen conforming to IS: 73 or a mixture of the two to withstand local conditions of prevailing temperature or gradient of roof surface. The Contractor shall convince the Engineer that the bonding material proposed to be used is suitable for the particular job. The Contractor shall state the source from where he proposed to procure the materials. Samples of the self-finished felt shall be submitted in advance to the Engineer along with test certificates for his review. Test certificates for the bonding materials shall also be submitted and samples, if desired by the Engineer, shall be provided for confirmatory tests. Samples shall be submitted if instructed by the Engineer. Minimum overlaps of 100 and 75 mm shall be given at the end and sides of strips of felt and properly bonded with bitumen. Joints in successive layers of felt shall be staggered. Normal treatment with one layer of felt, heavy treatment with two layers of felt or Extra Heavy treatment with three layers of felt shall be indicated. Brief details of the various treatments shall be as follows:	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 14
	a) Normal Treatment - Five courses 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min. 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.) 3) Hessian base self finished felt, type 3, grade 1. 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.) 5) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm, thick 1:4 cement-sand mortar underbed. b) Heavy Treatment - Seven Courses With Hessian base felt 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min. 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.) 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1. 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.) 5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade I. 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.) 7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed. or With fiber base felt 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min. 2) Not applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.) 3) Fiber base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2. 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.) 5) Fiber base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4
		REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015
		SHEET 7 OF 14
6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.) 7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed. c) Extra Heavy Treatment – Nine courses With fiber based felt 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min. 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.) 3) Fiber-base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1. 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (min.) 5) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1. 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.) 7) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1. 8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.) 9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed. or With Hessian base felt 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min. 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.) 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1. 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.) 5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1. 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min. 7) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.		

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 8 OF 14
	8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min. 9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed. However, in special cases, more courses, or a combination of fibre base and hessian base felts may be asked for. The surface to receive the waterproofing treatment must be cleaned and dried satisfactorily and the Engineer's approval taken before starting the work. If any existing waterproofing treatment is being augmented the existing top course shall be completely removed and all damaged felts or other defects repaired. The Engineer may instruct the Contractor to lay part of the stipulated courses at the first instant to be followed later on with the balance courses. This interim finish shall be done with a course of hot applied bitumen. While doing the balance again hot bitumen shall be applied to start with after repair of all damages to the already laid course. After completion the surface shall be cleaned taking care that felt cuttings etc. do not find their way into rainwater down comers. 2.04.02 Elastomeric Membrane a) Material The material shall consist of high solid content Polyurethane based cold liquid applied coatings as per ASTM C836-89a comprising of urethane pre-polymers extended with flexible material, which cure by reaction with atmospheric moisture to give a continuous film which is rubbery and elastic or any other equivalent material permitted as per ASTM and approved by the Engineer. The material shall consist of high solid coating designed to give a high-build film. The material shall not be diluted. The coating shall have physical feature like high viscosity, 90% solids, high resistance to impact, abrasion and cracking, superior tensile strength, application limit of 70°C minimum, 300% elongation and forming a perfectly smooth permanently flexible seamless membrane which should have good adhesion to roof substrates (RCC, tiles, brick, and metals), having a minimum life of 10 years. It should also be resistant to acid (mild concentrated), alkalies and have a very low water absorption rate (0.5%) max. at ambient temp. after 7 days. The pack shall not be older than 9 months after the date of manufacture and packing.	



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 9 OF 14

b) Primer coat

It shall consists of polyurethane (P.U.) or any other equivalent material. Primer coat shall be a special blend of moisture curing urethane pre-polymers in solvent. A single coat of this primer shall be applied by brush over the prepared bed as an adhesion coat of an application rate of minimum 6 sq.m per litre.

The primer shall be allowed to dry for minimum of 2hrs. time before the successive finishing coats of P.U. liquid membrane are applied.

c) Finishing coats :

The finishing coats shall consist of two successive liquid coatings of high solids content urethane pre-polymers or equivalent material to form an elastomeric membrane. The overall dry film thickness shall be 1.5mm subject to minimum 500 gm per sq.m per coat application rate.

Each coat shall be allowed to dry for minimum 12 hours before applying the next coat. The surface should be dry and smooth before application.

The coating shall be continued up the parapets/walls for a minimum of 150mm over the finished roof surface. It shall be continued into rain water pipes by atleast 100mm.

The final coat of P.U. liquid when tacky shall be sprinkled with the sand.

For edges, expansion joints and any vulnerable points a later of polyscrim cloth /fabric to be embedded between 2 finishing coats.

d) Surface Finish :

Areas of roof treatment which are vulnerable to accidental damage shall be provided with wearing course consist of minimum 20 mm thick PCC of Grade M15 (using 12.5mm size aggregate) cast in panel of maximum size of 1.20m x 1.20m and reinforced with 0.56mm diameter galvanised chicken wire mesh and sealing of joints using sealant or elastomeric compound.

When the roof surface is subjected to foot traffic or used as a working area, a cement mortar (1:4) shall be applied over the top most layer of roofing treatment. Over this, a layer of chequered cement concrete flooring tiles conforming to IS:13801 shall be provided in place of stone grit and cement painted. The tiles shall be laid as per IS:1443.

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 10 OF 14
2.04.03	Waterproofing By Epoxy Resin Based Application Exposed surfaces of cement concrete, lime concrete or brickwork to be treated for waterproofing by the resin-based application shall be thoroughly cleaned and the epoxy resin based material to be applied as directed by the manufacturer. The material shall not have any adverse effect on the surface on which it is applied and must stick to it uniformly to make a strong durable bond. It shall not be affected by short duration fire, sun exposure, and light duty traffic. The application shall be resistant to growth of fungus and proof against saltpetre action. If desired by the Engineer, a sample shall be prepared in advance and tested for waterproofness for 48 hours under 300 mm depth of standing water. The Contractor shall arrange the demonstration by providing free the materials and labour for the application as free of cost to Owner. This item shall carry a guarantee as specified.	
2.04.04	Flashing Unless otherwise stated flashing shall be done in the same way as the waterproofing except that the last layer shall be finished with two coats of bituminous primer. The flashing shall be extended up the vertical surfaces as shown on drawing. The flashing shall end in grooves in vertical walls. The grooves shall be at least 65 mm deep and caulked with waterproof mastic cement. The minimum overlap with horizontal roofing felt shall be 100 mm. Where specified or directed by the Engineer, metal flashing shall be provided. The materials shall be 18 Gage or 22 G G.I. sheets, as specified or as directed by the Engineer.	
2.05.00	WATER-PROOFING OF UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES Basements, ducts, pits, tunnels (excluding tanks) etc below the ground water table and in contact with soil are covered under this. Bonding material shall be blown bitumen of 65/25 grade conforming to IS: 702. Waterproofing shall be provided on the outside of walls and top of RCC slab and shall be carried out upto 150mm above ground level. The number of layers of bitumen felt to be used for walls and floor unless otherwise shown in the drawing shall be: 2 layers - for depths up to 5m below ground level 3 layers - for depths beyond 5m below ground level	
2.05.01	Method of laying the bitumen felts and workmanship shall be as per IS: 1609 and IS: 3067. Water proofing work shall be taken in hand only when the sub-soil water level is at its lowest; the site shall be kept dry by adequate arrangements for pumping out water till the work has been completed.	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 11 OF 14
	For this purpose drains shall be formed along the edges of the excavation but beyond the building line, with suitable collecting sumps. In case of large excavation areas where it is necessary to dewater under the floor, additional land drains shall be formed across the excavation, to adequately drain the area. Adequate arrangement shall be made to protect the sides of excavation from slipping while the work is in progress. The base concrete or mud-mat shall be rendered smooth by a 20mm thick sand-cement plaster (6:1). Any sharp edges/corners, over which the waterproofing course is to be laid, shall be eased out by means of cement. The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out. Water proofing/damp proofing treatment: A) Heavy Treatment (Two layers of felt) i) Primer (For vertical faces only), as per I.S. 3384. ii) Hot applied blown bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m² iii) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grades 2 iv) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m² v) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grade 2 vi) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m² B) Extra Heavy treatment (Three layers of felt) i) Primer (for vertical faces only) as per I.S. 3384 ii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m² iii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2 iv) Hot applied bitumen at the rate 1.2 Kg/m² v) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2 vi) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 12 OF 14
	vii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2 viii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m² The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out at each stage said above. The laying of felt over the bitumen so applied that it shall always commence on the floor, and shall be carried over to the walls only after treatment of the floor is complete. The minimum over lapping at sides and ends of strips shall be 10cm. Point for subsequent layers completely sealed by blow lamp. A protective flooring of either brick flat in cement mortar (1:3) or 6cm thick cement concrete (M 15) or a coat of cement plaster (1:3) 4 cm thick shall be constructed over the bitumen layers to prevent damage to the latter during subsequent construction of the structural floor. The walls shall be treated in a similar way; the bitumen felts joining at the base with the projecting felt laid over the mud-mat. The wall surface shall be made smooth where necessary with a coat of cement plaster (1:3), the felts laid as for the floor, ensuring that the surface to be treated is dry and then a protective brick wall, 12.5 cm nominal thickness shall be built in cement mortar (1:3) over the projecting mud-mat, the space between the wall and felt being grouted with cement. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE The surface level shall be such as to allow quick draining of rains without leaving any pool anywhere. The finishing course shall be fully secured and shall have an even density. There shall not be any bubble formation or crushed or squeezed insulation or underbed. The contractor shall give a guarantee in writing for all works executed under this specification supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specified agency for the roof waterproofing treatment work. The guarantee shall be for materials and workmanship as under: For Bitumen Felt Treatment under clause no. 2.04.01: 5 years in case of normal treatment, 10 years for heavy treatment and 20 years for extra heavy treatment. For Elastomeric Membrane under clause no. 2.04.02: 10 (ten) years In case guarantee is more stringent in owner specification, more stringent guarantee shall be applicable. The mode of execution of the guarantee shall be such, which shall be acceptable to the Owner.	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 13 OF 14
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. a) IS: 73 - Paving Bitumen b) IS: 702 - Industrial Bitumen c) IS: 1203 - Methods of testing tar and bitumen d) IS: 1322 - Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing. e) IS: 1346 - Code of practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts. f) IS: 1609 - Damp-proofing Treatment using Bitumen Felts – Code of Practice g) IS: 3067 - Code of practice for General design details and preparatory work for Damp-proofing and water-proofing of buildings h) IS: 3384 - Bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and damp proofing.	
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	
5.01.00	Rates	
	Rates shall be for complete work, including the cost of all materials and labour, as detailed in the specification unless any portion is specifically excluded in the “Schedule of Items”. No extra shall be paid for finishing around opening, sleeves, pipes, ducts, inserts, etc. No separate payments shall be made for cleaning of surface, treating of cracks and surface preparation.	
5.02.00	Measurement The finished work shall be measured in Sqm of actual surface area for the purpose of payment.	



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 14 OF 14

No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for openings upto 0.4 sqm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016

SHEET 1 OF 15

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D5

**METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS,
LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 2 OF 15																											
C O N T E N T <table> <thead> <tr> <th>CLAUSE NO.</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>SHEET NO.</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>INSTALLATION</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA</td><td>8</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.00</td><td>I.S. CODES</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr> <td>6.00.00</td><td>RATES AND MEASUREMENTS</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">ATTACHMENT</td></tr> <tr> <td>ANNEXURE – A</td><td>SCHEDULE OF FIXTURES</td><td>12</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3	3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8	4.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	9	5.00.00	I.S. CODES	10	6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	10	ATTACHMENT			ANNEXURE – A	SCHEDULE OF FIXTURES	12
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																											
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																											
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3																											
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8																											
4.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	9																											
5.00.00	I.S. CODES	10																											
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	10																											
ATTACHMENT																													
ANNEXURE – A	SCHEDULE OF FIXTURES	12																											

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 3 OF 15
<u>METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This section covers supplying and/or erecting and installing of all metal doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, glazed partitions, etc. The scope of work shall also include the assembly and erection of all doors, windows, louvers, glazed partitions, etc. Supplying and/or fixing of all door and window accessories and hardware are also included in the scope. 2.00.00 INSTALLATION 2.01.00 Materials Steel sections used for fabrication of doors, windows etc. shall be standard rolled steel sections specified in IS: 1038 and IS: 1361 or as specified. Steel sheets for frames, shutters, louver blades etc. shall be of gauge mentioned in drawings and schedules. Aluminium sections for fabricating doors, windows, partitions etc. shall be extruded sections conforming to IS:733 or IS:1285 or as manufactured by Indian Aluminium Company Limited or approved equivalent. Aluminium door, windows and ventilator shall be fabricated as per IS:1948 and IS:1949. The alloy used shall conform to IS Designation HE 9-WP of IS: 733. Hardware and fixtures shall be as specified and the best quality from approved manufacturers shall only be used. The tenderer shall specifically state the particular manufacturer's materials he proposes to use. Improper alignment or faulty operation due to inadequate strength of hardware or fixture shall entirely be the Contractor's responsibility. All hardware and fixtures shall be able to withstand repeated use. Door closures shall conform to IS: 3564 and shall be suitable for doors weighing 61-80 Kg. unless otherwise stated. Each closer shall be guaranteed against manufacturing defect for one year and any defect found within this period shall be rectified or shall be replaced free of charge. Concealed door closers shall be either floor mounted or transom mounted, suitable for installation with metal doors. It shall conform to the performance Requirements and endurance test stated in IS: 3564 - Appendix-A. The Contractor shall submit samples of each type of hardware to the Engineer. The approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply. The samples shall be returned to the Contractor towards end for incorporation in the job. The mastic for caulking shall be of best quality from a manufacturer approved by, the Engineer. In general, mastic for fixing of metals frames shall be as per IS: 1081 or as approved by the Engineer.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 4 OF 15
2.02.00	Fabrication	
2.02.01	Steel Doors, Windows, Ventilators, louvers etc.	
	a) Door Frames	
	Frames shall be fabricated from 16 gage(G) sheets. They shall, be mortised, reinforced, drilled, and tapped for hinge lock and bolt strikes. Where necessary, frames shall be reinforced for door closers. Welded construction with mitered Corners shall be used. Rubber door silencers shall be furnished for the striking jamb. Loose “T” masonry anchors shall be provided. Frames shall finish flush with floor and adjustable floor anchors shall be installed. Frames shall be brought to site with floor ties/weather bars installed in, place.	
	b) Double Plate Flush Door Shutters	
	Door shutters shall be 45 mm thick, completely flush design and shall comprise of the outer sheets or 18 G steel sheets, rigidly connected and reinforced inside with continuous vertical 20 G stiffeners, spot welded in position at not more than 150 mm on centres.	
	Both edges of doors shall be joined and reinforced full height by steel channels placed immediately inside and welded to the door faces. Top and bottom of doors shall be reinforced horizontally as shown on drawing by steel channels running full width of door. Doors shall not have more than 2.5 mm clearance at jambs and heads, shall have proper level on lock stiles and rails to operate without binding, and shall be reinforced at corners to prevent sagging or twisting. Pairs or double doors shall have meeting-stile edges bevelled or rebated. Where shown on drawing, or called for in the schedule of items, the doors shall be sound deadened by filling the inside voids with mineral wool or other suitable approved materials.	
	Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled, and tapped in shop for hinges, locks, and bolts. They shall also be reinforced for closers, push-plates, and other surface hardware where necessary. Any drilling and tapping required for surface hardware shall be done at site. Where shown drawing, provision shall be made for fixing glazing, vision panels, louvers etc. glazing mouldings shall be of 18 G steel or extruded aluminium sections and suitable for fixing 6 mm. glass. Louvers blades shall be V or Z shaped and made out of 16 G sheets.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 5 OF 15
	c) Single Sheet Door Shutters Single sheet doors shall be made from best quality 18 G mild steel sheets, and shall present a flush surface on the outside. The inside shall be stiffened with semi tubular edge and central stiffening rail, which shall convey the lock and other fixture. The frames shall be made from best quality, 16 G mild steel sheets. Wherever required, provisions for fixing glass panes, louvers etc. shall be made. The manufacturing shall be done as specified in 2.02.01 (b) “Double Plate Flush Door Shutters.” d) Sliding Door Sliding doors shall be either double plate or single plate Construction made out of 18 gauge steel sheets with adequate stiffeners. The contractor shall specify the weight of the door in his shop and submit the manufacturer's catalogue of the sliding gear he proposes to use. Where called for the Contractor shall make provision for openings to the door for monorail beams. Doors shall close positively to exclude rainwater from seeping in. When called for, sliding doors shall withstand specified wind loads without buckling or jamming. The door shall slide freely under all ambient conditions. e) Door Threshold Door threshold shall be provided. Doors without threshold shall have bottom tie of approved type. f) Steel Windows, Sashes, and Ventilators etc. These shall conform in all respects to IS: 1038 and IS: 1361 latest editions. The details as called for in the above codes shall be applicable for coupling mullions, transoms, weather bars, and pivot arrangements for ventilators, etc. or as called for. All welds shall be dressed flush on all exposed and contact surfaces. Where composite unit openings are required the individual window units shall be joined together with requisite transoms and mullions. All windows shall be outside glazed, fixed with putty or metal glazing beads as specified. Where aluminium glazing beads are specified, they shall be extruded aluminium channel 9.5 mm x 9.5 mm x 1.6 mm (Indal Section No. 2209) unless otherwise shown on drawings. Aluminium beads shall be given one coat of zinc chromate primer before fixing to windows.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 6 OF 15
2.02.02	Aluminium Door, Windows, and Frames Extruded sections shall have a minimum 3 mm wall thickness. All sections shall be approved by the Engineer before fabrication is taken up. Doors frames, mullions, transom etc. shall be anodized in a bath of sulphuric acid to provide a clear coating of minimum 15 micron thickness. The anodized materials shall then be sealed by immersing in boiling water for 15 minutes. A protective transparent Coating shall be applied to the sections before shipment from the factory. All work shall be fitted and shop assembled to a first class job, and ready for erection. Shop joints shall be made to hair lines and then welded or braced by such method as will produce an uniform colour throughout the work. Work on the above, other than described, shall be carefully fitted and assembled with neat joints with concealed fasteners. Wherever possible, joints shall be made in concealed locations and on edges of doors. Field connections of all work may be made with concealed screws or other approved type of fasteners. Glazing beads shall be snap fit type without visible screws and shall be of sizes to accommodate 6 mm thick glazing. All work shall be adequately braced and reinforced as necessary for strength and rigidity. 2.03.00 Shop Coat or Paint The shop Paint for steel doors, windows etc. shall be best lead or zinc chromate primer paint from, approved manufacturer. All surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of rust, grease, loose mill scales etc. and given one coat of shop paint. Portions like mullions, transoms etc. that will be inaccessible after assembly of units shall be given an extra coat of paint before assembly. Where called for, all steel doors, windows, etc. shall be hot dip galvanized to give a coating weight of 1½ - 2 oz. per sqft. One coat zinc chromate primer coat shall then be applied as shop paint. Portions of aluminium frame, which come in contact with masonry construction shall be (before shipment from workshop) protected with a heavy coat of alkali resistant paint. Aluminium coming in contact with other incompatible metals shall be coated with zinc chromate primer. 2.04.00 Handling & Storage of Fabricated Material All metal doors, windows, etc. shall be packed and crated properly before dispatch, to ensure that there will be no damage to the fabricated materials. Loading into wagons and trucks shall be done with all care to ensure safe arrival of materials at site in undamaged condition. When taking delivery of items supplied by Owner, the Contractor shall satisfy	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 7 OF 15
2.05.00	himself that the items supplied are up to the specified standard. Any defect detected shall promptly be brought to the notice of the Engineer. All metal doors, windows etc. shall be stored under cover in a way to prevent damage or distortion. Special care shall be taken to prevent staining of aluminium products by rust, mortar etc. Assembly & Erection at Site In general, the fixing of steel doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, etc. shall conform to IS: 1081. The Contractor shall assemble and install all steel doors, windows, sashes, fixed metal louvers, etc. including transoms and mullions for composite units in respective places, keening proper “Lines and levels”, and in approved workmanlike manner, to give trouble free and leak-proof installations. Installation shall be done according to instructions of the manufacturer, and/or as approved by the Engineer. If required by the Engineer, the installation shall have to be carried out under the supervision of the manufacturer's staff. The Contractor shall take all precaution against damage of the components during installation. Necessary holes, chases, etc. required for fixing shall be made by the Contractor and made good again as per original, after installation, without any extra charge. After installation of steel doors, windows, etc. all abrasions to shop-coat of paint shall be retouched and made good the same quality of paint used in shop coat. All coupling mullions, transoms, frames, etc. in contact with adjacent steel and other members, shall be well bedded in mastic. The Contractor shall bring to the site the cement in original sealed containers of manufacturer and shall apply it as per the instruction. For all frames supplied by either the owner or the Contractor, mastic shall be supplied by the Contractor and caulking done properly as per drawings, specifications and as per instructions of the Engineer. Door shutters, partitions hardware fixtures etc. shall be fixed only after major equipments have been installed in rooms. Wherever required, nylon cords of approved quality shall be supplied along with pivoted sashes and shall be of adequate length to terminate one metres from the floor. Loose ends of cords shall end in metal or plastic pull as approved by the Engineer. 2.06.0 Fire proof Door Fire proof doors shall be provided at all fire exit points as specified and also to restrict the spread of fire within buildings whether from internal fire or from external fire. The construction details of door shall conform to the	

	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D5		
		REV.NO. 00	DATE	22/04/2016	
		SHEET 8	OF	15	
requirements stipulated in IS:3614(Part-1). Doors shall comply with the testing requirement mentioned in IS:3614 (Part-2). The doors shall be approved by Tariff Advisory Committee and shall have minimum 2 hrs. fire rating. Metal covered (on both sides) Doors having insulating core filled up with mineral wool shall be used at all fire exit points and shall open out side. All necessary accessories and hardware shall also be supplied along with doors. Fire proof door shall be provided with zinc silicate primer (minimum DFT 75 micron) after blast cleaning the surface to near white metal surface and shall be finished painted with epoxy based painting.					
3.00.00		ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA			
3.01.00		For fabricated Items			
a) Overall dimensions shall be within ± 1.5 mm of the size shown on drawings. b) Mullions, transoms etc. shall be in one length and permissible deviations from straightness shall be limited to ± 1.5 mm from the axis of the member. c) Door and window shutters shall operate without jamming. The clearance at head and jamb for door shutters shall not exceed 1.5 mm for double leaf doors; the gap at the meeting stiles shall not be more than 1.5 mm. d) Door leaves shall be undercut where shown on drawings. e) Doors, windows, frames, etc. shall be on a true planes, free from warp or buckle. f) All welds shall be dressed flush on exposed and contact surfaces. g) Correctness of location and smoothness of operations of all shop installed hardware and fixtures h) Provision for hardware and fixtures to be installed at site. i) Glazing beads shall be cut with mitered corners. j) Glazing clips, fixing devices etc. shall be supplied in adequate numbers. k) Shop coats shall be properly applied. l) Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be free from scratches, stains, and discoloration. Anodized surfaces shall present a uniform and pleasing look.					

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 9 OF 15
3.02.00	For installed Items a) Installations shall be at correct location, elevation and in general, on a true vertical plane. b) Fixing details shall be strictly as shown on drawings. c) Assembly of composite units shall be strictly, as per drawings with mastic caulking of transoms and mullions, gaskets, weather strips etc. complete. d) All frames on external walls shall be mastic caulked to prevent leakage through joint between frames and masonry. e) All openable section shall operate smoothly without jamming. f) Locks, fasteners etc. shall be engage positively. Key shall, be non-interchangeable. g) Cutting to concrete or masonry shall be made good and all abrasions to shop paint shall be touched up with paint of same quality as shop paint. h) Aluminium doors, windows, etc. shall be free from scratches stain or discoloration. 4.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED 4.01.00 With Tender a) Names of manufacturers for Doors, windows etc. b) Manufacturer's catalogue for all hardware and fixtures proposed to be used. 4.02.00 After Award a) Before starting fabrication of all metal doors, windows, etc. the Contractor shall submit detailed fabrication drawings to the Engineer for approval. The fabrication shall be started only after approval of drawings. b) He shall submit a programme of work to be done for the approval of the Engineer. c) Before bulk supply, he shall submit for the approval of the Engineer samples of all bought out items and samples of each type of fabricated items. The samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply and returned to the Contractor towards the end for final incorporation in the job.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 10 OF 15
5.00.00	IS CODES All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. Specification for Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy bars, rods and sections (for general engineering purpose) - IS: 733 Specification for Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy, extruded round tube, hollow section (for general engineering purpose) - IS: 1285 Steel doors, windows, and ventilators - IS: 1038 Steel windows for industrial, building - IS: 1361 Aluminium doors windows, and ventilators - IS: 1948 Aluminium windows for industrial buildings - IS: 1949 Steel doorframes - IS: 4351 Code of practice for fixing and glazing of Metal (steel and aluminium) doors, windows and Ventilators. - IS: 1081 Specification for Fire-check Doors – Part 1: Plate, Metal covered and Rolling type - IS: 3614 Hot Rolled Steel Sections for Doors, Windows and Ventilators – Specification - IS: 7452	
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	
6.01.00	Rates	
	Rates shall be applicable of all elevation. Rates shall include preparation of working drawings (if required), supply of material, fixtures, gaskets, erection of unit, caulking and jamming of frames, including cutting/drilling/welding, grouting, grinding, making good of the structure for installing the unit etc. complete as per “Schedule of Items”.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 11 OF 15
6.02.00	Rates shall also include cost of surface preparation, application of primer, enamel painting or anodizing as applicable. Rate for fire proof door is inclusive of providing insulation core, primer, shop painting (epoxy based), all hardware as specified in Schedule of items. Measurement Supply and installation of doors, windows, and ventilators shall be measured in Sqm or Kg as per BOQ item. If measured in sqm, it shall be for net outer to outer (excluding frame) area of doors, windows, and ventilators of each type used as described in “Schedule of Items”. Frame for steel or aluminium shall be measured in Kgs. Wooden frames shall be measured in Cum. Measurement for aluminium partition frames shall be in Kg. Panelling and glazing shall be paid separately if not covered in BOQ item description. Measurement for fire proof door shall be in SqM in net area outer to outer of the door.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 12 OF 15
ANNEXURE-A SCHEDULE OF FIXTURES A. TIMBER DOORS 1. For single leaf panel/flush doors i) 100 mm brass butt hinges with screws - 3 Nos. ii) 150 mm brass tower bolts with screws - 1 No. iii) 100 mm x 225 mm clear plastic push Plate with counter sunk brass screws - 1 No. iv) 30 mm brass ring pull handle with Plates and screws - 1 No. v) 150 mm brass coat hook with screws - 1 No. vi) Heavy duty, cylinder looks on active leaf - for flush door. For door-closure, see "Door Schedule". B. ALUMINIUM DOORS 1. For double leaf door i) Concealed hanging arrangement for door leaves. ii) Concealed two points bolt encasing simultaneously at head and threshold on inactive leaf, operable from inside. iii) Heavy duty, cylinder look on active leaf. iv) Pull handle of approved design on both leaves. v) Doors stops for both leaves. vi) Overhead door closure for both leaves.		

		TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005	
				VOLUME - II B	
				SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5	
				REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016	
				SHEET 13 OF 15	
ANNEXURE-A					
C. STEEL DOORS AND WINDOWS					
1. Doors					
a) Double leaf doors					
i) 100 mm butt hinges		- 3 Nos. on each leaf.			
ii) 300 mm aluminum tower bolt		- 2 Nos. (top and bottom) On inside of inactive Leaf. 1. No. (Top only) On inside active leaf.			
iii) 200 mm anodized aluminum pull handle		- 1 No. of each leaf.			
iv) Door stop of approved design		- 1 No. of each leaf.			
NOTE: For locks, door closure and threshold, see "Door Schedule".					
b) Single leaf doors					
i) 100 mm butt hinges		- 3 Nos.			
ii) 300 mm aluminum tower bolt		- 2 Nos. top & bottom of Inside face			
iii) 200mm anodised aluminum Pull handle		- 1 No.			
iv) Door stop of approved design		- 1 No.			
NOTE: For locks, door closures and threshold, see "Door Schedule".					
2. Windows, Ventilators, etc.					
a) Side Hung Windows					
i) Hinges		- As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf.			
ii) 12" peg stays		- 1 No. per leaf			

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 14 OF 15
ANNEXURE-A iii) 2 point handles - 1 No. per leaf b) Top Hung Ventilators (Projecting Out) i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf. ii) Adjustable sliding fabrication assemblies - 2 Nos. per leaf. iii) 2 point handles - 1 No. per leaf. c) Bottom Hung Ventilators (Projecting in) i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf. ii) Concealed side arms for opening adjustment. - 2 Nos. per leaf. iii) Spring Catch - 1 No. per leaf.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D5 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 15 OF 15
ANNEXURE-A D. ALUMINIUM WINDOW, VENTILATORS, ETC. (As per IS-1948 latest editions) a) Side Hung Windows i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf. ii) 300 mm peg stays - 1 No per leaf iii) 2 point handles - 1 No per leaf b) Top Hung Ventilators (Projecting out) i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf. ii) Adjustable sliding fabrication assemblies - 2 Nos. per leaf iii) 2 Point handles - 1 No. per leaf c) Bottom Hung Ventilation & (Projecting In) i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf. ii) Concealed side arms for opening adjustment - 2 Nos. per leaf iii) Spring Catch - 1 No. per leaf		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR GLASS AND GLAZING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D6 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 1 OF 5
VOLUME: II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D6 GLASS AND GLAZING SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006  Maharatna Company Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited Project Engineering Management PPEI Building, Power Sector, Plot No. 25, Sector 16A, Noida (U.P.)-201301		

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR GLASS AND GLAZING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D6 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 2 OF 5																		
C O N T E N T <table> <tr> <th>CLAUSE NO.</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>SHEET NO.</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>INSTALLATION</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>I.S. CODES</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.00</td><td>RATES</td><td>5</td></tr> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3	3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	4	4.00.00	I.S. CODES	4	5.00.00	RATES	5
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																		
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																		
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3																		
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	4																		
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	4																		
5.00.00	RATES	5																		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR GLASS AND GLAZING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D6 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 3 OF 5
<u>GLASS AND GLAZING</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This section covers supplying and fixing of all glass and glazing including all clips, putty, mastic cement etc. wherever required as per specifications. 2.00.00 INSTALLATION 2.01.00 General The Contractor shall supply and install all glass and glazing as required for various doors, windows, sashes, ventilators and fixed louvers, miscellaneous glazing and partitions, from approved manufacturer like Hindustan Pilkinton or equivalent, having uniform refractive index and free from flaws, specks, and bubbles. The glass shall be brought to site in the original packing from the manufacturer and cut to size at site. Materials - Glare reducing or heat absorbing glass shall be "Calorex" of Hindustan Pilkinton or approved equivalent and special care shall be taken to grind smooth and round off the edges before fixing. - Clear glass shall be flat draw sheet glass and shall be at least 4 mm thick. Sheet glass for doors shall be minimum 5.5 mm thick. - Wired glass shall be thick- rolled glass with centrally embedded 42g wire mesh of Georgian type. This may be of clear or coloured glass, as required. - Obscure glasses shall have a cast surface in one side. - Coloured and figured glass shall be as per approved sample. - In general, the putty shall conform to IS: 400 and be of best quality from approved manufacturer. It shall be brought to site in the manufacturer's original packing. - Neoprene gaskets with snap-fit glazing beads shall be fixed as per manufacturer's instructions and shall sit snugly against glass to give a leak proof installation. 2.03.00 Glazing, Setting, and Finish All glazing clips, bolts, nuts, putty, mastic cement etc. as required shall be supplied by the Contractor.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR GLASS AND GLAZING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D6 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 4 OF 5
	All glass shall be thoroughly cleaned before putting in position. Each glass pane shall be held in place by special glazing clips of approved type. As specified in relevant I.S. Codes, four glazing chips shall be provided per glass pane, except for large panes where six or more clips shall be used as per engineer's instructions. All holes that may be necessary for holding the clips glazing heads and all other attachments shall be drilled by, the Contractor. Glass panes shall be set without springing, and shall be bedded in putty and back puttied, except where mouldings or gasket are specified, putty, mastic cement etc. shall be smoothly finished to the even line and figured glass shall be set with smooth side out. Where owner will supply glass, the Contractor shall cut it to size and fix them in the same as specified above. The Contractor shall supply necessary glazing clips, putty, mastic cement etc. After completion of glazing, the Contractor shall remove all dirt stains, excess putty etc. clean glass panes and leave the work in perfectly acceptable condition. All broken cracked or damaged glass shall be replaced by new ones at the contractor's own cost. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA - All installation shall be free from cracked, broken, or damaged glass. Edges of large panes of thicker glass and heat absorbing glass shall be inspected carefully for chipped, cracked, or underground edges. - Glazing shall be carefully done to avoid direct contact with metal frames. - All glass shall be embedded in mastic or fixed by neoprene gaskets to give a leak proof installation. - At completion, the panes shall be free from dirt, stains, excess putty etc. to the complete satisfaction of the Engineer. 4.00.00 I.S. CODES Following are some of the important I.S.Codes relevant to this Section: IS: 3548 - Code of practice for glazing in building. IS: 1081 - Code of practice' for fixing and glazing metal doors, windows ventilators.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR GLASS AND GLAZING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D6 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 5 OF 5
5.00.00	RATES Rates of glass and glazing if not included in respective items for supply and installation of window, ventilator, and partitions shall be paid separately as per BOQ items provided. No separate payment shall be made for glazing clips, mastic cement, putty, screws; rails, etc. nor for drilling holes in frames for inserting glazing clips.	

	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D7
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 1	OF 5

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D7

ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 2 OF 5																		
C O N T E N T <table> <tr> <th>CLAUSE NO.</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>SHEET NO.</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>INSTALLATION</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA & GUARANTEE</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>I.S. CODES</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.00</td><td>RATES AND MEASUREMENTS</td><td>5</td></tr> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3	3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA & GUARANTEE	5	4.00.00	I.S. CODES	5	5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	5
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																		
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																		
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3																		
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA & GUARANTEE	5																		
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	5																		
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	5																		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 5
<u>ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This Section covers the design and supply of materials, fabrication, delivery and erection of Rolling Shutters/Grills with motor drive and/or manual operation including all accessories as hereinafter specified. 2.00.00 INSTALLATION 2.01.00 Components a) Slats for rolling shutters shall be made from tested bright cold rolled, annealed M.S. strips, not less than 0.9 mm thick for shutters upto 4.5 M wide and not less than 1.25 mm thick for shutters having width more than 4.5 M, wide and above, machine rolled at 75 mm rolling centers, interlocking with each other. The profile will be such as to prevent excessive deflection under specified wind load. b) Rolling grills shall be constructed out of 6mm rods at 35 mm on centers running horizontally flexible connected with vertical links spaced not more than 200 centers. Alternatively, rolling grills shall be made from perforated slats of approved design reinforced with 6mm dia rods. c) End locks shall be heavy type M.C.I./C.I. and shall be provided at each end of alternate slats unless specified otherwise. d) Bottom bars shall be finished with two angles not less than 6 mm thick for external shutters. When shown on drawings, a flexible weather strip shall be applied to make tight contact with the floor. e) Guides shall be of such depth as to retain the shutter under a wind pressure of 100 Kg/Sq.m. f) Shafts shall be of steel pipe of sufficient size to carry the tensional load with a maximum deflection of 1/360th of span. Grease packed ball bearings or bushings shall be provided for smooth trouble free operation. g) Hoods shall be formed of not less than 20 gauge steel, suitable reinforced to prevent sag. h) Locks shall be slide bolt and hasp, or cylinder lock operable from one or both sides. Provision securing hand chain with pad-lock, provision for removable handle for hand cranks etc. shall be made as prescribed by the Engineer.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 5
	i) Power unit shall be suitable for 3 phase, 50 cycles, 400-volt A.C. power supply and be either floor or wall mounted unit. The motor shall be of sufficient capacity, to move the shutter in either direction at a speed of 0.3 metres per second. In addition to the gear motor each standard power unit shall include a magnetic brake, a reversing starter with built-in overload protection, a geared limit switch and one push button station located inside the building unless otherwise stated in drawing. It is desirable that the bottom bar of motor operated doors shall be provided with a sensitive edge, electrically connected to stop the travel of the door on meeting an obstruction. j) Operating chains shall be of tested quality, heavily galvanized and with all ends rounded to assure smooth operation and hand protection. k) Reduction gears shall be high strength grey cast iron, machine moulded from machine out patterns. 2.02.00 Manually Operated Shutters/Grills Manually operated shutters shall be easily operable by one person. The speed of operation shall be about 1.3 metres per second. In general, manually operated shutters shall be push pull type for opening up to 9 Sq. metre in area. Larger shutters shall, be either chain and gear operated or crank and gear operated. The crank handle shall be removable. All shutters shall be lockable from one or both sides as desired by the Engineer. 2.03.00 Power operated Shutters/Grills These shall be operable from a push button station conveniently located beside the door. One emergency hand chain/crank operation shall also be provided for use in case of failure of the electric system. Where called for, externally mounted shutters shall be operated by control mechanism located inside the building. 2.04.00 Shop Coat Shutters shall be painted with one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer. Where specified, doors shall be galvanized and subsequently painted one coat of zinc chromate for adhesion of field coat. 2.05.00 Erection Door shall be installed by the manufacturer or his authorized representative and all work shall be as per manufacturer's instructions. Any drilling or cutting to concrete, masonry etc. shall be made good after erection of shutters and all abrasion to shop coat shall be touched up. All electrical work shall be	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C007 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 5
	in strict accordance with the latest Indian Electricity Rules. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE 3.01.00 Shop Inspection After completing the manufacture of the different components of the rolling shutter, an arrangement for shop inspection by the Engineer shall be made to check the conformity with approved shop drawings. 3.02.00 Field Inspection After installing the shutters, the Contractor shall test the performance of the shutter in the presence of the Engineer. The doors shall be smoothly operable under all ambient conditions. All control and locking devices shall give fault free performance. 3.03.00 Guarantee The Contractor shall give one year's guarantee for the successful operation of the shutters. This shall be supported by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the manufacturer of the shutters. 4.00.00 I.S. CODE IS: 6248 - Metal rolling shutters and rolling grills. 5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT 5.01.00 Rates Rates for rolling shutters and grill shall include the cost of the locks, guide channels, cost of drive as specified. In case of electrically operated rolling shutters, the rate shall also include the mounting of controls, wire and wiring from the nearest junction box, conduit and other electrical connections and cost of electric motor. 5.02.00 Measurement Supply and installation of rolling shutter and grill shall be measured in Sqm in net outer to outer (including frame) area of each type used as described in "Schedule of Items".	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008	
			VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D8
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 22/04/2016
			SHEET 1	OF 9

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D8

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D8
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 22/04/2016
		SHEET 2	OF 9

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	7
4.00.00	IS CODES	8
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	8

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D8
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 22/04/2016
		SHEET 3	OF 9

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply, fabrication and erection of miscellaneous metal items of light nature in gates, balcony and stair hand rails, structural works, ladders, hangers, masonry anchors, anchor bolts, fasteners, chain link fencing, barbed wire fencing etc. as specified or shown on drawing or as instructed by the Engineer. The above items shall be of fabricated or cast of mild steel, aluminium, brass, cast iron, M.S.& galvanized M.S. sheets, aluminium sheets, expanded metal, wire mesh as shown on drawings or specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Fabrication/casting

2.01.01 General

All work shall be done according to approved shop drawings. All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural or foundry shop.

2.01.02 Shop Connections

- a) All shop connections shall be riveted or welded except when noted otherwise on drawings.
- b) Welding of steel shall be done in accordance with IS: 816.
- c) Welding of aluminium shall be done accordance with IS: 2812, "Arc welding of Aluminium and Alloys." Special care shall be taken to grind smooth all welded surface that shall remain exposed to view. Welds shall be electrically continuous if so required by the Engineer.

2.01.03 Shop Coat

Before leaving the shop, all metal work shall be thoroughly cleaned by effective means of all loose mill scale, rust and foreign matter. Except where encased in concrete, all steelwork shall be given one coat of approved metal protective paint, applied by brush thoroughly and evenly, well worked into joints and other open spaces. All paint shall be applied to dry surfaces. When specified steel work shall be galvanised or painted with a coat of zinc chromate primer. Aluminium surfaces, which shall come in contact with masonry, shall be given one coat of bituminous paint.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D8	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	22/04/2016
		SHEET	4	OF	9

2.02.00	Erection
2.02.01	Bracing The Contractor shall provide all necessary temporary guys and braces to ensure alignment and stability of the members and to take care of all loads to which the structure may be subjected, including erection of equipment and operation of the same.
2.02.02	Temporary Bolting-Up As erection proceeds the Contractor shall plum up and level all members and shall securely bolt up to take care of all dead load, wind load and erection stresses. Wherever erection equipment or other loads are carried by members during erection, proper provision shall be made to take care of the stresses resulting from the same.
2.02.03	Turned Bolt For field connections where bolting is specified, holes for the turned bolts may be reamed in the field, if required. All drilling or reaming for turned bolts shall be done after the parts to be connected are assembled.
2.02.04	Welding Where specified on drawings, welding shall be done in accordance with IS: 816 for steel and IS: 2812 for Aluminium & Alloys.
2.02.05	Cutting and Fitting No cutting of sections, flanges, webs of angles shall be done without the approval of the Engineer. Where indicated on the drawings holes, cuttings, etc. shall be provided as required for installation, to the work by the other Contractors. No additional holes or cuttings, than those shown on drawings, shall be made without the approval of the Engineer.
2.02.06	Drifting Correction minor misfits and a reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock from rivets may be permitted. For this, light drifting may be allowed to draw holes together. Twist drills shall be used to enlarge as necessary to make connections, reaming that weakness the members or make it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming shall not be allowed. Any error in shop work which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins or a moderate amount of reaming and slight

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D8 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 5 OF 9
	chipping and cutting shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer-and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of cutting torches to enlarge or alter rivet holes shall not be permitted. 2.02.07 Spot Painting All field rivets and bolts and also any serious abrasion to shop paint shall be spot painted with the same materials and used for the shop paint or equivalent. 2.02.08 Good All cutting to concrete or masonry shall be made good to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 2.02.09 Grouting All bearing plates, loose, lintels and beams, etc. shall be set to proper grade and level by the Contractor and the Engineer's approval obtained before proceeding with the grouting. Grouting shall be done in 1:1½:3 concrete with 6 mm down stone chips or as specified in schedule of items. 2.02.10 Anchor Fasteners The anchor fasteners shall be of two type viz. light duty for carrying tensile load upto 0.5MT per fasteners and heavy duty for carrying tensile load of 0.5MT to 5.0MT per fasteners. These anchor fasteners shall be fixed into concrete. The Contractor shall submit the Manufacture's literature showing the average pull out and average shear value for anchor of various sizes. Anchors shall be fixed in position strictly as per the manufacturers instructions and as approved by the Engineer. Heavy Duty Anchor Fasteners The safe tensile load carrying capacity of the anchors shall be arrived by providing the minimum factor of capacity of 2.5 for the characteristic load of the anchor. Minimum size of anchor shall be M8 (8mm). All anchors shall be from the approved manufacturers like HILTI or equivalent. - Anchor fasteners shall be supplied and fixed in position by the contractor. Anchor fasteners can be of mechanical bonding or chemical bonding. - Capacity of the anchor shall be established after considering the effect of concrete grade, embedment depth, concrete thickness, anchor spacing and edge distance from the concrete edge. - The selection for the particular type of bonding for the anchors shall be made after considering the concrete grade, available embedment depth, load to be transferred, space available for installing anchors. - The mechanical bonding anchor are torque controlled anchors made from carbon steel of grade 8.8 as per IS:1367 part 3. Anchors in bolt as well as	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D8 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 6 OF 9
	nut version are acceptable. The bolt version anchors consists of bolt washer, sleeves, plastic section, expansion sleeves and a cone. Nuts version anchor consists of nuts, threaded rod, washer, sleeves, plastic section, expansion sleeves and a cone. All steel component of anchor shall be electro galvanised to minimum 5 micron coating thickness. The plastic section shall be of polyacetal Derlin 100 or equivalent. e) Chemical bonding anchor shall consist of foil capsule and threaded rod. The foil capsule shall contain the resin and hardener. The threaded rod shall have chiselled tip. The behaviour of anchors under fire shall conform the heating curves as per ISO:834. Anchors of size M8 to M24 shall conform to grade 5.8 and anchors of size M27 to M39 shall conform to grade 8.8 as per IS:1367 part 3. All steel components of the anchors shall be electro-galvanised to minimum 5 micron thickness. Light Duty Anchors This anchor shall comprise of stud, nut, washers, expansion sleeve. The one end of the stud shall have thread and the other end shall have cold formed conical head. All steel components of the anchors shall be electro-galvanised to minimum 5 micron thickness. The expansion sleeve shall preferably be of stainless steel of SS316. The anchors shall conform to minimum grade 5.8 as per IS:1367 part 3. 2.02.11 Pipe Joints MS pipes or GI pipes shall be joined by threaded sockets or by welding. Cast iron pipes shall be socket and spigot joined and caulked with hemp and molten head. 2.03.0 FENCING 2.03.01 Chain Link Fencing The material requirement shall conform to IS: 2721 latest edition. The chain link fencing shall be woven from 3.15mm dia. wire with mesh size of 50mm. The mesh wire shall not vary from specified dia. by more then ± 0.05mm. all steel wire shall be hot dipped galvanised wire. The dia shall be measured over the galvanised coating. The line wire shall be 4.0mm dia. mild steel. The stirrup wire for securing the line wire to the intermediate post (RCC/structural steel) shall be 2.5 mm diameter mild steel. The tying wire for securing the chain link fencing to the line wire shall be 1.6mm diameter mild steel. Hair pin chain staples for fastening down the bottom of galvanised chain line fencing to the concrete sill shall be 3.15mm wire. The ends shall be bent outwards for securing anchorage. Cleat for eye bolts shall be of uniform size and shall consist of mild steel angle of 75 x 50 x 8 mm. The eye bolts strainer shall consist of bolt with welded eye	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D8	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	22/04/2016
		SHEET	7	OF	9
sufficiently threaded and fitted with a nut and washer. Two-way eye bolt strainer shall have suitable ring nuts fitted after the wires have been strained on one side. Stretcher bar shall consist of mild steel flats 25 x 4.75 mm. They shall be secured to the cleats by steel bolts. The chain link fencing shall be strained between each pair of straining posts and secured to each straining posts by means of a stretcher bar. One of top line wire shall be threaded through appropriate adjacent row of mesh, care being taken that no meshes in the row are bypassed by the line wire except where deviation is necessary at the straining posts. The second top line wire shall be strained in front of the fencing. The fencing shall be attached to the top and bottom line wire by wire ties spaced at 150mm apart and to the other middle line wire by wire ties spaced at 450mm apart. The bottom of fencing shall be treated as follows: Continuous concrete sill 125mm wide x 225mm high for full length between posts shall be cast with the top 25mm above GL and 25mm below the chain link fencing. Hair pin staples shall be threaded through the bottom row of mesh at 750mm c/c and set in the sill to a depth of 150mm. 2.03.02 Barbed Wire Fencing The barbed wire shall be conform to IS:278 latest edition. The barded wire shall be galvanised and galvanising shall conform to the requirement laid down for ‘light-coated wire’ of IS:4826 and it shall be smooth and relatively free of lumps etc. Wire with excessive roughness blisters, salammoniac spots shall be rejected. The barbed wire shall be made from two line wire and two point wire of 2.5 mm thickness each. The barbs shall have four point and shall be formed by twisting two point wires, each two turns, tightly around both or one line wire (Type A - around both line wire, Type B - around one line wire) making altogether four complete turns. The barbs shall be so finished that four points are set and located or locked as far as possible at right angle to each other. The barbs shall have a length of not less then 13mm and not more than 18mm. The distance between two barbs shall be 75±12mm. Straining posts shall be provided at all ends and corners of fences or at changes in direction or acute variation in level and at intervals not exceeding 66 M on straight lengths of fence. Intermediate posts shall be spaced at regular intervals not exceeding 3.0m. Struts shall be fitted to all straining posts behind the chain link fabric in the direction of line of fence. There shall be four evenly spaced row of line wire in all. The top line wire shall be doubled, making five line wire in all. The bottom wire shall be closed to the ground. Each line wire shall be strained tightly by means of eyebolts strainers or winders at each straining points. Each line wire shall be secured to each intermediate post by a wire stirrup passed through a hold in the post and secured to the line wire by three complete turns on each sides of the post. The barbed wire shall be fitted with one dropper at the centre of each bay, secured					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D8 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 8 OF 9
	to the wire so that they could not be bunched together. Droppers for barbed wire shall be of mild steel of not less than 25 x 4.75 mm thick with 38 x 4.85 mm half round staples for fastening the barbed wire to them. Bracing for the rows of barbed wire shall be approved by the Engineer. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA a) All items shall be correct shape, size, weight etc. shown on drawings and schedule of items. b) For installed items, the tolerances shall be as follows i) Permissible deviation from, straightness – 1 in 1000. ii) Seats, stiffener connections etc. shall be as per approved drawings and shall not interfere with architectural clearances. c) All castings shall be free from blowholes, cracks, and other blemishes. d) All MS wire fencing shall be in true vertical plain, and shall not bulge. 4.00.00 IS CODES IS:278 Specification for Galvanised Steel Barbed wire for fencing. IS:816 Code of practice for use of Metal Arc welding for general construction in mild steel. IS:1367 Industrial Fasteners – Threaded steel fasteners - Technical supply condition. IS:2721 Specification for Galvanised Steel Chain Link fence fabric. IS:2812 Arc welding of Aluminum and Alloy 5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS 5.01.0 Rates Rates shall include supply, fabrication and installation for misc. metals works as required for completion of works like gates, fencing, handrails, ladders, hangers, anchors etc., unless otherwise specified in Schedule of Items. Rate for fencing shall also include excavation, concreting and supply, erection & fabrication of post (post made of either structural steel or reinforced cement concrete), unless any specific item is excluded.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C008 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D8 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 9 OF 9
5.02.0 Measurements Measurement for MS gates shall be in MT. Measurement for galvanised MS wire fencing shall be in Sqm. Measurement for Anchors shall be in nos. for the type as specified in schedule of items. Measurement of other misc. metals shall be done in MT unless otherwise specified in schedule of items.		



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 12

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D9

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 12

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	10
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	11

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 12
<u>MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This section covers furnishing, installation including handling, transporting, batching, mixing, laying scaffolding, centering, shuttering, finishing, curing, protection, maintenance and repair of common building materials till handing over of masonry and allied works for use in structures and locations covered under the scope of this package. 2.00.00 MATERIALS a) Brick Bricks for general masonry work shall be of class designation 7.5 of nominal dimensions as per standard specification under IS: 1077, well burnt, of uniform size, shape and colour, free from cracks, flaws or modules of free lime and emit clear ringing sound when struck. Fractured surface shall show uniform texture free from grits, lumps holes etc. Water absorption after 24 hours immersion shall not exceed 20% by weight for bricks. Dimensional tolerance shall not exceed 8% of the size shown in drawings for bricks. All bricks shall have rectangular faces and sharp straight edges. The bricks shall show no efflorescence after soaking in water and drying in shade. Each brick shall have the manufacturer's identification marks clearly marked on the frog. Representative samples shall be submitted and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for further comparisons and reference. Any brick not found up to the specification shall be removed immediately from site at the Contractor's own cost. Bricks shall not be dumped at site. They shall be stacked in regular tiers, even as they are unloaded; to minimize breakage and defacement of bricks. Bricks selected for different situation of use in the work shall be stacked separately. b) Stone All stones shall be obtained from approved quarries, hard, tough, durable compact grained, uniform in texture and colour and free from decay, flaws, veins, cracks and sand holes. The surface of a freshly broken stone shall be bright, clean, and sharp and shall show uniformity of texture, without		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9
		REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015
		SHEET 4 OF 12
	loose grains and free from any dull, chalky, or earthly appearance. Stone showing mottled colours shall not be used for face work. A stone shall not absorb more than 5 per cent of its weight of water after 24 hours immersion. The type of stone shall be as specified on drawings and/or instructed by the Engineer. Samples shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply. c) Cement Cement used shall be Ordinarily Portland Cement or Portland Slag Cement or Portland Pozzolana Cement conforming to IS Codes and shall be fresh when delivered. In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certificate for each consignment of cement procured to the Engineer. If at any time, the Engineer feels that the cement being used by the Contractor is not up to specification, he may stop the work and send the samples of the cement to a testing laboratory for standard tests and all expenses incurred thus shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also have no claim for this type of suspension of work. The cement shall be stored above the ground level in perfectly dry and watertight sheds. The bags shall be stacked in a manner so as to facilitate removal or first in first out basis. Any material considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used by the Contractor and shall be removed from the site immediately. d) Coarse Aggregate Coarse aggregates shall be as per IS: 383 latest editions, consisting of hard, strong and durable pieces of crushed stone and shall be free from organic or clay coatings and other impurities like disintegrated stones, soft flaky particles etc. and any other material liable to affect the strength, durability or appearance of concrete. Aggregates other than crushed stone conforming to the provisions of specification may be used if permitted by the Engineer. Washing of aggregates by approved means shall be carried out, if desired by the Engineer. Grading of coarse aggregates shall generally conform to IS: 383 and shall be such as to produce a dense concrete or the specified proportions and strength and of consistence that will work readily into position without	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 12
	segregation. Aggregates shall be stored on brick soling or an equivalent platform so that they do not come in contact with dirt, clay, grass, or any other injurious substances at any stage. Aggregate of different size shall be kept in separate stacks. If so desired by the Engineer aggregate from different sources shall be stacked separately with proper care to prevent intermixing. e) Sand Sand shall be hard, durable, clean, and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and shall not contain clay balls or pellets. The sand shall be free from impurities such as iron pyrites, alkalis, salts, coal, mica, shale or other laminated materials in such forms or quantities as to affect adversely the hardening, strength, durability or appearance of mortar, plaster or concrete or to cause corrosion to any metal in contact with such mortar, plaster or concrete. All sand shall be properly graded and shall be as per relevant IS Code. Sand for concrete shall conform to IS: 383. f) Water Water shall be clean, fresh and free from organic matters, acids or soluble salts and other deleterious substances which may cause corrosion, discoloration, efflorescence etc. g) Reinforcement Reinforcement steel shall be clean and free from loose mill scales, dust, loose rust, oil and grease or other coatings, which may impair proper bond. Structural steel shall conform to IS: 2062. Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement shall conform to IS: 432. Cold twisted steel bars shall conform to IS: 1786. Hand drawn steel wire fabric shall conform to IS: 1566. Hexagonal wire netting shall conform to IS: 3150. All steel bars including and above 10 mm diameter shall be of tested quality. All wire netting shall be galvanized. Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground and under cover if so desired by the Engineer. If necessary, a coat of cement wash shall be given to the bars to guard against rusting.	
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	
3:01.00	Soling	
3.01.01	Brick Soling	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 12
	The ground shall be dressed, consolidated by ramming, or by light rolling and a 12 mm thick cushion of sand laid. On the sand cushion the bricks shall be laid with fine joints and placed firmly in position by hammering with wooden mallet. The surface shall be free from undulations. The 'frog' side shall be on the underside. The joints shall be broken the in all direction and bricks cut as required. The pattern of laying and number of layers shall be as per Schedule of item. Orientation shall be as desired by the Engineer. After laying of each layer of bricks sand shall be spread over and worked into the joints to pack the bricks tight. 3.01.02 Stone Soling The stones for soling shall be selected on the basis of thickness of soling specified in the Schedule of Items. The larger stones shall be laid and the gaps filled by smaller stones. The interstices shall then be firmly packed with sand by flooding with water. 3.02.00 Brick-on-Edge Excavation shall be done close to the brick dimensions and in perfect alignment. Bricks shall be firmly placed by hammering with wooden mallets and sides and joints packed firmly with earth so that the edging is not disturbed easily. Alignment and level shall be acceptable to the Engineer. 3.03.00 Masonry 3.03.01 General All masonry work shall be true to lines and levels as shown on drawings. All masonry shall be tightly built against structural members and bonded with dowels, inserts etc. as shown on drawings. 3.03.02 Cement Mortar Cement mortar shall be prepared with materials specified in clause 2.00.00. Sand for masonry mortar shall conform to IS: 2116. Cement and sand in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry thoroughly and minimum water added to attain required workability. Surplus mortar droppings from masonry, if received on surface free from dirt may be mixed with fresh mortar if permitted by the Engineer who may direct addition of additional cement without any extra payment. No mortar, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used.	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB SECTION - D9
		REV.NO. 0	DATE : 30/11/2015
		SHEET 7	OF 12

3.03.03

Brick Masonry

Bricks shall be soaked by submergence in clean water for at least two hours in approved vats before use. Bricks shall be laid in English bond unless specified otherwise. Broken bricks shall not be used. Cut bricks shall be used if necessary to complete bond or as closers. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upwards over full mortar beds. Bricks shall be pressed into mortar and tapped into final position so as to embed fully in mortar. Inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next bricks is placed and pressed against it. Thus all joints between bricks shall be fully filled with mortar.

Mortar joints shall be kept uniformly 10 mm thick. All joints on face shall be raked to minimum 10 mm depth using raking tool while the mortar is still green to provide bond for plaster or pointing.

Where plaster or pointing is not provided, the joints shall be struck flush and finished immediately. Brickworks two bricks thick or more shall have both faces in true plane. Brickwork of lesser thickness shall have one selected face in true plane.

3.03.04

Exposed Brickwork

Brickwork in superstructures, which is not covered by plaster, shall be as shown on drawing and executed by specially skilled mason. Courses shall be truly horizontal and vertical joints truly vertical. Wooden straight edges with brick course graduations and position of window sills and lintels shall be used to control uniformity of brick courses. Masons must check workmanship frequently with plumb, spirit level, rule, and string. All brickwork shall be cleaned at the end of days work. If face bricks are specified, the brickwork shall be in composite bricks, with face bricks on the exposed face and balance in routine bricks, but maintaining the bond fully. Where face bricks are not specified, bricks for the exposed face shall be specially selected from routine bricks. All exposed brickwork on completion of work shall be rubbed down, washed clean, and pointed as specified. Where face bricks are used carborandum stone shall be used for rubbing down.

3.03.05

Reinforced Brickworks

Reinforcements shall be as specified. All reinforcements shall be thoroughly cleaned and fully embedded in mortar. Where M.S. bars are used as reinforcement, these shall be lapped with dowels if left in R.C. columns or welded to steel stanchions.

3.03.06

Stone Masonry

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 8 OF 12
3.03.07	Stones shall be thoroughly soaked before laying. Stones shall be laid on their natural quarry beds. Individual stones shall be fitted with mallet and properly wedged to reduce thickness of mortar joints. Thickness of joint shall be not less than 8 mm and not greater than 25 mm. At least two stones shall run the full width of the wall for every square meter of surface area. Exposed Stone work Stonework, which is to be kept exposed, shall be as shown on approved drawing. It shall be executed by specially skilled mason. Stones used for exposed face shall be specially selected. All exposed stone faces shall be kept clean and free from mortar and pointed up neatly as the work proceeds in a manner called for in the drawings or instructions. A sample wall, 10 Sq.M. area shall be built and approved by the Engineer and all works shall match with this sample. 3.03.08 Composite Masonry Where stonework facing with brick masonry backing is specified the bond between them shall be achieved by bond stones of dimensions and frequency as desired by the Engineer. 3.03.09 Expansion & Separation Joints Location of joints shall strictly be as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. Expansion joints shall be as shown on drawings and specified. Expansion joint filler boards and sealing strips shall have minimum transverse joints. Transverse joints shall meet the approval of the Engineer. Separation joints shall be with standard waterproof paper or with alkathene sheets about 1 mm in thickness. Length and sealing of laps shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 3.03.10 Mouldings, Cornices, Drip Course These shall be made as shown in drawings. Bricks or stone shall be cut and dressed as required. If no subsequent finish is envisaged, these shall be rubbed to correct profile with Carborundum stone.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB SECTION - D9	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE : 30/11/2015	
		SHEET	9	OF	12

3.03.11

Curing

Masonry shall be cured by keeping it wet for seven days from the date of laying. In dry weather at the end of days work top surface of masonry shall be kept wet by ponding.

3.03.12

Embedding of fixtures

All fixtures shall generally be embedded in mortar and masonry units shall be cut as required.

3.03.13

Encasing of Structural Steel

This shall be done by building masonry work round flanges, webs etc., and filling the gap between steel and masonry by minimum 12 mm thick mortar. Encased members shall be wrapped with chicken wire mesh when shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer. The minimum lap in chicken wire mesh shall be 50 mm.

3.04.00

Damp Proof Course (DPC)

Unless otherwise specified Damp-proof course shall be 40 mm thick ‘artificial stone’ in proportion 1:1½:3 cement sand stone-chips (10 mm down) with admixture of a waterproofing compound as approved by the Engineer. The percentage of admixture shall be as per manufacturer’s specifications but not less than 2% by weight of cement. The top surface shall be double chequered and cured by ponding for seven days.

3.05.00

Damp Proof Membrane

Damp proof treatment using fibre or hessian base bitumen felt shall be 6, 8 or 10 course treatment as specified in IS: 1609. The number of courses shall be as shown as drawings or as specified. Sequence of work shall be as directed by the Engineer. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent damage to felt during and after laying. The Contractor shall be obliged, at his own expense, to rectify any leakage appearing within 5 years of installation by removing and renewing the coats at the point of leakage.

Where shown on drawing, damp proof membrane with one layer bitumen paper or one layer alkathene sheet shall be laid with minimum 150 mm lap under slabs on grade.

3.05.00

Plinth Protection

Plinth of buildings shall be protected with brick-on-edge paving of minimum 750mm width unless otherwise shown on the drawings. The treatment shall

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB SECTION - D9	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE : 30/11/2015	
		SHEET	10	OF	12
consist of laying bricks in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) over a 75mm thick bed of dry graded brick aggregate, 40mm nominal size, grouted with sand. The top shall be finished with 1:2 cement mortar pointing (1 cement: 2 sand). Plinth protection shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. The brick aggregate shall be well graded, broken from well burnt or slightly overburnt and dense brickbats. It shall be homogeneous in texture, roughly cubical in shape, clean and free from dirt or any other foreign matter. The ground shall first be prepared to the required slope around the building. The high portions of the ground should be cut down; hollows and depressions filled up to the required level from the excavated earth and rammed so as to give uniform outward slope. The bed shall be watered and rammed with heavy iron square rammers. Surplus earth, if any, shall be disposed off beyond a lead of 50m or as directed by the Engineer. Over this, 75mm thick bed of aggregate of 40mm nominal size, shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. Aggregates shall be carefully laid and packed, bigger sized being placed at the bottom. The brick aggregates shall be consolidated dry with heavy iron rammers. The aggregates shall then be grouted evenly with sand at the rate of 0.6 cubic metre per square metre area, adequately watered to ensure filling of voids by sand and again rammed with heavy iron rammers. The finished surface shall give uniform appearance. After the subgrade has been compacted thoroughly, brick flooring with bricks of specified strength in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) shall be laid. The bricks shall be laid on edge in Diagonal/Herring Bone Bond or other pattern as specified or as directed by the Engineer. Bricks shall be laid on 12mm thick mortar bed and each brick shall be properly bedded and set home by gentle tapping with handle of trowel or wooden mallet. Its inside face shall be buttered with mortar before the next brick is laid and pressed against it. On completion of the portion of flooring, the vertical joints shall be fully filled from the top with mortar. The surface shall present a true plain surface with the required slope. The pointing shall be done in cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand). The mortar shall be pressed into the joints and shall be finished off flush and level with the edges of the bricks so as give a smooth appearance. The edges shall be neatly trimmed with a trowel and a straight edge. The mortar shall not spread over surface of the masonry. Brick flooring & pointing shall be kept wet for a minimum period of seven days. These shall be protected from rain by suitable covering when the mortar is green.					

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9
		REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015
		SHEET 11 OF 12
4.00.00	I.S. CODES Some of the important relevant codes for this section are: IS: 1127: Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work. IS: 1597: Code of Practice for Construction of stone Masonry. IS: 1609: Code of Practice for laying Damp proof treatment using bitumen felts. IS: 2212: Code of Practice for Brickwork. IS: 2250: Code of Practice for preparation and use of masonry Mortar. IS: 5134: Bitumen Impregnated Paper & Board.	
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	
5.01.00	Rates Unit rate for masonry work shall include the following: a) Raking out joints for plastering or pointing or finishing the joint flush as the work proceeds. b) Preparing top sand sides of existing wall for joining old with new work. c) Providing, dismantling and removing the scaffolding. Unit rate for DPC shall be inclusive of formwork and bitumen painting.	
5.02.00	Measurement Brickwork in wall of half brick thickness shall be measured separately in Sqm stating the wall thickness and more than half brick thickness shall be measured by volume. Plaster thickness shall not be considered for computation of volume. Masonry work in sub structure and super structure shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of items. No deductions shall be made and no extra payment shall be made for following: a) Opening upto 0.1 Sqm each in area. In calculating the area of the opening lintels or sills shall be included along with the size of the opening.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C009
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9
		REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015
		SHEET 12 OF 12
b) Drainage holes and recesses for cement blocks to embed holdfasts for doors, windows etc. c) Pipe and fixtures upto 300mm dia. and nothing extra shall be paid for the mortar used for fixing. d) Ends of dissimilar materials (i.e. joists, beams, lintels, posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels, steps, etc); up to 0.1 sqm in section; e) Chases of section not exceeding 50 cm in girth; f) Iron fixtures, such as wall ties and hold fasts for doors and windows; g) Cement concrete blocks as for hold fasts and holding down bolts; h) Wall plates, bed plates, and bearing of slabs, CHAJJAS and the like, where thickness does not exceed 10 cm and bearing does not extend over the full thickness of wall; Reinforcement in masonry work shall be paid separately under respective items. Damp proof course shall be measured in Sqm. No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for opening upto 0.1 Sqm in area. Plinth protection shall be measured under respective item of works executed required for completion of the work as specified.		



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 1 OF 9

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D10

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015

SHEET 2 OF 9

C O N T E N T

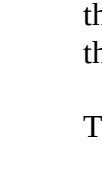
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8
4.00.00	I.S. CODE	8
5.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	9

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 9
<u>FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This Section covers finishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of finishing items for masonry and concrete. This shall also include the work to be done to make the surface suitable for receiving the finishing treatment. Before commencing finishing items the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the scheduling of work to minimize damage by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precaution to prevent damage or disfiguration to work of other trades or other installation. 2.00.01 INSTALLATION 2.01.00 Preparation of Surface All joints in masonry walls shall be raked out to a depth of at least 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. Walls shall be rushed down with stiff wire brush to remove all loose dust from joints and thoroughly, washed with water. All laitance shall be removed from concrete to be plastered. For all types of flooring, skirting and dado work, the base cement concrete slab or masonry surface shall be roughened by chipping and cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess of water shall be mopped up. At any point, the level of base shall be lower than the theoretical finished floor level by the thickness of floor finish. Any chipping or filling to be done to bring the base in the required level shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding the method and extent of rectification work required. Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as to the acceptability of the base. 2.02.00 PLASTERING 2.02.01 Mortar Mortar for plastering shall be as specified. For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry, on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve		

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 9
	working consistency. The sand for plaster shall conform to IS: 1542. No plaster, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used; plaster that shows tendency to become dry before this time shall have water added to it. 2.02.02 Application of Plaster Plaster, when more than 12 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats a base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of the base coat shall be sufficient to fill up all unevenness in the surface; no single coat, however, shall exceed 12 mm in thickness. The lower coat shall be thicker than the upper coat; the overall thickness of the coats shall not be less than the minimum thickness shown on the drawings. The undercoat shall be allowed to dry and shrink before applying the second coat of plaster. The undercoat shall be scratched or roughened before it is fully hardened to form a mechanical key. The method of application shall be 'thrown on' rather than 'applied by trowel'. To ensure even thickness and true surface, patches of plaster about 100 mm to 150 mm square or wooden screed 75 mm wide and of the thickness of the plaster, shall be fixed vertically about 2000 mm to 3000 mm apart, to act as gauges. The finished wall surface shall be true to plumb, and the Contractor shall, without any extra cost to the Owner, make up any irregularity in the brickwork with plaster. All vertical edges of brick pillars, doorjambs etc. shall be chamfered or rounded off as directed by the Engineer. All drips, grooves, mouldings and cornices as shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer shall be done with special care to maintain true lines, levels and profiles. After the plastering work is completed, all debris shall be removed and the area left clean. Any plastering that is damaged shall be repaired and left in good condition at the completion of the job. 2.02.03 Finish Generally, the standard finish shall be used unless otherwise Shown on drawing or directed by the engineer. Wherever any special treatment to the plastered surface is indicated, the work shall be done exactly as shown on the drawings, to the entire satisfaction of the engineer regarding the texture, color and finish. a) Standard Finish Wherever punning is indicated, the interior plaster shall be finished rough; otherwise the interior plaster shall generally be finished to a smooth surface. The exterior surface shall generally be finished with a wooden float.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 9
b) Neat Cement Finish Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg. per Sq.M. and rubbed smooth with a trowel. c) Coloured Plaster Finish This shall be done in the same way as specified in Clause 2.02.02 but using Coloured cement in place of ordinary cement. When coloured plastering is specified in more than one coat, the topcoat only shall be made with coloured cement. Coloured cement shall be either ready mixed material or may be obtained by mixing pigments and cement at site, as approved by the Engineer. The pigments to be mixed with cement shall conform to Appendix-A of IS: 2114 latest editions. Samples of colouring material shall be submitted to the engineer for approval and material procured, shall conform in all respects to the approved samples, which shall remain with the Engineer. All coloured cement and/or pigments shall be stored in an approved manner in order to prevent deteriorations. d) Pebble-dash Finish Mortar of required thickness consisting of 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume shall be applied in the usual manner as described under plastering Clause 2.02.02. While the mortar is still plastic small pebbles or crushed stone of size generally from 10mm to 20mm as approved by the Engineer shall be thrown on the plastered surface. The aggregate shall be lightly tapped into the mortar with a wood float or the flat end of oil a trowel, in order to ensure satisfactory bond between the dashing and the mortar. e) Rough-cast Finish A wet plastic mix of 3 parts coloured cement 6 parts sand and 4 parts aggregate by volume (gravel or crushed stone of size from 6 mm to 12 as approved by the Engineer) shall be thrown on to the wall by means of a plaster's trowel and left in the rough condition. f) Scraped Finish Ordinary plaster as described under Clause 2.02.02 after being leveled and allowed to stiffen for a few hours, shall be scraped with a steel straight edge to remove the surface skin. The pattern shall be as approved by the		

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 9
	Engineer. g) Textured Finish Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts sand by volume shall be applied in a manner as specified under “Plastering” Clause 2.2.2 Ornamental treatments in the form of horizontal or vertical rib texture fan texture etc. shall be applied by means of suitable tools to the freshly applied plastered surface, as approved by the Engineer. h) Sand Faced Plaster The plaster shall be applied in 2 coats. The first coat or the scratch coat should be approximately 14mm and shall be continuously carried out without break to the full length of wall or natural breaking points such as doors, windows, etc. The scratch coat shall be dashed on the prepared surface with heavy pressure, brought to true and even surface and then lightly roughened by cross scratch lines, to provide bond for the finishing coat. The mortar proportion for this scratch coat shall be as specified in the respective item or work. The scratch coat shall be cured for at least 7 days & then allowed to dry. The second coat shall be 6mm thick and it shall not be applied until at least 10 days have elapsed after the application of scratch coat. Before application of the second coat, the scratch coat shall be evenly damped. This coat shall be applied from top to bottom in one operation & without joints; finish shall be straight, true, & even. The mortar of this coat shall be as specified under the respective item of work. White sand for finish shall be used for the second coat & for finishing work. Sand for finish shall be of even coarse size & shall be dashed on the surface & sponged. 2.02.04 Curing All plastered surfaces after laying shall be watered, for a minimum period of seven days, by an approved method, and shall be protected from excessive heat and sunlight by suitable approved means. Moistening shall commence, as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently and not susceptible to damage. Each individual coat of plaster shall be kept damp continuously, for at least two days, and then dried thoroughly, before applying the next coat. 2.03.00 Pointing to masonry All Joints of brickwork shall be raked out to a depth of 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. The brickwork shall then be brushed down with a stiff wire brush, so as to remove all loose dust from the joints and thoroughly washed with water. Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts clean, sharp, well graded sand by volume shall be pressed carefully into the joints and finishes with suitably tools to shape as shown on	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 7 OF 9
	the drawings. Any surplus mortar shall be scalped off the wall face leaving the surface clean.	
	The pointed surface shall be kept wet for at least three days for curing.	
2.04.00	Plaster with Metal Lath	
	The supports, hangers, brackets, cleats etc. shall be as shown on drawings and/or as approved by the Engineer. These shall have a coat of prime paint before and another coat of approved paint after erection.	
	The metal lath shall be expanded metal, with 12 mm x 38 mm mesh, 16 thick and 3 mm wide strands. Side laps shall be minimum 12 mm and end laps 25 mm minimum. The plastering shall be minimum 20 mm thick measured from the back of lath and applied in two-layers. The mortar for plastering shall consist of 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume mixed as specified in plastering, Clause 2.02.01. The application, finish etc. shall be as specified under relevant clause above. Where called for a 2 mm Plaster of Paris punting shall be applied over plaster as a finishing coat to give perfectly smooth and even finish.	
2.05.00	Lime Punning	
	For plastered surfaces, where an even smooth surface is specified, lime punning with 5 parts of shell lime properly slaked, strained and aged, mixed with 1 part clean, washed, sieved, fine sand by volume shall be done. The thickness of lime punning shall be not less than 2 mm and more than 3 mm. The plastered surface shall be saturated with water before application of the lime punning. The punning shall be applied by skilled workman and given a smooth and even finish free from undulations, cracks etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.	
2.06.00	Plaster of Paris Punning	
	Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with Plaster-of-Paris punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The thickness of the punning shall be 2 mm and shall be applied by skilled workmen. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.	
	Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 Sq.M. areas and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.	
2.07.00	Stone Facing	
	Stone facing where specified shall be done as shown on design drawings and	

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 8 OF 9
	approved shop drawings. The stone shall be as specified on drawings. Samples of stone shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and then bulk purchase made. The Contractor shall submit three copies of shop drawings for the Engineer's approval before commencing the work. The thickness of facing stone shall be not less than 25 mm unless otherwise specified on drawings. The stone slabs shall be cut and finished to sizes as per pattern shown on drawings. They shall be fastened to wall with suitable non-corrodible anchorage as approved by the Engineer. Where mild steel clamps, stays etc. are used for anchorage, they shall be galvanized (weight of zinc coating shall not be less than 700 gms per square meter of surface) to prevent rust stains developing on the finished surface. There shall be at least 12 mm gap between the stone and masonry, which shall be filled up and packed by a mortar of 1 part cement and 3 parts of sand by volume. After the mortar is set and cured for at least four days, the exposed surface shall be rubbed and polished as approved by the Engineer. The completed surface shall be neat, or uniform texture and acceptable to the Engineer. Where pointing is specified on drawings it shall be done by mortar as specified on drawings. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA Finish to masonry and concrete shall fully comply with the Specifications, approved samples and instructions of the Engineer with respect to lines, levels, thickness, colour, texture, pattern and any other special criteria as mentioned in the body of the specification or as shown on drawings. 4.00.00 I.S. CODE All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS: 1661: Code practice for cement and cement-lime plaster finish on wall & ceilings. IS: 4101: code of practice for external facings and veneers.	

 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C010 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10 REV.NO. 0 DATE : 30/11/2015 SHEET 9 OF 9
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	
5.01.00	Rates	
	Rates shall also include providing, dismantling and removing of scaffolding, surface preparation, curing and all type of surface, shapes/ profiles and at all elevations.	
5.02.00	Measurement	
	All plastering shall be measured net (on surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm. Plaster work shall be classified according to the type used and shall be measured separately. Plaster on ceiling and walls shall be measured separately. Soffits of stairs shall measured as plastering on ceiling.	
	No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and for ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills of these openings.	
	50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.	
	In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D11
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 1	OF 12

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D11

PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 2 OF 12																		
C O N T E N T <table> <tr> <th>CLAUSE NO.</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>SHEET NO.</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>INSTALLATION</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.00</td><td>RATES AND MEASUREMENTS</td><td>12</td></tr> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3	3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING	10	4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	11	5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	12
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																		
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																		
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3																		
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING	10																		
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	11																		
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	12																		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 12
<u>PAINTING, WHITE WASHING, POLISHING, ETC.</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This section covers painting, white washing, varnishing, polishing etc. of both interior and exterior surfaces of wood work, masonry, concrete plastering, plaster of paris, false ceiling, structural and other miscellaneous steel items, rain water down comer, floor and roof drains, soil, waste and service water pipes, and other ferrous and non-ferrous metal items. Copper, bronze, chromium plate, Nickel, stainless steel and aluminium shall generally not be painted or finished except if otherwise specified. Before commencing painting, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer in writing regarding the schedule of work to minimize damage; disfiguration or staining to work of other trades or other installations. 2.00.00 INSTALLATION 2.00.01 Materials Materials shall be highest grade products or well-known approved manufacture and shall be delivered to the site in original sealed containers, bearing brand name, manufacturer's name and colour shade, with labels intact and seals unbroken. All materials shall be subject to inspection, analysis and approved by the Engineer. It is desired that materials of one manufacturer only shall be used as far as possible and paint of one shade is obtained from the same manufacturing batch. Each and every supply of primer, finish paint etc. shall be accompanied by manufacturer's test certificate. All paint shall be subject to analysis from random samples taken at site from painters bucket, if so desired by the Engineer. All prime coats shall be compatible to the material of the surface to be finished as well as to the finished coats to be applied. All unspecified materials such as snellac, turpentine or linseed oil shall be of the highest quality available and shall conform to the latest IS standards. All such materials shall be made by reputable recognized manufacturers and shall be approved by the Engineer. All colours shall be as per painting schedule and tinting and matching shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In such cases, where samples are required, they shall be executed in advance with the specified materials for the approval of the Engineer.		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 12
	a) White Wash/Colour Wash Shall be done from pure shell lime or fat lime, or a mixture of both as instructed by the engineer, and shall conform to IS: 712 latest editions. Samples of lime shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, and lime as per approved sample shall be brought to site in unslaked condition. After slaking, it shall be allowed to remain in a tank for two days and then stirred up with a pole, until it attains the consistency of thin cream. 100 grams of gum to 6 liters of white wash water and a little of indigo or synthetic ultramarine blue shall be added to the lime. Mineral colour not affected by lime shall be added to white wash to get the required tint/shade approved by the Engineer. b) Dry distemper Shall be made from suitable pigments, extenders, lime proof tinters, water-soluble binders etc. and shall conform to IS: 427. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared. c) Oil Bound Washable Distemper Shall be of oil emulsion type containing suitable preservatives and shall conform to IS: 428. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared. d) Waterproof Cement Paint Shall be made from best quality white cement and lime resistant colours with accelerators, waterproofing agents and fungicides. The paint shall conform to IS: 5410. e) Acrylic Emulsion Paint Shall be water-based acrylic copolymer emulsion with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments and fungicide conforming to IS: 5411 (Part-1). It shall exhibit excellent adhesion to plaster and cement surface and shall resist deterioration by alkali salts. The paint film shall allow the moisture in wall to escape without peeling or blistering. The paint, after it is dried, shall be able to withstand washing with mild soap and water without any deterioration in colour, or without showing flaking, blistering, or peeling. f) Synthetic Enamel Paint	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 12
	Shall be made from synthetic resins and drying oil with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments to give a smooth, hard, durable and glossy finish to all exterior and resist interior surfaces. White and pastel shades shall not yellowing and darkening with aging. The paint shall conform to IS: 2932 and IS: 2933. g) Aluminium Paint Shall be in two pack containers and shall resist weathering. The paint shall conform to IS: 2339. h) Varnishing Shall be best quality alkyd varnish suitable for brushing over the tint of paint or light natural wood and shall not darken or yellow with age. i) French Polish Shall be made from best quality shellac, denatured spirit and other suitable alcohol soluble ingredients and made by a well known approved manufacturer. The material shall conform to IS: 348. French polish shall not be used on bare wood it shall only be used as finishing coat on wood after the woods pretreated with a liquid wood filler conforming to IS: 345 is applied and rubbed out. j) Bitumen paint (black bituminous anti-corrosive paint) Bitumen based anti-corrosive paint conforming to IS: 158 shall be used. 2.00.02 Storage The Contractor shall arrange for safe and proper storage of all materials and tools. The storage space if allotted within the building shall be adequately protected from damage, disfigurement, & stains. Paint shall be kept covered at all times and mixing shall be done in suitable containers. All necessary precautions shall be taken by the contractor to prevent fire. 2.01.00 Preparation of surface Before starting the work the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the soundness & readiness of the surface to be painted on.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 12
2.01.02	Wood All surfaces shall be free from, dirt and loose or peeling paints. The surface shall be rubbed down smooth. All nails & screws shall be sunk below the surface and filled with putty after applying an under coat. Small knots that do not justify cutting and sap streaks shall be covered with minimum 2 coats of pure shellace coating applied thinly & extended 25 mm beyond the area. All large, loose, or resinous knots shall be removed and filled with sound wood. All work shall be done as per IS: 2338. 2.01.02	Masonry, Concrete, and Plastered Surface Surface shall be free from all oil, grease, efflorescence, mildew, loose paint, or other foreign and loose materials. Masonry cracks shall be cleaned out and patch filled with mortar similar to the original surface and uniformly textured. Where this type of resurfacing may lead to the finishing paint being different in shade from, the original surfaces, the resurfaces area shall be treated with minimum one coat of cement primer, which should be continued to the surrounding area for a distance of minimum 100 mm. Surface with Mildew or Efflorescence shall be treated as below: All mildewed surfaces shall be treated with an approved fungicide such as ammoniacal wash consisting of 7g of copper carbonate dissolved in 80ml liquor ammonia and diluted to water, or 2.5 percent magnesium silicofluoride solution and allowed to dry thoroughly before paint is applied. 2.01.03
	Metal The surface preparation shall be done in accordance with IS:1477(Part-1) ‘Code of practice for painting of ferrous metals in building’ and as directed by Engineer. All metal surfaces shall be absolutely clean, dry, and free from rust, scales, weld slag, flux deposit, wax, grease, dried soap films, foreign matters like cement mortar etc and free from existing loose red oxide zinc chromate primer and should be removed by means of wire brushes, hand scrappers, sand paper, emery cloth, emery papers, or by mechanical power tools etc. or as directed by Engineer. For exposed chemical resistant paints, surfaces shall be blast cleaned to near white metal. All galvanized iron surfaces shall be pretreated with a compatible primer according to the manufacturer's direction. Any abrasion in shop coat shall be touched up with the same quality of paint as the original coat. The actual painting work should be commenced only after obtaining clearance from the Engineer regarding proper cleaning of the surface.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D11	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	7	OF	12

2.02.00

Application

2.02.01

General

The method of application shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. In case of selection of special shades and colour (not available in standard shades) the Contractor shall mix different shades and prepare test panels of minimum size 1 meter square as per instruction of the Engineer and obtain his approval prior of application of finishing paints.

Proper tools and implements shall be used. Scaffoldings used shall be independent of the surface to be painted to avoid shade differences of the freshly repaired anchor notes.

Painting shall be done by skilled labours in a workmanlike manner. All materials shall be evenly applied so as to free of sags, runs, crawls, or other defects. All coats shall be of proper consistency. In case of application by brush, no brush marks shall be visible. The brushes shall be clean and in good condition before application of paint.

All priming undercoat for painting shall be applied by brush only, and rollers spray equipments etc. shall not be used.

No work shall be done under conditions that are unsuitable production of good results. No painting shall be done when plastering is in progress or is drying. Application of paint, which seals the surfaces to moisture shall only be done after the moisture on and below the surface has dried out.

All coats shall be thoroughly dry before succeeding coat is applied. Coats of painting as specified are intended to cover surfaces perfectly. In case the surface is not covered property by applying the specified number of coats, further coats shall be applied by the Contractor when so desired by the Engineer.

All primers and undercoats shall be tinted to approximate the colour of the finishing coats. Finished coats shall be of exact colour and shade as per approved samples and all finish shall be uniform in colour and texture. All parts of mouldings and ornaments shall be left clean and true to finish.

Painting on ferrous metal surface shall, be done as per IS: 1477 (Part I & 2). The total dry thickness of film should not be less than 120 Micron.

2.02.02

White Washing

The surface where white washing is to be applied shall be cleared of all loose materials and dirt. All holes and irregularities of the surface shall be filled up with lime putty and shall be allowed to dry up before white washing.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 8 OF 12
	One coat of whitewash shall consist of one stroke from top downwards, another from bottom upwards over the first stroke and another from left to right before the previous one dries up. Second coat shall be applied and in case the Engineer feels that one or more coats are required the Contractor shall do so without any extra cost to the Owner. No brush marks shall show on the finished surface. 2.02.03 Dry Distemper New plastered surface shall be allowed to dry for at least two months. New lime or lime cement plastered surface shall be washed with a solution of 1 part Vinegar to 12 parts water or 1:50 sulphuric acid solution and for 24 hours after which the wall shall be thoroughly washed with clean water. For cement-plastered surface, the surface shall be washed with solution of 100 gms. of zinc sulphate to 1 litre of water and allowed to dry. Dry distempering shall be done as per manufacturers instruction. In applying the distempers the brush, should first be applied horizontally and immediately crossed off perpendicularly. Brushing shall not be continued too long, otherwise brush marks may result. 2.02.04 Oil bound washable distemper The distemper shall be applied after surface is primed with an alkali resistant primer, and followed by minimum two coats of oil bound washable distemper all as per manufacturer's instruction. 2.02.05 Waterproof Cement Paint Surface to be coated with cement paint shall be washed and brushed down. As soon as the moisture has disappeared, the surface shall be given one coat of paint. Care shall be taken so that the paint does not dry out too rapidly. After 4 to 6 hours, the water shall be sprinkled over the surface to assist curing and prevent cracking. After the first coat has dried (24 to 48 hours) the second coat shall be applied in a similar manner. The finished surface shall be kept moist by occasional sprinkling with water for seven days after painting. 2.02.06 Acrylic Emulsion Paint Paint shall be applied after providing one coat of cement primer solvent of approved quality and primer shall be conform to IS: 109. Lime gauged cement plastered surfaces shall not be painted for at least one month after plastering. A sample patch shall be painted to check alkali reaction if so desired by the Engineer. Painting shall be done strictly as per manufacturer's specification.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 9 OF 12
2.02.07	Synthetic Enamel Paint Shall be applied on properly primed surface. Subsequential coat shall not be applied till the previous coat is dry. The previous shall be lightly sand papered for better adhesion of subsequent coats. 2.02.08 Aluminium Paint The paint, supplied in two pack containers shall be mixed and applied strictly as per manufacturer's direction. When more than one coat of paint is required or indicated, the next coat shall only be applied after the previous coat become hard dry. 2.02.09 Clear Synthetic Varnish The Varnish shall be applied on wood surface after (a) filling, (b) staining & (c) sealing operations are carried out. The application of a combination of filler and stain shall not be permitted. For the finishing coats of varnish, the surface shall be allowed to dry and be rubbed down lightly, wiped off and allowed to dry. Careful attention to cleanliness is required for varnishing. All dust and dirt shall be removed from the surface as well as from the neighbourhood. Damp atmosphere and draughts shall be avoided, and exposure to extreme heat or cold & dampness shall not be allowed. The varnish shall be applied liberally with a brush and spread evenly over a portion of the surface with light strokes to avoid frothing. It shall be allowed to flow on white the next section is being laid on excess varnish shall then be scrapped off the brush and the first section be crossed, recrossed and then laid off lightly. The varnish once it has begun to set shall not be retouched. In case of any mistake in application, the varnish shall be removed and the work started afresh. The varnish shall be minimum of two coats, with the first coat being a flatting varnish. This shall be allowed to dry hard and be flatted down, before applying the next coat. Sufficient time must be allowed between coats to get a hard dry surface before next coat is applied. All work shall be as per relevant IS Code. 2.02.10 French polish All unevenness of the surface shall be rubbed down to smoothness with sand paper and the surface shall well dusted .The pores in the shall be filled up with a paste of whitening in water or methylated spirit with a suitable pigment like burnt siemme or umber.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 10 OF 12
	After application of the filler paste, the French polish shall be applied with a pad of woollen cloth covered by a fine cloth. The pad shall be moistened with polish and rubbed hard on the surface in a series of overlapping circles so that the polish is sparingly but uniformly applied over the entire area to give an even surface. A trace of linseed oil may be used on the pad for ease of application. The surface shall be allowed to dry before further coats are applied in the same manner. To finish off, the pad shall be covered with a fresh piece of clean fine cloth, slightly dampened with methylated spirit, and rubbed lightly and quickly with circular motions to leave the finished surface with a uniform texture and high gloss. 2.02.11 Chemical Resistant Paint For chemical resistant paints, epoxy, chlorinated rubber, or vinyl butryl paint system shall be used. Manufacturer's recommendation shall be followed regarding the paint system, exposed to moderately to severe corrosive condition and subject to acid/alkali spillage & fumes, shall be followed. 2.03.00 Protection Furniture and other movable objects, equipment, fittings and accessories shall be moved, protected and replaced upon completion of work. All stationary equipment shall be well covered so that no paint can fall on them. Work finished by other agencies shall be well protected. All protections shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. 2.04.00 Cleaning up In addition to provisions in general conditions the Contractor shall, upon completion of painting etc. remove all marks and make good surfaces, where paint has been splashed or splattered, including all equipment, fixtures, glass, furniture, fittings etc. to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING a) All painted surfaces shall be uniform and pleasing in appearance. b) All varnished surfaces shall be of uniform texture and high glossy finish. c) The colour, texture etc. shall match exactly with those of approved samples. d) All stains, splashes, and splatters of paints and varnishes shall be removed from surrounding surfaces.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 11 OF 12
Testing a) As, each part of the work is under progress, i.e. preparation of surface, providing primer, providing different coats of finishing paints, it shall be passed by the Engineer. Variation from the drawings or specification or standard etc. shall not be accepted. The Contractor shall ascertain from the Engineer as to which parts will be inspected and passed from time to time. The Contractor shall provide all necessary arrangement for inspection of the painting work during its different working phase. The Contractor shall provide necessary scaffolding, approach for inspection of the above as per direction and satisfaction of the Engineer. All the necessary cost for scaffolding, approach, platform, lighting arrangement testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor. Such inspection and testing will not, however, exonerate the Contractor from his responsibilities for proper workmanship, material etc. b) The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and necessary testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and shall conduct such tests as called for by the Engineer. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned in the relevant codes, the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted Engineering practice as per the direction of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in a laboratory, approved by the Engineer, and cost of testing shall be borne by the contractor. c) Material/workmanship unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work shall be redone as per Specification of the contract and direction of the Engineer without extra cost to owner. 4.00.00 I.S. CODE All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS: 348 Specification for French polish IS: 427 Specification for Distemper, dry colour as required. IS: 428 Specification for Distemper oil emulsion, colour as required. IS: 1477 Code of Practice for painting of ferrous metal in buildings. (I & II)		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C011
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D11
		REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 12 OF 12
	IS: 2338 Code of Practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials. IS: 2339 Specification for Aluminium, Paints for general purposes in dual containers. IS: 2395 Code of Practice for painting concrete, masonry, and Plaster surface. IS: 2932 Specification for enamel, exterior type-1. IS: 5410 Specification for cement paint, colour as required. 5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT 5.01.00 Rates Rates shall be unit rates for complete items described in the “Schedule of Items”. Rate shall include cleaning, preparation of surface, supply and application of primer, painting and providing all protection and scaffolding required at site. 5.02.00 Measurements Painting over the concrete/masonry/wooden surface shall be measured net (on the surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm. No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sill of these openings. 50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc. In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for. Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat and measured area shall be increased by 15%. Painting of structural steel works shall be measured in M.T. of fabricated steel (as per section D-17 clause 6.02.00 i.e Mode of measurement of technical specification for fabrication of structural steel works) unless specified otherwise.	

	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D12
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 22/04/2016
			SHEET 1	OF 22

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D12

FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 2 OF 22																		
C O N T E N T <table> <thead> <tr> <th>CLAUSE NO.</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>SHEET NO.</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>INSTALLATION</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA</td><td>20</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>I.S. CODES</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.00</td><td>RATES AND MEASUREMENTS</td><td>21</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.00	INSTALLATION	4	3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	20	4.00.00	I.S. CODES	21	5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	21
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																		
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																		
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	4																		
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	20																		
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	21																		
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	21																		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 3 OF 22
<u>FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS</u> 1.00.0 SCOPE This section covers furnishing, installation, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over various types of floor finishes, and allied items of work as listed below a) In Situ Finishes i) Integral finish to concrete base ii) Terrazzo finish iii) Granolithic finishes iv) Patent Stone v) Metallic Hardener like “Ironte”/Hardonate Finish vi) Mastic Asphalt finishes vii) Chemical Resistant finish b) Tiled Finishes i) Terrazzo tile ii) Chequered tile iii) Glazed tile iv) Tesse rae (Mosaic etc.) v) Chemical Resistant vi) Rubber, Vinyl etc. vii) Stone Slab including Kota Stone. 1.01.00 Base The base to receive the finish is covered under other relevant specifications.		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 4 OF 22
1.01.01	Sequence Commencement, scheduling and sequence of the finishing works shall be planned in detail and must be specifically approved by the Engineer in view the activities of other agencies working in that area. However, the Contractor for the finishing items shall remain fully responsible for all normal precautions and vigilance to prevent any damages whatsoever till handing over.	
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	
2.00.01	Special Materials	
	Basic materials are covered elsewhere under the Specification. In general, all such materials shall be as per relevant Codes where available. In all cases these materials shall be of the best quality available indigenously unless specified otherwise. The materials for finishing items must be procured from well-reputed specialized manufacturers and on the basis of approval of samples by the Engineer. The materials shall be ordered, procured and stored well in advance to avoid compulsion to use substandard items to maintain in the construction schedule.	
2.00.02	Workmanship	
	Only workers specially experienced in particular items of finishing work shall be engaged, where such workers are not readily available, with the Engineer's permission, experienced supervisors recommended by the manufacturer shall be engaged. In particular cases where the Engineer so desires the Contractor shall get the finishing items installed by the manufacturer.	
2.00.03	Preparation of the Base Surface	
	The surface to be treated shall be thoroughly examined by the Contractor. Any rectification necessary shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding method and extent of such rectification work. For all types of flooring, skirting, dado and similar locations, the base to receive the finish shall be adequately roughened by chipping, raking out joints and cleaning thoroughly all dirt, grease etc. with water and hard brush and detergent if required, unless otherwise directed by the manufacturer of any special finishing materials or specifically indicated in this specification. To prevent of water from the finishing treatment the base shall be thoroughly soaked with water and all excess water mopped up. The surface shall be bone dry where adhesives are used for fixing the finishes.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 5 OF 22
	Prior to commencement of actual finishing work the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as per the acceptability of the surface. 2.01.00 In Situ Finishes 2.01.01 Integral Finish To Concrete Base While the surface of the concrete laid as per specification for ‘Cement Concrete’ has been fully compacted and levelled but the concrete is still ‘green’ thick slurry, made with neat cement shall be applied evenly and worked in with iron floats. When the slurry starts to set it shall be pressed with iron floats to have a firm compact smooth surface without trowel mark or undulations. This finish shall be as thin as possible by using 2.2 kg. of cement per Sq.M. of area. The surface shall be kept in shade for 24 hours and then cured for at least 7 days continuously by flooding with water. The surface shall not be subjected to any load or abrasion till 21 days after lying. As desired by the Engineer the surface, while still ‘green’ shall be indented by pressing strings, the marking shall be of even depth, in straight lines and the panels shall be of uniform and symmetrical patterns. 2.01.02 Terrazzo Finish in Situ It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid over an already laid and matured concrete base. a) Thickness Unless otherwise specified the total thickness of the ‘finish shall be minimum 40 mm for horizontal and 25 mm for vertical surface of which the topping shall be not less than 10 mm. While the topping shall be of uniform thickness the underbed may vary in thickness to provide necessary slopes. The vertical surface shall project out 6 mm from the adjacent plaster or other finish. Necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish shall be done to acc ate the specified thickness. All junctions of vertical with horizontal shall be rounded neatly to uniform radius of 25 mm. b) Mix i) Underbed The underbed for floors and similar horizontal surfaces shall consist of a mix of 1 parts cement, 1½ parts sand and 3 parts stone chips by volume. For vertical surfaces the mix shall consist of 1 part cement to	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 6 OF 22
	3 parts sand by volume. The sand shall be coarse. The stone chips shall be 10 mm down well graded. Only sufficient water to be added to give a workable consistency. ii) Topping The mix for the topping shall be composed of cement, colour Pigment, marble dust and marble chips. Proportions of the ingredients shall be such as to produce the terrazzo of colour texture and pattern approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be white or gray or a mixture of the two to which pigment shall be added to achieve the desired colour. To 3 parts of this mixture 1 part marble powder by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry. To 1 part of this mix 1 to 1½ parts of marble chips by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry again. The pigment must be stable and nonfading. It must be very finely ground. The marble powder shall be from White marble and shall be finer than IS Sieve No.: 30. The size of marble chips shall be between 1 mm to 20 mm. Sufficient quantity to cover each visible area shall be prepared in one lot to ensure uniform colour. Water to make it just workable shall be added to a quantity that can be used up immediately before it starts to set. c) Laying The underbed shall be laid in panels. The panels shall not be more than 5 Sq.M. in area of which no side shall be more than 2.5 M. long. For exposed locations the maximum area of a panel shall be 2.0 Sq.M. The panel shall be laid in alternate bays or chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid until the latter has contracted to the full extent. Dividing strips made of aluminium or glass shall be used for forming the panels. The strips shall exactly match the total depth of underbeds plus topping. After laying, the underbed shall be levelled compacted and brought to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be laid after about 24 hours while the underbed is still somewhat “green” but firm enough to receive the topping. A slurry of the mixture of cement and pigment already made shall be spread evenly and brushed in just before laying the topping. The topping shall be rolled f or horizontal areas and thrown and pressed for vertical areas to extract all superfluous cement and water and to achieve a compact dense mass fully bonded with the underbed. The surface of the topping shall be trowelled over, pressed and brought to a smooth dense surface showing a minimum 75% area covered by marble chips in a even pattern of distribution.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 7 OF 22
	d) Curing The surface shall be left for curing for about 12 to 18 hours and then cured by allowing water to stand on the surface or by covering with wet sack for four days. e) Grinding and Polish When the surface has sufficiently hardened it shall be watered and ground evenly with rapid cutting coarse grade (no.80) grit blocks, till the marble chips are exposed and the surface is smooth. Then the surface shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned. A grout with already prepared mixture of cement and pigment shall be applied to fill up all pinholes. The surface shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it moist and then ground with fine grit blocks (no.: 120). It shall again be cleaned with water, the slurry applied again to fill up any pinholes that might have appeared and allowed to be cured again for 5 days. Finally, the surface is ground a third time with very fine grit blocks (no.: 320) to get smooth surface without any pinhole. A suitable machine shall do the grinding. Where grinding machine can not be used hand grinding may be allowed when the first rubbing shall be with carborundum stone of coarse grade (no.:60), second rubbing with medium grade (no.: 80) and final rubbing and polishing with fine grade (no.: 120). The surface shall be cleaned with water, dried, and covered with soil free, clean sawdust if directed by the Engineer. The final polishing shall be postponed till before handing over if desired by the Engineer. Just before handing over the surface shall be dusted with oxalic acid at the rate of 0.33 gm. per. Sq.M., water sprinkled on to it and finished by buffing with felt or hessian bobs. The floor shall be cleaned with soft moist rag and dried. However, all excess wax polish to be wiped off and the surface to be left glossy, but not slippery. 2.01.03 Granolithic Finish Granolithic finish shall either be laid monolithically over base concrete or separately over hardened base concrete. a) Thickness The finish shall be average 20 mm and minimum 12 mm thick, unless specified otherwise. b) Mix The mix shall consist of 1 part cement: 1 part coarse sand 2 parts coarse aggregate by volume. The coarse aggregate shall be very hard like granite and well graded between 6 mm and 12 mm. Minimum quantity of water to get workability shall be added.	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D12	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	22/04/2016
		SHEET	8	OF	22
c) Laying of Monolithic Topping The concrete base shall be laid as per specification “Cement Concrete” and levelled upto the required grade. The form shall remain sufficiently protruding to take the finish. Within about 3 hours of laying the base while it is still fully -green- the topping shall be laid evenly to proper thickness and grade. If considered necessary the surface ‘ of the base shall roughened by wire brushing. Unless manual operation is permitted by the Engineer, mechanical vibrators of suitable design shall be used to press the topping firmly and work vigorously and quickly secure full bond with concrete base. The laitance brought to the surface during compression shall be removed carefully without disturbing the stone chips. The surface shall then the lightly trowelled to remove all, marks. When sufficiently set, hand trowelling shall be done to secure a smooth surface without disturbing the stone chips. For large areas the laying shall be in panels of maximum 25 Sq.M. area. The panels shall be laid in chequered board pattern. d) Laying of Topping Separately on Hardened Base The base concrete shall be prepared as stated in clause 2.00.03 and a slurry of neat cement applied just prior to laying the granolithic concrete mix (1:1:2). The method of compaction etc. shall be same as for monolithic topping. Curing Immediately after laying, the finish shall be protected against rapid drying. As soon as the surface had hardened sufficiently, it shall be kept continuously moist for at least 10 days by means of wet gunny bags or pounding of water on the surface. The floor shall not be exposed to heavy traffic during this period. f) Grinding If grinding is specified, it shall start only after the finish has fully set. Clause 2.01.02 (e) shall be followed. However, the Engineer shall decide upon the ultimate polish required. g) Finishing Where specified, sodium, silicate or magnesium or zinc silico fluoride treatment shall be done. The number of coats to be applied shall be as per					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 9 OF 22
	approved drawings or as instructed. The concentration and method of application of the solutions shall be as specified in IS: 5491. 2.01.04 Patent Stone It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid on an already laid and matured concrete base. a) Thickness The patent stone finish shall have thickness as stipulated under clause 2.01.02 (a) except that the topping shall be 12 mm thick. b) Mix i) Underbed The mix shall be as stipulated under clause 2.01.02 (b). ii) Topping The mix for the topping shall consist of 1 part cement and 2 part stone aggregate 6mm nominal size by volume. c) Laying The Patent Stone finish including the underbed shall be laid in alternate bays or in Chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid till the contraction of the latter has already taken place. The maximum area of each panel shall be 3 Sq.M. of which no side shall be more than 2 M. long. A cement grout shall be applied and worked into the surface to receive the finish; the underbed then laid, compacted, and leveled to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be applied evenly on the underbed while it is not fully set but firm enough and rolled and pressed to get full bond. The topping shall be trowelled to a dense finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All trowel marks shall be mopped out with a soft cloth to give a clean smooth surface. After the surface is sufficiently set, the finished floor shall be kept moist for 7 days for curing. If desired the finish shall be polished as directed by the Engineer.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 10 OF 22
2.01.05	Metallic Hardener Like ‘Ironite’/ ‘Hardonate’ Finish This will consist of a topping (incorporating iron particles) to bond with concrete base while the latter is ‘green’. a) Thickness Unless otherwise specified the metallic hardener finish shall be of 12 mm depth. b) Material The hardening compound shall be uniformly graded iron particles free from non-ferrous metal impurities, oil, grease, sand soluble alkaline compounds or other injurious materials when desired by the engineer, actual samples shall be tested. c) Mix Proportion of the metallic hardener shall be as specified or as indicated by the manufacturer. However, in absence of any such direction 1 part metallic hardener shall be mixed dry, with 4 parts cement, by weight. To this mixture 6 mm nominal size stone chips shall be added in proportion of 1 part cement (mixed with hardener) to 2 parts of stone chips by volume and uniformly mixed. Minimum quantity of water shall be added to make it workable. d) Laying The concrete floor shall be laid as per specification ‘Cement Concrete’ and levelled upto required grade. The forms, if any, shall remain sufficiently projecting to make the finish. The surface shall be roughened by wire brush as soon as possible. The finish shall be laid while the concrete underbed is still very ‘green’ within about 3 hours of laying of the latter. The finish shall be of uniform thickness and even dense surface without trowel marks, pin holes etc. This topping layer shall be pressed firmly and worked vigoursly and quickly to secure full bond with the concrete base. Just when the initial set starts the surface shall be finished smoothened with steel trowel. The finished floor shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 11 OF 22
2.01.06	Mastic Asphalt Finish This is a one-layer treatment on concrete or brick base. a) Thickness The thickness shall be as specified in the drawing. b) Materials Bitumen shall be industrial Bitumen of the grade 90/15 and 75/15 conforming to IS: 702. Mineral filler shall be dry stone dust passing through 75 micron IS Sieve. Fine aggregate shall be crushed and graded natural limestone or other hard work. Coarse aggregate shall be crushed siliceous stone or other approved aggregate 6 mm stone chips shall be used for finish upto 20 mm thick & 10 mm chips for thicker finish. c) Composition Bitumen mastic shall conform IS: 1195 and shall be either brought to site in blocks weighing about 25 Kg or prepared at site. If brought in blocks, these shall be remelted in mechanically agitated mastic cookers and coarse aggregate, preferably preheated fed in successive portions until the complete change is thoroughly, incorporated. At no stage during the remelting and mixing process, shall the temperature exceed 205°C. d) Laying The hot mastic shall be laid on dry base surface cleaned thoroughly by wire brushing and sweeping. The mastic shall be leveled and when cooled to some extent shall be finished with a wooden float with addition of small quantity of fine sand if required. No load shall be allowed till the finish has cooled to normal temperature. The mastic shall be laid in suitable panels of about 1.5 Sq.M. in area each formed by formers. Succeeding panels shall be laid overlapping the finish panel so as to melt its edges and form a continuous finish without joint.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 12 OF 22
2.01.07	Chemical Resistant in Situ Finish Chemical resistant in situ finish shall be as epoxy resin with suitable filler material over a primer. The minimum thickness shall be 6 mm. About its performance the Engineer shall have to be fully satisfied by test results and examination of similar treatment already in existence. The contractor shall get it done by a specialized Manufacturer and get guarantee of performance from the organization and pass it on to the Owner in addition to his own guarantee.	
2.02.00	Tiled Finish	
	These shall include finish tiles, stone slabs, and similar manufactured or natural items over already laid and matured base of concrete or masonry by means of an underbed or an adhesive layer.	
2.02.01	Terrazzo Tile Finish	
	The finish will consist of manufacture terrazzo and an underbed.	
	a) Thickness	
	The total thickness including the underbed shall be minimum 40 mm for floors 30 mm for walls unless otherwise specified.	
	The skirting, dado and similar vertical surfaces shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the tiled finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.	
	b) Tiles: Terrazzo	
	The tiles shall, unless specifically permitted in special cases be machine made under quality control in a shop. The tile shall be pressed hydraulically to a minimum of 140 Kg. per Sq.cm.	
	Each tile shall bear on its back permanent and legible trademark of the manufacturer. All angles of the tiles shall be right angles all arises sharp and true, colour and texture of the wearing face uniform throughout. Maximum tolerance allowance length and breadth shall be ± 1 mm and the thickness ± 3 mm. Face of the tile shall be plane, free from pinholes and other blemishes.	
	The tiles shall be composed of a backing and topping. The topping shall be of uniform thickness not less than 10 mm.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 13 OF 22
	The total thickness including the topping shall be as specified but not less than 20 mm in any case. The backing shall be composed of 1 part ordinary gray cement and 3 parts of stone chips by weight mixed with water. The topping shall be as specified under clause 2.01.02 (b). The tile shall be cured at the shop for at last 14 days before delivery to the site. First grinding shall be given to the tiles at the shop before delivery. Tiles shall be packed properly to prevent damage during transit and storage. The tiles must be carefully stored to prevent staining by damp, rust, oil, and grease or other chemicals. Tiles made in each batch shall be kept and used separately so that colour of each area of the floor may remain uniform. The manufacturer shall supply along with the tiles the grout mix containing cement and pigment in exact proportions as used in topping of the tiles. The containers for the grout mix shall be suitably marked to relate it to the particular type and batch of tiles. c) Mix: Underbed The underbed for floor and similar horizontal surfaces shall be 1 part lime putty: 1 part surkhi: 2 parts coarse sand by weight mixed with sufficient water to form a stiff workable mass. For skirting and dado and all vertical surfaces it shall be about 12 mm thick and composed of 1 part cement and 3 parts coarse sand by weight. d) Laying The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper grade and consolidated to a smooth surface. The surface shall be roughened for better bond. Before the underbed had time to set and while it is still fairly moist but firm, cement shall be hand dusted over it or a cement slurry applied and the tiles shall immediately be placed upon and firmly pressed by wooden mallet on to the underbed until it achieves the desired level. The tiles shall be kept soaked for about 10 minutes just before laying. The joints between tiles shall be as close as possible and not more than 1.5 mm wide. Special care shall be taken to check the level of the surface and the lines of the joints frequently so that they are perfect. When tiles are required to be cut to match the dimensions these shall be sawn and edges rubbed smooth. The location of cut tiles shall be planned	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 14 OF 22
	in advance and approval of the Engineer taken. At the junction of horizontal surface with vertical surface the tiles on the former shall enter at least 12 mm under the latter. After fixing, the floor shall be kept moist and allowed to mature undisturbed for 7 days. Heavy traffic shall not be allowed. If desired dividing strips as specified under Clause 2.01.02(c) may be used for dividing the work into suitable panels. e) Grinding and Polishing Procedure shall be same as Clause 2.01.02(e). Grinding shall not commence earlier than 14 days after laying of tiles. 2.02.02 Chequered Tile Finish The finish shall consist of manufactured gray or coloured cement tiles or terrazzo tiles with chequered face and an underbed laid over concrete or brick surface. a) Thickness Thickness shall be same as in clause 2.02.01 (a). b) Tiles: Chequered The tiles shall have chequers not less than 2.5 cm. c/c and not more than 5 cm. c/c. Depth of grooves shall be not less than 5 mm. The grooves shall be uniform and straight. The tiles shall conform to clause 2.02.01 (b) except that these may have the topping in terrazzo or plain gray cement or colour pigment added to cement. c) Under-bed As per clause 2.02.01 (c). d) Laying As per clause 2.02.01 (d). e) Grinding and Polishing As per clause 2.02.01 (e) except that the tiles shall be ground and polished by hand and after laying taking special care in polishing the grooves properly and uniformly.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 15 OF 22
2.02.03	Glazed Tiles Finish This finish shall be composed of glazed earthenware tiles with an underbed laid over a concrete or masonry base. a) Thickness The total thickness shall be between 20mm and 25mm including the underbed. The tile finish on vertical surface shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done. b) Tiles: Glazed The tiles shall be of earthenware, covered with glaze white or coloured, plain or with designs, of 150 mm x 150 mm nominal sizes and 5.5 mm to 6 mm on thick unless otherwise specified. The tolerance shall be ± 1.5 mm for length and breadth and ± 0.5 mm for thickness specials like internal and external angles; beads, covers, cornices, corner pieces etc. shall match. The top surface of the tiles shall be glazed with a gloss or matt, unfading stable finish as desired by the Engineer. The tiles shall be flat and true to shape. The colour shall be uniform and fractured section shall be fine grained in textures, dense and homogeneous. The tiles shall be strong and free from flaws like cracks, craze, specks, crawlings, etc. and other imperfections. The edge and the underside of the tiles shall be completely free from glaze and the underside shall have ribs or indentations for better anchorage with the fixing mortar. The coloured tiles, when supplied, shall preferably come from one batch to avoid difference in colour. c) Mix: Underbed The mix for the underbed shall consist of 1 part cement and 3 parts coarse sand by weight mixed with sufficient water or any other mix if specified. c) Laying Same as clause 2.02.01 (d). e) Finishing The joints shall be cleaned and flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet. The surface shall be cleaned with soap or	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 16 OF 22
	suitable detergent, washed fully, and wiped with soft cloth to prevent scratching before handing over. 2.02.04 Tesserae Finish (Mosaic etc.) This finish consists of manufactured vitreous, glass, ceramic or similar hard small pieces set in an underbed over a concrete or masonry surface, already laid. a) Thickness The total thickness including the underbed shall be between 16 mm & 25 mm. b) Tesserae Finish These shall usually be 6 mm thick small piece of ceramic vitreous china, tinted glass, or similar hard wearing, strong, and durable material in desired shapes and sizes and patterns. The supply shall come in the desired pattern in full or sections conveniently for handling, stuck to pieces of strong thick paper on the surface to be exposed. The gum used for this purpose must be water soluble and non-staining. The sections shall be properly marked to avoid mistakes and master drawing shall be available at the site for guidance. c) Mix: Underbed Same as clause 2.02.03 (c) d) Laying The specification for laying if given by the manufacturer of the item shall be followed provided it is approved by the Engineer. Otherwise clause 2.02.03 (d) shall generally be followed. However, instead of gray cement the slurry shall be made with white cement to fix the panels. The paper-mounted patterns in sections shall be carefully placed and pressed in position true to lines and levels. Earliest possible the paper shall be peeled off and surface examined and cleaned, joints flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 17 OF 22
2.02.05	Chemical Resistant Tiled Finish This shall include all varieties of special tiles used for specific chemical resistance function and an underbed over already laid concrete or masonry. a) Tiles The chemical resistant tiles shall be of the best indigenous Manufacture unless otherwise specified and shall be resistant to the chemical (both acid and alkali). The tiles shall have straight edges, uniform thickness, plain surface, uniform nonfading colour, and textures. Usually the chemical resistant tiles shall not absorb water more than 2% by weight. The tiles shall have at least compression strength of 700 Kg/cm². The surface shall be abrasion resistant and durable. b) Laying The mortar used for setting or for underbed these tiles shall be durable, strong and chemical resistant epoxy mortar. The grout, which shall be to the full depth of tile, shall have equal chemical resistant properties. Joints shall be pointed if so desired. The setting and fixing shall be according to the manufacturer's specification approved by the Engineer.	
2.02.06	Rubber, Vinyl, or Vinyl Asbestos Tiles Finish	

This shall include various types of tiles manufactured from rubber, vinyl etc. set with an adhesive on concrete or masonry base. An underbed may be required to secure desirable surface and grade.

a) Thickness

The thickness of the tiles shall be as incorporated in drawing.

b) Tiles

Unless otherwise desired the tiles shall be squares of approved dimensions. The tolerance in dimensions shall be ± 1.5 mm.

The face of the tiles shall be free from porosity, blisters, cracks, embedded foreign matters or either physical defects which affect appearance or serviceability. All edges shall be cut true and square. The colour shall be nonfading and uniform in appearance, insoluble in water and resistant to alkalies, cleaning agents and usual floor polishes.

Each tile shall be marked on the back legibly and indelibly with manufacturer's trademark, the thickness, sizes, batch number, and date of

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 18 OF 22
	manufacturer. Tiles shall be delivered securely packed and stored in clean, dry well ventilated place at a temperature near about to that the tiles shall be called upon to stand ultimately. Adhesive to be used for sticking the tiles shall be approved by the tile manufacturer. The adhesive shall have a short drying time and long life in addition to toughness. c) Mix: Underbed The underbed where required to make up the specified thickness or to give the required grade or to get the right type of surface shall be composed of 1 part like putty:1 part cement: 3 parts coarse sand mixed with just sufficient water to make it workable. d) Laying The tiles shall be kept in the room to be tiled for at least 24 hours to bring them to the same temperature as the room. For air-conditioned space, the air-conditioning shall be completed before tiling is taken up. The surface to receive this finish shall be firm even textured but not too smooth, without undulations and other deficiencies. If an underbed is laid the same shall be cured for at least 7 days by keeping it moist and then fully dried. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. All loose dust particles shall be removed. Oil and grease if any shall be completely cleaned by use of detergent. The adhesive shall be applied to fully dry surface in desired thickness uniformly. The adhesive shall also be applied to the backs and edges of the tiles and allowed to surface dry. The tiles shall be placed neatly on the surface exactly to the approved pattern and set with a suitable tool. If the edges tend to curl, weights are to be used to keep the edges down. Special care shall be taken to avoid formation of air pockets under the tiles. The joints shall be very fine. Any adhesive squeezed out through the joints shall be removed immediately. e) Finishing If any adhesive mark is there on the surface a soft cloth soaked in solvent shall be used to wipe it off. The surface shall be cleaned with soft soap, dried, and polished with an approved type of polish just before handing over.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 19 OF 22
2.02.07	Stone Slab Finish: Marble, Stone, and Similar Fine Grained Stone including Kota stone a) Thickness The underbed shall be minimum 12 mm and average 20 mm thick. The slabs will be 20 mm thick. b) Stone Slab The stone slabs shall be made from selected stock, which is hard, sound, homogeneous and dense in texture and free from flaws. Angles and edges shall be true, square, and free from chipping and surface shall be plane. The slabs shall preferably be machine cut to the required dimensions. Tolerance of ± 5 mm in dimensions and ± 2 mm in thickness will be allowed. Unless specified the slabs shall be minimum 300 mm x 300 mm. The stone slabs shall come from specific regions and in specified quality with top surface fine chisel dressed. All sides shall also be fine chisel dressed to the full depth to allow finest possible joints. The slabs shall be delivered to the site well protected against damages and stored in dry place under cover. c) Mix: Underbed Same as clause 2.02.01 (c). d) Laying The sides and top surface of the slabs shall be machine rubbed or table rubbed with coarse sand stone and washed before laying. The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper level on the area under each slab. The slab shall be laid over the underbed, pressed, and tapped down with wooden mallet to the proper level. The slab shall then be lifted and the underbed corrected as necessary and allowed to stiffen a little. Next, thick cement slurry shall be spread over the surface. The edges of the slab shall be buttered with slurry of cement, gray / white / mixed with pigment matching the colour of the stone slabs. The slab shall be gently laid and tapped with wooden mallet to bed properly to a very fine joint and to the required level. All surplus cement slurry shall be removed and the surface mopped clean with wet soft cloth. The laid finish shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 20 OF 22
	e) Polishing, Finishing Fine chiselling shall be done to remove the slight undulations that usually exist at the joints. The polishing and finishing shall be done as specified under clause 2.02.01 (e). However, the joints shall be so fine in the case of stone slabs that grouting shall not be called for. 2.02.08 Stone Slab Finish: Sand Stone and Similar Coarse Grained Stone Finish Generally clause 2.02.07 shall be followed except that the workmanship and finish shall not be fine as which are explained hereunder. The slabs shall be rough chiselled or fine chiselled as specified. Tolerance may be allowed upto ± 6 mm for rough finish, but no sharp unevenness and shall be allowed. For fine chiselling the unevenness shall be limited to ± 2 mm. The sides shall be chisel dressed at least to half slab depth so that the maximum deviation from straight line shall be within 25 mm. Beyond this depth the edge may be slightly splayed. The joint thickness shall be kept limited to 5 mm in case of rough finish and 3 mm in case of fine finish unless wider joints are specified. The joints shall be grouted with white or coloured cement. If fine joints in the flooring are specified, the edges of slabs shall be cut in such a way that it shall form a inverted 'Y'. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA The finish shall be checked specially for: a) Level, Slope, Plumb as the case may be b) Pattern and Symmetry c) Alignment of joints, dividing strip etc. d) Colour, texture e) Surface finish f) Thickness of joints g) Details at edges, junctions etc. h) Performance i) Precautions specified for durability	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D12 REV.NO. 00 DATE 22/04/2016 SHEET 21 OF 22
4.00.00	I.S. CODES All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS: 777 : Glazed earthenware tiles IS: 1196 : Code of practice for laying bitumen mastic flooring. IS: 1197 : Code of practice for laying of rubber floors IS: 1237 : Cement concrete flooring tiles IS: 1443 : Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles. IS: 2114 : Code of practice for laying in situ terrazzo floor. IS: 3461 : PVC asbestos floor tiles IS: 4860 : Specification for acid resistant bricks IS: 5518 : Code of practice for laying of flexible PVC Sheet and tile flooring. IS: 5491 : Code of practice for laying in situ granolithic floor topping.	
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	
5.01.00	Rates Rates shall be for the complete work (including dividing strips, ironite, metals, tiles etc. if any) as per the schedule of items. Rates shall be applicable for application on horizontal and vertical surfaces at all elevations and for all types of work including stairs tread and riser, laying in desired pattern and panels, cost of specials (if any) rounding of corners, mouldings etc. Rates shall be including provision of side shuttering (if required) for casting of floor in alternate panels and or without dividing strips.	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C012			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D12	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	22/04/2016
		SHEET	22	OF	22
5.02.00					
Measurement					
The finished surface shall be measured in Sqm for area unless otherwise specified. Deduction shall not be made for opening or embedded articles having area not exceeding 0.1 Sqm.					

	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D13
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 1	OF	6

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D13

SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D13 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 2 OF 6																		
C O N T E N T <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">CLAUSE NO.</th><th style="text-align: left;">DESCRIPTION</th><th style="text-align: left;">SHEET NO.</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>INSTALLATION</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>I.S. CODES</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.00</td><td>RATES AND MEASUREMENTS</td><td>6</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3	3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5	4.00.00	I.S. CODES	5	5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																		
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																		
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3																		
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5																		
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	5																		
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6																		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D13 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 6
<u>SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This section covers supply, cutting & fabrication and erection of corrugated/plain asbestos, corrugated galvanized iron, aluminum, permanently colour coated troughed zinc-aluminium alloy coated M.S. sheet or other sheet for covering to roof and sides at various elevations as specified. 2.00.00 INSTALLATION 2.01.00 Storage of Materials All materials shall be stored by the Contractor in proper way to prevent all damage. 2.02.00 Workmanship The workmanship shall be according to best construction practice to give a watertight finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Fixing of gutters and down pipes shall be according to IS: 2527. 2.02.01 Asbestos Sheeting Asbestos sheets of profiles as specified shall be fixed with minimum 150 mm end lap and side laps as per manufacturer's specification. Hook bolts or J-bolts shall be 8 mm dia. at 305 mm centres. Six (6) mm dia. galvanized iron seam bolt and nut with G.I. flat washers and bitumen washers shall be used for stitching ridge cappings, corner pieces, ventilators, north light curves etc. 2.02.02 C.G.I. Sheeting and Aluminium Sheeting Side laps shall be 2 corrugations for roof and one corrugation for side sheeting. End laps shall be minimum 150 mm for roof and 100 mm for side sheeting. In ridges and hips where plain sheets are used, the end laps shall be minimum 100 mm. Holes in C.G.I. sheets shall preferably be made on the ground. The sheets should be placed on purlins/trestles and holes punched in the ridge of the corrugation from the outside inward for obtaining proper seating of limpet washers. Sheets shall be secured to sheet framing by 8 mm dia. galvanised iron hooks or J-bolts and maximum spacing of the bolts shall be 305 mm. The length of the hook or J-bolts shall be to suit the sections of the bearers. Sheets shall also be bolted at the ends at every third corrugation with 6 mm dia. galvanized iron seam bolts and G.I. flat washers and bituminous washers.		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D13 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 6
2.02.03	Fibre Glass Reinforced Plastic Sheeting This shall be of thickness and profile as specified. Colour and light transmittance shall be as mentioned. Where used in conjunction with C.G.I. or asbestos sheeting, the end and side laps and fixing device shall be same as used for general sheeting. Where used in lieu of glass, the fixing shall be by means of timber or metal glazing beads. In all cases, the installation shall be completely watertight and able to withstand the designed wind-pressure.	
2.02.04	PERMANENT COLOUR COATED (SANDWICHED INSULATED) METAL CLADDING SYSTEM i. Troughed zinc-aluminium alloy coated (both sides) M.S. sheet having 0.6mm minimum thickness (or high tensile steel sheet having minimum yield strength of 350 Mpa of 0.5mm minimum thickness) shall be used on external face (outer face) of cladding system. Weight of coating shall not be less than 150 gm/sq.m. The outer side (exposed face) shall be permanently colour coated with Polyfluro Vinyl Coating (PVF₂) of Dry Film Thickness (DFT) 20 microns (minimum) over primer. Inner side of external sheet shall be provided with suitable pre-coating of minimum 7 microns. ii. Galvanised M.S. sheets of minimum 0.6mm thickness shall be used as inner liner (internal face) of cladding system. The exposed face shall be permanently colour coated with silicon modified polyester paint of DFT 20 microns (minimum) over primer. Inner face of external sheet shall be provided with suitable pre-coating of minimum 7 microns. The rate of galvanization shall not be less than 275 gm/sqm. iii. The permanent colour coated sheet shall meet the general requirements of IS:14246 and shall conform to class 3 for the durability. iv. Inner sheet shall be fixed directly to side runners and Z spacers made out of at least 2 mm thick galvanized steel sheet of grade 375 as per IS:277. Inner sheet shall be fixed at the rate not more than 1.50M centre to centre to hold the insulation and external sheeting. The fasteners shall be of high quality corrosion resistant grade of self tapping / self drilling type provided with suitable cap. v. The insulation shall be of bonded mineral wool of minimum thickness 50mm conforming to IS:8183, having a density of 32 Kg/cu.m. for glass wool & 48 Kg/cu.m. for rock wool.	
2.02.05	PERMANENT COLOUR COATED (NON-INSULATED) METAL CLADDING SYSTEM	
	i. Troughed zinc-aluminium alloy coated not less than 150 gm/sq.m M.S. sheets having 0.6 mm minimum thickness (or High tensile steel sheet having	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D13 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 6
	minimum yield strength of 350 Mpa of 0.5mm minimum thickness) shall be used for the cladding system. The outer side (exposed face) shall be permanently colour coated with PVF₂ paint of minimum DFT 20 microns over primer and the inner side (internal face) shall be coated with same paint of minimum DFT 12 microns over primer. These shall be fixed directly to runners. The sheets shall meet the general requirement of IS:14246 and shall conform to class 3 for the durability. ii. FLASHING, CAPS, TRIM CLOSURES ETC. All flashings, trim closures caps etc. required for the metal cladding system shall be made out of plain sheets having same material and coating specification as mentioned above for the outer face of the sandwiched metal cladding. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA The installations shall present a neat appearance and shall be checked for water tightness. The following shall be checked: a) Side and end laps b) Absence of cracks, holes or damages in sheet c) Spacing of bolts d) Provision of double washers (G.I. and asbestos or bituminous washers) e) Proper installation of flashing. 4.00.00 I.S. CODE All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. - IS: 3007 : Code of practice for laying of asbestos cement sheets. - IS: 2527 : Code of practice for fixing rainwater gutters and down pipes for roof drainage. - IS: 1626 : Specification for asbestos cement building pipes, gutters and fittings. - IS: 277 : Specification for galvanized steel sheets (plain and corrugated).	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C013 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D13 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 6
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	
5.01.00	Rates	
	Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in “Schedule of Items” and shall include all wastage.	
5.02.00	Measurement	
	Sheeting work in roof & sides shall be measured in Sq.M. for net area of the work done. Profiled sheeting shall be measured flat and not girthed. Opening less than 0.40 Sqm shall not be deducted. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. No payment shall be made for laps, flashings, sealing, fasteners etc. in sheeting works.	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SUSPENDED CEILING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D14
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 1	OF 6

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D14

SUSPENDED CEILING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SUSPENDED CEILING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D14	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	2	OF	6
C O N T E N T					
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.			
1.00.00	SCOPE	3			
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3			
3.00.00	SAMPLES	5			
4.00.00	SHOP DRAWINGS	5			
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	6			
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6			

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SUSPENDED CEILING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D14 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 6
<u>SUSPENDED CEILING</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This section covers supply and installation of suspended ceiling together with the suspension system as shown on drawing or specified in schedule of item with all materials, labour and equipments. The work shall also include providing of openings in the ceiling for lighting, air-conditioning diffusers etc. as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. 2.00.00 INSTALLATION 2.01.00 Suspension System 2.01.01 General Suspension system shall consist of the grid supporting the ceiling panels, intermediate runner supports for the grid if any and hangers, wall angles etc. required to suspend the grid or the runners from structural works, slabs and beams. All members of the suspension system shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to carry, the ceiling boards or sheets in a true and level plane without exceeding a deflection of 1/360th of their span. All joints in ceiling panels shall run straight and cross joint shall be at perfect right angles. Angle moulds where shown on drawings shall be securely fixed to walls. All drillings of structural concrete and installation of suitable anchoring device for installation including welding of the suspension system shall be included in the rate. All M.S. sections used for supports etc. shall be given one coat of synthetic enamel paint over a coat of red lead primer. 2.01.02 Metal Grid Suspension System Aluminium grid ceiling system shall be “Bead lock” as manufactured by W A Beard shell and Co. Pvt. Ltd. or Ajit India Limited or approved equal. Steel grid ceiling system shall be 'Jolly Snap Grid' as manufactured by Jolly Board Limited or approved equal. Steel tees as intermediate members and steel channels, as end pieces will be assembled in the form of grid. Size of tees and channels shall be as required. The cross-tees shall intersect main tee runners in pattern shown on drawing and positively locked together with intersection members. All perimeter areas shall have tee runners fixed to vertical wall surfaces and end channels shall be fixed to runners leaving return air space between vertical wall and channels,		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SUSPENDED CEILING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D14 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 6
	unless otherwise shown on drawings. Angle cleats or other suitable fixing device shall be fixed to the structural beams above for fixing of hangers. Main runners shall be hung by M.S. flats, angles, rods or 12G or heavier galvanized tie wire hangers at maximum 1.2 metre centres. Extra hangers shall be provided at light fixtures that are supported from the ceiling system. The spacing of main and cross runners shall be as shown on drawings. Turnbuckles shall be provided in M.S. rods for adjustment in levels. 2.02.00 Ceiling Panels 2.02.01 Material Ceiling panels shall be best quality material in thickness and properties called for in the “Schedule of items”. The Contractor shall submit test certificates to the Engineer for approval before bulk supply. The ceiling panels may be of following type: - Plaster of Paris board (decorative) - Expanded polystyrene insulation board with plastic fascia. - Fibre Insulation board. - Bonded wooden particle board (Plain and decorative) - Glass fibre reinforced polystyrene sheets. - Flat asbestos sheets (with plastic fascia). 2.02.02 Installation of Ceiling Panels Installation of Ceiling panels shall be strictly as per manufacturer’s instruction. For concealed grid system, tiles shall be fixed to the supporting grid in manner shown on drawing or as specified by the manufacturer. Where V joints in tiles are called for in drawings, these shall be in true lines. Where flush surface is required, the joints shall be filled with approved filler material and finished to give a neat uniform surface. Special care shall be taken to neatly finish the ceiling at junctions with walls, light fixtures, diffusers etc. 2.02.03 Aluminium Lineal Ceiling System Aluminium lineal ceiling system shall be “Luxalon 84C ” or approved equal and the installation shall be strictly as per manufacturer’s instruction/ specification subject to approval of the Engineer.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SUSPENDED CEILING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D14 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 6
	Aluminium lineal ceiling shall comprise of plain panels, 84 mm wide and 12.5 mm deep with a 23.9 mm recessed flange, roll formed out of 0.5 mm thick aluminium alloy panels stove enamelled on both sides, fixed on roll-formed carriers made of enamelled 0.95 mm thick aluminium, 32 mm wide and 39 mm deep with prongs to hold panels in the module of 100mm, at maximum spacing 1.2 M centre to centre. The carriers shall be suspended from roof by 4 mm dia galvanised steel wire hangers with special height adjustment clips made out of spring steel at maximum spacing of 1.2 M c/c. Hangers shall be fixed to roof by 'J' hooks and nylon inserts. 25 mm thick resin bonded mineral wool (spintex 300 or equivalent) insulation bound in polythene shall be laid on top of panels. Lineal ceiling shall be fixed in pattern as per detailed drawings. 3.00.00 SAMPLES Samples of Ceiling panels and metal suspension system components as noted below shall be submitted for Engineer's approval: Panels : 3 samples approximately 300 mm square/long each Suspension System : 3 samples of short length : each of main and secondary system 4.00.00 SHOP DRAWINGS Shop drawings shall be submitted for approval as required and approval shall be obtained prior to delivery of suspended ceiling components. Shop drawings shall be co-ordinated with all related work and shall show the following information: - A reflected ceiling plan of areas indicated to receive the ceiling showing electrical and mechanical features. - Typical Intermediate framing for support where required. - Hanger fastening details. - Panels - unit support at ceiling penetrations. - Details of splicing method for main and cross runners. - A table indicating load bearing capacity of main and cross runner - A note stating that the suspension system member furnished will not deflect more than 1/360 of the span under the indicated loading.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SUSPENDED CEILING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C014 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D14 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 6
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA Finished ceiling shall be at the correct plane and present a pleasing and uniform appearance, free from, sags, warps, disfigured, or damaged board. Cutouts for light fixtures, diffusers etc. shall be of exact dimensions and in exact locations.	
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	
6.01.00	Rates	
	Rates shall be for the complete item called for in the “Schedule of Items”. No extra payment will be made for alignment and adjustment of lighting fixtures, air-conditioning diffusers, access panels etc. The rate shall include all cutting and wastage from standard size sheets, runners/carries etc.	
6.02.00	Measurement	
	Actual area of work shall be measured in Sqm correct to second place of decimal. However, no deduction will be made for opening upto 0.25 Sqm. each in area.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D15
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 1	OF 23

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D15

WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 2 OF 23																					
C O N T E N T <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">CLAUSE NO.</th><th style="text-align: left;">DESCRIPTION</th><th style="text-align: left;">SHEET NO.</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>MATERIAL</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>INSTALLATION</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA</td><td>17</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.00</td><td>I.S. CODES</td><td>20</td></tr> <tr> <td>6.00.00</td><td>RATE AND MEASUREMENT</td><td>21</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.00	MATERIAL	3	3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6	4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	17	5.00.00	I.S. CODES	20	6.00.00	RATE AND MEASUREMENT	21
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																					
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																					
2.00.00	MATERIAL	3																					
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6																					
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	17																					
5.00.00	I.S. CODES	20																					
6.00.00	RATE AND MEASUREMENT	21																					

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 23
<u>WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION</u> 1.00.00 SCOPE This section covers supply of all materials labour and incidentals required for supply, laying and installation of under/over ground pipes for water supply, drainage and sanitation with all fittings, fixtures and jointing, construction of ancillary works like manholes, drop connections, gully chambers, septic tank, soak pits, surface drain etc. The supply and installation of water supply/sanitation fixtures and accessories like water closets, urinals, wash basins, sinks, mirrors, shelves, towel rail, soap container etc. with all fittings, fixtures, water supply/sanitation pipes and water storage tanks etc. 2.00.00 MATERIAL All materials, fittings, fixtures, and appliances shall be of the best quality conforming to relevant Indian Standard and shall be procured from approved manufacturers. Unless specifically allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit samples of fittings and fixtures, which will be retained by him for comparison when bulk supplies are received at the site. Ultimate choice of type, model, and manufacturer lies completely with the Engineer. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to procure the materials selected by the Engineer. Hence orders are to be placed with the manufacturers in time, so that the materials are available at the site well ahead of their requirement. The materials brought to the site, shall be stored in a separate secured enclosure away from the building materials. Pipe threads, sockets, and similar items shall be specially protected till final installation. Brass and other expansive items shall be kept under lock and key. Fragile items shall be checked thoroughly when received at the site and items found damaged shall not be retained at the site. 2.01.01 Pipes and Pipe Fittings For water supply, galvanised mild steel pipe of medium grade confirming to IS: 1239 shall be used. The galvanising shall not be less than 400gm/sqm of pipe surface area. Galvanising shall be smooth and shall be subjected to testing as per IS: 2633 for uniformity of coating. The zinc coating shall be free from defects. For Roof drainage and building sanitation works following type of pipe are coved in this Section:		

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 23
	a) Cast Iron pipe b) Steel pipe (lined, coated with bituminous composition, out coated with cement concrete or mortar or galvanized) c) Concrete pipe d) Asbestos cement pipe e) PVC pipe f) Stoneware pipe g) Vitrified pipe h) Lead pipe (not to be used for portable water) 2.02.01 Fixtures All material, fittings, fixtures, appliances, accessories shall be of approved quality and shall be procured from reputed brands like Hindustan/Pasriware/Cera or equivalent or as approved by Engineer. The bidder shall procure the fixtures from the above named reputed manufacturers and shall mention in his bid the type & make of the fixtures he intends to use. All items brought to the site must bear the manufacturer's identification mark. Procurements shall be made well in advance and should get inspected & approved immediately by the Engineer. All fixtures shall be adequately protected, covered, and plugged till handing over. All fittings, gratings, fasteners, unless specified otherwise, shall be chromium plated. The chromium plating shall be of grade-2 (10micron thickness) confirming to IS: 4827. Powder coating shall be of approved colour and shall have minimum thickness (DFT) of 20micron. Stainless steel accessories shall be of grade SS-304 and from reputed manufacturer (like Salem Steel) and shall be polished bright finish. Unless specified in the contract the fixtures shall be as specified hereinafter. Water closet a) European type It shall consist of European type glazed vitreous china basin (confirming to IS: 2556, part-II), with siphon open front solid plastic seat and plastic cover, low level glazed stoneware flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 23
	plated. Colour of basin, cistern, seat and cover shall be as approved by the Engineer. b) Squatting type It shall consist of Orissa pattern glazed vitreous china squatting pan with integral foot rests (confirming to IS:2556, part-III) and high level cast iron flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium plated. The flushing cistern shall be painted as specified by the Engineer. Urinals It shall consist of wall type glazed vitreous china urinals (conforming to IS:2556), cast iron automatic flushing cistern complete with supply connections, flush pipe, lead pipes, gratings, traps and all other necessary fittings. Frequency of automatic flushing shall be approximately once every five minutes. For every four urinals (maximum) located together may be served by one cistern of adequately capacity. All fittings shall be chromium plated. Wash Basin It shall be made of glazed vitreous china conforming to IS:2556, part-IV. The basin shall be flat back, wall hung by painted cast-iron brackets and complete with hot and cold CP brass faucets with nylon washers, PVC connection pipe with CP brass nuts, CP brass chain with rubber plug, 32mm dia. Chromium plated brass waste of standard pattern, 32mm dia. CP brass trap union complete with necessary fittings. Sink It shall be made of glazed vitreous china conforming to IS:2556, part-V. It shall be wall hung by painted cast iron brackets and complete with one CP brass faucet with nylon washers, PVC connection pipe with CP brass nuts, CP brass chain with rubber plug, 40mm dia. chromium plated brass waste of standard pattern, 40mm dia. CP brass trap union complete with necessary fittings. Bathroom mirror It shall be made of the best quality 6 mm thick glass and produced by a reputed mirror manufacturer. It shall be wall mounted with adjustable revolving brackets. The brackets, screws, and other fittings shall be chromium plated.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 23
	Glass shelves Class shelves shall consist of 6 mm thick clear glass with guardrails and shall be wall mounted with brackets. All brackets, guardrails, and screws shall be chromium plated. Towel rail Towel rails shall be 20 mm dia chromium plated MS pipes wall mounted with steel brackets. The brackets, screws etc. shall also be chromium plated. Soap holder It shall be made of chromium plated strong members. The holders shall be wall mounted with chromium-plated screws. Liquid Soap Dispenser It shall be round and easily revolving with removable threaded nozzle. The body, bracket for wall mounting and screws shall be chromium plated. Toilet roll holder It shall be made of glazed vitreous china with suitable cover cum cutter. Wall mounting screw shall be chromium plated. Valve, cocks, Taps All valves, stop cocks, taps etc. shall conform to relevant Indian standard specification and shall be of best quality from approved manufacturers. These shall be suitable for normal working pressures. Nominal size and material shall be as required / specified.	
2.03.00	Water Storage Tank	
	Water storage tank shall be PVC of approved brand and make (Syntex or equivalent). Reservoirs made of concrete masonry or fabricated steel shall be covered by respective work specifications.	
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	
3.01.00	General	
	Basic layouts may be available in the drawings provided, the details might have to be supplemented by the Contractor and get the approval of the Engineer before installation. Special attention shall be given to economise the layout. Symmetry of layout is very important. Fittings meant for operation	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 7 OF 23
	shall be located and oriented to allow easy reach and operation. Maintenance, repairs, and replacements of pipes, fittings, and fixtures must be conveniently possible. All pipe lines, locations of fittings and fixtures, etc. shall be as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Correctness of lines, plumb, orientation, symmetry, and levels shall be strictly ensured. All items shall be fully secured against movement in any direction and so located as to allow easy maintenance. All pipelines, fittings, and fixtures shall be installed leak proof. When the works under scope of this specification linked up with works executed by others, the connections shall be such as to prevent any splashing or spilling or emission of foul odour and gases. 3.02.00 Portable water supply Pipe Lines 3.02.01 Laying In addition to fulfilling the functional requirements all pipelines shall be laid true to line, plumb and level and shall run on the surface of the walls, ceiling or in chases. Any deviation shall need approval of the Engineer. Meticulous care shall be taken to avoid chances of airlock and water hammer. Pipes shall be laid on continuous unyielding surface or on reliable supports at least one near each joint and spacing as directed by the Engineer. The support must be strong, neat and shall have provisions for securing the pipes in every direction and easy maintenance. All pipes used for water supply should be thoroughly and efficiently disinfected before taken in to use. 3.02.02 Back Flow The layout of pipe work shall be such that there is no possibility of back flow towards the source of supply from any cistern or appliances, whether by siphonage or otherwise. All pipe works shall be so laid or fixed and maintained as to be and to remain completely watertight, thereby avoiding waste of water, damage of property and the risk of contamination of the water conveyed. 3.02.03 Contamination There shall be no cross connection whatsoever between a pipe/fitting for conveying or containing wholesome water and a pipe/fitting for containing impure water or water liable to contamination or of uncertain quality of water which has been used for any other purpose. No piping shall be laid or fixed so as to pass into or through any sewer, scour outlet or drain or any manhole connected therewith.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 8 OF 23
3.02.04	Underground Piping Underground piping shall be laid at such a depth that it is not likely to be damaged by traffic and other loads and frost, where applicable. The size and depth of the trench shall be as approved by the Engineer. Back filling shall be done with selected fine earth, unless otherwise permitted, in 150 mm layers and carefully consolidated. Special care shall be taken while filling in the vicinity of the pipe to avoid damage. Before backfilling, the laid pipe shall be fully tested and approved. Where the pipe rests on rock it may be bedded on a layer of fine selected material or concrete to avoid local point support. The trench shall be so treated by gradient and filling in the area that it does not act as a drainage channel.	
3.02.05	Concealed Piping	
Where desired by the Engineer or shown on the drawings the pipes shall be concealed in masonry or concrete of the structure. The Contractor may co-ordinate with the building Contractor for leaving the chases, openings, and conduits as necessary. However, the Contractor will rectify if required the chases, openings, and conduits, supplement and make good after laying and testing of the concealed pipelines.		
3.02.06	Jointing of Pipes	
All G.I. pipes shall be properly thread/weld jointed and made completely water tight and durable. Burr from the joints shall be removed after screwing. Union joints shall be provided for all required location to facilitate maintance.		
3.02.07	Painting	
Where required, underground G.I. pipes shall be given 2 coats of bituminous paint on the outside after laying. When painting is to be done above ground G.I. pipes shall be given one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer and top coats shall be minimum 2 coats of best quality paint as specified.		
3.03.00	RAINWATER DOWN COMERS	
3.03.01	Pipes	
Rainwater down comers shall be standard Cast Iron or Asbestos Cement Pipes. In case where specifically desired, M.S. pipes may also be used. M.S. pipes shall be painted outside with two coats of anticorrosive paints under a coat of primer.		
Rainwater down comers shall run along and be secured to walls, columns etc.		

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 9 OF 23
	Where desired by the Engineer these may have to be installed in chases cut in the structure. All pipes shall be well secured and supported by adequately strong brackets. The brackets may be wrought iron clevis type, split ring type, or perforated strap iron type as approved by the Engineer. For vertical runs each pipe shall hang freely on its brackets fixed just below the socket. Suitable spacer blocks shall be provided against the vertical surface to which the pipe is fixed. All bends and junctions shall be supplied with watertight cleanouts. Roof and floor drains and yard gullies shall be installed, if required, by cutting into the structure and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. All gutters shall be provided with removable gratings. All horizontal pipes shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 100. 3.03.02 Khurras The khurras shall be constructed before the work in parapet wall is taken up and it shall be 45x45 cm in size, unless otherwise specified and shall be formed of cement concrete of M-20 grade. 3.03.03 Gutters The gutters shall be made of G.I. or A.C and procured from reputed specialised manufacturers. Each section shall be sufficiently rigid, edges and corners straight and the slopes perfectly uniform. G.I. gutters shall have the edges strengthened by suitable means. Unless noted otherwise the gutters shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 120. Adequate number of string supports shall be provided so that there is no sagging even when the gutter is full. Each joint must have a support. Unless otherwise specified the supports shall be fabricated M.S. brackets. All junctions shall be thoroughly watertight. The joints may be made by riveting, bolting or soldering. All joints between successive lengths of gutters shall have an overlap of at least 5 cm. The drop in the overlap shall always be in the direction of the fall of the gutter. Ends of gutters shall be closed watertight. Junction with rainwater down comers shall be made fully watertight and secured. 3.04.00 SOIL AND DRAINAGE PIPES 3.04.01 Gradients If not specified the minimum gradients of soil and drainage pipeline shall be as follows:	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 10 OF 23
	100 mm nominal dia : 1 in 35 150 mm nominal dia : 1 in 65 230 mm nominal dia : 1 in 120 300 mm nominal dia : 1 in 200 3.04.02 Relation with water supply pipelines Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall drainage and sewer pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines. 3.04.03 Laying Each separate pipe shall be individually set for line and for level. Where lengths of sewer or drain pipes are laid in trench, properly painted sight rails shall be fixed across the trench at a height, equal to length of the boning rod to be used, above the required invert level of the drain or sewer at the point where the sight is fixed. More sight rails shall be required at manholes, change of gradient and intermediate positions if the distance for sighting is more than 50 ft. apart. The excavation shall be boned in at least once in every 6 ft. The foot of the boning rod shall be set on a block of wood of the exact, thickness of the wall of the pipe. Each pipe shall be separately and accurately boned between sight rails. 3.04.04 Support and Protection of Pipelines All pipes shall be laid with sockets leading uphill. Preferably the pipe shall rest on solid and even foundations for the full length of the barrel. However, the pipe manufacturer's instruction as approved by the Engineer shall be followed in the matter of support and jointing. To achieve full and continuous support, concrete for bedding and packing is the best. Where pipes are not bedded on concrete, the floor shall be left slightly high and carefully placed so that the pipe barrels rest on undisturbed ground. If anywhere the excavation has been carried too low packing shall be done in concrete. Where laid on rock or very hard ground which cannot be easily excavated to a smooth surface, the pipes shall be laid on a cradle of fine concrete floor of gravel and crushed stone over laid with concrete or on a well consolidated gravel and crushed stone bed as desired by the Engineer. PVC or similar pipes shall be laid directly on stable soil and packed with selected soil. The minimum support and protection for glazed stoneware pipes shall be as follows: a) When cover is less than 2 metre below ground level and where pipes are unavoidably exposed above ground surface, the pipes shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 11 OF 23
	b) Where pipes are laid on soft soil with the maximum water table laying at the invert of the pipe, the sewer shall be bedded on concrete. c) Where the pipes have to be laid on soft soil with the maximum water table rising above the invert of the pipe, but below the top of the barrel, the pipe sewer shall be haunched. d) Where maximum water table is likely to rise above the top of the barrel or wherever the pipe is laid on soft soil the pipe sewers shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete. Vitrified clay pipes shall be laid on a bed of 150 mm thick cement concrete (1:3:6) nominal mix by volume. Cast iron pipes and concrete pipes may be supported on suitable concrete or brick support, where specified. The supports shall be unyielding and strong enough. At least one support shall be located close to ends. Spacing of intermediate supports shall be as decided by the Engineer. Pipes shall be secured to the supports by approved means. Anchoring of pipes where necessary shall be achieved by suitable concrete encasing designed for the expected thrust. 3.04.05 Entry into structures For entry of the pipe lines into any building of structure suitable conduits under the structure or sleeves shall be used. The conduits and sleeves shall be such as to allow easy repairs and replacement of the pipes. When openings or chases are required to be made in the structure for entry of pipelines, locations and sizes shall be marked and checked by the Engineer. After laying of the pipeline the openings and chases shall be mended. 3.04.06 Ducts Where solid, waste and ventilating pipes are accommodated in ducts, access to cleaning areas shall be provided. Connection to drain shall be through a gully with sealed cover to guard against ingress of sewer gas, vermin, or backflow. 3.04.07 Traps and Ventilating Pipes Pipes are carrying off the waste from water closets and waste water and overflow water from baths, wash basins, sinks to drains shall be trapped immediately beneath such fixtures. Traps shall have minimum water seal of 50 mm and shall be ventilated whenever such ventilation is necessary to maintain water seal of the trap. Ventilating pipes shall be carried up vertically from the drain to a height of at least 600 mm above the outer covering of the roof of the building or as shown on drawings. All vertical ventilating, anti-	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 12 OF 23
	syphonage and similar pipe shall be covered on top with a cowl. The cowl shall be made of C. I. unless desired otherwise by the Engineer. 3.04.08 Manhole & Inspection Chambers At every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The maximum distance between manholes shall be 30 meter unless specially permitted otherwise. However, for truck route (for pipes above 900 mm dia.) this distance can be increased to 45 M. The distance between manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 metres unless desired otherwise provision of IS: 4111 (Part-1) shall be followed for construction of a manhole. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be watertight under test. The change in alignment shall be carried out in such a manner as to provide no lodgement for any splashings in case of accidental flashing of the chamber. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement, sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide smooth flow. Connecting to existing sewer lines shall be through a manhole. Unless otherwise specified, 560 mm dia. circular cast iron manhole cover with frame, heavy-duty, conforming to IS: 1726 shall be provided. The covers shall be close fittings so as to prevent gases from coming out. 3.04.09 Cutting of Pipes Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for cutting of pipes where necessary. Suitable and approved tools shall be used for the cutting so as to leave surface clean and square to the axis of the pipe. 3.04.10 Jointing Jointing of pipes shall be so planned as to avoid completely any movement or strain to the joints already made. If any joint is suspected to be damaged it shall be opened out and redone. All joints between pipes, pipes and fittings and manholes shall be gas-tight when above ground and watertight when underground. Method of jointing shall be as per instructions of the pipe and fittings manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. However, in the absence of any instruction available from the manufacturer the methods as detailed hereunder shall be used. a) Cast Iron Pipes Socket and spigot pipes shall be jointed by the cast lead joints. The spigot shall be centred in the socket of the pipe by tightly caulking in sufficient	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 13 OF 23
	turns of tarred gasket or hemp yarn to have unfilled half the depth of socket. When the gasket or hemp yarn has been caulked tightly a jointing shall be placed round the barrel and tightened against the face of the socket to prevent airlock. Molten lead shall then be poured in to fill the remainder of the socket and caulked with suitable tools right round the joint to make up for shrinkage of the molten metal on cooling and shall be finished 3 mm behind the socket face. Joints in cast iron pipes with special jointing arrangements like 'Tyton' Joints etc. shall follow the instructions of the manufactures. In special cases if flanged joints are accepted by the Engineer the joints shall be made leak proof by inserting approved type of rubber gaskets. The bolts shall be secured in stages to avoid uneven strain. b) Concrete Pipes Jointing of concrete pipes shall be generally of rigid type. Unless otherwise stated collar type joint shall be provided. IS: 783 shall be followed for general guidance. The two adjoining pipes shall be butted against each other and adjoined in correct position. The collar shall then be slipped over the joint, covering equally both the pipes. The angular space shall be filled with stiff mixture of cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement : 2 sand) which shall be rammed with caulking tool. After a day's work, any extraneous material shall be removed from the inside of the pipe and the newly made joint shall be cured for 7 days. c) Glazed Stoneware Pipes Tarred gasket or hemp yarn soaked in thick cement slurry shall first be placed round the spigot of each pipe and the spigot shall then be placed into the socket of the pipe previously laid. The pipe shall then be adjusted and fixed in the correct position and the gasket caulked tightly so as not to fill more than 1/4 of the total depth of the socket. The remainder of the socket shall be filled with a stiff mixture of cement mortar 1:1 (1 cement : 1 sand). A fillet shall be formed round the joint with a trowel, forming an angle of 45 deg. with the barrel of the pipe. The newly made joints shall be protected, until set and shall be cured by covering with damp cloth or other suitable materials. d) Vitrified clay pipes The vitrified clay pipe shall be made from refractory clay mixed with crushed pottery and stone and burnt at a high temperature. These shall be hard, compact, and glazed to make them acid resistant and impervious, and	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 14 OF 23
shall be obtained from approved manufacturer. Special care shall be taken in handling these pipes. The pipes shall not be jointed until the earth has been partly refilled over the portion of the pipe between the joint holes. Before laying the second pipe, the socket of the first pipe laid shall be thinly painted all round on the inside with cement slurry (1 part of cement and 2 parts of clean, sharp sand). A ring of rope yarn (closely twisted hemp or jute) dipped in neat cement paste or tar or bitumen, shall be inserted in the socket of pipe and driven home with caulking tools. The rope shall fully encircle the spigot with a slight overlap and shall not occupy more than one-fourth of the total depth of the socket. Where the spigot end of the pipe is made for receiving the gasket, it shall be wrapped with two or three turns of tarred spun, as close to the end as possible, before inserting into the socket. The joint shall then be completely filled with cement mortar (1:1), which shall have very little water. A fillet shall be formed round the joint with trowel, forming an angle of 45 degrees with the outside pipe. Special care shall be taken so that any excess mortar etc. left inside the pipe joints is neatly cleaned off immediately after each joint is made. A semi-circular wooden scrapper or a rubber disc to which a long handle is fixed could be used for this purpose. e) Lead Pipes The joints in lead pipes shall be made as wiped solder joint. The minimum and the maximum length of the wiped solder joints shall be 8 cm. and 9 cm. respectively. The solders shall generally consist of two parts of lead and one part of tin. f) Polyethylene Pipes The joints shall be thermo welded or bolted as per manufacturer's instructions. g) Jointing Cast Iron Pipes with Stoneware Pipes Where any cast iron drain pipe, ventilating pipe or trap is connected with a stoneware or semi-vitrified waste pipe, the beaded spigot end of such cast iron drain pipe, waste or ventilating pipe or trap shall be inserted into a socket of such stoneware pipe and the joint made with mortar consisting of one part of cement and one part of clean sand after placing a ratted gasket or hemp yarn soaked in neat cement slurry round the joint and inserted in it by means of a caulking tool. h) Jointing Stoneware with Cast Iron Pipes Where any water closet pan or earthenware trap connected to such a pan is to		

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 15 OF 23
3.04.11	be jointed with a cast iron soil pipe, the joint between the stoneware spigot and the cast iron socket shall always be of a flexible nature. Such joint shall be made with a mixture of bitumen and chopped asbestos fibre. Trenches and other excavations Width of the trench at the bottom shall be such as to provide 200 mm clearance on either side of the pipe for facility of laying and jointing. Excavated material shall be stacked sufficiently away from the edge of the trench and the side of the spoil bank shall not be allowed to endanger the stability of the excavation. Spoil may be carted away and used for filling the trench behind the work. Turf, top soil or other surface material shall be set aside, turf being carefully rolled and stacked for use in reinstatement. All excavation shall be properly timbered, where necessary. Efficient arrangements for dewatering during excavation and keeping it dry till backfilling shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sumps for dewatering shall be located away from the pipe layout. Where the excavation proceeds through roads necessary permissions shall be secured by the Contractors from the appropriate authorities. Special care shall be taken not to damage underground services, cables etc. These when exposed shall be kept adequately supported till the trench is backfilled. The backfilling shall be done only after the pipeline has been tested and approved by the Engineer. Special care shall be taken under and sides of the pipe during hand packing with selected material. At least 300 mm over the pipe shall also be filled with soft earth or sand. Consolidation shall be done in 150 mm layers. The surface water shall be prevented from getting into the filled up trench. Traffic shall not be inconvenienced by heaping up unduly the backfilling material to compensate future settlement. All future settlements shall be made good regularly to minimize inconvenience of traffic where applicable.	
3.04.12	Protection Open end of each pipe shall be protected during installation by suitable covers or plugs so that the ends, threads, sockets, or spigot are not damaged and no foreign material can find its way into the pipeline. Fittings and fixtures liable to be misused or stolen during the construction phase shall be fitted only before testing and handing over.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 16 OF 23
3.05.00	WATER STORAGE TANKS Overhead/loft type water storage tank shall be made of PVC. These tanks shall be provided for each toilet block and placed on the roof/loft of the building. Tank shall be installed with proper supports and anchorage for applicable wind and seismic condition. Installation of tank shall be carried out according to the recommendation of IS: 12701. These tanks shall rest preferable on flat surface so as to distribute the load evenly. The tank shall be leakproof and water tight. The outlet pipe shall be 50 mm above the bottom of the tank and provided preferably with strainers. The wash out or draining pipe shall be connected at the lowest point and flush with bottom of tank. Tank shall be provided with all fittings for inlet, outlet, overflow pipes and ball valves.	
3.06.00	SEPTIC TANK AND EFFLUENT DISPOSAL	
3.06.01	Septic tank	
	Septic tank shall consist of the tank itself with inlet and outlets there from complete with all necessary earthwork and backfilling. The details of septic tank shall be as shown on drawings. This item shall also include ventilating pipe of at least 100 mm dia whose top shall be provided with a suitable mosquito proof wiremesh and cowl. Ventilating pipe shall extend to a height of about 2 meter when the septic tank is at least 15 meter away from the nearest building and to a height of 2 meter above the top of building when it is located closer than 15 meter. Ventilating pipes can be connected to the normal soil ventilating system of the building where allowed.	
3.06.02	Effluent Disposal	
	The effluent from the septic tank shall be disposed by allowing it into an open channel or a body of water if the concerned authority approves or into a soak pit for absorption by soil or shall be allowed to be absorbed by soil through open jointed SW pipes laid in a trench filled with broken bricks.	
3.06.03	Soak pit	
	The soak pit shall be complete. It shall consist of a 900 mm dia pit 1000 mm in depth below the invert level of the inlet pipe. The pit shall be lined with stone; brick or concrete blocks set in cement mortar (1:6) and filled with brickbats. Inlet pipe shall be taken down to a depth of 900 mm from the top as an anti-mosquito measure.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 17 OF 23
3.06.04	Open joined SW Pipe/dispersion trenches Minimum dia of the SW pipes shall be 150 mm nominal. The trench for laying the pipes shall be a minimum 600 x 600 mm. The joints of the pipes shall be left unsealed. The entire length of the pipe within the trench shall be buried in a 250 mm layer gravel or crushed stone of uniform size. On top of gravel/crushed stone layer is a 150 mm bed of well-graded coarse aggregate. Ordinary soil is used for filling the top of trench. 3.06.05 Commissioning septic tank After the septic tank has been proved watertight and the sewage system is checked the tank shall be filled with water to its outlet level before the sewage is let into the tank. It shall be seeded with well digested sludge obtained from septic tank or sludge digestion tank. In the absence of digested sludge a small quantity of decaying organic matter such as digested cow-dung may be introduced. 3.07.00 Related Works All works, like earthwork, masonry, concrete, steelwork, cutting holes, chases, repairs and rectification associated directly with installation of water supply and sanitation systems shall come under scope of the Contractor unless specifically excluded. These works are not detailed out in this Section. 3.08.00 Regulation The work which is required to be carried out under this section, shall be executed by a licensed Plumber only (engaged by the Contractor) and he shall obtain all necessary sanctions, permissions, certificates etc., from Municipal and/or other Local Authorities and shall abide by all the rules of such Authorities. 4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA 4.01.00 Inspection Before installation All pipes, fittings, and appliance shall be inspected, before delivery at the site to see whether they conform to accepted standards. The pipes and fittings shall be inspected on site before laying and shall be sounded to disclose cracks. Any defective items shall be clearly marked as rejected and forthwith removed from the site. 4.02.00 Testing of Water Supply pipe line 4.02.01 Testing of Mains After Laying	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 18 OF 23
	After laying and jointing, the main shall be slowly and carefully charged with water, so that all air is expelled from the main by providing a 25 mm inlet with a stop-cock, allowed to stand full of water for a few days if time permits, and then tested under pressure. The test pressure shall be 5 Kg/sq.cm or double the maximum working pressure, whichever is greater. The pressure shall be applied by means of a manually operated test pump, or in the case of long mains or mains of a large diameter, by a power driven test pump, provided that the pump is not left unattached. In either case due precaution shall be taken to ensure that the required test pressure is not exceeded. Pressure gauges shall be accurate and shall preferably have been recalibrated before the test. The pump having been stopped, the test pressure shall maintain itself without measurable less for at least five minutes. The end of the main shall be closed by fitting a watertight expanding plug and the plug shall be secured by struts to resist the end thrust of the water pressure in the mains. 4.02.02 Testing of Service Pipes and Fittings The service pipes shall be slowly and carefully charged with water allowing all air to escape avoiding all shock or water hammer. The service pipe shall then be inspected under working conditions of pressure and flow. When all draw-off taps are closed, the service pipes shall be absolutely watertight. All piping, fittings, and appliances shall be checked for satisfactory support and protection from damage, corrosion, and frost. 4.03.00 Testing of Drain and Sewerage Pipelines All soil pipes, waste pipes, ventilating pipes and all other pipes, when above ground, shall be gas tight. All sewers and drainpipes laid below ground shall be tested water tight. The method of actual tests shall be decided by the Engineer. All test data shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for review and instruction. The Engineer's discretion regarding tolerance shall be final. General guidance for the tests are given below:	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 19 OF 23
a) Smoke test All soil pipes, waste pipes and vent pipes and all other pipes when above ground shall be approved gastight by a smoke test conducted under a pressure of 25 mm of water and maintained for 15 minutes after all trap seals have been filled with water. The smoke is produced by burning oily waste or tarpaper or similar material in the combustion chamber of a smoke machine. Chemical smokes shall not be used. b) Water test The pipes shall be subjected to a test pressure of at least 1.5 m head of water at the highest point of the section under tests. The tolerance figure of two litres per centimetre of diameter per kilometre may be allowed during a period of 10 (ten) minutes. The test shall be carried out by suitably plugging the low end of the drain and the ends of connections, if any, and filling the system, with water. A knuckle bend shall be temporarily jointed in at the top end and a sufficient length of the vertical pipe jointed to it so as to provide the required test head or the top end may be plugged with a connection to a hose ending in a funnel which could be raised or lowered till the required head is obtained and fixed suitably for observation. Subsidence of test water may be due to one or more of the following cases: a) Absorption by pipes and joints b) Sweating of pipes or joints c) Leakage at joints or from defective pipes d) Trapped air. Allowance shall be made for (a) by adding water until absorption has ceased and after which the test proper should commence. Any leakage and the defective part of the work shall be cut out and made good. c) For straightness i) By inserting at the high end of the sewer or drain a smooth ball of a diameter 13 mm less than the pipe bore. In the absence of obstruction, such as yarn or mortar projecting through the joints, the ball will roll down the invert of the pipe and emerge at the lower end; and ii) By means of a mirror at one end of the line and lamp at the other. If the pipeline is straight, the full circle of light may be observed. The mirror will also indicate obstruction in the barrel if the pipeline is not straight.		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 20 OF 23
4.04.00	Fittings and Fixtures etc. All fittings and fixtures shall be connected by water tight joints. No dripping of water shall be acceptable. 4.05.00 Testing Septic Tank The septic tank shall be tested for water tightness. It shall be filled up with water and allowed to soak for 24 hours. Then, it shall be topped up and allowed to stand again for 24 hours and loss of level recorded. The fall shall not be more than 15 mm in 24 hrs. 5.00.00 I.S. CODES Important relevant IS Codes for this specification are listed below: Latest editions shall always be consulted. IS: 404 : Lead pipes. IS: 407 : Brass tubes for general purposes. IS: 458 : Concrete pipes (with or without reinforcement) IS: 783 : Code of Practice for laying of concrete pipes. IS: 1172 : Code of basic requirements for water supply, drainage and sanitation. IS: 1200 : Laying of water and sewer lines, including appurtenant items. (Pt.XVI) IS: 1230 : Cast iron rain water pipes and fittings. IS: 1239 : Specification for Mild Steel Tubes and Mild Steel (Pt.I & III) Tubulars and other wrought steel pipe fittings (10 mm to 15 mm nominal diameter). IS: 1536 : Specification for centrifugally cast (Spun) iron pressure pipes for water gas and sewage. IS: 1537 : Specification for vertically cast iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage. IS: 1592 : Asbestos cement pressure pipes,	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 21 OF 23
	IS: 1626 : Asbestos cement pressure pipes, gutters and fittings (Spigot and Socket types). IS: 2065 : Code of Practice for Water Supply in buildings. IS: 2501 : Copper tubes for general engineering purposes. IS: 2556 : Specification for vitreous sanitary appliances (vitreous china) Part – I - General requirement IS: 2633 : Method of testing, uniformity of coating on zinc coated articles. IS: 3076 : Low density polyethylene pipes for portable water supplies. IS: 3486 : Specification for Cast iron spigot and socket drain pipes (80 mm to 250 mm nominal diameter). IS: 3589 : Specification for Electrically welded steel pipe for water, gas and sewage (200 mm to 2000 mm nominal diameter). IS: 4827 : Specification for electro plated coatings of nickel and chromium on copper and copper alloy. IS: 4964 : High-density polyethylene pipes for portable water supplies. IS: 12701 : Rotational moulded polyethylene water storage tanks	
6.00.00	RATE AND MEASUREMENT	
6.01.00	RATE	
6.01.01	G.I. Pipes For Water Supply	
	Rate shall include providing and fixing of the pipes including all specials and fittings, such as tees, bands, elbows, clamps, drain heads, cleanouts etc. with cutting, making chases and jointing of pipes, making good the walls.	
6.01.02	Rainwater Down-comers	
	Rate shall include providing and fixing of the pipes including all specials and fittings, such as tees, bands, elbows, clamps, drain heads, cleanouts etc. The rate also include cost of jointing and making good the opening in structure.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 22 OF 23
6.01.03	Sanitary Fixtures Rate shall include providing and fixing of sanitary appliances & fixtures and at all elevation, including all accessories and fittings, connections pipes, waste trap and pipes all complete as per description of “Schedule of Items”. Rate shall also include the jointing of waste & traps to drain pipes. 6.01.04 Drainage and Sewer Pipes Rate shall be inclusive of providing, laying and jointing of pipes as specified. Rate also include cost of lead joints or other joint as specified, cost for painting and cutting and making good walls, floors etc. 6.01.05 Floor and Gully Traps Rate of traps is inclusive of all excavation, filling, repair, making good of opening in floor and walls, grating, painting etc. complete as described in “Schedule of Items”. 6.01.06 Manholes, Septic Tank, Soak Pit and Cover Rate of manholes, septic tank, soak pit shall be paid under respective items of work executed like brick work, plastering, concrete, reinforcement steel etc. provided for completion of the structure as per drawing and specifications. Manhole cover shall be paid separately as per description of item. 6.01.07 Water Storage Tank The rate for water storage tank is inclusive of supply and installation of tank with all fittings, inlets, outlets, valves etc. complete. 6.02.00 MEASUREMENTS 6.02.01 Pipe for Water Supply and Drainage For G.I.Pipe of water supply line, rainwater down comers, drainage and sewer pipe, the measurements shall be in running metres and shall be taken along centre line of pipe or specials. The pipe shall be measured separately according to dia. and class of pipe. Fixtures like bibcock, stopcocks, valves etc. shall be measured in numbers.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C015 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 23 OF 23
	6.02.02 Sanitary Appliances & Fixtures and Allied Works All sanitary appliances & fixtures like sink, washbasin, WC, shall be measured in numbers for the complete work as described in schedule of items. Floor and gully traps shall be measured in numbers unless otherwise specified. Water storage tank shall be measured in numbers for the capacity as specified in “Schedule of Items”. The item of work executed for completion of manholes, septic tank & soak pit shall be measured in respective items of work like brick work, RCC, plastering etc. CI cover shall be measured in numbers as specified in “Schedule of Items”.	

	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16	
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 1	OF 36

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D16

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016

ROAD AND DRAINAGE



Maharatna Company

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016																					
		VOLUME - II B																					
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D16																			
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015																		
		SHEET	2	OF	36																		
C O N T E N T <table><thead><tr><th>CLAUSE NO.</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>SHEET NO.</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>2.00.0</td><td>CODES AND STANDARDS</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>3.00.0</td><td>EXECUTION</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>4.00.00</td><td>TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA</td><td>36</td></tr><tr><td>5.00.00</td><td>MEASUREMENT</td><td>36</td></tr></tbody></table>						CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.0	CODES AND STANDARDS	4	3.00.0	EXECUTION	7	4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	36	5.00.00	MEASUREMENT	36
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																					
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																					
2.00.0	CODES AND STANDARDS	4																					
3.00.0	EXECUTION	7																					
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	36																					
5.00.00	MEASUREMENT	36																					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 36
Standard Technical Specification For Road and Drainage 1.00.00 Scope The scope include all works required for the construction of road including construction of embankment, sub-base course, base course, tack coat, bituminous macadam, wearing course, liquid seal coat, shoulder and all incidental items of work specified or not shown but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc. The scope also include all works required for the construction of drainage including construction of road side drains, RCC culverts, pipe culverts, drainage pipes, manholes and all other incidental items necessary for the completion of the work etc. 1.01.00 Works To Be Provided By The Contractor The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following. a) Construction of roads including providing all materials, labour, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, transportation etc all required for the completion of the work. b) Submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (e.g. material handling, placement, services, approaches etc) to the engineer for approval. c) Carrying out tests whenever required by the engineer to assess the quality of work and submission of the test results to the engineer after completion of the same etc. 1.02.00 Work To Be Provided By Others No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract. 1.03.00 Conformity With Designs The contractor shall carryout the work as per the construction drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 36
1.04.00	Materials To Be Used All materials required for the work shall be the best commercial variety and as approved by the engineer. 2.00.00	Codes and Standards All works under this specification shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacement of the following or any other IRC/IS Codes and Standard Practices unless specified otherwise. a) Specification for road and bridge works of Ministry of Shipping & Transport (Road Wing) Published by the IRC b) IRC: 19 - Standard specification and code of practice for Water bound Macadam c) IRC :SP 11 - Hand Book of Quality Control for Construction of Roads and Runways d) IS:456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete. e) IS:2212 - Code of Practice for Brick work f) IS: 783 - Code of Practice for Laying of Concrete Pipes g) IS: 1201 - Methods of testing tar and bituminous materials to 1220 h) IS: 73 - Specification for paving bitumen i) IS: 215 - Specification for Road tar j) IS: 216 - Coal tar pitch k) IS: 217 - Specification for cut-back bitumen l) IS: 454 - Specification for cut-back bitumen from waxy crude m) IS: 1834 - Specification for hot applied sealing compound for joint in concrete n) IS: 1838 - Specification for performed fillers for expansion joints in concrete, non extruding and resilient type Part I Bitumen impregnated fibre

 Maharatna Company	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016									
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE		VOLUME - II B									
			SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16									
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015								
			SHEET 5	OF 36								
Part II CNSL Aldehyde resin and coconut pith o) IS : 334 - Glossary of terms relating to bitumen and tar p) IS: 1077 - Common burnt clay building bricks q) IS : 3117 - Specification for bitumen emulsion roads (anionic type) r) IS : 1200 - Method of measurement of building and civil engineering work (Part-17)- Road work including airfield pavements s) Other specifications mentioned elsewhere in this specification. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification/Indian Standard Code of practices, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed. 2.01.00 Quality Control The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for all materials, procedures, workmanship and equipments used. All works shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer. Permitted tolerances for road works are described hereinafter. a) Horizontal Alignment Horizontal alignment shall be reckoned with respect to the centre line of the carriageway as shown on the drawings. The edges of the carriageway as constructed shall be correct within a tolerance of ± 25mm therefrom. The corresponding tolerance for edges of the roadway and lower layers of the pavement shall be ± 40mm. b) Longitudinal Profile The finished levels of the sub-grade and different pavement courses as constructed shall not vary from those calculated with reference to the longitudinal and cross-profile of the road shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer and shall not exceed the tolerances as mentioned below. <table><tr><td>Sub-grade</td><td>± 25 mm</td></tr><tr><td>Sub-base</td><td>± 20 mm</td></tr><tr><td>Base course</td><td>± 15 mm</td></tr><tr><td>Wearing course</td><td>± 10 mm</td></tr></table> Tolerance in wearing course shall not be permitted in conjunction with the					Sub-grade	± 25 mm	Sub-base	± 20 mm	Base course	± 15 mm	Wearing course	± 10 mm
Sub-grade	± 25 mm											
Sub-base	± 20 mm											
Base course	± 15 mm											
Wearing course	± 10 mm											

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR		VOLUME - II B			
	ROAD AND DRAINAGE		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D16	
	REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015		
		SHEET	6	OF	36	

positive tolerance on base course if the thickness of the wearing course is thereby reduced by more than 6 mm.

c) Surface Regularity of Sub-grade and Pavement Courses

The surface regularity of the completed sub-base, base course and wearing surfaces in the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be within the tolerances indicated in Table - I. The longitudinal profile shall be checked with a 3m long straight edge at the middle of each traffic lane along a line parallel to the centre of the road. The transverse profile shall be checked with a set of three camber boards at intervals of 10m.

TABLE –I

PERMITTED TOLERANCE OF SURFACE REGULARITY FOR PAVEMENT COURSES

Sl. No.	Type of Construction	Longitudinal profile with 3m straight edge				Cross Profile	
		Maximum permissible Undulation (mm)	Maximum number of undulations permitted in any 300m length with undulation exceeding (mm)				Maximum permissible variation from specified profile under camber template (mm)
			18	12	10	6	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1.	Earthen sub-grade	25	30	-	-	-	15
2.	Granular sub-base	15	-	30	-	-	12
3.	Water Bound Macadam with oversize metal (40-90 mm size)	15	-	30	-	-	12
4.	Water Bound Macadam with normal size metal (20-50 mm and 40-63 mm size), Bituminous Penetration Macadam	12	-	-	30	-	8
5.	Surface dressing** (two coat) over WBM (20-50 mm or 40-63 mm size metal), Bituminous penetration macadam	12	-	-	20	-	8
6.	Open graded premix carpet, mix seal Surfacing	10	-	-	-	30	6
7.	Bituminous macadam	10	-	-	-	20****	6

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D16	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	7	OF	36

8.	Semi-dense carpet	10	-	-	-	20***	6	
9.	Asphaltic Concrete	8	-	-	-	10***	4	

Notes:

1. ** For surface dressing in all other cases, the standards of surface evenness will be the same as those for the surface receiving the surface dressing.

2. *** These are for machine laid surfaces. If laid manually due to unavoidable reasons, tolerance upto 50 percent above these values in this column may be permitted at the discretion of the Engineer. However this relaxation does not apply to the values of maximum undulation for longitudinal and cross profiles mentioned in columns 3 and 8 on the table.

3. Surface evenness requirements in respect of both the longitudinal and cross profiles should be simultaneously satisfied.

3.00.00 Execution

3.01.00 Setting Out

Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer detailed drawings/schemes of embankment filling and excavation works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per construction drawings and specification adding his proposals of drainage and dewatering of pits, watering and compacting the embankment fill etc. On receiving the approval from the Engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of future checking. These permanent points and markers will be checked by the Engineer and certified by him after which the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way absolve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines and levels as per the approved drawings. If any errors are noticed in the Contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. Profiles of the embankment made with Bamboo, earth or other convenient materials and strings shall be set up at suitable intervals for the guidance of the workmen.

3.02.00 Clearing and Grubbing

Before commencement of earthwork, the surface area of ground to be occupied shall be cleared of all fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below ground level or 300mm below formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 8 OF 36
	trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The trees shall be cut into suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils and unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed from the site to the approved disposal areas as may be specified. Useful materials, saleable timbers, firewood etc shall be the property of the Owner and shall be stacked properly at the work site in a manner as directed by the Engineer. 3.03.00 Filling in Embankment 3.03.01 General The material used for constructing the embankment shall be earth, moorum, gravel or a mixture of the above or any other material approved by the Engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, boulders and rock pieces, roots and vegetation, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials, loose silts, fine sands and expansive clays in order to provide a stable embankment. The filling and compaction operation should be such that the best available materials are saved for the top portion and will result in an acceptable and uniform gradation of material and provide impermeability and stability to the embankment when compacted. The size of the coarse material in the mixture of earth shall ordinarily not exceed 75mm. However the Engineer may at his discretion permit the use of material coarser than the specified if he is satisfied that the same will not present any difficulty as regard to the placement and compaction of the fill material are concerned. Ordinarily, only the materials satisfying the density requirements as given below in Table-II shall be employed for embankment construction.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR		VOLUME - II B	
	ROAD AND DRAINAGE		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D16
	REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
	SHEET	9	OF	36

Table - II**Density Requirements of Embankment Materials**

Sl. No.	Type of Work	Maximum laboratory dry density when tested as per IS: 2720 (Part - VII)
1.	Embankment upto 3m height	Not less than 1.44 gm/cc
2.	Embankment exceeding 3m height and embankment of any height subject to long period of inundation	Not less than 1.52 gm/cc
3.	Top 0.5m of the embankment below sub-base and shoulders (where earth shoulders are specified)	Not less than 1.65 gm/cc

Expansive clays exhibiting marked swell and shrinkage properties shall not be used for embankment construction.

The material for embankment construction shall be obtained from approved sources with preference given to the materials available from nearby road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract.

3.03.02 Setting Out

After the site clearance, the work shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall provide all labour, survey instruments and materials such as strings, pegs, nails, bamboo, stones, lime, mortar, concrete etc required in connection with the setting out of the works and establishment of the bench marks. The limits of the embankment shall be marked by fixing batter pegs on both sides at regular intervals as guides before commencing the earthwork. To ensure the safety, the pegs should normally be fixed about 500mm away from the actual limits of the fill and to be painted in a distinct colour. The centreline of the embankment shall be pegged at regular intervals of 25/30m and at all skews/curves. The actual profile of the embankment shall be made at every third centre line peg with bamboo posts and strings. Preferably prototype profiles developed with wooden planks need to be fixed at every 200m and at the intersection points at curves. The profile shall be about 3m long.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 10 OF 36
	3.03.03 Stripping and Storing top soil The construction of the earthen embankment by filling shall conform to the dimensions, slopes and other details shown in the approved drawings. Before commencement of the embankment construction, the surface area of ground to be occupied after clearing and grubbing shall be stripped off to a minimum depth of 150mm or more as directed by the Engineer in order to remove all perishable materials and any soil which may become unstable on saturation or may interfere with the development or proper bonding between the foundation and embankment. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. In localities where most of the available embankment fill materials are not conducive to plant growth or when so directed by the Engineer, the top soil suitable for plant growth existing over the embankment foundation areas shall be stripped to specified depths not exceeding 150mm and stored for covering the embankment slopes where revegetation is desired. 3.03.04 Compacting Original Ground In all cases, the original ground after stripping shall be compacted by rolling with a minimum six passes of 8-10 tonne roller and as directed by the Engineer. Where the height of the proposed embankment is less than 0.5m and the original ground does not already have a relative compaction of atleast 95 percent of Standard Proctor density (maximum dry density), the same shall be loosened upto a depth of 0.5m and filled in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness and each layer shall be watered and compacted to 100% maximum dry density of the fill material determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII. However before relaying and compacting the loosened material, the surface below this level shall be suitably compacted as directed by the Engineer with a minimum six passes of 8 - 10 tonne roller. Where so directed by the Engineer, any unsuitable material occurring in the embankment foundation shall be removed and replaced with approved materials suitably compacted. Embankment work shall not proceed until the foundation soil of the embankment is inspected by the Engineer and approved. 3.03.05 Filling The embankment material shall be spread uniformly over the entire width of the embankment in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness. Successive layers of embankment shall not be placed until the layer under construction has been thoroughly compacted to the requirements set down hereunder. Moisture content of the fill material shall be checked at the source of supply and if found less than that specified for compaction, the same shall	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 11 OF 36
	be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case water shall be sprinkled directly from a hose line or from a truck mounted water tank and flooding shall not be permitted under any circumstances. After adding required amount of water, the soil shall be processed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other approved method until the layer is uniformly wet. If the material delivered to the road bed is too wet, it shall be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is acceptable for compaction. Should circumstances arise where owing to wet weather, the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended. Moisture content of each layer shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720, Part-II and unless otherwise specified shall be so maintained making due allowance for evaporation losses that during compaction, the moisture content shall be in the range of 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content as determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII. Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the lower layers of the embankment and a maximum size of 60mm when being placed in the top 0.5m portion of the embankment below sub-base. Hauling equipment shall be dispersed uniformly over the entire surface of the previously constructed layer to minimise rutting or uneven compaction. Where the embankment is to be constructed across a low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed layer to a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers. 3.03.06 Compaction Compaction equipment approved by the Engineer shall only be employed for construction. If directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the efficiency of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to the density as specified in Table-III. Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the Engineer.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR		VOLUME - II B	
	ROAD AND DRAINAGE		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D16
	REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
	SHEET	12	OF	36

Table - III**Compaction Requirements For Embankment**

Sl. No.	Type of work/material	Field dry density as a percentage of maximum laboratory dry density as per IS : 2720, Part-VII
1.	Top 0.5m portion of embankment below sub-base and shoulders	Not less than 100
2.	Other portions of embankment	Not less than 95

When density measurements reveal any soft area in the embankment, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer. If in spite of that the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft area shall be removed and replaced with approved material and compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.03.07 Drainage

The surface of the embankment at all times during construction shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding.

3.03.08 Finishing Operations

Finishing operations shall include the work of shaping and dressing the shoulders, road bed and side slopes to conform the alignment, levels, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Both the upper and lower ends of the side slopes shall be rounded off to improve the appearance and merge the embankment with the adjacent terrain.

3.04.00 Turfing With Sods**3.04.01 General**

This work shall consist of furnishing and laying live sod of perennial turf forming grass on embankment slopes, shoulders or other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified the work shall be taken up following the construction of embankment provided the season is favourable for establishment of the sod.

3.04.02 Materials

The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 13 OF 36
	free from weeds and other undesirable matters. At the time the sod is cut, the grass shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free from any debris. Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with about 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that practically all the dense root system of the grass are retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than 250mm x 300mm in size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage. During wet weather the sod shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to prevent rearing during handling and during dry weather it shall be watered before lifting to ensure its vitality and to prevent dropping of soil during handling. 3.04.03 Placing The Sods The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Soil in the area shall be loosened, freed from all stones larger than 50mm size, sticks, stumps and any other undesirable foreign matters etc and brought to a reasonably granular texture to a depth not less than 25mm for receiving the sod. Where required, top soil shall be spread over the slopes. Prior to placing the top soil, the slopes shall be roughened and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The depth of top soil (to be spread) shall be 75mm. Following soil preparation and top soiling (if required), fertilizer and ground limestone when specified shall be spread uniformly. After spreading, the materials shall be incorporated in the soil by discing or other means. The prepared sod bed shall be moistened if not already sufficiently moist and the sod shall be placed thereon within 24 hours after the same has been cut. Each sod strip shall be laid in close contact with each other and shall be lightly tamped with suitable wooden or metal tampers so as to eliminate air pockets and to press it into the underlying soil. At points where water may flow over the sod, the upper edges of the sod strips shall be turned into the soil below the adjacent area and a layer of earth shall be placed over it followed by thorough compaction. 3.04.04 Staking the Sods Where the side slope is 2 to 1 or steeper and the distance along the slope is more than 2m, the sods shall be staked with pegs or nails spaced approximately 500 to 1000mm along the longitudinal axis of the sod strips. Stakes shall be driven approximately plumb through the sods and to be almost flushed with them.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 14 OF 36
	3.04.05 Top Dressing After the sods have been laid in position, the surface shall be cleaned of any loose sod, excess soil and other foreign materials. Thereafter a thin layer of top soil shall be scattered over the top dressed surface and the area shall be thoroughly moistened by sprinkling water. 3.04.06 Watering and Maintenance The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance. Watering shall be done in such a way that no erosion or damage to the sodded areas/embankment occur. The Contractor shall erect necessary warning signs and barriers, repair or replace the sods which are failing to show uniform growth of grass or damaged by his operation and shall maintain the sod at his own cost until final acceptance. 3.05.00 Shoulder Construction 3.05.01 Description This work shall consist of constructing shoulder on either side of the pavement in accordance with the requirements of this specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings and as directed by the Engineer. 3.05.02 Materials Shoulder shall be made of selected earth or granular material as specified conforming to relevant IRC standards. 3.05.03 Construction Operations Except in the case of bituminous pavements, the shoulders shall be constructed in advance to the laying of pavement courses. The compacted thickness of each layer of shoulder shall correspond to the compacted layer of pavement course to be laid adjacent to it. After compaction, the inside edges of shoulders shall be trimmed vertical and the area enclosed between the shoulders shall be cleaned of all spilled materials before proceeding with the construction of the pavement layer. In the case of bituminous pavements, shoulder shall be constructed only after the pavement courses have been laid and compacted. Regardless of the method of laying, all shoulder construction material shall be placed directly on the shoulder. Any spilled material dragged on to the pavement surface shall be immediately removed without any damage to the	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 15 OF 36
	pavement and the area so affected shall be thoroughly cleaned. During all stages of shoulder construction, the required crossfall shall be maintained to drain off surface water. 3.06.00 Kerb 3.06.01 Material Kerb if required for the construction of footpath shall consist of precast concrete blocks with concrete grade of M-20. The blocks shall be of 100mm thick and of suitable length. The depth of blocks unless otherwise mentioned elsewhere shall be 375mm considering 225mm height of footpath above the road level. 3.06.02 Laying The kerb shall be laid by cutting trenches of 150mm deep. The width of the trench shall be minimum and just sufficient to insert the kerbs. The inside faces of the kerbs shall be in plumb and the gap between the block shall not be more than 10mm. The gap shall be filled with cement mortar as specified. The kerbs shall be thoroughly packed with a mixture of stone chips (50%) and moorum (50%) at the outside face. The laying and packing shall be done in a proper workmanlike manner acceptable to the Engineer. 3.07.00 Sub-base (Granular Sub-base) 3.07.01 Description This work shall consist of laying and compacting well graded material on the prepared sub-grade in accordance with the specification. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as shown on the drawings and shall conform to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. 3.07.02 Materials The materials to be used for the work shall be natural sand, moorum, gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed concrete, brick metal, laterite, kankar etc or combinations thereof depending upon the grading required. The mixed materials shall be free from organic and other deleterious constituents and conform to one of the three grading given in Table - IV below.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D16
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 16	OF 36

Table - IV
Grading for Granular Sub-base Material

Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve		
	Grading 1	Grading 2	Grading 3
80 mm	100	100	100
63 mm	90 - 100	90 - 100	90 - 100
4.75 mm	35 - 70	40 - 90	50 - 100
75 micron	0 - 20	0 - 25	0 - 30
Minimum CBR value for the fraction of material passing 20 mm sieve.	30 %	25%	20%

Note : The materials passing 425micron sieve for all the three gradings when tested according to IS : 2720, Part V shall have liquid limit and plasticity index not more than 25 percent and 6 percent respectively.

3.07.03 Physical Requirements

The fraction of materials passing 20mm sieve shall give a CBR value as specified in Table – IV when tested in accordance with IS : 2720, Part XVI after preparing the samples at maximum dry density and optimum moisture content corresponding to IS : 2720, Part VII and soaking the same in water for 4 days.

3.07.04 Spreading and Compacting

Immediately prior to laying of sub-base, the sub-grade already finished shall be prepared by removing all vegetations and other extraneous matters, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled with one pass of 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller.

The sub-base material shall be spread on the sub-grade with the help of a drag spreader, motor grader or other approved means. The thickness of loose layers shall be so regulated that the maximum thickness of each layer after compaction shall not exceed 150mm.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 17 OF 36
	Moisture content of the loose material shall be checked in accordance with IS : 2720, Part II and shall be suitably adjusted by sprinkling additional water from a hose line, truck mounted water tank or other approved means so that at the time of compaction it shall be from 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content. While adding water, due allowance shall be made for evaporation losses. After water has been added, the material shall be processed by mechanical or other approved means if so directed by the Engineer until the layer is uniformly wet. Immediately thereafter, rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tonne smooth wheeled rollers or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except on super elevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and camber shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh material. Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 100% of the maximum dry density of the material determined as per IS : 2720, Part VII. The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction plant and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose materials. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and recompacted. 3.08.00 Water Bound Macadam Sub-base/Base Course 3.08.01 Description Water bound macadam shall consist of clean crushed aggregates mechanically interlocked by rolling and bonded together with screenings, binding material wherever necessary and water, laid on the prepared sub-grade or sub-base as the case may be and finished in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the approved drawings. 3.08.02 Materials a) Coarse Aggregates - General Requirements Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed or broken stone. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table - V.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR		VOLUME - II B	
	ROAD AND DRAINAGE		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D16
	REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
	SHEET	18	OF	36

Table – V**Physical Requirements of Coarse Aggregates for Water Bound Macadam**

Sl.No.	Type of Construction	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Sub-base	Los Angeles Abrasion Value * or Aggregate Impact Value	IS : 2386 (Part IV) IS : 2386 (Part IV) or IS : 5640**	50 percent maximum 40 percent maximum
2.	Base	a) Loss Angeles Abrasion value* or Aggregate Impact Value b) Flakiness Index ***	IS : 2386 (Part IV) IS : 2386 (Part IV) or IS : 5640 ** IS : 2386 (Part I)	50 percent maximum 40 percent maximum 15 percent maximum

* Aggregates shall satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

** Aggregates like brick metal, kankar and laterite which get softened in presence of water shall be tested for impact value under conditions in accordance with IS : 5640.

*** The requirements of Flakiness Index shall be enforced only in case of crushed or broken stone and crushed slag.

b) Crushed or Broken Stone

Crushed or broken stone shall be hard, durable and free from excess flat, elongated, soft and disintegrated particles, dirt and other objectionable matters.

c) Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall conform to one of the gradings given in Table – VI. However the use of Grading-1 shall be restricted to sub-base courses only.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D16
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 19	OF 36

Table - VI
Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates

Grading	Size range	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
1.	90mm to 40 mm	100 mm	100
		80 mm	65 - 85
		63 mm	25 - 60
		40 mm	0 - 15
		20 mm	0 - 5
2.	63 mm to 40 mm	80 mm	100
		63 mm	90 - 100
		50 mm	35 - 70
		40 mm	0 - 15
		20 mm	0 - 5
3.	50 mm to 20 mm	63 mm	100
		50 mm	95 - 100
		40 mm	35 - 70
		20 mm	0 - 10
		10 mm	0 - 5

d) Screenings

Screenings to fill the voids in the coarse aggregate shall generally consist of the same material as the coarse aggregates. However where permitted, predominantly non-plastic material such as moorum or gravel (other than rounded river borne material) may be used for this purpose provided liquid limit and plasticity index of such material is below 20 and 6 respectively and fraction passing 75 micron sieve does not exceed 10 percent.

As far as possible, screenings shall conform to the grading set forth in Table-VII. Screenings of Type-A in Table-VII shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-1 in Table-VI. Screenings of Type-A or B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-2. Screenings of Type-B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-3.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D16
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 20	OF 36

**Table - VII
Grading For Screenings**

Grading classification	Size of screenings	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
A	12.5 mm	12.5 mm	100
		10.0 mm	90 - 100
		4.75 mm	10 - 30
		150 micron	0 - 8
B	10 mm	10 mm	100
		4.75 mm	85 - 100
		150 micron	10 - 30

e) Binding Material

Binding material to be used for water bound macadam construction shall comprise of a suitable material approved by the Engineer having plasticity index value less than 6 as determined in accordance with IS : 2720, Part V. Application of binding material may not be necessary when the screenings used are of crushable type such as moorum or gravel.

3.08.03

Construction Operations

a) The sub-grade/sub-base to receive the water bound macadam coarse shall be prepared to the specified grade and camber and made free of any dust and other extraneous materials. Any ruts or soft yielding places shall be corrected in an approved manner and rolled until firm. Where water bound macadam is to be laid over an existing black topped surface, 50mm x 50mm furrows shall be cut at an angle of 45 degrees to the centre line of the road at 1m intervals in the latter before laying the coarse aggregates.

b) Inverted Choke

If water bound macadam is to be laid directly over the sub-grade without any other intervening pavement course, a 25mm course of screenings (Grading-B) shall be spread on the prepared sub-grade before application of coarse aggregates is taken up.

c) Spreading Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be spread uniformly over the prepared surface in such quantities that the thickness of each compacted layer is limited to 100mm for Grading-1 and 75 - 100mm for Grading-2 and 3. The spreading shall be

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D16	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	21	OF	36
done from stockpiles along the side of the roadway or directly from the vehicles. In no case shall the aggregate be dumped in heaps directly on the surface prepared to receive the aggregates nor shall hauling over permitted. The surface of the aggregates spread shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregates as may be required. No segregation of large or fine particles shall be allowed and the coarse aggregates as spread shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material. The coarse aggregates shall not normally be spread more than 3 days in advance of the subsequent construction operation. d) Rolling Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregates, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 8 to 10 tonne capacity or with tandem or vibratory rollers of approved type. The weight of the roller shall depend upon the type of the aggregate and be indicated by the Engineer. Except on super elevated portions where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inwards parallel to the centre line of the road. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one half the width of the track made in the preceding pass. Rolling shall continue until the aggregates are thoroughly keyed and the creeping of aggregates ahead of the roller is no longer visible. During rolling slight sprinkling of water may be done if necessary. Rolling shall not be done when the sub-grade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wavelike motion in the sub-grade or sub-base course. The rolled surface shall be checked transversely and longitudinally with templates and any irregularities found shall be corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amount of aggregates and rerolled until the entire surface conform to the desired camber and grade. In no case shall the use of screenings be permitted to make up the depressions. e) Application of Screenings After the coarse aggregate has been rolled, screenings to completely fill the interstices shall be applied gradually over the surface. These shall not be damp or wet at the time of application. Dry rolling shall be done while the screenings are being spread so that vibrations of the roller cause them to settle into the voids of the coarse aggregates. The screenings shall not be dumped in piles but be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motion of hand shovels or by mechanical spreader or directly from trucks. Trucks operating for spreading the screenings shall be so driven as not to disturb the coarse aggregates.					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 22 OF 36
	The screenings shall be applied at a slow and uniform rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. This shall be accompanied by dry rolling and brooming with mechanical brooms or hand brooms or with both. In no case shall the screenings be applied so fast and thick as to form cakes or ridges on the surface in such a manner as would prevent filling of voids or prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregate. These operations shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into the voids of the coarse aggregates. The spreading, rolling and brooming of screenings shall be carried out in only such lengths of road which could be completed within one day's operation. f) Sprinkling and Grouting After the screenings have been applied, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to seep the wet screenings into the voids and to distribute them evenly. The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operations shall be continued with additional screenings applied as necessary until the coarse aggregates are thoroughly keyed, well bonded and firmly set to its full depth and a grout has been formed of screenings. Care shall be taken to see that the base or sub-grade does not get damaged due to the addition of excess quantity of water during construction. g) Application of Binding Material After the application of screenings, the binding material where it is required to be used shall be applied successively in two or more thin layers at a slow and uniform rate. After each application, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water and the resulting slurry shall be swept in with hand brooms or mechanical brooms to fill the voids properly and rolled during which water shall be applied to the wheels of the rollers if necessary to wash down the binding material sticking to them. These operations shall continue until the resulting slurry after filling the voids form a wave ahead of the wheels of the moving roller. h) Setting and Drying After the final compaction of water bound macadam course, the road shall be allowed to dry overnight. Next morning hungry spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material as directed, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the macadam is set. The Engineer shall have the discretion to stop hauling traffic from using the complete water bound macadam course if in his opinion it would cause excessive damage to the surface.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 23 OF 36
3.09.00	Tack Coat 3.09.01 Description The work shall consist of application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to an existing road surface preparatory to another bituminous construction. 3.09.02 Materials The binder used for tack coat shall be bitumen of a suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and conforming to IS-73, IS-217 or IS-454 as applicable or any other approved cutback. 3.09.03 Construction Operations a) Preparation of Base The surface on which the tack coat is to be applied shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean of dust and any other extraneous materials before the application of the binder. b) Application of Binder Binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen used and approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the base at the rate specified below. The rate of spread in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 5 kg per 10 square metre area for an untreated water bound macadam surface. The binder shall be supplied uniformly with the aid of sprayers. The tack coat shall be applied just ahead of the oncoming bituminous construction. 3.10.00 Bituminous Macadam Binder Course 3.10.01 Description This work shall consist of construction in a single course of 50mm/75mm thickness of compacted crushed aggregates premixed with a bituminous binder laid immediately after mixing on a base prepared previously in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings. 3.10.02 Materials a) Binder The Binder shall be straight run bitumen of a suitable grade as directed by the	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 24 OF 36																								
Engineer complying with IS : 73. b) Aggregates The aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel (shingle) or other stones. They shall be clean, strong, durable, fairly cubical in shape and free from any disintegrated pieces, organic and other deleterious matter and adherent coats. The aggregates shall preferably be hydrophobic and of low porosity. The aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements set forth in Table - VIII. Table – VIII Physical Requirements of Aggregates For Bituminous Macadam <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin: 10px 0;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">Sl. No.</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Test</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Test method</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Requirements</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1.</td> <td>Los Angeles Abrasion Value *</td> <td>IS : 2386 (Part IV)</td> <td>35 percent maximum</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2.</td> <td>Aggregate Impact Value *</td> <td>IS : 2386 (Part IV)</td> <td>30 percent maximum</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3.</td> <td>Flakiness Index</td> <td>IS : 2386 (Part I)</td> <td>35 percent maximum</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4.</td> <td>Stripping Value</td> <td>IS : 6241 (Part IV)</td> <td>25 percent maximum</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">5.</td> <td>Water Absorption</td> <td>IS : 2386 (Part III)</td> <td>2 percent maximum</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> *Aggregates may satisfy requirements of either of the two tests. The aggregates for bituminous macadam for different thickness shall conform to Grading- A or B as given in Table-IX or X as the case may be.			Sl. No.	Test	Test method	Requirements	1.	Los Angeles Abrasion Value *	IS : 2386 (Part IV)	35 percent maximum	2.	Aggregate Impact Value *	IS : 2386 (Part IV)	30 percent maximum	3.	Flakiness Index	IS : 2386 (Part I)	35 percent maximum	4.	Stripping Value	IS : 6241 (Part IV)	25 percent maximum	5.	Water Absorption	IS : 2386 (Part III)	2 percent maximum
Sl. No.	Test	Test method	Requirements																							
1.	Los Angeles Abrasion Value *	IS : 2386 (Part IV)	35 percent maximum																							
2.	Aggregate Impact Value *	IS : 2386 (Part IV)	30 percent maximum																							
3.	Flakiness Index	IS : 2386 (Part I)	35 percent maximum																							
4.	Stripping Value	IS : 6241 (Part IV)	25 percent maximum																							
5.	Water Absorption	IS : 2386 (Part III)	2 percent maximum																							

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE		VOLUME - II B			
			SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D16	
			REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
			SHEET	25	OF	36

Table-IX
Aggregates Grading For 75mm Compacted Thickness of Bituminous Macadam

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
63 mm	100	
50 mm	90 - 100	
40 mm	35 - 65	100
25 mm	20 - 40	70 - 100
20 mm	-	50 - 80
12.5 mm	5 - 20	-
4.75 mm	-	10 - 30
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

Table-X
Aggregates Grading For 50mm Compacted Thickness of Bituminous Macadam

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
50 mm	100	
40 mm	90 - 100	
25 mm	50 - 80	100
20 mm	-	70 -100
12.5 mm	10 - 30	-
10 mm	-	35 - 60
4.75 mm	-	15 - 35
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

c) Proportioning of Materials

The binder content for premixing shall be 3.5 and 4.0 percent by weight of the total mix for aggregate Grading-A and B respectively unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. The quantity of aggregates to be used shall be sufficient to yield the specified thickness after compaction.

d) Variation in Proportioning of Materials

The Contractor shall have the responsibility for ensuring proper proportioning of materials and producing a uniform mix. A variation in binder content

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 26 OF 36
3.10.03	upto ± 0.3 percent by weight of total mix shall however be permissible for individual specimens taken for quality control tests. Construction Operations a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations Bituminous macadam shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet. b) Preparation of Base The base on which the bituminous macadam is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross sections as shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean and free of any dust and foreign matter. c) Tack Coat A tack coat shall be applied over the base. d) Preparation and Transport of Mix Hot mix plant of adequate capacity shall be used for preparing the mix. The temperature of binder at the time of mixing shall be in the range 150 Deg. - 165 Deg. C and to that of aggregates shall be in the range 125 Deg. - 150 Deg. C provided the temperature difference between the binder and the aggregate at no time exceeds 25 Deg. C. Mixing shall be thorough to ensure that a homogenous mixture is obtained in which all particles of the aggregates are coated uniformly. The mixture shall be transported from the mixing plant to the point of use in a suitable vehicle. The vehicle employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed by the Engineer. e) Spreading After mixing, the mix shall be spread immediately by means of a self propelled mechanical paver with suitable screeds capable of spreading, tamping and finishing the mix to the specified lines, grade and cross sections. However in restricted locations and in narrow widths where the available plants cannot operate in the opinion of the Engineer may permit manual laying of the mix. The temperature of mix at the time of laying shall be in the range 110 Deg. - 135 Deg. C. In multilayer construction, the longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset into the layer below by about 150mm. However, the joint in the topmost layer shall be at the centre line of the pavement.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 27 OF 36
	Longitudinal joints and edges shall be constructed true to the delineating lines parallel to the centre line of the road. All joints shall be cut vertical to the full thickness of the previously laid mix and the surface painted with hot bitumen before placing fresh material. f) Rolling After spreading of mix, the rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tonne power roller or with any other approved plant. Rolling should start as soon as the materials are spread. Rolling shall be done with care to avoid any undulation in the pavement surface. Rolling on the longitudinal joint shall be done immediately after the paving operation. After this, the rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except on superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement. The initial or breakdown rolling shall be done as soon as it is possible to roll the mixture without cracking the surface and no mix pick up on the roller wheels. The second or intermediate rolling shall follow the break down rolling as early as possible and be done while the paving mix is still at a temperature that will result in maximum density. The final rolling shall be done while the material is still workable enough for removal of roller marks. When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh materials. The rolling shall then be continued till the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and there is no crushing of aggregates and till all the roller marks are eliminated. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. The roller wheels shall be kept damp if necessary to avoid the bituminous material from sticking on the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose. Rolling operation shall be completed in every respect before the temperature of the mix fall below 80 Deg. C. Rollers shall not stand on the newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformation. The edges along and transverse of the bituminous macadam laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted with a thin surface coat of appropriate binder before the new mix is placed against it. The bituminous macadam shall be provided with a final surfacing without any delay. If there is to be any delay the course shall be covered by seal coat before allowing any traffic over it.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 28 OF 36
	3.11.00 Open Graded Premix Carpet 3.11.01 Description This work shall consist of laying and compacting open graded carpet of specified thickness in a single course of suitable small sized aggregates premixed with bituminous binder on a previously prepared base to form wearing course in accordance with the specification. 3.11.02 Materials a) Binder The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and satisfying the requirements of IS: 73, 217, 454 or any other approved cutback as applicable. b) Aggregates The aggregates shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be obtained by crushing rock, gravel or river shingle and be free of elongated and flaky pieces, soft and disintegrated materials, vegetable and any other deleterious matter etc. They shall preferably be hydrophobic type. The aggregates shall satisfy the quality requirements set forth in Table-VIII except that the flakiness Index shall be limited to a maximum of 30. c) Proportioning of Materials The materials shall be proportioned as per the quantities given in Table-XI for 20mm thick open graded premix carpet.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR		VOLUME - II B	
	ROAD AND DRAINAGE		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D16
	REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
	SHEET	29	OF	36

Table - XI

Quantity of Materials Required For 10 Sq. M of Road Surface For 20mm Thick Open Graded Premix Carpet

Aggregates for Carpet

i)	Stone Chippings - 12mm size ; passing 20 mm sieve and retained on 10 mm sieve	0.18 Cu.m
ii)	Stone Chippings - 10 mm size; passing 12.5 mm sieve and retained on 6.3 mm sieve	0.09 Cu.m
	Total	0. 27 Cu.m

Binder for premixing (quantities in terms of straight run bitumen)

i)	For 0. 18 Cu.m of 12 mm size stone Chippings at 52 Kg per Cu.m	9.5 Kg
ii)	For 0.09 Cu. M of 10mm size stone Chippings at 56 Kg per Cu.m	5.1 Kg
	Total	14.6 Kg

3.11.03 Construction Operation

a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations

Open graded premix carpet shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet or when the atmospheric temperature in shade is 16 Deg. C or below.

b) Preparation of Base

The underlying base on which the bituminous carpet is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross section in accordance with the drawing, specification and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be well cleaned by removing caked earth and other foreign matters with wire brushes, sweeping with brooms and finally dusting with sacks as necessary.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 30 OF 36
	c) Tack Coat A tack coat complying with clause 3.09.00 shall be applied over the base preparatory to laying of the carpet. However application of tack coat shall not be necessary when the laying of carpet follows soon after laying the bituminous course. d) Preparation of Premix Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer in boilers of suitable design avoiding local overheating and ensuring a continuous supply. The aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before these are placed in the mixer. After about 15 seconds of dry mixing, the heated binder shall be distributed over the aggregates at the rate specified. The mixing of binder with chipping shall be continued until the chippings are thoroughly coated with the binder. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixer to the point of use in suitable vehicles or wheel barrows. The vehicles employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed. e) Spreading and Rolling The premixed material shall be spread on the road surface with rakes to the required thickness and camber or distributed evenly with the help of a drag spreader without any undue loss of time. The camber shall be checked by means of camber boards and inequalities evened out. As soon as sufficient length of bituminous material are laid, rolling shall be commenced with 6 to 8 tonne power rollers preferably with smooth wheel tandem type or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall begin at the edges and progress toward the centre longitudinally except on the superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement. When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding premixed materials. Rolling shall then be continued until the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and all the roller marks have been eliminated. In each pass of the roller, preceding track shall be overlapped uniformly by at least 1/3 width. The roller wheels shall be kept damp to prevent the premix from adhering to the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose. Rollers shall not stand on newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformations. The edges along and transverse of the carpet laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 31 OF 36
	with a thin surface coat of approved binder before the new mix is placed against it. f) Seal Coat A seal coat conforming to clause 3.12.00 shall be applied to the surface immediately after laying the carpet. No traffic shall be allowed on the road till the seal coat has been placed. 3.12.00 Seal Coat 3.12.01 Description This work shall consist of application of a seal coat as specified for sealing the voids in the bituminous surface laid to the specified levels, grade and camber. Type-A : Liquid seal coat comprising of an application of a layer of bituminous binder followed by a cover of stone chippings. Type-B : Premixed seal coat comprising of a thin application of fine aggregate premixed with bituminous binder. 3.12.02 Materials a) Binder The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as directed by the Engineer and conforming to the requirements of IS : 73, 217 or 454 as applicable or any other approved cutback. The quantity of binder to be adopted in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 9.8 Kg and 6.8 Kg per 10 square metre area for Type-A and Type-B seal coat respectively. b) Stone Chippings for Type A Seal Coat The stone chippings shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be free of elongated or flaky pieces, soft or disintegrated stone, vegetable or other deleterious matters etc. Stone chippings shall be of 6mm size defined as 100 percent passing through 10mm sieve and retained on 2.36mm sieve. The quantity used for spreading shall be 0.09 cu.m per 10 sq.m area. The chippings shall satisfy the quality requirements spelled out in Table- VIII except that the upper limit for flakiness Index shall be 30.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 32 OF 36
3.12.03	c) Fine Aggregate for Type B Seal Coat The fine aggregate shall be sand or fine grit and shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated dry particles and shall be free from dust, soft or flaky material, organic matter or other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall pass 1.7 mm sieve and be retained on 180 micron sieve. The quantity used for premixing shall be 0.06 cubic metre per 10 square metre area. Construction Operations a) Preparation of Base The seal coat shall be applied immediately after laying the bituminous course which is required to be sealed. Before application of seal coat, the surface shall be cleaned free of any dust or other extraneous matters. b) Construction of Type-A Seal Coat The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the dry surface in a uniform manner preferably with the help of mechanical sprayers. Excessive deposits of binder caused by stopping or starting of the sprayer or through leakage or due to any other reason shall be suitably corrected before the stone chippings are spread. Immediately after the application of binder, stone chippings in a dry and clean state shall be spread uniformly on the surface preferably by means of a mechanical grittier or otherwise manually so as to cover the surface completely. If necessary the surface shall be broomed to ensure uniform spread of chippings. Immediately after the application of the cover material, the entire surface shall be rolled with a 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre except in superelevated portions where it shall proceed from the inner edge to the outer. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. While rolling is in progress additional chippings shall be spread by hand in whatever quantities required to make up the irregularities. Rolling shall continue until all aggregate particles are firmly bedded in the binder and present an uniform closed surface. c) Construction of Type-B Seal Coat Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer. Also the aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before the same are placed in the mixer. Mixing of	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 33 OF 36
	binder with aggregates to the specified proportions shall be continued till the latter is thoroughly coated with the former. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixing plant to the point of use and spread uniformly on the bituminous surface to be sealed. As soon as sufficient length has been covered with the premixed material, the surface shall be rolled with 6 - 8 tonne smooth wheeled power rollers. Rolling shall be continued till the premixed material completely seals the voids in the bituminous course and a smooth uniform surface is obtained. 3.12.04 Opening to Traffic In case of Type-B Seal coat, traffic may be allowed soon after the final rolling when the premixed materials are cooled down to the surrounding temperature. However in case of Type- A seal coat, the traffic shall not be permitted until the following day. 3.13.00 Repair of Existing Water Bound Macadam Surfaces Pot holes or patches and ruts in the water bound macadam base or surface course which is to be surface treated shall be repaired by removing all loose materials by cutting in rectangular patches and replacing with suitable materials. The repair shall be done as under. Pot holes, patches and ruts shall be drained of any water and cut to regular shape with vertical sides and then be filled either with i) coarse aggregates and screenings conforming to the specification for water bound macadam and compacted with rollers or other approved rammer etc or with ii) premixed material conforming to the specification for open graded premix carpet and compacted with rollers or other approved means after painting the sides and bottom of the holes with a thin application of bitumen or a combination of both as directed by the Engineer. 3.14.00 Road Side Drains 3.14.01 Drains The road side drains shall be made in sizes and slopes as shown on the approved drawings. The sides and bottom shall be neatly dressed after excavation. Proper connections shall be made to the culverts outside the plant area as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer. The excavated spoils other than that required for backfilling shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area or in embankments as instructed by the Engineer. The lining for drains shall be as per the drawings. Lining of drains may be of bricks or cement concrete blocks of specified grade as shown on the approved drawing or as directed by the Engineer. If shown	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 34 OF 36
	on approved drawing, drains shall be of R.C.C. construction with necessary slopes. 3.15.00 Culverts Excavation in trenches for foundation of culverts and wing walls shall be done with side slopes as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer after clearing the site etc. As described in the “Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling”, backfilling in layers with watering and compaction shall be done after the construction of foundations. The construction of culverts shall be done true to the lines and levels as shown on the drawings. The specification for Masonry and/or Plain and Reinforced Cement concrete shall be followed as applicable. 3.16.00 Pipe Culverts and Drainage Pipes 3.16.01 Materials The drainage pipes shall be made of R.C.C and shall be either class NP-2 or NP-3 as shown on the approved drawings. Pipe culverts shall be made of reinforced concrete pipe and shall be of class NP4 or RDSO class for railways as shown in the drawing. All pipes shall meet the requirements of IS : 458 and shall be procured from approved manufacturers with collars as per manufacturer’s specification. The tenderer shall specifically mention the particular manufacturer’s product he proposes to use. Cement shall be ordinary Portland Cement as per IS:269. Coarse Aggregates shall be as per IS:383. Maximum size shall not exceed one third the thickness of the pipe or 20 mm whichever is smaller. Fine aggregates for concrete shall be as per IS:383. 3.16.02 Laying of Pipes Laying of concrete pipes shall correspond to IS:783 and as per the specification given below. a) The foundation bed for pipe shall be excavated true to lines and grades shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. When trenching is involved, its width on either side of the pipe shall not be less than 150mm and not more than one third the diameter of pipe unless otherwise instructed/permitted by the Engineer. The sides of the trench shall be as nearly vertical as possible. Side slope, shoring, bailing out water etc as required shall be done by the Contractor. Side slips if there be any shall be removed by the Contractor. After laying of the pipes are completed, backfilling of the trenches shall be done as per “Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling” to the	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D16	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	35	OF	36
satisfaction of the Engineer. The surplus spoils shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area as instructed by the Engineer. When bedrock or boulder stratum is encountered during excavation, the excavation shall be taken down to at least 200mm below the bottom of the pipe with prior permission of the Engineer and all rock/boulders in the area shall be removed and space filled with approved earth free from stone or fragmented materials, shaped to the requirements and thoroughly compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe. Filling of trench shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur and shall be done as per the “Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling”. When two or more pipes are to be laid adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a distance equal to at least half the diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 450 mm. Laying of pipes shall start from the outlet and proceed towards inlet. All pipes and fittings shall be gradually lowered into the trench or placed on the supports by approved means taking due care to avoid any damage. Under no circumstances the pipes shall be dropped into the trench or on supports from heights. b) Pipe bedding shall be first class projection bedding for positive projecting pipes as per IS : 783 having a projection ratio not greater than 0.70. The pipe shall be carefully laid on bedding made up of fine granular materials in an earth foundation; the bedding shall be carefully shaped to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for at least ten percent of its overall height and in which the fill material is thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm in depth around the pipe for the remainder of the pipe laid in trench. When indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, the pipe shall be bedded on a cradle constructed of concrete having a mix not leaner than M-15. The shape and dimension of the cradle shall be as indicated on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall be laid on the concrete bedding before the concrete is set. c) The drop walls shall be made with first class brickwork in 1:4 cement mortar. d) The pipe culverts shall be made with proper care with respect to the invert of the pipe, gradient if any etc as specified on the drawings and as instructed by the Engineer. e) Where R.C.C pipes are encased in concrete at road crossings or at other places the pipes need be suitably supported avoiding reinforcements of concrete blocks, joints properly done before concreting is taken up. Concreting of total height of block may be done in a single operation or may be done upto some height for pipes to be properly laid in position and the balance height of the block shall be concreted subsequently.					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROAD AND DRAINAGE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C016 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D16 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 36 OF 36
	f) The R.C.C. pipes shall be joined with cement mortar. Cement mortar shall consist of 1 part of cement and 2 part of clean sand with only enough water for workability. Procedure of jointing shall be as per IS : 783. 3.16.03 Relation With Water Supply Pipeline Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall the drainage pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines. 3.17.00 Manholes and Inspection Chambers The maximum distance between the manholes shall be 30m unless specifically permitted otherwise. In addition, at every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The distance between the manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 meters unless permitted otherwise. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be water tight under test. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide a smooth flow. Connection to the existing pipelines shall be through a manhole. Manholes shall be provided with standard covers usually of C.I. or as directed by the Engineer. The cover shall be closely fitted so as to prevent gases from coming out. 4.00.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria All testing as mentioned in the specification and as mentioned in Clause No. 900 of the “Specification for Roads and Bridge Works, 1983” published by IRC on behalf of Ministry of Shipping and Transport (Roads Wing) shall be carried out by the Contractor as per the direction of the Engineer. 5.00.00 MEASUREMENT Method of measurement shall be as per the latest version of IS:1200, Part-17 and as directed by the Engineer.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 16/03/2016
		SHEET 1	OF 40

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D (PART I)

SUB-SECTION – D 17

FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 2 OF 40																					
C O N T E N T <table> <tr> <th>CLAUSE NO.</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>SHEET NO.</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>GENERAL</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>WORKMANSHIP</td><td>19</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY</td><td>29</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.00</td><td>INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED</td><td>33</td></tr> <tr> <td>6.00.00</td><td>RATES AND MEASUREMENTS</td><td>34</td></tr> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.00	GENERAL	3	3.00.00	WORKMANSHIP	19	4.00.00	INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY	29	5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	33	6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	34
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																					
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																					
2.00.00	GENERAL	3																					
3.00.00	WORKMANSHIP	19																					
4.00.00	INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY	29																					
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	33																					
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	34																					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 3 OF 40
SUB-SECTION – D XVII FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK 1.00.00 SCOPE This specification covers supply, fabrication, testing, painting and delivery to site of structural steelwork including supply of all consumable stores and rivets, bolts, nuts, washers, electrodes and other materials required for fabrication and field connections of all structural steelwork covered under the scope of the contract. 2.00.00 GENERAL 2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract, shall include, but not be limited to the following a) Preparation of complete detailed fabrication drawings and erection marking drawings required for all the structures covered under the scope of the contract based on the approved design drawings. As decided by the Engineer, some or all of these detailed drawings will have to be submitted for approval. b) To submit revised design with calculations and detailed fabrication drawings in case any substitution of the designed sections are to be made. c) To submit design calculations for joints and connections developed by the contractor along with detailed fabrication drawings. d) Furnish all materials, labour, tools and plant and all consumables required for fabrication and supply, all necessary rivets, bolts, nuts, washers, tie rods and welding electrodes for field connections, e) Furnish shop painting of all fabricated steelwork as per requirements of this Specification. f) Suitably mark, bundle, and pack for transport all fabricated materials. g) Prepare and furnish detailed Bill of Materials, Drawing Office Dispatch lists, Rivet and Bolt List and any other list of bought out items required in connection with the fabrication and erection of the structural steelwork. h) Insure, load and transport all fabricated steelwork field connection materials to site. i) Maintain a fully equipped workshop at site for fabrication, modification		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 4 OF 40
	and repairs of steelwork at site as may be required to complete the works in accordance with the Contract. 2.02.00 Work by others No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor, unless specifically mentioned otherwise elsewhere in the contract. 2.03.00 Codes and standards All work under this specification shall, unless otherwise specified in the contract, conform to the requirements of the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other relevant Indian Standard specifications and codes of practice. In case any particular aspect of the work is not specifically covered by any Indian Standard specification, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed: IS : 226 - Structural steel (Standard Quality) IS : 800 - Code of Practice for general construction in steel. IS : 806 - Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction. IS : 808 - Rolled steel beams, channels, and angle sections IS : 813 - Scheme of symbols for welding IS : 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel IS : 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steels. IS : 816 - Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel IS : 817 - Code of practice for training and testing metal arc welders IS : 818 - Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operations IS : 822 - Code of practice for inspection of welds IS : 919 - Recommendations for limits and fits for Engineering IS : 961 - Structural Steel (High Tensile)	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	16/03/2016
		SHEET	5	OF	40
IS : 1148 - Rivet bars for structural purposes IS : 1149 - High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes IS : 1161 - Steel Tubes for structural purposes IS : 1200 - Method of measurement of steelwork and ironwork (Part 8) IS : 1239 - Mild Steel Tubes IS : 1363 - Black hexagon bolts, nuts and lock nuts (dia. 6 to 30 mm) and black hexagon screws (dia 6 to 24 mm) IS : 1364 - Precision and semi-precision hexagon bolts, screws, nuts and locknuts (dia, range 6 to 39 mm) IS : 1367 - Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners IS : 1442 - Covered electrodes for the metal arc welding of high tensile structural steel IS : 1608 - Method for tensile testing of steel products other than sheet strip, wire and tube IS : 1730 - Dimensions for steel plate, sheet, and strip for structural and general engineering purposes. IS : 1731 - Dimensions for steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes IS : 1852 - Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot-rolled steel products IS : 1977 - Structural steel (ordinary quality) St-42-0 IS : 2062 - Steel for General Structural Purposes IS : 2074 - Ready mixed paint, red oxide Zinc chromate priming IS : 2595 - Code of Practice for Radiographic Testing IS : 2629 - Recommended practice for Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Iron and Steel IS : 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles IS : 3757 - High strength structural bolts					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 6 OF 40
	IS : 4759 - Specifications for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products IS : 7205 - Safety Code for Erection of Structural Steelwork IS : 7215 - Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures IS : 7280 - Bare wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of structural steels. IS : 9595 - Recommendations for metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steels. 2.04.00 Conformity with Designs The contractor shall design all connections, supply and fabricate all steelwork and furnish all connection materials in accordance with the approved drawings and/or as instructed by the Engineer keeping in view the maximum Utilization of the available sizes and sections of steel materials. The methods of painting, marking, packing and delivery of all fabricated materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the contract and/or as approved by the Engineer. Provision of all relevant Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice shall be followed unless otherwise specified in the contract. 2.05.00 Materials to be used 2.05.01 General All steel materials required for the work will be supplied by the contractor unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract. The materials shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, fittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability, and appearance. All materials shall be of tested quality only unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer and/or Consultant. If desired by the Engineer, Test Certificates in respect of each consignment shall be submitted in triplicate. Whenever the materials are required to be used from unidentified stocks, if permitted by the Engineer, a random sample shall be tested at an approved laboratory from each lot of 50 tones or less of any particular section. The arc welding electrodes shall be of approved reputed manufacture and conforming to the relevant Indian Standard Codes of Practice and Specifications and shall be of heavily coated type and the thickness of the coating shall be uniform and concentric. With each container of electrodes, the manufacturer shall furnish instructions giving recommended voltage and amperage (Polarity in case of D.C. supply) for which the electrodes are suitable.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 7 OF 40
2.05.02	Steel All steel materials to be used in construction within the purview of this specification shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable: a) IS : 2062 - Steel for general structural purposes b) IS : 961 - Structural steel High Tensile c) IS : 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary quality) St-42-0 In case of imported steel materials being used, these shall conform to specifications equivalent to any of the above as may be applicable.	
2.05.03	Rivet Steel All rivet steel used in construction within the purview of this Specification shall comply with one of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable: a) IS : 1148 - Rivet Bars for structural purpose b) IS : 1149 - High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes. Where high tensile steel is specified for rivets, steps shall be taken to ensure that the rivets are so manufactured that they can be driven and heads formed satisfactorily without the physical properties of steel being impaired.	
2.05.04	Electrodes All electrodes to be used under the Contract shall be of approved reputed manufacture, low hydrogen electrode and shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable a) IS : 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel b) IS : 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel c) IS : 1442 - Covered electrodes for the metal arc welding of high tensile structural steel d) IS : 7280 - Bare wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 8 OF 40
structural steels 2.05.05 Bolts and Nuts All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of Indian Standard Specification IS: 1367 - Technical Supply Conditions for Threaded Fasteners. Materials for Bolts and nuts under the purview of this contract shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable. a) Mild Steel All mild steel for bolts and nuts when tested in accordance with the following Indian Standard Specification shall have a tensile strength of not less than 44 Kg/mm² and a minimum elongation of 23 per cent on a gauge length of 5.6 $\sqrt{A}$, where "A" is the cross sectional area of the test specimen i) IS: 1367: Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners ii) IS: 1608: Method for tensile testing of steel products other than sheet, strip, wire and tube b) High Tensile Steel The material used for the manufacture of high tensile steel bolts and nuts shall have the mechanical properties appropriate to the particular class of steel as set out in IS: 1367 or as approved by the Engineer. 2.05.06 Washers Washers shall be made of steel conforming to any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable under the provisions of the Contract: a) IS : 2062 - Steel for general structural purposes b) IS : 961 - Structural Steel (High Tensile Quality) c) IS : 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary Quality) St-42-0 d) IS : 6649 - Hardened washers 2.05.07 Paints Paints to be used for shop coat of fabricated steel under the purview of this		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 9 OF 40
	contract shall conform to the Indian Standard Specification IS: 2074 - Ready mixed Paint, Red oxide Zinc Chromate Priming. 2.06.00 Coal Bin 2.06.01 Shape of bins shall be circular, polygonal, square, or rectangular in plan. Bottom hopper portion may have be conical-cum-hyperbolic or any other profile shape as shown in the drawing. Bin shall be termed as bunkers or silos according to their shape and plane of rupture of coal. 2.06.02 For general requirements, fabrication and construction details IS: 9178 (Pt.I & 11) shall be followed as general guidance. The bins shall be fabricated and erected in segments. 2.06.03 The Coal bins shall be made of mild steel plates joined together with full strength butt weld and provided with stiffeners at regular interval. Stiffeners shall be provided on the external face and it may be welded with external face. 2.06.04 Bending of plates and rolled sections to the required shape for fabrication shall be done by plate bending machine or cold bending process Without resorting to heating, hammering, angle smithy and black smithy process. 2.06.05 Poking hole (manual or pneumatic) and striking plate shall be provided to facilitate coal flow. Poking holes shall have circular MS pipe and cover cap as detailed in the drawing. 2.07.00 New Erection Marks 2.07.01 Additional structures involving new erection marks may be required to be added at any stage of work. 2.07.02 All such new erection marks shall be detailed and included in marking schemes and fabrication carded out thereafter. 2.07.03 All such new erection marks shall be considered under item of original fabrication work. As a result of additional structures becoming necessary if the work is delayed beyond the time schedule stipulated, the Engineer shall give suitable extension of time provided he is satisfied about the reasonableness of the delay involved. However, no claim for extra payments or revision of rates due to delay shall be entertained.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 10 OF 40
2.08.00	ELECTRO FORGED STEEL GRATINGS	
2.08.01	Factory made fabricated electro forged gratings unit with steel conforming to IS: 2062 shall be supplied, fabricated, transported, erected and aligned in floorings, platforms, drain and trench covers, walkways, passages, staircases with edge binding strips and anti skid nosing in treads etc.	
2.08.02	All grating units shall be rectangular in pattern and electro forged. The size and the spacing of the bearing bars and cross bars shall be as detailed in fabrication drawings. The contractor shall submit the grating design for different spans and load intensities along with fabrication drawings. The depth of the grating unit shall be 40 mm, unless specified otherwise.	
2.08.03	The gratings shall be made up in panel units designed to coincide with the span of the structural steel framing or openings as indicated in the design/ scope drawings. Maximum possible standardization of the grating panel sizes shall be tried and designed.	
2.08.04	The grating unit shall be accurately fabricated and finished, free from wraps, twists, or any defects that would impair their strength, serviceability, and appearance.	
2.08.05	Grating work shall include cut outs and clearance opening for all columns, pipes, ducts, conduits or any other installation penetrating through the grating work. Such cut outs and clearances shall be treated as specified in subsequent clauses.	
2.08.06	The gratings shall be notched, trimmed and neatly finished around flanges and webs of the columns, moment connections, cap plates, and such other components of the steel structures encountered during the placement of the gratings. In all such cases, the trimming shall be done to follow the profile of the components encountered. After trimming, the binding strip shall be provided on the grating to suit the profile so obtained.	
2.08.07	Opening in gratings for pipes or ducts that are 150mm in size or diameter or larger shall be provided with steel bar toe plates of not less than 5mm thickness and appropriate width, set flush with the bottom of the bearing bars.	
2.08.08	Penetrations in gratings that are more than 50mm but less than 150mm in size or diameter shall be welded with plates of size shown in the detailed drawings set flush with the bottom of the grating panel.	
2.08.09	Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, grating units at all penetrations shall be made up in split section, accurately fitted and neatly finished to provide for proper assembly and erection at the job site.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 16/03/2016
		SHEET 11	OF 40
2.08.10	Grating units shall be provided with all necessary clips, bolts, nuts and lock washers required for proper assembly and rigid installation and fastening to abutting units supporting structural steel framing members.		
2.08.11	The gratings shall be of reputed make and manufacturer, as approved by Engineer. The unit rate quoted by him for this item shall be inclusive of transport of gratings to the project site, all taxes, duties etc. He shall also provide all facilities and access to the Engineer or his representative to carry out inspection during all stages of manufacturing of gratings.		
2.08.12	Maximum deviation in linear dimension from the approved dimension shall not exceed 12mm.		
2.08.13	All fabricated grating section and accessories shall be blast cleaned to near white metal surface (Sa 2½) followed by either of the following two: (a) Two coats of red lead primer and two coats of black enamel finish paint. (b) Hot dipped galvanization at 610 gm/sq.m. in the shop prior to erection at site, as the approved drawing.		
2.08.14	Prior to finishing all surfaces shall be cleaned, free from rust, mill scale, grease, oil, or any other foreign matter by blast cleaning. BS: 4232 shall be followed for blast cleaning.		
2.08.15	Primer can be applied by spray guns or by brushes, however the finish paint shall necessarily be applied by means of spray guns. The applied coatings shall be uniform, free from voids and streaks; drilled or punched holes shall be touched up prior to erection or assembly.		
2.09.00	GALVANIZATION OF GRATINGS		
2.09.01	Purity of Zinc to be used-for galvanizing shall be 99.5% as per IS: 2 15		
2.09.02	After the shop work is complete, the structural material shall be punched with erection mark and be hot double dip galvanized. Before galvanizing the steel section shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to near white metal surface (Sa 2½).		
2.09.03	The weight of the zinc coating shall be at least 610 gm/m ² - unless noted otherwise.		
2.09.04	The galvanized surface shall consist of a continuous and uniformly thick coating of zinc, firmly adhering to the surface of steel. The finished surface shall be cleaned and smooth and shall be free from defects like discoloured patches, bare spots, unevenness of coating, spelter that is loosely attached to the steel, blistered surface, flaking or peeling off etc. The presence of any of		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 12 OF 40																					
	these defects noticed on visual or microscopic inspection shall render the material liable to rejection. 2.09.05 There shall be no flaking or loosening when struck squarely with a chisel faced hammer. The galvanized steel member shall withstand minimum four one minute dips in copper sulphate solution as per IS: 2633. 2.09.06 When the steel section is removed from the galvanizing kettle, excess spelter shall be removed by 'bumping'. The processes known as 'wiping' or 'scrapping' shall not be used for this purpose. 2.09.07 Defects in certain members indicating presence of impurities in the galvanizing bath in quantities larger than that permitted by the specifications or lack of quality control in any manner in the galvanizing plant, shall render the entire, production in the relevant shift liable to rejection. 2.09.08 All structural steel shall be treated with sodium dichromate or an approved equivalent solution after galvanizing; so as to prevent white storage stains. 2.09.09 If the galvanizing of any member is damaged, the Engineer shall be shown of the extent of damage, if so directed the galvanizing may have to be redone in the similar manner as stated above at no extra cost to the Owner. 2.10.00 STAINLESS STEEL HOPPERS (As per BOQ item) 2.10.01 Material In case SS Hopper is to be fabricated & erected as per BOQ item with SS415M, following specification shall be followed. Stainless steel hopper of grade SS 415M as manufactured by SAIL or equivalent shall be provided in the lower portion of bunker hopper. SS 4 15M having the following chemical composition shall be used. <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Material</th><th>%</th><th>Remarks</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Carbon</td><td>10.03%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Silicon</td><td>1.60%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Manganese</td><td>0.80% to 1.50%</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Phosphorous</td><td>0.03%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sulphur</td><td>0.03%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chromium</td><td>10.80% to 12.50%</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Material	%	Remarks	Carbon	10.03%	Max.	Silicon	1.60%	Max.	Manganese	0.80% to 1.50%		Phosphorous	0.03%	Max.	Sulphur	0.03%	Max.	Chromium	10.80% to 12.50%		
Material	%	Remarks																					
Carbon	10.03%	Max.																					
Silicon	1.60%	Max.																					
Manganese	0.80% to 1.50%																						
Phosphorous	0.03%	Max.																					
Sulphur	0.03%	Max.																					
Chromium	10.80% to 12.50%																						

 Maharatna Company	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
			REV.NO. 0	DATE 16/03/2016
			SHEET 13	OF 40
Nickel		1.50%	Max.	
Titanium		0.75%	Max.	
Nitrogen		0.03%	Max.	
The mechanical properties shall be as follows:				
Description		Value	Remarks	
Hardness Rock Well B Scale		90	Max.	
Tensile Strength		450 MPa	Min.	
Yield Strength		300 MPa	Min.	
Elongation		25%	Min.	
2.10.02	Fabrication			
The fabrication, erection, alignment and welding shall be carried out as per the accepted practice and in accordance with relevant I.S. and international specification as well as stipulations contained herein. Fabrication drawings shall be prepared by the contractor on the basis of the design / scope drawings furnished by Engineer. The fabrication and erection works shall be done as per the approved fabrication drawings.				
2.10.03	Fabrication Drawings			
a) Fabrication drawing shall give the cutting plan for each hopper plate. Such, cutting plan shall be based on the size of the Stainless Steel plate available at store. In order to reduce the wastage and ensure the maximum utilization of stainless steel plate, the cutting plan shall take in the consideration of the reverse curvature and place the various elements of hopper plate in opposite fashion to reduce the end wastage. Similarly the hopper plate element having different radii shall be placed one inside the other, to optimize the stainless steel plate use. Such optimization may also required adjustment in the size of the each element of hopper plate and also additional weld joints.				
b) The bill of material of hopper plate shall indicate the inner surface area of the hopper, weight of the hopper based on the inner surface area, weight of each of the cut plate of hopper fabrication, weight of cut and scrap pieces generated. Contractor shall return to the Owner’s store all unutilized (surplus) stainless steel plates and all waste and cut pieces generated. Non return of any part of the surplus/waste steel pieces to the Owner’s store will call for the penal recovery at three (03) times the maximum				

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 14 OF 40
	procurement rate for the weight of stainless steel pieces not returned to the store. c) In case the contractor does the cutting of the stainless steel without approved cutting plan then all the wastage (i.e. the difference between the weight of stainless steel plate cuts and the actual finished weight considered for the measurement for payment) shall be subjected to the penal recovery at the rate mentioned above. 2.10.04 Cuffing Cutting may be affected by shearing, or by using plasma. The cut edges of all plates shall be perfectly straight and uniform through out. Cutting shall be done as per the cutting plan shown in the fabrication drawing. Should the Engineer find it necessary, the edges shall be ground smooth afterwards by contractor within the unit rates quoted by him. All the edge s shall be ground smooth before they are welded. 2.10.05 Jointing Welding shall join stainless steel. All weld joints (along the inclined plane) shall be staggered. Any common welding process can weld stainless steel viz. MIG, metal arc or plasma using the covered compatible electrodes as per IS: 5206 or by inert gas arc welding as per IS: 2811. Shielding gas shall be Argon + Hydrogen mixture or Argon + Oxygen mixture. However, Argon + Oxygen mixture shall be preferred. Carbon-di-oxide mixture shall be avoided. 308L and 315L electrodes/fillers shall be used for the welding of Stainless Steel to Stainless Steel and Stainless Steel to Mild Steel respectively. However, the welding process and the type of the electrodes to be used for welding shall be as per welding procedure, as approved by the Engineer. On the basis of the welding procedure, the Contractor shall conduct qualification test. 2.10.06 Bending The stainless steel plates shall be subjected to cold forming and bending in order to get the desired shape and profile. 2.10.07 Welding sequence The type of electrodes, welding sequence, preheat and interpass temperature and post weld heat treatment shall be as approved by the Engineer. 2.10.08 Acceptance Criteria of Fabricated Structures The acceptance of the fabricated structure work shall depend upon correct dimensions and alignment, absence of distortion in the structure, satisfactory results from the inspection and testing of the welded structure joints and the	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 15 OF 40
	test specimens, general workmanship being good meeting the tolerance requirements given in IS: 7215. 2.11.00 BEARINGS 2.11.01 PTFE (Poly tetra fluorethylene) slide bearing a) General The bearings shall consist of upper and lower units. The upper unit shall include a sole plate with mirror finish stainless steel facing bonded to the bottom surface of the sole plate. The lower unit shall consist of a relevant laminated elastomers pad surfaced with PTFE. A rigid confining medium substructure bonds the PTFE to the pad. When the upper and lower units are mated the stainless steel slides on the PTFE surface with an extremely low coefficient of friction. These bearings shall be designed as per the performance requirements. The bearing shall be of reputed make and manufacturer as approved by Engineer, for required vertical loads, as per the construction drawings and for a maximum displacement of ± 50 mm. b) Material PTFE bearing shall be sliding against highly polished stainless steel and the coefficient of friction between them shall be less than 0.06 at 55 kg/cm². In order to prevent cold flow in the PTFE surface it shall be rigidly bonded by a special high temperature resistant adhesive to the stainless steel sub-strata. The stainless steel surface, which slides against the PTFE, is mirror polished. The stainless steel shall be bonded to the top plate by special high strength adhesive. The thickness of the stainless steel shall be between 1.0 to 1.5mm. The resilient bearing pad shall consist of multiple layers of lightweight fabric impregnated with a high quality elastomer compound vulcanized into slabs of uniform standard thickness as per the requirement. This shall withstand vertical (compressive) load not less than 500 kg/cm² and shear loads upto 40 kg/cm². c) Installation The seating area for PTFE bearing shall be prepared accurately level and furnished with a thin layer of epoxy resin mortar. The bearing will be placed on this layer while it is still workable and the bearing is levelled. The bearing should not be displaced as the beam is lowered into position. When the mortar and adhesive are fully set and the beam slightly above the top of the bearing. The upper surface of the bearing shall then be coated with sufficient thickness of epoxy resin mortar so that when the beam is lowered on to the temporary supports it comes into full contact	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 16 OF 40
	with the mortar and some is squeezed out. The surplus shall be troweled off and after the mortar is fully set the temporary supports removed. 2.12.00 Storage of material 2.12.01 General All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged, shall be removed from the contractor's yard immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the material removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain upto date accounts in respect of receipt, use, and balance of all sizes and sections of steel and other materials. In case the fabrication is carried out in contractor's fabrication shop outside the plant site where other fabrication works are also carried out, all materials meant for use in this contract shall be stacked separately with easily identifiable marks. 2.12.02 Steel The steel to be used in fabrication and the resulting cut-pieces shall be stored in separate stacks off the ground section wise and lengthwise so that they can be easily inspected, measured, and accounted for at any time. If required by the Engineer, the materials may have to be stored under cover and suitably painted for protection against weather. 2.12.03 Electrodes The electrodes for electric arc welding shall be stored in properly designed racks, separating different types of electrodes in distinctly marked compartments. The electrodes shall be kept in a dry and warm condition if necessary by resorting to heating. 2.12.04 Bolts, Nuts and Washers Bolts, nuts and washers and other fastening materials shall be stored on racks off the ground with a coating of suitable protective oil. These shall be stored in separate gunny bags or compartments according to diameter, length, and quality. 2.12.05 Paints Paints shall be stored under cover in air tight containers. Paints supplied in sealed containers shall be used up as soon as possible once the container is opened.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 17 OF 40
2.13.00	Quality Control The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials to the extent he deems necessary to ensure that all work is performed in accordance with this specification. In addition to the Contractor's quality control procedures, materials and workmanship at all times shall be subjected to inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative. As far as possible, all inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative shall be made at the Contractor's fabrication shop whether located at Site or elsewhere. The Contractor shall co-operate with the Engineer or Engineer's representative in permitting access for inspection to all places where work is being done and in providing free of cost all necessary help in respect of tools and plants, instrument, labour and materials required to carry out the inspection. The inspection shall be so scheduled as to provide the minimum interruption to the work of the Contractor. Materials or workmanship not in reasonable conformance with the provisions of this Specification may be rejected at any time during the progress of the work. The quality control procedure shall cover but not be limited to the following items of work - Steel: Quality manufacturer's test certificates, test reports of representative samples of materials from unidentified stocks if permitted to be used. - Rivets, Bolts, Nuts & Washers : Manufacturer's certificate, dimension checks, material testing. - Electrodes : Manufacturer's certificate, thickness and quality of flux coating. - Welders : Qualifying Tests - Welding sets : Performance Tests - Welds : Inspection, X-ray, Ultrasonic tests - Paints : Manufacturer's certificate, physical inspection reports - Galvanizing : Tests in accordance with IS 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS : 4759 - Specification for Hot-Dip Zinc coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 18 OF 40
2.14.00	Standard dimensions, forms and weights The dimensions, forms, weights and tolerances of all rolled shapes rivets, bolts, nuts, studs, washers etc. and other members used in the fabrication of any structure shall, wherever applicable, conform to the requirements of the latest relevant Indian Standards, wherever they exist, or, in the absence of Indian Standards, to other equivalent standards.	
2.15.00	Fabrication Drawings The contractor shall within thirty (30) days after the award of the Contract submit to the Engineer the Schedule of Fabrication and erection of structural Steelworks, for approval. Within one week after receipt of approval on design of any steel structure (part or full) based on the approved design. As decided by the Engineer, six (6) copies each of some or all of the detailed fabrication drawings will have to be submitted for approval. The sequence of preparation of fabrication drawings shall match with the approved fabrication and erection schedule. The above-mentioned approval for fabrication drawings will be accorded only towards the general conformity with the design requirements as well as specifications. The approval of drawing however shall not relieve the contractor of his sole responsibility in carrying out the work correctly and fulfilling the complete requirements of contract documents. The fabrication drawings shall include but not limited to the following: - Assembly drawings giving exact sizes of the sections to be used and identification marks of the various sections. - Dimensional drawings of base plates, foundation bolts location etc. - Comparison sheets to show that the proposed alternative section, if any, is as strong as the original sections shown on the Design Drawings. - Complete Bill of Materials and detailed drawings of all sections as also their billing weights. - Any other drawings or calculations that may be required for the clarification of the works or substituted parts thereof. These drawings shall give all the necessary information for the fabrication, erection, and painting of the steelwork in accordance with the provisions of this Specification. Fabrication drawings shall be made in accordance with the best modern practice and with due regard to sequence, speed and economy in fabrication and erection. Fabrication drawings shall give complete information necessary for fabrication of the various components of the steelwork,	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 19 OF 40
	including the location, type, size, and extent of welds. These shall also clearly distinguish between shop and field rivets, bolts, and welds and specify the class of bolts and nuts. The drawings shall be drawn to a scale large enough to convey all the necessary information adequately. Notes on the fabrication drawings shall indicate those joints or groups of joints in which it is particularly important that the welding sequence and technique of welding shall be carefully controlled to minimize the locked up stresses and distortion. Welding symbols used shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Indian Standard Specification. IS: 813 - Scheme of symbols for Welding, and shall be consistent throughout. Weld lengths called for on the drawings shall mean the net effective length. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall carry out at his cost any alterations of the work due to any discrepancies, errors or omissions on the drawings or other particulars supplied by him, whether such drawings or other particulars have been duly approved or not in accordance with the Contract. 3.00.00 WORKMANSHIP 3.01.00 Fabrication 3.01.01 General All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops, and shall conform to the provisions of the Indian Standard IS: 800 - Code of Practice for general construction in steel and other relevant Indian Standards or equivalent. 3.01.02 Straightening Material Rolled materials before being laid off or worked, must be clean, free from sharp kinks, bends or twists and straight within the tolerances allowed by the Indian Standard Specification on IS: 1552 - Specification for rolling and cutting tolerance for hot-rolled steel products. If straightening is necessary, it may be done by mechanical means or by the application of a limited amount of localized heat. The temperature of heated areas, as measured by approved methods, shall not exceed 600°C. 3.01.03 Cutting Shearing, cropping, or sawing shall affect cutting. Use of a mechanically controlled gas-cutting torch may be permitted for mild steel only. Gas cutting of high tensile steel may also be permitted provided special care is taken to leave sufficient metal to be removed by machining, so that all metal that has been hardened by flame is removed. Gas cutting without a mechanically controlled torch may be permitted if special care is taken and done under expert hand, subject to the approval of the Engineer.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 20 OF 40
	To determine the effective size of members cut by gas, 3 mm shall be deducted from each cut edge. Gas cut edges, which will be subjected to substantial stress or which are to have weld metal deposited on them, shall be reasonably free from gouges, occasional notches or gouges not more than 4 mm deep will be permitted. Gouges greater than 4 mm that remain from cutting shall be removed by grinding. All re-entrant corners shall be shaped notch free to a radius of at least 12 mm. Shearing, cropping and gas cutting shall be clean, reasonably square and free from any distortion. 3.01.04 Planning of edges Planning or finishing of sheared or cropped edges of plates or shapes or of edges gas-cut with a mechanically controlled torch shall not be required, unless specifically required by design and called for on the drawings, included in a stipulation for edge preparation for welding or as may be required after the inspection of the cut surface. Surface cut with hand-flame shall generally be ground, unless specifically instructed otherwise by the Engineer. 3.01.05 Clearances The erection clearance for cleated ends of members connecting steel to steel shall preferably be not greater than 2 mm at each end. The erection clearance at ends of beams web shall be not more than 3 mm at each end, but where for practical reasons greater clearance is necessary, suitably designed cheatings shall be provided. 3.02.00 Riveted and bolted construction 3.02.01 Holes Holes through more than one thickness of material for members, such as compound stanchions and girder flanges, shall be drilled after the members are assembled and tightly clamped or bolted together. Punching may be permitted before assembly, if the thickness of the material is not greater than the nominal diameter of rivet or bolt plus 3 mm subject to a maximum thickness of 16 mm provided that the holes are punched 3 mm less in diameter than the required size and reamed after assembly to the full diameter. Holes for rivets or black bolts shall be not more than 1.5 mm or 2.0 mm (depending on whether the diameter of the rivet or bolt is less or more than or equal to 25 mm) larger in diameter than the nominal diameter of the rivet or black bolt passing through them. Holes for turned and fitted bolts shall be drilled to a diameter equal to the nominal diameter of the shank or barrel subject to a tolerance grade of BS as specified in IS: 919. Parts to be connected shall be firmly held together by	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 21 OF 40
	tacking welds or clamps and the holes drilled through all the thicknesses in one operation and subsequently reamed to size. Holes not drilled through all thickness in one operation shall be drilled to a smaller size and reamed out after assembly. Holes for rivets or bolts shall not be formed by gas cutting process. 3.02.02 Assembly All parts of riveted members shall be well pinned or bolted and rigidly held together while riveting. Drifting to enlarge unmatching holes shall not generally be permitted. In case drifting is permitted to a slight extent during assembly, it shall not distort the metal or enlarge the holes. Holes that must be enlarged to admit the rivets or bolts shall be reamed. Poor matching of holes shall be cause for rejection .The component parts shall be so assembled that they are neither twisted not otherwise damaged, and shall be so prepared that the specified cambers, if any, are maintained. Rivets shall ordinarily be hot driven, in which case their finished heads shall be approximately hemispherical in shape and shall be of uniform size throughout the work for rivets of the same size full, neatly finished and concentric with he holes. Rivets shall be heated uniformly to a temperature not exceeding 1 125°C they shall not be driven after their temperature has fallen below 540°C. Rivets shall be driven by power riveters, of either compression or manually operated type, employing pneumatic, hydraulic or electric power. Hand driven rivets shall not be allowed unless in exceptional cases specifically approved by the Engineer. After driving, rivets shall be tight, shall completely fill the holes and their heads shall be in full contact with the surface. In case of countersunk rivets, the countersinking shall be fully filled by the rivet, any proudness of the countersunk head being dressed off flush, if required. Riveted members shall have all parts firmly drawn and held together before and during riveting and special care shall be taken in this respect for all single riveted connections. For multiple riveted connections, a service bolt shall be provided in every third or fourth hole. All loose, burnt, or otherwise defective rivets shall be cut out and replaced and special care shall be taken to inspect all single riveted connections. Special care shall also be taken in heating and driving long rivets. The Contractor shall prove the quality of riveting by cutting some rivets chosen at random by the Engineer. No extra payment will be made to the Contractor for such cutting and replacing. Riveting work, for any particular section or group, will be considered satisfactory when at least 90% of the corresponding cut rivets is found to be sound. If the ratio is below 75%, all the rivets in the particular section or group shall be cut, removed and replaced and tested again at the	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 22 OF 40
	Contractor's expense. For cases between 75% and 90% the engineer shall have the option to instruct cutting and replacing any number of further rivets at the Contractor's cost as he deems necessary. Bolted construction shall be permitted only in case of field connections if called for on the Drawings and is subjected to the limitation of particular connections as may be specified. In special cases, however, shop bolt connections may be allowed if shown on drawing or directed by the Engineer. Washers shall be tapered or otherwise suitably shaped, where necessary, to give the heads and nuts of bolts a satisfactory bearing. The threaded portion of each bolt shall project through the nut at least one thread. In all cases the bolt shall be provided with a washer of sufficient thickness under the nut to avoid any threaded portion of the bolt being within the thickness of the parts bolted together. In addition to the normal washer one spring washer or lock nut shall be provided for each bolt for connections subjected to vibrating forces or otherwise as may be specified on the Drawings. 3.03.00 Welded Construction 3.03.01 General Welding shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the Specification. Welding shall be done by experienced and good welders who have been qualified by tests in accordance with IS: 817. 3.03.02 Preparation of material Surface to be welded shall be free from loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint, and any other foreign material except that mill scale, which withstands vigorous wire brushing, may remain. Joint surfaces shall be free from fins and tears. Preparation of edges by gas cutting shall, wherever practicable, be done by a mechanically guided torch. 3.03.03 Assembling Parts to be fillet welded shall be brought in, as close contact as practicable and in no event shall be separated by more than 4 mm. If the separation is 1.5 mm or greater, the size of the fillet welds shall be increased by the amount of the separation. The fit of joints at contact surfaces, which are not completely sealed by, welds, shall be close enough to exclude water after painting. Abutting parts to be butt-welded shall be carefully aligned. Misalignments greater than 3 mm shall be corrected and in making the correction the parts shall not be drawn into a sharper slope than two degrees (2°). The work shall be positioned for flat welding whenever practicable.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 23 OF 40
3.03.04	Welding Sequence In assembling and joining parts of a structure or of built-up members, the procedure and sequence of welding shall be such as will avoid needless distortion and minimize shrinkage stresses in the closing welds of a rigid assembly, such closing welds shall be made in compression elements. In the fabrication of cover-plated beams and built-up members, all shop splices in each component part shall be made before such component part is welded to other parts of the member. Long girders or girder sections may be made by shop splicing not more than three sub-sections, each made in accordance with this paragraph. When required by the Engineer, welded assemblies shall be stress relieved by heat-treating in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standard or any other Standard approved by the Engineer.	
3.03.05	Welding technique All complete penetration groove welds made by manual welding, except when produced with the aid of backing material not more than 8 mm thick with root opening not less than one-half the thickness of the thinner part joined, shall have the root of the initial layer gouged out on the back side before welding is started from that side, and shall be so welded as to secure sound metal and complete fusion throughout the entire cross-section. Groove welds made with the use of the backing of the same material, as the base metal shall have the weld metal thoroughly fused with the backing material. Backing strips need not be removed. If required, they may be removed by gouging or gas cutting after welding is completed, provided no injury is done to the base metal and weld metal and the weld metal surface is left flush or slightly convex with full throat thickness. Groove welds shall be terminated at the ends of a joint in a manner that will ensure their soundness. Where possible, this should be done by use of extension bars or run-off plates. Extension bars or run-off plates need not be removed upon completion of the weld unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract. To get the best and consistent quality of welding, automatic submerged arc process shall be preferred. The technique of welding employed, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods of correcting defective work shall all conform to the relevant Indian Standards.	
3.03.12	Temperature No welding shall normally be done on parent material at a temperature below (-) 5°C. However, if welding is to undertaken at low temperature, adequate precautions as recommended in relevant Indian Standard shall be taken. When	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 24 OF 40
	the parent material is less than 40 mm thick and the temperature is between (-) 5°C and 0°C, the surface around the joint to a distance of 100 mm or 4 times the thickness of the material, whichever is greater, shall be preheated till it is hand warm. When the parent material is more than 40 mm thick, the temperature of the area mentioned above shall be in no case be less than 20°C. All requirements regarding preheating of the parent material shall be in accordance with the relevant Indian Standard. 3.03.13 Peening Where required, intermediate layers of multiple-layer welds may be peened with light blows from a power hammer, using a round-nose tool, peening shall be done after the weld has cooled to a temperature warm to the hand. Care shall be exercised to prevent scaling or flaking of weld and base metal from over peening. 3.03.14 Equipment These shall be capable of producing proper current so that the operator may produce satisfactory welds. The welding machine shall be of a type and capacity as recommended by the manufacturers of electrodes or as may be approved by the engineer. 3.04.00 Finish Column splices and butt joints of compression members depending on contact for stress transmission shall be accurately machined and close-butt over the whole section with a clearance not exceeding 0.1 mm locally at any place. In column caps and bases, the ends of shafts together with the attached gussets, angles, channels etc; after welding/riveting together, should be accurately machined so that the parts connected butt over the entire surfaces of contact. Care should be taken that those connecting angles of channels are fixed with such accuracy that they are not reduced in thickness by machining by more than 1.0 mm. 3.05.00 Slab bases and caps Bases and caps fabricated out of steel slabs, except when cut material with true surface, shall be accurately machined over the bearing surface and shall be in effective contact with the end of the stanchion. A bearing face, which is to be grouted direct to a foundation, need not be machined if such face is true and parallel to the upper face. To facilitate grouting, holes shall be provided, where necessary, in stanchion bases for the escape of air.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 25 OF 40
3. 12.00	Lacing bars The ends of lacing bars shall be neat and free from burns. 3. 13.00 Separators Rolled section or built-up steel separators or diaphragms shall be required for all double beams except where encased in concrete, in which case, pipe separators shall be used. 3.14.00 Bearing Plates Provision shall be made for all necessary steel bearing plates to take up reaction of beams and columns and the required stiffeners and gussets whether or not specified in Drawings. 3.15.00 Floor Grating All grating units shall be rectangular in pattern and of pressure locked assembly. The size and spacing of bearing bars and cross bars shall be as approved in detailed drawings. Alternatively diamond pattern grating if approved may be used. The grating shall be made in panel units designed to span as indicated in structural steel framing drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The grating units shall be finished free from warps, twists, or any other defects. Grating work shall include cutouts and clearance openings for all columns, pipes, ducts, conduits etc. The gratings shall be notched, trimmed, and neatly finished around components of the steel structures encountered. Binding strip shall be provided on the grating to suit the profile. Openings in gratings shall be provided with steel bar toe plates of not less than 5 mm thickness and 100 mm width. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, all penetrations of grating units shall be made up in split section, accurately fitted, and neatly finished. Grating units shall be provided with all necessary clips, bolts, lock washers etc. for proper assembly and installation on supporting steel members. Maximum deviation in linear dimension shall not exceed 12 mm. 3.10.00 Chequered Plates Minimum thickness of chequered plate floorings, covers etc. shall be 6 mm O/P. Chequered plate shall be accurately cut to the required sizes and shapes and the cut edges properly ground. Stiffeners shall be provided wherever required from design consideration.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 26 OF 40
3.11.00	Architectural Clearances Bearing plates and stiffener connections shall not be permitted to encroach on the designed architectural clearances. 3.11.00 Shop connections a) All shop connections shall be otherwise riveted or welded as specified on the Drawings. b) Heads of rivets on surfaces carrying brick walls shall be flattened to 10 mm thick projection. c) Certain connections, specified to be shop connections, may be changed to field connections if desired by the Engineer for convenience of erection and the contractor will have to make the desired changes at no extra cost to the exchequer. 3.13.00 Castings Steel castings shall be annealed. 3.14.00 Shop erection The steelwork shall be temporarily shop-erected complete or as directed by the Engineer so that accuracy of fit may be checked before dispatch. The parts shall be shop-erected with a sufficient number of parallel drifts to bring and keep the parts in place. In case of parts drilled or punched using steel jigs to make all similar parts interchangeable, the steelwork shall be shop erected in such a way as will facilitate the check of interchange ability.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	16/03/2016
		SHEET	27	OF	40

3.15.00

Shop painting

3.15.01

General

Unless otherwise specified, steelwork, which will be concealed by interior building finish, need not be painted; steelwork to be encased in concrete shall not be painted. Unless specifically exempted, all other steelwork shall be given one coat of shop paint, applied thoroughly and evenly to dry surfaces which have been cleaned, in accordance with the following paragraph, by brush, spray, roller coating, flow-coating or dipping as may be approved by the Engineer.

After inspection and approval and before leaving the shop, all steelwork specified to be painted shall be cleaned by hand-wire brushing or by other methods of loose mill scale, loose rust, weld slag or flux deposit, dirt and other foreign matter. Oil and grease deposits shall be removed by the solvent. Steelwork specified to have no shop paint shall, after fabrication, be cleaned of oil or grease by solvent cleaners and be cleaned of dirt and other foreign material by trough sweeping with a fibre brush.

3.15.02

Inaccessible parts

Surfaces not in contact, but inaccessible after assembly, shall receive two coats of shop paint, Positively of different colours to prove application of two coats before assembly. This does not apply to the interior of sealed hollow sections.

3.15.03

Contact surfaces

Contact surface shall be cleaned in accordance with sub-clause 3.13.1 before assembly.

3.15.04

Finished surfaces

Machine finished surfaces shall be protected against corrosion by a rust inhibiting coating that can be easily removed prior to erection or which has characteristics that make removal unnecessary prior to erection.

3.15.05

Surfaces adjacent to field welds

Unless otherwise provided for, surfaces within 50 of any field weld location shall be free of materials that would prevent proper welding or produce objectionable fumes while welding is being done.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	16/03/2016
		SHEET	28	OF	40
3.16.00	Galvanizing				
3.16.01	General				
	Structural steelwork for switchyard or other structures as may be specified in the contract shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with the American Society for Testing and Materials Specification ASTM-A 123 or IS: 2629 - Recommended practice for Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Iron and steel. Where the steel structures are required to be galvanized the field connection materials like bolts, nuts and washers shall also be galvanized.				
3.16.02	Surface Preparation				
	All members to be galvanized shall be cleaned, by the process of pickling of rust, loose scale, oil, grease, slag and spatter of welded areas and other foreign substances prior to galvanizing. Pickling shall be carried out by immersing the steel in an acid bath containing either sulphuric or hydrochloric acid at a suitable concentration and temperature. The concentration of the acid and the temperature of the bath can be varied, provided that the pickling time is adjusted accordingly. The pickling process shall be completed by thoroughly rinsing with water, which should preferably be warm, so as to remove the residual acid.				
3.16.03	Procedure				
	Galvanizing shall be carried out by hot dip process in a proper and uniformly heated bath. It shall meet all the requirements when tested in accordance with IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS: 4759 - Specification for Hot-dip zinc coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products. After finishing the threads of bolts, galvanizing shall be applied over the entire surface uniformly. The threads of bolts shall not be machined after galvanizing and shall not be clogged with zinc. The threads of nuts may be tapped after galvanizing but care shall be taken to use oil in the threads of nuts during erection. The surface preparation for galvanizing and the process of galvanizing itself, shall not adversely affect the mechanical properties of the materials to be galvanized. Where members are of such lengths as to prevent complete dipping in one operation, great care shall be taken to prevent warping. Materials on which galvanizing has been damaged shall be acid stripped and re-galvanized unless otherwise directed, but if any member becomes damaged after leaving been dipped twice, it shall be rejected. Special care shall be taken not to injure the skin on galvanized surfaces during transport, handling, and				

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 29 OF 40
	erection. Damages, if occur, shall be made good in accordance or as directed by the Engineer. 4.00.00 INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY 4.01.00 Inspection Unless specified otherwise, inspection to all, work shall be made by the or Engineer's representative at the place of manufacture prior to delivery. The Engineer or his representative shall have free access at all reasonable times to those parts of the manufacturer's works which are concerned with the fabrication of the steelwork under this Contract and he shall be afforded all reasonable facilities for satisfying himself that the fabrication is being done in accordance with the provisions of this Specification. The Contractor shall provide free of charge, such labour, materials, electricity, fuel, water, stores, tools and plant, apparatus and instruments as may be required by the Engineer to carry out inspection and/or tests in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall guarantee compliance with the provisions of this Specification. 4.02.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria 4.02.01 General The Contractor shall carry out sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own Cost. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test. 4.02.02 Steel All steel supplied by, the Contractor shall conform, to the relevant Indian Standards. Except otherwise mentioned in the contract, only tested quality steel having mill test reports shall be used. In case unidentified steel materials are permitted to be used by the Engineer, random samples of materials will be taken from each unidentified lot of 50 M.T or less of any particular section for tests to conform to relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all tests shall be born by the contractor. All material shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, fittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability, and appearance.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 30 OF 40
4.02.02	Welding a) The weld surface shall be cleaned with steel wire brush to remove spatter metal, slag etc. and 100% of welds shall be inspected visually for size, length of weldment and external defects. Weld gauges shall be used for checking weld sizes. The surface shall be clean with regular beads and free from slags, cracks, blow-holes etc. b) Non-destructive examination shall be carried out to determine soundness of weldments as follows: i) 10% at random on fillet-joints. ii) 100% on all butt-joints. c) Should the ND tests indicate defects like improper root penetration, extensive blowholes, slag intrusion etc., such welds shall be back gauged, joints prepared again and rewelded. All defects shall be rectified by the Contractor at no extra costs. d) All electrodes shall be procured from approved reputed manufacturers with test certificates. The correct grade and size of electrode, which has not deteriorated in storage, shall be used. The inspection and testing of welding shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards or other equivalents. For every 50 tones of welded fabrication, the Engineer may ask for 1(one) test-destructive or non-destructive including X -ray, ultrasonic test or similar, the cost of which shall be borne by the Contractor.	
4.02.04	Rivets, bolts, nuts and washers	
	All rivets, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be procured from M/s. Guest Keen William Ltd. or equivalent and shall confirm to the relevant Indian Standards. If desired by the Engineer, representative samples of these materials may have to be tested in an approved laboratory and in accordance with the procedures described in relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all such testing shall have to be borne by the Contractor. In addition to testing the rivets by hammer, 2% (two per cent) of the rivets done shall have to be cut off by chisels to ascertain the fit, quality of material and workmanship. The removal of the cut rivets and re-installing new rivets shall be done by the Contractor at his own cost.	
4.02.05	Shop painting	
	All paints and primers shall be of standard quality and procured from approved manufacturers and shall conform to the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 31 OF 40
4.02.12	Galvanizing All galvanizing shall be uniform and of standard quality when tested in accordance with IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and 15: 4759 - specification for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products.	
4.03.00	Tolerance	
	The tolerances on the dimensions of individual rolled steel components shall be as specified in IS: 1852 - specification for rolling and Cutting Tolerances for Hot-rolled Steel Products. The tolerances on straightness, length etc. of various fabricated components (such as beams and girders, columns, crane gantry girder etc.) of the steel structures shall be as specified in IS: 721 - Tolerances for Fabrication of Steel Structures.	
4.04.00	Acceptance	
	Should any structure or part of a structure be found not to comply with any of the provisions of this specification, the same shall be liable to rejection. No Structure or part of the structure once rejected, shall be offered again for test, except in cases where the Engineer considers the defects rectifiable. The Engineer may, at his discretion, check some of the tests at an appropriate laboratory at the contractors cost. When all tests to be performed in the Contractor's shop under the terms of this contract have been successfully carried out, the steelwork will be accepted forthwith and the Engineer will issue acceptance certificate, upon receipt of which, the items will be shop painted, packed and dispatched. No item to be delivered unless an acceptance certificate for the same has been issued. The satisfactory completion of these tests or the issue of the certificates shall not bind the Owner to accept the work, should it, on further tests before or after erection, be found not in compliance with the Contract.	
4.05.00	Delivery of materials	
4.05.01	General	
	The Contractor will deliver the fabricated structural steel materials to site with all necessary field connection materials in such sequence as will permit the most efficient and economical performance of the erection work. The Owner may prescribe or control the sequence of delivery of materials, at his own discretion.	

 Maharatna Company	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017
		VOLUME - II B		
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 16/03/2016	
		SHEET 32	OF 40	

4.05.02

Marking

Each separate piece of fabricated steelwork shall be distinctly marked on all surfaces before delivery in accordance with the markings shown on approved erection drawings and shall bear such other marks as will further facilitate identification and erection.

4.05.03

Shipping

Shipping shall be strictly in accordance with the sequence stipulated in the agreed Programme. Contractor shall dispatch the materials to the e worksite securely protecting and packing the materials to avoid loss or damage during transport by rail, road or water. All parts shall be adequately braced to prevent damage in transit.

Each bundle, bale or package delivered under this contract shall be marked on as many sides as possible and such distinct marking (all previous irrelevant markings being carefully obliterated) shall show the following:

a) Name and address of the consignee

b) Name and address of the consignor

c) Gross weight of the package in tonnes and its dimensions

d) Identification marks and/or number of the package

e) Custom registration number, if required

All markings shall be carried out with such materials as would ensure quick drying and indelibility.

Each component or part or piece of material when shipped, shall be indelibly marked and/or tagged with reference to assembly drawings and corresponding piece numbers.

Each packing case shall contain in duplicate in English a packing list pasted on to the inside of the cover in a water-proof envelope, quoting especially -

a) Name of the Contractor

b) Number and date of the Contract

c) Name of the office placing the contract

d) Nomenclature of stores

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 33 OF 40
	e) A schedule of parts or pieces, giving the parts or piece number with reference to assembly drawings and the quantity of each. The shipping dimensions of each packing shall not exceed the maximum dimensions permissible for transport over the Indian Railways/Roads. After delivery of the materials at site, all packing materials shall automatically become the property of the Owner. Notwithstanding anything stated hereinbefore, any loss or damage resulting from inadequate packing shall be made good by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. When facilities exist, all shipments shall be covered by approved Insurance Policy for transit at the cost of the Contractor. The contractor shall ship the complete materials or part on board a vessel belonging to an agency approved by the Owner or on rail and/or road transport as directed. The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to ensure correct appraisal of freight rates, weights and volumes and in no case will the Owner be liable to pay any warehouse, wharfage, demurrage and other charges. If, however, the Owner has to make payment of any of the above-mentioned charges, the amount paid will be deducted from the bills of the Contractor. Necessary advise regarding the shipment with relevant details shall reach the Engineer at least a week in advance. 5.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED 5.01.00 With Tender The following information is required to be submitted with the Tender: a) Progress Schedule The Contractor shall quote in his Tender a detailed schedule of progress of work and total time of completion, itemizing the time required for each of the following aspects of work. i) Preparation and approval of fabrication drawing ii) Procurement of Materials iii) Fabrication and shipping of all anchor bolts iv) Fabrication and shipping of main steelwork. v) Fabrication and shipping of steelwork for bunkers, tanks and/or silos	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 34 OF 40
	as applicable. vi) Fabrication and shipping of all other remaining steelwork including miscellaneous steelwork. vii) Final date of completion of all shipments. b) Shop Location of the Tenderer's fabrication workshop giving details of equipment, manpower, the total capacity, and the capacity that will be available exclusively for this contract shall be submitted. 5.02.00 After Award After award of the Contract the successful Tenderer is to submit the following: a) Complete fabrication drawings, material lists, cutting lists, rive and bolt lists, field welding schedules based on the approved design drawings prepared by him in accordance with the approved schedule. b) Monthly Progress Report with necessary photographs in six (6) copies to reach the Engineer on or before the 7th day o. each month, giving the up-to-date status of preparation of detailed shop drawings, bill of materials, procurement of materials, actual fabrication done, shipping and all other relevant information. c) Detailed monthly material reconciliation statements relevant to the Work done and reported in the Progress Report, giving the stock at hand of raw steel, work in progress, finished materials. d) Results of any test as and when conducted and as require by the engineer. e) Manufacturer's mill test report in respect of steel materials, rivets, bolts, nuts, and electrodes as may be applicable. 6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT 6.01.00 Rates 6.01.01 The items of work in the Schedule of items describe the work in brief. The various items of the Schedule of items shall be read in conjunction with these specifications including amendments and additions, general conditions of contract, special conditions of contracts, and other tender documents, if any. For each item of Schedule of Items, the bidder's rates shall include the activities covered in the description of the item as well as all necessary	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 35 OF 40
	operations described in the Specifications. 6.01.02 The bidder's rates shall include cost of all minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in the description in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work. Rates shall also include for taking all safety measures. 6.01.03 The bidder's -rates for all items of schedule of items shall include complete cost towards plant, equipment, erection and dismantling of scaffolding, men, materials and consumables, skilled and unskilled labour, levies, taxes, royalties, duties, transport, storage, repair/rectification/maintenance until handing over, contingencies, overhead and all incidental items not specifically mentioned but reasonably implied and necessary to complete the work. 6.01.04 No claims shall be entertained, if the details shown on the 'Released for Construction' drawings differ from those shown on the bid/tender drawings. 6.01.05 Rates shall be inclusive of all leads and lifts/elevation. 6.01.06 The bidder's rates for Structural Steel shall include for fabrication and erection, transportation to site, preparation checking collecting and distributing of the fabrication drawings and design calculations, erection scheme, alignment, welding, including preheating and post heating, testing of welders, inspection of welds, visual inspection, non destructive and special testing, rectification and correction of defective welding works, production test plate, inspection and testing, erection scheme, protection against damage in transit, stability of structures, etc. The rates shall also be inclusive of providing and installing temporary structures, transport of Owner issue material from store, return of surplus/waste steel materials including cut pieces/waste steel, provision of additional butt/weld joint to reduce the wastage and all other general, special, such requirements as may be required, for the successful completion of the work. The rates for fabrication are inclusive of all tests on welds and material and no extra shall be payable for quality tests specified for fabrication of structure in shop or at site. Separate BOQ items for test on welds like radiography or Ultrasonic, DPT, magnetic particle tests are kept for tests on material/fabrication not covered under regular fabrication item of BOQ. 6.01.07 The bidder's rates for foundation bolts assembly shall include fabrication, threading, heat treatment, erection, installation, and alignment of complete bolt assembly with nuts, locknuts, anchor plates, stiffener plates, protective tape, etc. This shall also include the cost of all materials not issued by the Owner. Material issued by Owner will be specified in GCC.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 16/03/2016
		SHEET 36	OF 40

6.01.08	The bidders rates for application of inorganic primer shall include surface preparation to near white metal surface by blast cleaning, abrasives, touch up painting, suitable enclosure to avoid contamination and the necessary statutory approval from the factory inspector/pollution control board etc. regarding the method of blast cleaning and abrasives used, and getting approval of the specialized agency supplying the primer specified.
6.01.09	The bidder's rates for application of finish painting system shall include surface preparation, application of intermediate (under) coat, finish coat and final finish coat, and getting approval of the specialized agency supplying the finish paint.
6.01.10	The bidder's rates for electro-forged gratings (if specified) shall include supply, fabrication, transportation to the site, erection and alignment of factory made electro-forged gratings, all taxes, duties thereon etc. The rates shall also include preparation of grating design for different spans and load intensifies, preparation of design and fabrication drawings, edge preparation, blast cleaning followed by finish paint.
6.01.11	The bidder's rates for galvanization of factory made electro-forged gratings (if specified) shall include the application of hot dipped galvanization as finish over the fabricated gratings and the treatment to be given for prevention of white storage stains, as per the technical Aspiration.
6.01.12	The bidder's rates for permanent mild steel bolts, nuts and washers shall include the supply and fixing of such bolts, nuts and washers in position, for various types of Structural Steel works, as per the technical specification.
6.01.13	The bidder's rates for high strength structural bolts, nuts and washers shall include the supply and fixing of such bolts, nuts and washers in position, for various types, of Structural Steel works, as per the technical specification.
6.01.14	The bidder's rates for dismantling, additions to, alterations in and/or modifications shall be inclusive of all operations such as lowering of material, carriage etc., as mentioned in the technical specification. Unutilised steel pieces cut/removed shall be returned to the project stores free of charge. Non-return of unblized steel pieces to the Owner's store would be considered as wastage and recovery would be affected as per the provision of contract for structural steel consumption. This shall not include the weight of temporarily dismantled/supported members, connected member.
The bidder should prepare an optimised cutting plan as per fabrication drawing to utilise the steel material upto maximum extent and minimise the wastage/scrap. Quantity of wastage/scrap of material should be limited to the percentage mentioned elsewhere in the conditions of tender/ contract specifications.	

	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016
		SHEET 37 OF 40

6.01.15	The bidder's rates for re-erection of erection marks after additions to, alterations in and/or modifications shall be inclusive of all operations mentioned in technical specification for the calculated weight of the rectified/modified erection mark rejected at site. This shall not include the weight of temporarily dismantled/supported members, connected member. All the operations mentioned above for restoring such members shall be carried out at no extra cost. The work of erection of any erection mark which has not been dismantled but have been modified/rectified before erection shall not be paid under this item but shall be paid under relevant item of fabrication and erection of steel work of Schedule of items for the modified weight.
6.01.16	The bidder's rates for PTFE shall include design, supply, transportation of the complete assembly with guides and dust protection cover and installation of bearings in position drilling, bolting, erecting aligning etc. along with any taxes, duties thereon etc.
6.01.17	The bidder's rates for Stainless Steel hopper (if specified) shall include fabrication and erection, transportation to site, preparation checking collecting and distributing of the fabrication drawings and design calculations, all other operations mentioned in the technical specification. The rates shall also include for erection scheme, alignment, making cutting plan, cutting, jointing, bending, rolling, grinding, drilling, bolting, assembly, edge preparation, welding including pre-heating, post-heating, testing of welders, inspection of welds, inspection and testing, protection against damage in transit, stability of structures, installation of temporary structures etc. The rates shall also be inclusive of providing and installing temporary structures, transport of Owner issue material from store, return of surplus / waste steel materials including cut pieces/waste steel, provision of additional butt / weld joint to reduce the wastage and all other general, special, such requirements as may be required, for the successful completion of the work.
6.01.18	The bidders rates for preformed flexible open ended bellow strap of neoprene (if specified) shall include supply and transportation, installation in position, drilling, bolting, aligning etc. complete along with any taxes, duties thereon etc.
6.01.19	The bidder's rates for Stainless Steel Hand Rail (if specified) shall include complete Hand Rail including, materials, fabrication, grinding & finishing, stainless steel beading, stainless steel cleats, stainless steel fasteners, neoprene gaskets, preparation of shop drawing but excluding the cost of glazing. The Owner shall supply no material for this item of work.
6.02.00	MODE OF MEASUREMENT
6.02.01	The measurement for the item of foundation bolts assembly including that of nuts; locknuts shall be based on the calculated weight of steel installed in Metric Tonne, corrected to second place of decimal. The weight of the

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 38 OF 40
	foundation bolt shall be calculated in the same way as that done for the item of fabrication, erection, alignment of structural steel. The weight of the nut / locknut shall be taken as per actual weight supplied by the contractor and accepted by the Engineer. 6.02.02 The measurement for the item of fabrication, erection, alignment, welding, etc. of structural steel work shall be based on the approved weight of steel nearest to a Kg, by applying the unit weight as adopted at the time of issue of structural steel on the measurements worked out as given below. 6.02.03 For ISMB, ISMC, ISA, flats, round bars, square bars and pipes, length shall be taken as per distance between planes normal to the axis of the member passing through the extreme points of the section. 6.02.04 Gussets plates in trusses, and bracings, brackets plates, stiffeners, and skew cuts if any in plates for butt welds, the area shall be assumed as the minimum circumscribed rectangle. However deduction for any notch/skew cut shall be made as mentioned in clause no-6.02.06. 6.02.05 For bunker wall plates, the minimum-circumscribing rectangle of the individual plate/pieces out of which these wall plates are assembled by butt-welding, shall be measured. Care shall be taken to ensure maximum utilization of cut-pieces generated by providing extra butt joints (for which no extra payment shall be made). 6.02.06 For all other plates, where the area of any notch/skew cut in the plate is less than 0.05 sq.m. the area of the plate shall be assumed as that of the minimum circumscribing rectangle for the purpose of measurement and calculation of area for the purpose of payment. However, if the area of any notch/skew cuts in a plate is more than 0.05 sq.m, the area of notch/skew cut shall be deducted from assumed minimum circumscribing rectangular area for the purpose of payment. 6.02.07 No deduction shall be made for the hole in the members, if the area of individual hole is less than 0.05 sq.m. The weight shall be calculated by deducting the area of holes, if area of individual hole is more than 0.05 sq.m. 6.02.08 All cut-pieces and scrap generated due to cutting of holes, skew-cuts of plates, gussets, brackets, stiffeners, etc. shall be stacked separately and handed over to the project stores without being considered for material accounting as the circumscribing rectangle has been considered for payment. 6.02.09 The splice plate shown in the fabrication drawing or approved by the Engineer shall only be measured for payment. 6.02.10 The weight of permanent bolts, washers and nuts and welds shall not be included in the weights of the members. No extra payment shall be made for	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 39 OF 40
	welding/bolting. 6.02.11 The bolts and nuts required for erection purpose shall not be paid for and may be taken away by the Contractor after final welding for members. Erection boltholes left after removal of erection bolts shall be suitably plugged with welds. 6.02.12 The measurement for the item of application of inorganic primer including blast cleaning of steel surfaces shall be based on the weight on which the zinc silicate primer is applied, after blast cleaning in Metric Tonne, corrected to third place of decimal. The weight shall be the weight as approved, for erection mark/element of the mark painted, for payment of the item of fabrication and erection of structural steel works. 6.02.13 The measurement for the item of application of finish primer system shall be based on the weight on which the epoxy based finish primer is applied in Metric Tonne, corrected to third place of decimal. The weight shall be the weight as approved, for erection mark/element of the mark painted, for payment of the item of fabrication and erection of structural steel works. 6.02.14 The measurement for the item of gratings shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor, and accepted by the Engineer. Nothing extra shall be payable for making cutouts, notches, openings of any profile, trimming profiles etc. in the grating units. 6.02.15 The measurement for the item of hot dipped galvanization of gratings shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal of gratings galvanized by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer. 6.02.16 The measurement for the item of permanent bolts with nuts and washers shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer, and as per the approved bolts and nuts schedules. 6.02.17 The measurement for the item of High Strength Structural bolts with nuts and washers shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer, and as per the approved bolts and nuts schedules. 6.02.18 The measurement for the item of the work of dismantling, additions, alterations, reerection etc. shall be as given below 6.02.19 For dismantling, the unmodified weight of the actually dismantled erection marks shall only be measured. 6.02.20 For the work of addition to, alteration in and / or modification of 'erection	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C017 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 16/03/2016 SHEET 40 OF 40
	marks' either in erected position or in the fabrication yard, measurement of weight for payment purpose shall be calculated as the arithmetic sum of weight of steel cut and removed from the erection mark, weight of steel reutilised out of such cut and removed pieces and weight of additional new steel pieces added to the erection mark. 6.02.21 For re-erection the weight of the modified erection mark shall only be measured. 6.02.22 The weight shall be measured nearest to kg. and shall be arrived in a manner similar to the measurement for the item of fabrication, erection, alignment and welding of structural steel. 6.02.23 The measurement for the item of PTFE bearings shall be based on the load carrying capacity of PTFE in MT, corrected to third place of decimal, supplied by the contractor and as accepted by the Engineer and as per the approved bearing schedule, for the total vertical load carrying capacity, for all bearings. 6.02.24 The measurement for the item of stainless steel hopper shall be based on the actual finished weight of hopper weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal. The hopper weight shall be arrived by multiplying of the inner surface area of the hopper with the unit weight of the hopper plate. 6.02.25 The measurement for the item of flexible open-ended bellows straps of neoprene shall be based in running meter, corrected to second place of decimal. Bellow Straps shall be supplied as per the requirement of the approved drawings. The measurement shall be done for the inner circumference of the bunker on which neoprene has been fixed and for the length supplied by the Contractor 'and as accepted by the Engineer. 6.02.26 The measurement for the item of Stainless Steel Hand Railing shall be based on finished weight of handrail in Kgs corrected to second place of decimal. The weight shall also include the weight of Stainless Steel fasteners, Stainless Steel beading, Stainless Steel cleats etc. The weight shall be the finished weight of Hand Rail, as accepted by the Engineer.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION – D18
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 1	OF 17

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D (PART I)

SUB-SECTION – D 18

ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION – D18
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 3	OF 17

SUB-SECTION – D 18

ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

1.00.00 SCOPE

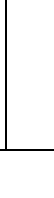
This specification covers the erection of structural steelwork including receiving and taking delivery of fabricated structural steel materials arriving at site, installing the same in position, painting and grouting the stanchion bases all complete as per Drawings, this Specification and other provision of the Contract.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified in the Contract, shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a) The Contractor shall provide all construction and transport equipment, tools, tackle, consumables, materials, labour, and supervision required for erection of the structural steelwork.
- b) Receiving, unloading, checking, and moving to storage yard at Site including prompt attendance to all insurance matters as necessary for all fabricated steel materials arriving at Site. The Contractor shall pay all demurrage and/or wharfage charges etc. on account of default on his part.
- c) Transportation of all fabricated structural steel materials from Site storage yard, handling, rigging, assembling, riveting, bolting, welding and satisfactory installation of all fabricated structural steel materials in proper location according to approved erection drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. If necessary suitable temporary approach roads to be built for transportation of fabricated steel structures.
- d) Checking center lines, levels of all foundation blocks including checking line, level, position and plumb of all bolts and pockets. Any defect observed in the foundation shall be rectified with Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall fully satisfy himself regarding the correctness of the foundations before installing the fabricated steel structures on the foundation blocks.
- e) Aligning, plumbing, leveling, riveting, bolting, welding and securely fixing the fabricated steel structures including floor gratings, chequered plates etc. in accordance with the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
- f) Painting of the erected steel structures.
- g) All minor modifications of the fabricated steel structures as directed by the

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 17
	Engineer including but not limited to the following: i) Removal of bends, kinks, twists etc. for parts damaged during transport and handling. ii) Cutting, chipping, filling, grinding, etc. if required for preparation and finishing of site connections. iii) Reaming of holes for use of higher size rivet or bolt if required. iv) Refabrication of parts damaged beyond repair during transport and handling or refabrication of parts, which are incorrectly fabricated. v) Fabrication of parts omitted during fabrication by error, or subsequently found necessary. vi) Drilling of holes which are either not drilled at all or are drilled in incorrect location during fabrication. vii) Carry out tests in accordance with this specification. 2.02.00 Work by Others No work under this Specification will be provided for by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract. 2.03.00 Codes and Standards All work under this Specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specification and codes of Practice of equivalent: IS: 800 - Code of practice for general construction in steel. IS: 456 - Code of practice for main or reinforced concrete. 2.04.00 Conformity with Designs The Contractor will erect the entire fabricated steel structure, align all the members, complete all field connections and grout the foundations all as per the provisions of this specification and the sequence and the design criteria laid down by the Engineer. All work shall conform to the provisions of this specification and /or instructions of the engineer. The testing and acceptance of the erected structures shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Specifications and/or the instructions o the Engineer.	

 महाराष्ट्र MAHARATNA Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 17
2.05.00	Material	
2.05.01	General	
	All fabricated steel structures and connection materials shall be supplied by the Contractor to the site. The Contractor shall take delivery from railway wagons or trucks at site, and unload the materials and perform all formalities like checking of materials and attend to insurance matters in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.01.00 and as specified hereinbefore.	
2.05.02	Materials to conform to Indian standards	
	All materials required to be supplied by the Contractor under this contract shall conform to the relevant Indian Standard specifications.	
2.06.00	Storage of Materials	
2.06.01	General	
	All material shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for use in the works. Any material which has been deteriorated or damaged beyond repairs and has become unfit for use shall be removed immediately from the site, failing which, the engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed by agency and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues.	
2.06.02	Yard	
	The Contractor will have to establish a suitable yard in an approved location at site for storing the fabricated steel structures and other raw steel materials such as structural sections and plates as required. The yard shall have facilities like drainage, lighting, and suitable access for large cranes, trailers, and other heavy equipments. The yard shall be fenced all around with security arrangement and shall be of sufficiently large area to permit systematic storage of the fabricated steel structures without overcrowding and with suitable access for cranes, trailers and other equipment for use in erection work in proper sequence in accordance with the approved Programme of work. The Tenderer must visit the site prior to submission of his tender to acquaint himself with the availability of land and the development necessary by way of filling, drainage, access roads, fences, sheds etc. all of which shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own cost as directed by the Engineer.	
2.06.03	Covered Store	
	All field connection materials, paints, cement etc. shall be stored on well	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 17
2.07.00	designed racks and platforms off the ground in a properly covered store building to be built at the cost of the Contractor. Quality Control The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with the provisions of the Contract and shall submit the records of the same to the Engineer. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the Following items of work : i) Erection: Lines, levels, grades, plumbs, joint characteristics including tightness of bolts. ii) Grouting: Cleaning and roughness of foundation, quality of materials used for grouting, admixtures, consistency, and strength of grout. iii) Painting: Preparation of surface for painting, quality of primers and paints, thinners, application and uniformity of coats. 2.08.00 Taking Delivery The Contractor shall take delivery of fabricated structural steel and necessary connection materials from railhead/trucks as may be necessary and as directed by the Engineer. He shall check, unload; transport the materials to his stores for proper storing at his own cost. The Contractor shall submit claims to insurance or other authorities and pursue the same in case of loss or damage during transit and handling and all loss thereof shall be borne by him. The Contractor shall also take all precautions against damage of the materials in his custody after taking delivery and till the same are erected in place and accepted. The Contractor shall salvage, collect, and deliver all the packing materials to the Owner free of charge. 3.00.00 WORKMANSHIP 3.01.00 Erection 3.01.01 Plant and Equipment The suitability and adequacy of all erection tools and plant and equipment proposed to be used shall be thoroughly verified. They shall be efficient, dependable, in good working condition and shall have the approval of the Engineer.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 7 OF 17
3.01.02	Method and sequence of erection The method and sequence of erection shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange for most economical method and sequence available to him consistent with the drawings and specifications and other relevant stipulations of the contract.	
3.01.03	Temporary Bracing Unless adequate bracing is included as a part of the permanent framing, the erector during erection shall install, free of cost to the Owner, temporary guys and bracings where needed to secure the framing against loads such as wind or seismic forces comparable in intensity to that for which the structure has been designed, acting upon exposed framing as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operations. If additional temporary guys are required to resist wind or seismic forces acting upon components of the finished structure installed by others during the course of the erection of the steel framing, arrangement for their installation by the erector shall be made free of cost to the Owner. The requirement of temporary bracings and guys shall cease when the structural steel is once located, plumbed, levelled, aligned, and grouted within the tolerances permitted under the specification and guyed and braced to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The temporary guys, braces, false work, and cribbing shall not be the property of the Owner and they may be removed immediately upon completion of the steel erection.	
3.01.04	Temporary Floors for Buildings It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide free of cost planking and to cover such floors during the work in progress as may be required by any Act of Parliament and/or bylaws of state, Municipal or other local authorities.	
3.01.05	Setting Out Positioning and levelling of all steelwork, plumbing of stanchions and placing of every part of the structure with accuracy shall be in accordance with the approved Drawings and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. For heavy columns, etc. the Contractor shall set proper screed bars to maintain proper level. No extra payment shall be made for this.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 8 OF 17
	Each tier of column shall be plumbed and maintained in a true vertical position subject to the limits of tolerance under this Specification. No permanent field connections by riveting, bolting or shall be carried out until proper alignment and plumbing has been attained. 3.01.06 Field Riveting All rivets shall be heated and driven with pneumatic tools. Hand passing or "throwing" of rivets are desirable. Any other method of conveying hot rivets from the furnace to the driving point must be approved by the engineer. No-cold rivets shall be driven. All other requirements of riveting including quality and acceptance criteria shall be in accordance with the relevant portions of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork of the Project. 3.01.07 Field Bolting All relevant Portions in respect of bolted construction of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork applicable to the Project shall also be applicable for field bolting in addition to the following: Bolts shall be inserted in such a way so that they may remain in position under gravity even before fixing the nut. Bolted parts shall fit solidly together when assembled and shall not be separated by gaskets or any other interposed compressible materials. When assembled, all joint surfaces, including those adjacent to the washers shall be free of scales except tight mill scales. They shall be free of dirt, loose scales, burns, and other, defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Contact surfaces within friction type joints shall be free of oil, paint, lacquer, or galvanizing. All high tensile bolts shall be tightened to provide, when all fasteners in the joint are tight, the required minimum bolt tension by any of the following methods. a) Turn-of-nut Method When the turn-of-nut method is used to provide the bolt tension, there shall first be enough bolts brought to a "snug tight" condition to ensure that the parts of the Joint are brought into good contact with each other. "Snug tight" is defined as the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. Following this initial operation, bolts shall be placed in any remaining holes in the connection and brought to snug tightness. All bolts in the joint shall then be tightened additionally by the applicable amount of nut rotation specified in Table-I with tightening progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the joint to its free edges. During this operation	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION – D18
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 9	OF 17

there shall be no rotation of the part not turned by the wrench.

TABLE-I

Bolts length not exceeding 8 times dia or 200 mm	Bolt length exceeding 8 times dia or 200 mm	Remarks
1/2 turn	2/3 turn	Nut rotation is relative to bolt regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. Tolerance on rotation-30° over or under.

Bolts may be installed without hardened washers when tightening is done by the turn -of-nut -method. However, normal washers shall be used.

Bolts tightened by the turn-of-nut method may have the outer face of the match-marked with the protruding bolt point before final tightening, thus affording the inspector visual means of noting the actual nut rotation. Such marks can be made by the wrench operator by suitable means after the bolts have been brought up snug tight.

b) Torque Wrench Tightening

When torque wrenches are used to provide the bolt tensions, the bolts shall be tightened to the torques specified in TABLE-II (See Note below the Table). Nuts shall be in tightening motion when torque is measured. When using torque wrenches to install several bolts in a single joint, the wrench shall be returned to touch up bolts previously tightened, which may have been loosened by the tightening of subsequent bolts, until all are tightened to the required tension.

TABLE-II

Nominal Bolt Diameter (mm) (Kg.M) of IS:1367	Torque to be applied for bolt class 8.8
20	59.94
22	81.63
24	103.73

Note: The above torque values are approximate for providing tensions of 14.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 10 OF 17
	7 T for 20 mm dia.; and 21.2 T for 24 mm dia. bolts under moderately lubricated condition. The torque wrench shall be calibrated at least once daily to find out the actual torque required to produce the above required tension in the bolt by placing it in a tension indicating device. These torques shall be applied for tightening the bolts on that day with the particular wrench. In either of the above two methods, if required, for bolt entering and wrench operation clearances, tightening may be done by turning the bolt while the nut is prevented from rotating. Impact wrenches if used shall be of adequate capacity and sufficiently supplied with air to perform the required tightening of each bolt in approximately ten seconds. Holes for turned bolts to be inserted in the field shall be reamed in the field. All drilling and reaming for turned bolts shall be done only after the parts to be connected are assembled. Tolerances applicable in the fit of the bolts shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standard Specifications. All other requirements regarding assembly and bolt tightening shall be in accordance with this sub clause. 3.01.08 Field Welding All field assembly and welding shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the specification for fabrication work applicable to the project, excepting such provisions therein which manifestly apply to shop conditions only. Where the fabricated structural steel members have been delivered painted, the paint shall be removed before field welding for a distance of at least 50 mm on either side of the joints. 3.01.09 Holes, Cutting and Fitting No cutting of sections, flanges, webs, cleats, rivets, bolts, welds etc. shall be done unless specifically approved and /or instructed by the Engineer. The erector shall not cut, drill, or otherwise alter the work of other trades, unless such work is clearly specified in the Contract or directed by the Engineer. Wherever such work is obtain specified the Contractor shall obtain complete information as to size, location and number of alterations prior to carrying out any work. The Contractor shall not be entitled for any payment on account of any such work. 3.02.00 Drifting Correction of minor misfits and reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock from rivets will be considered as permissible. For this, light drifting may be used to draw holes together and drills shall be used to enlarge holes as necessary to make connections. Reaming, that weakens the member	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 11 OF 17
3.03.00	or makes it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming, shall not be allowed. Any error in shop work which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins and reamers shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of gas cutting torches at erection site is prohibited. Grouting of stanchion bases and bearings of beams and girders on stone, brick or concrete (Plain or reinforced) Grouting shall be carried out with Ordinary Cement grout as described below: The mix shall be one (1) part cement and one (1) part sand and just enough water to make it workable. The positions to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and wetted with water and any accumulated water shall be removed. These shall be placed under expert supervision, taking care to avoid air locks. Edges shall be finished properly. If the thickness of grout is 25 mm or more, two (2) parts of 6 mm down graded stone chips may be added to the above noted cement-sand grout mix, if required, by the Engineer or shown on the drawings. No grouting shall be carried out until a sufficient number of bottom lengths of stanchions have been properly lined, leveled, and plumbed and sufficient floor beams are tied in position. Whatever method of grouting is employed, the operation shall not be carried out until the steelwork has been finally levelled and plumbed, the stanchion bases being supported meanwhile by steel wedges, and immediately before grouting, the space under steel shall be thoroughly cleaned. If required by the Engineer, certain admixtures like aluminium powder, “ironite” or equivalent, may be required to be added to the grout to enhance certain desirable properties of the grout. Approved non-shrink pre-mixed grout having required flowability and compressive strength may also be used with Engineer's approval.	
3.04.00	Painting after Erection Field painting shall only be done after the structure is erected, levelled, plumbed, aligned and grouted in its final position, tested and accepted by the Engineer. Normally, final painting shall be done only after the floor slabs are concreted and masonry walls are built. However, touch up painting, making good any damaged shop painting and completing any unfinished portion of the shop coat shall be carried out by the Contractor free of cost to the Owner. The materials and specification for such painting in the field shall be in accordance with the requirements of the specification for fabrication of structural	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 12 OF 17
	steelwork applicable for the project. Painting shall not be done in frosty or foggy weather or when humidity is such as to cause condensation on the surfaces to be painted. Before painting of steel, which is delivered unpainted, is commenced, all surfaces to be painted shall be dried and thoroughly cleaned from all loose scale and rust. All field rivets, bolts, welds, and abrasions to the shop coat shall be spot painted with the same paint used for the shop coat. Where specified, surfaces, which will be in contact after site assembling, shall receive a coat of paint (in addition to the shop coat, if any) and shall be brought together while the paint is still wet. Surface, which will be inaccessible after field assembly shall receive the full, specified protective treatment before Bolts and fabricated steel members who are galvanized or otherwise treated and steel members to be encased shall not be painted. The final painting shall be of tow coats of Synthetics Enamel painting or Aluminium paint of approved manufacture as per the approved “Schedule of Painting”. The shades shall also be as per the approved schedule. Synthetic enamel paint shall conform to IS: 2932. 3.05.00 Final cleaning up Upon completion of erection and before final acceptance of the work by the Engineer, the contractor shall remove free of cost all false work, rubbish and all Temporary Works resulting in connection with the performance of his work. 4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA 4.01.00 General Loading tests shall be carried out on erected structures, if required by the Engineer, to check adequacy of fabrication and/or erection. Any structure or a part thereof found to be unsuitable for acceptance as a result of the test shall have to be dismantled and replaced with suitable member as per the Contract and no payment towards the cost of the dismantled portion and any connected work shall be made to the contractor. In course of dismantling, if any damage is done to any other parts of the structure or to any fixtures, the same shall be made good free of cost by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Cost of the tests specified hereinafter shall be borne by the Owner; but if the structure fails to pass the tests, the cost of the tests shall be recovered from the Contractor. Any extra claim due to loss of time, idle labour, etc. arising out of these testing operations shall not be entertained, however, only reasonable and appropriate time extensions will be allowed.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 13 OF 17
	The structure or structural member under consideration shall be loaded with its actual dead load for as long a time as possible before testing and the tests shall be conducted as indicated in the following sub-clauses 4.01.01, 4.01.02 and 4.01.03. The method of testing and application of loading shall be as approved by the Engineer. 4.01.01 Stiffness Test In this test, the structure or member shall be subjected, addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to 1.5 times the specified superimposed load, and this loading shall be maintained for 24 hours. The maximum deflection attained during the test shall be within the permissible limit. If, after removal of the test load, the member or structure does not show a recovery of at least 80 per cent of the maximum strain or deflection shown during 24 hours under load, the test shall be repeated. The structure or member shall be considered to have sufficient stiffness, provided that the recovery after this second test is not less than 90 per cent of the maximum increase in strain or deflection recorded during the second test. 4.01.02 Strength Test The structure or structural member under consideration shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to the sum of the dead load and twice the specified superimposed load, and this load shall be maintained for 24 hours. In the case of wind load, a load corresponding to twice the specified wind load shall be applied and maintained for 24 hours, either with or without the vertical test load for more severe condition in the member under consideration or the structure as a whole. Complete tests under both conditions may be necessary to verify the strength of the structure. The structure shall be deemed to have adequate strength if, during the test, no part fails and if on the removal of the test load, the structure shows a recovery of at least 20 per cent of the maximum deflection or strain recorded during the 24 hours under load. 4.01.03 Structure of same design Where several structures are built to the same design and it is considered unnecessary to test all of them, one structure, as a prototype, shall be fully tested, as described in previous Sub-clauses, but in addition, during the first application of the test load, particular note shall be taken of the strain or deflection when the test load 1.5 times the specified superimposed load has been maintained for 24 hours. This information is required as a basis of comparison in any check test carried out on samples of the structure.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 14 OF 17																		
	When a structure of the same type is selected for a check test, it shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a superimposed test load, equal to 1.5 time the specified live load, in a manner and to an extent prescribed by the Engineer. This load shall be maintained for 24 hours, during which time, the maximum deflection shall be recorded. The check test shall be considered satisfactory, provided that the maximum strain or deflection recorded in the check test does not exceed by more than 20% of the maximum strain or deflection recorded at similar load in the test on the prototype. 4.01.04 Repair for subsequent test and use after strength tests An actual structure which has passed the “Strength Test” as specified in Sub-clause 4.1.2 hereinbefore and is subsequently to be erected for use, shall be considered satisfactory for use after it has been strengthened by replacing any distorted members and has subsequently satisfied the 'Stiffness Test' as specified in Sub-clause 4.01.01 hereinbefore. 4.02.00 Tolerances Some variation is to be expected in the finished dimensions of structural steel frames. Unless otherwise specified, such variations are deemed to be within the limits of good practice when they are not in excess of the cumulative effect of detailed erection clearances, fabricating tolerances for the finished parts and the rolling tolerances for the profile dimensions permitted under the Specifications for fabrication of structural steel work applicable to this Project and as specified below: The specified tolerance is mainly for welded erection. In case of bolted erection, no tolerance is desired so that all prefabricated bolt holes are matched on erection. I. For Buildings Containing Cranes <table> <tr> <th>Component</th><th>Description</th><th>Variation Allowed</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.</td><td>2.</td><td>3.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Main columns</td><td>a) shifting of column axis at foundation level with respect to building line</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>i) In longitudinal direction</td><td>i) ± 3.0 mm</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>ii) In lateral direction</td><td>ii) ± 3.0 mm</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>b) Deviation of both major column axis from vertical between foundation and</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Component	Description	Variation Allowed	1.	2.	3.	Main columns	a) shifting of column axis at foundation level with respect to building line			i) In longitudinal direction	i) ± 3.0 mm		ii) In lateral direction	ii) ± 3.0 mm		b) Deviation of both major column axis from vertical between foundation and		
Component	Description	Variation Allowed																		
1.	2.	3.																		
Main columns	a) shifting of column axis at foundation level with respect to building line																			
	i) In longitudinal direction	i) ± 3.0 mm																		
	ii) In lateral direction	ii) ± 3.0 mm																		
	b) Deviation of both major column axis from vertical between foundation and																			

 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018		
			VOLUME - II B		
			SECTION - D	SUBSECTION – D18	
	REV.NO.	0	DATE	30/11/2015	
		SHEET	15	OF	17
other member connection levels:					
		i) For a column upto and including 10M height	i) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical		
		ii) For a column greater than 10M but less than 40M height	ii) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical for any 10 M length measured between connection levels, but not more than ±7 mm per 30m length.		
		c) For adjacent pairs of columns across the width of the building prior to placing of truss	± 9.0 mm on true span.		
		d) For any individual column deviation of any bearing or resting level from levels shown on drawings.	± 3.0 mm		
		e) For adjacent pairs of columns either across the width of building or longitudinally level difference allowed between bearing or seating	3.0 mm		
Trusses	a) Deviation at centre of span of upper chord member from vertical plane running through least.	centre of bottom chord.	1/1500 of the span or greater than 10mm whichever is the		
Trusses	b) Lateral displacement of top chord at center of span from vertical plane running through center of supports.		1/250 of depth of truss or 20 mm which ever is the - least.		
Crane Cirders	a) Difference in levels of crane rail measured between adjacent columns.		2.0 mm.		
	b) Deviation to crane rail-gauge		± 3.0 mm		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018
		VOLUME - II B
		SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18
		REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 16 OF 17
	c) Relative shifting of ends of adjacent crane rail in plan and elevation after thermite welding. 1.0 mm. d) Deviation of crane rail axis from centre line of web. ± 3.5 mm Setting of Expansion gaps At the time of setting of the expansion gaps, due regard shall be taken of the ambient temperature above or below 30°C. The coefficient of expansion or contraction shall be taken as 0.000012 per °C per unit length. iv) For Building without Cranes The maximum tolerances for line and level of the steel work shall be ± 3.0 mm on any part of the structure. The structure shall not be Out of Plumb more than 3.5 mm on each lox section of height and not more than 7.0 mm per 30 m section. These tolerances shall apply to all parts of the structure unless the drawings issued for erection purposes state otherwise.	
4.03.00	Acceptance Structures and members have passed the tests and conform to all requirements specified in the foregoing Sub-clause 4.01.00, 4.01.01, 4.01.02, 4.01.03 and 4.01.04 and other applicable provisions of this specification and are within the limits of tolerances specified in Sub-clause 4.02.00 and/or otherwise approved by the Engineer shall be treated as approved and accepted for the purpose of fulfillment of the provisions of this contract.	
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	
5.01.00	Before Tender	
5.01.01	Tentative Programme The Tenderer shall submit a tentative programme based on the information available in the Tender Document and visit to site indicating the structure-wise erection schedule proposed to be maintained by the Contractor to complete the job in time in accordance with the Contract.	

		TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C018 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 17 OF 17	
5.01.02		Constructional Plant and Equipment, Tools, Temporary works & manpower A detailed list Of all constructional plant and equipment like cranes, derricks, winches, welding sets, erection tools etc. along with their make, model, present condition and location available with the Tenderer which he will be able to employ on the job to maintain the progress of work in accordance with the Contract shall be submitted along with the Tender. The total number of each category of experienced personnel like fitters, welders, riggers etc. that he will be able to employ on the job shall also be indicated.			
5.01.03		Erection Yard A site plan showing the layout and location of the erection yard proposed to be established by the tenderer shall also be attached with the tender indicating the storage space for fabricated steel materials, site-fabrication and repair shop, covered stores, offices, locations of erection equipments and other facilities. The Engineer shall have the right to modify the arrangement and location of the proposed yard to suit site conditions and the Contractor shall comply with the same without any claim whatsoever.			
5.02.00		After award of the Contract After award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit the following:			
5.02.01		Detailed Programme The Contractor shall submit a detailed erection programme within a month of the award of the Contract for completion of the work in time in accordance with the Contract. This will show the target programme, with details of erection proposed to be carried out in each fortnight, details of major equipment required, and an assessment of required strength of various categories of workers in a proforma approved by the Engineer.			
5.02.02		Fortnightly Progress Report The Contractor shall submit fortnightly progress reports in triplicate to the Engineer showing along with necessary photographs, 125 mm x 90 mm size, and all details of actual achievements against the target programme specified in Sub-clause 5.02.01 above. Any shortfall in the achievement in a particular fortnight must be made up within the next fortnight. Along with this report, the Contractor shall also furnish details of fabricated materials in hand at site and the strength of his workers.			

	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D19
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 1	OF 7

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D19

ROOF DECKING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 2 OF 7																					
C O N T E N T <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">CLAUSE NO.</th><th style="text-align: left;">DESCRIPTION</th><th style="text-align: left;">SHEET NO.</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>MATERIALS</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>INSTALLATION</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.00</td><td>IS CODES</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>6.00.00</td><td>RATES AND MEASUREMENTS</td><td>7</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.00	MATERIALS	3	3.00.00	INSTALLATION	3	4.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	6	5.00.00	IS CODES	6	6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	7
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																					
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																					
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3																					
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	3																					
4.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	6																					
5.00.00	IS CODES	6																					
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	7																					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 7
<u>ROOF DECKING</u> 1.00.00 Scope This section of the specification covers the supply, fabrication and erection of profiled light gauge Metal Decks (coated and painted) as roof decking to the main plant building and any other area as indicated in the drawings. 2.00.00 Material 2.01.01 Roof of main plant TG and Deareator bay and bunker building consists of permanently colour coated (on exposed face) galvanized MS trough metal sheet decking plate of approved colour over roof purlins for cast-in-situ roof slab as per IS: 14246 and conform to class 3. Thickness of deck plate shall be minimum 0.8mm and minimum trough depth of 44 mm and centre to centre of the valley shall be 130mm with minimum yield strength of 250 Mpa. Silicon modified polyester paint shall be used for permanent coating over galvanized surface with minimum rate of galvanization 150 gm/sqm. DFT of permanent colour coating shall be 20 microns. It shall serve as permanent shuttering for cast-in-situ roof slab. It should have adequate strength to support weight of green concrete and imposed load during construction. The thickness of the deck plate shall however be designed suitably according to the spacing of roof purlins. 3.00.00 INSTALLATION The Contractor shall furnish all labour, equipment and materials as required for the design, fabrication, coating, erection and fixing of the decking over purlins, painting and for the complete performance of the work in accordance with the construction drawings and as described herein. The description, which follows, gives a general indication of the nature and extent of the work but is not necessarily exhaustive and does not purport to cover all the details/operations which will be necessary in order to carry out the work. 3.01.00 Detailed Design of Roof Decking The Contractor, in conjunction with the manufacturer, shall be responsible for the detailing of the profiled decking, fittings and fixtures and shall submit with his tender particulars of the proposed manufacturer and of the particular product proposed for use. The detailing is to be based on typical details furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, two copies of the general arrangement and detailed working drawings for the proposed design, together with all calculations necessary to verify the adequacy and completeness of the design & detailing of decking sheets,		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 7
	fixtures, flashings and trims. After approval he shall supply further eight copies. The Engineer will verify the correct interpretation of his requirements but may not necessarily check the design and details, and the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the accuracy of the drawings and the correctness of the design and the suitability of the details. Manufacture of roof decking sheets shall not commence until the necessary approval of the Engineer has been obtained. 3.02.00 Erection & Fixing 3.02.01 Sequence of Manufacture/Erection Cutting Schedules, delivery to site and stacking arrangements in store shall ensure that sheets are erected in a sequence which follows that for the manufacture. The decking sheets shall be erected using an arrangement of sheets and joints to conform with the requirements of this specification. Decking erection for each elevation or feature shall commence at one end only and proceed towards the other end, in order to ensure tight fitting laps. 3.02.02 Position and Location of Laps Side and end laps of roof decking sheets shall be located and positioned in such a manner as to provide the maximum weather protection taking into account the direction of the prevailing wind. The lines formed by horizontal laps and fixing shall where possible, be continuous and coincide with the edges of large openings in the roof. 3.02.03 Alignment of Sheets and Fixings All roof decking sheets shall be fixed plumb and level with all fixings evenly spaced and accurately lined. All dirt and grease shall be removed from the surfaces of the sheets as the work proceeds. 3.02.04 Site Cutting Approval must be obtained before the roof decking sheets are cut at site. Generally cutting of sheets to length will not be permitted, only special cutting and trimming for small openings shall allowed. Where possible, site cut edges shall be concealed at laps. 3.02.05 Damaged Sheets Distorted, blemished or water stained sheets and any other fittings shall not be used.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 7
3.02.06	Laps End laps and side laps to roof decking sheets shall be sufficiently large to ensure that the decking complies with the weather tightness and other requirements of this specification. The length of each decking sheet shall be adjusted so that the end laps shall bear on the purlins. In no case end laps shall not be less than 150 mm and side laps shall not be less than 53 mm.	
3.02.07	End Lap Fixings End lap fixings shall be located at least 25 mm from the end of each sheet.	
3.02.08	Side Lap Fixings The spacing of side lap fixings shall ensure compliance with this specification regarding tightness. The spacing of these fixing screws shall not exceed 500mm. The fixing shall be located in the bottom flat of the corrugation.	
3.02.09	Holes Holes in MS decking sheets shall be punched. In case holes are drilled holes, it is to be ensured that the holes do not go oversize due to the small thickness of the sheeting. All drilling swarf shall be removed from the surfaces of decking, supporting steel work, purlins etc.	
3.02.10	Location and Spacing of Fixings Fixings shall be accurately located in position in the centre of the corrugations to ensure that the heads of bolts, nuts and washers bear squarely down on the surface of the sheeting and are not located at the edge or on the joints in supporting purlins.	
3.02.11	Fixings The tenderer shall submit with his tender details of the proposed method for securing the roofing sheets to the metal purlins. The roof decking sheets are to be fixed to the roof purlins with hex washer head white zinc plated heat treated carbon steel self drilling / self tapping screws of minimum thread diameter of 5.6mm. These self drilling screws shall be drilled through the roofing sheets and purlins supporting the roofing sheets. These purlins shall be suitably spaced as per the requirement of roofing sheets and the roofing sheets shall not sag more than span/250 for the loads likely to be imposed during concreting and in future. The self-drilling screws are to be spaced at a maximum distance of 390mm centre to centre along the length of the purlins and top chord of truss. The screws are to be located preferably in the valley only and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 7
	recommendations using tools approved by the manufacturer which do not damage the coating of the decking sheets. 3.03.00 Protection during Construction Precautions shall be taken during the erection of the roof decking to ensure that partially erected decking are protected during inclement weather and damage at all times. 3.04.00 Damage Any damage to coating & primer during transportation is to redone with the similar type of coating as per the manufacturer's specification at no extra cost to the Owner. 4.00.00 Acceptance Criteria The installation shall present a neat appearance and shall be checked for water tightness. The following shall be checked : a) Side and end laps b) Absence of damage in the sheeting. c) Conformity of fixings with the approved design. 5.00.00 IS Codes All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS : 513 - Specification for cold rolled carbon steel sheets. IS : 3618 - Specification for phosphate treatment of iron and steel for protection against corrosion. IS : 4431 - Specification for carbon & carbon manganese free cutting steel. IS : 1573 - Electroplated Coatings of zinc on iron and steel.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 7 OF 7
6.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS 6.01.00 Rates Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in the Schedule of Items and shall include all wastage. 6.02.00 Method of Measurement Roofing shall be measured for net area of the work done. Profiled sheeting (coated & painted) shall be measured in plan area of sheets and not girthed. No deduction shall be made for openings measuring up to 0.1 sq.m. in area. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. in making opening and cutting to size. No payments shall be made for laps.	

	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D19
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 1	OF 7

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D19

ROOF DECKING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 2 OF 7
C O N T E N T		
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
4.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	6
5.00.00	IS CODES	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	7

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 7
<u>ROOF DECKING</u> 1.00.00 Scope This section of the specification covers the supply, fabrication and erection of profiled light gauge Metal Decks (coated and painted) as roof decking to the main plant building and any other area as indicated in the drawings. 2.00.00 Material 2.01.01 Roof of main plant TG and Deareator bay and bunker building consists of permanently colour coated (on exposed face) galvanized MS trough metal sheet decking plate of approved colour over roof purlins for cast-in-situ roof slab as per IS: 14246 and conform to class 3. Thickness of deck plate shall be minimum 0.8mm and minimum trough depth of 44 mm and centre to centre of the valley shall be 130mm with minimum yield strength of 250 Mpa. Silicon modified polyester paint shall be used for permanent coating over galvanized surface with minimum rate of galvanization 150 gm/sqm. DFT of permanent colour coating shall be 20 microns. It shall serve as permanent shuttering for cast-in-situ roof slab. It should have adequate strength to support weight of green concrete and imposed load during construction. The thickness of the deck plate shall however be designed suitably according to the spacing of roof purlins. 3.00.00 INSTALLATION The Contractor shall furnish all labour, equipment and materials as required for the design, fabrication, coating, erection and fixing of the decking over purlins, painting and for the complete performance of the work in accordance with the construction drawings and as described herein. The description, which follows, gives a general indication of the nature and extent of the work but is not necessarily exhaustive and does not purport to cover all the details/operations which will be necessary in order to carry out the work. 3.01.00 Detailed Design of Roof Decking The Contractor, in conjunction with the manufacturer, shall be responsible for the detailing of the profiled decking, fittings and fixtures and shall submit with his tender particulars of the proposed manufacturer and of the particular product proposed for use. The detailing is to be based on typical details furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, two copies of the general arrangement and detailed working drawings for the proposed design, together with all calculations necessary to verify the adequacy and completeness of the design & detailing of decking sheets,		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 7
	fixtures, flashings and trims. After approval he shall supply further eight copies. The Engineer will verify the correct interpretation of his requirements but may not necessarily check the design and details, and the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the accuracy of the drawings and the correctness of the design and the suitability of the details. Manufacture of roof decking sheets shall not commence until the necessary approval of the Engineer has been obtained. 3.02.00 Erection & Fixing 3.02.01 Sequence of Manufacture/Erection Cutting Schedules, delivery to site and stacking arrangements in store shall ensure that sheets are erected in a sequence which follows that for the manufacture. The decking sheets shall be erected using an arrangement of sheets and joints to conform with the requirements of this specification. Decking erection for each elevation or feature shall commence at one end only and proceed towards the other end, in order to ensure tight fitting laps. 3.02.02 Position and Location of Laps Side and end laps of roof decking sheets shall be located and positioned in such a manner as to provide the maximum weather protection taking into account the direction of the prevailing wind. The lines formed by horizontal laps and fixing shall where possible, be continuous and coincide with the edges of large openings in the roof. 3.02.03 Alignment of Sheets and Fixings All roof decking sheets shall be fixed plumb and level with all fixings evenly spaced and accurately lined. All dirt and grease shall be removed from the surfaces of the sheets as the work proceeds. 3.02.04 Site Cutting Approval must be obtained before the roof decking sheets are cut at site. Generally cutting of sheets to length will not be permitted, only special cutting and trimming for small openings shall allowed. Where possible, site cut edges shall be concealed at laps. 3.02.05 Damaged Sheets Distorted, blemished or water stained sheets and any other fittings shall not be used.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 7
3.02.06	Laps End laps and side laps to roof decking sheets shall be sufficiently large to ensure that the decking complies with the weather tightness and other requirements of this specification. The length of each decking sheet shall be adjusted so that the end laps shall bear on the purlins. In no case end laps shall not be less than 150 mm and side laps shall not be less than 53 mm.	
3.02.07	End Lap Fixings End lap fixings shall be located at least 25 mm from the end of each sheet.	
3.02.08	Side Lap Fixings The spacing of side lap fixings shall ensure compliance with this specification regarding tightness. The spacing of these fixing screws shall not exceed 500mm. The fixing shall be located in the bottom flat of the corrugation.	
3.02.09	Holes Holes in MS decking sheets shall be punched. In case holes are drilled holes, it is to be ensured that the holes do not go oversize due to the small thickness of the sheeting. All drilling swarf shall be removed from the surfaces of decking, supporting steel work, purlins etc.	
3.02.10	Location and Spacing of Fixings Fixings shall be accurately located in position in the centre of the corrugations to ensure that the heads of bolts, nuts and washers bear squarely down on the surface of the sheeting and are not located at the edge or on the joints in supporting purlins.	
3.02.11	Fixings The tenderer shall submit with his tender details of the proposed method for securing the roofing sheets to the metal purlins. The roof decking sheets are to be fixed to the roof purlins with hex washer head white zinc plated heat treated carbon steel self drilling / self tapping screws of minimum thread diameter of 5.6mm. These self drilling screws shall be drilled through the roofing sheets and purlins supporting the roofing sheets. These purlins shall be suitably spaced as per the requirement of roofing sheets and the roofing sheets shall not sag more than span/250 for the loads likely to be imposed during concreting and in future. The self-drilling screws are to be spaced at a maximum distance of 390mm centre to centre along the length of the purlins and top chord of truss. The screws are to be located preferably in the valley only and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 7
	recommendations using tools approved by the manufacturer which do not damage the coating of the decking sheets. 3.03.00 Protection during Construction Precautions shall be taken during the erection of the roof decking to ensure that partially erected decking are protected during inclement weather and damage at all times. 3.04.00 Damage Any damage to coating & primer during transportation is to redone with the similar type of coating as per the manufacturer's specification at no extra cost to the Owner. 4.00.00 Acceptance Criteria The installation shall present a neat appearance and shall be checked for water tightness. The following shall be checked : a) Side and end laps b) Absence of damage in the sheeting. c) Conformity of fixings with the approved design. 5.00.00 IS Codes All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS : 513 - Specification for cold rolled carbon steel sheets. IS : 3618 - Specification for phosphate treatment of iron and steel for protection against corrosion. IS : 4431 - Specification for carbon & carbon manganese free cutting steel. IS : 1573 - Electroplated Coatings of zinc on iron and steel.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C019 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 7 OF 7
6.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS 6.01.00 Rates Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in the Schedule of Items and shall include all wastage. 6.02.00 Method of Measurement Roofing shall be measured for net area of the work done. Profiled sheeting (coated & painted) shall be measured in plan area of sheets and not girthed. No deduction shall be made for openings measuring up to 0.1 sq.m. in area. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. in making opening and cutting to size. No payments shall be made for laps.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FALSE FLOORING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D20
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 1	OF 6

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D20

FALSE FLOORING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FALSE FLOORING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D20 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 6
<u>FALSE FLOORING</u> 1.00.00 General This section of the specification covers the supply, fabrication and installation of false flooring system having PVC top finish particle board, GI supporting system, painting etc. as per schedule of items in the main plant building and any other area as indicated in the drawings. The scope of contractor covers supply of all materials, fabrication & installation works required to be carried out for completion of false flooring in the area specified in the drawings. 2.00.00 MATERIAL 2.01.00 Supporting structure Supporting pedestals shall be made of steel and will be of height as required. Supporting pedestal shall be truly vertical and located at distances to conform with size of floor panels and shall be equipped with locking devices to prevent disturbances of finished elevation. Base of pedestal shall have integral load dispersion plate of size 100x100x8mm to transmit the load evenly to the base floor. Adjustment of pedestal shall be provided by threaded vertical rod of 25mm diameter and elevating nut. The pedestal head shall provide positive interlocking of the steel grid channels supporting system and shall prevent lateral shifting. The grid channels shall be made of galvanised steel of 40mm x 40mm x 3.15mm thick and shall be placed at 610mm centre to centre both ways to support floor panels in uniform levelled elevations. Nominal height of the false flooring system shall be 600 mm unless otherwise indicated. Pedestal head shall be equipped with conducting grounding pad if so desired by the Engineer 2.02.00 Floor Panels The floor panels shall be made of fire resistant particle board, phenol formaldehyde bonded. Size of each panel shall be 610mm x 610mm with all panel edges finished to a tolerance of ± 0.2mm. Floor panel shall have 2mm thick non-static PVC on top, 2mm thick hard PVC strip lipping on four edges and 26 G aluminium sheet fixed with araldite at bottom. Minimum thickness of the panel shall be 35mm, unless otherwise noted. All panels shall be completely interchangeable and easily removable with a suction lift tool. Panels shall be square within a tolerance of ± 0.25 mm on the diagonal. The floor panels shall be cut, wherever required for providing suitable outlets for cables and edges shall be lipped with hard PVC sheets.		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FALSE FLOORING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D20 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 6
2.02.01	Strength Each 610mm x 610 mm floor panel must be capable of withstanding the designed service load. The ultimate strength shall provide a safety factor of 3. The false flooring shall be capable of carrying a axial load of 800 kg and uniform load of 2000 kg/sq.m with maximum deflection of 1/350. If required by the Engineer, the samples shall be accepted only after carrying out load tests. The Engineer may relax the test requirements with concentrated load in case cabinets are not handled with castor fitting arrangement. One additional pedestal shall be provided under floor stringer along front panel area of each control board for taking possible additional load that may occur from time to time.	
2.02.02	Surface finish	
	All removable panels shall have the top surface finished with 2 mm thick flexible PVC flooring conforming to IS:3462 and shall be fixed to the surface with compatible high-creep resistant adhesive. The PVC floor tile shall be in single piece for each floor panel. Under side of panels shall also be painted with suitable epoxy or oil based paint.	
2.02.03	Damaged Floor Panels	
	Distorted, blemished or stained floor panels shall not be used.	
2.03.00	Skirting	
	Skirting shall be 150 mm high and 2 mm thick, completely matching with false flooring surface finish materials and shall be fixed to the wall surface as per manufacturer's installation instructions.	
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	
3.01.00	Base	
	The system shall be placed over a base of RCC floor slab and beams. Any grouting etc. that is necessary to fix the supporting structure shall be done. The concrete sub floor shall be sealed with two coats of polyurethane paint to prevent moisture from coming in contact with cables and to minimise dust problem. The floor panels and channels shall be completely interchangeable and remain in position without screwing or bolting under working/imposed loadings. Any damage to the sub floor during installation of the false flooring system	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FALSE FLOORING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D20 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 6
	shall be made good by the contractor without any extra cost to the Owner. All steel surfaces are to be protected by two coats of polyurethane paint over a compatible primer and any damage to the paint during installation shall be made good. In case the loads exerted by the weight of machines are above the stated characteristics of floor finish material, the floor shall be protected by overlaying hard board during installation of machine or equipment. All installation work of the false flooring system shall be supervised by the manufacturer's authorised representative. 3.03.00 Painting After fixing the false flooring supporting system the sub floor shall be given a coat of polyurethane paint. 3.04.00 Protection during Construction All precautions shall be taken during the erection of the false flooring to ensure that partially erected flooring are protected and shall not be damaged before handing over to owner. 3.05.00 Damage Any damage of coating to supporting system caused during transportation is to be redone with the similar type of coating as per the manufacturer's specification at no extra cost to the Owner. 4.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA The false flooring system shall only be accepted after completion of following checks : - Level - Alignment of joints - Thickness of joints - Surface finish - Colour and texture - Details of edges, junctions etc. - Performance - Criteria specified for strength.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FALSE FLOORING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C020 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D20 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 6 OF 6
5.00.00	IS CODES All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS:5318 Laying of flexible sheet and flooring. IS:3462 Flexible PVC flooring IS:3087 Wood particle boards (medium density) for general purposes.	
6.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	
6.01.00	Rates	
	Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in the Schedule of Items and shall include, but not limited to, supply & installation of floor panels, supporting systems, paintings etc.	
6.02.00	Method of Measurement	
	False flooring shall be measured in Sq.M for net area of the work done. No deduction shall be made for openings measuring up to 0.4 sq.m. in area. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. in making opening and cutting to size.	

	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21	
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 1	OF 26

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D21

BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 2 OF 26																																										
CONTENTS <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; width: 15%;">CLAUSE NO.</th><th style="text-align: left; width: 75%;">DESCRIPTION</th><th style="text-align: right; width: 10%;"></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td style="text-align: right;">3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</td><td style="text-align: right;">3</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>MATERIALS</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>PILE INSTALLATION</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.0</td><td>SAMPLING, TESTING, AND QUALITY ASSURANCE</td><td style="text-align: right;">12</td></tr> <tr> <td>6.00.00</td><td>PILE TESTING</td><td style="text-align: right;">15</td></tr> <tr> <td>7.00.00</td><td>CODES AND STANDARDS</td><td style="text-align: right;">16</td></tr> <tr> <td>8.00.00</td><td>RATES AND MEASUREMENT</td><td style="text-align: right;">17</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>ANNEXURE-A</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>ANNEXURE-B</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>ANNEXURE-C</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>ANNEXURE-D</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>TABLE - 1</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION		1.00.00	SCOPE	3	2.00.00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	3	3.00.00	MATERIALS	5	4.00.00	PILE INSTALLATION	6	5.00.0	SAMPLING, TESTING, AND QUALITY ASSURANCE	12	6.00.00	PILE TESTING	15	7.00.00	CODES AND STANDARDS	16	8.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	17		ANNEXURE-A			ANNEXURE-B			ANNEXURE-C			ANNEXURE-D			TABLE - 1	
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION																																											
1.00.00	SCOPE	3																																										
2.00.00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	3																																										
3.00.00	MATERIALS	5																																										
4.00.00	PILE INSTALLATION	6																																										
5.00.0	SAMPLING, TESTING, AND QUALITY ASSURANCE	12																																										
6.00.00	PILE TESTING	15																																										
7.00.00	CODES AND STANDARDS	16																																										
8.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	17																																										
	ANNEXURE-A																																											
	ANNEXURE-B																																											
	ANNEXURE-C																																											
	ANNEXURE-D																																											
	TABLE - 1																																											

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 26
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR INSTALLATION OF BORED CAST-IN-SITU PILES 1.00.00 SCOPE This specification covers the installation of bored cast-in-situ reinforced concrete vertical piles of specified load carrying capacity and diameter for various structures. This specification also covers carrying out initial and routine load tests on piles to assess their vertical, horizontal and pull out load carrying capacities. 2.00.00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 2.01.00 This specification along with specific requirements under Annexure-A covers the technical requirements for piling work. 2.02.00 The work shall include supplying and providing necessary materials, mobilization of all necessary equipments (Annexure-B), providing necessary engineering supervision through qualified and technical personnel, skilled and unskilled labour, etc. as required to carryout the complete piling work, and submission of records as per schedule. 2.03.00 The Contractor shall carryout all works as mentioned in Scope above. All works shall be executed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 2.04.00 Pile capacities in vertical compression, horizontal, pullout loads for various pile diameters are given in Annexure-A. 2.05.00 The Contractor shall confirm and guarantee the "Safe Load" capacities by conducting both initial and working load test on piles as mentioned in the specific requirements. 2.06.00 The Contractor shall submit along with tender documents his tender design of piles based on soil data furnished by the Owner along with this specification. The ultimate load capacity of a pile may be estimated using suitable static formula and the minimum factor of safety shall be 2.5. However, safe load carrying capacity shall be conformed and guaranteed by conducting initial and routine load tests. 2.07.00 In case of initial or routine load test piles, if the Contractor fails to establish the safe load capacity as per his design, the Owner has the right to either derate the pile capacity on prorata basis or insist the Contractor to modify the pile design, to achieve the desired safe load capacity at no extra cost to the Owner. 2.08.00 Derating is acceptable up to 90 percent. In such case, additional piles shall be installed as per the design requirements.		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 26
2.09.00	The Owner shall decide whether to derate or modify the design based on the design considerations such as providing additional piles in the designed pile cap, provision for extending the pile cap size, etc.	
2.10.00	In case the Owner decides to modify the design instead of derating the pile, the contractor shall carry out the same and install separate test piles and test the same to guarantee the safe load at no extra cost to the Owner. However no extra shall be charged for the additional test piles as well as testing of these piles as per agreed contract conditions.	
2.11.00	In case of working piles, if the pile does not meet the guaranteed capacity or rejected due to any other reason, the Contractor shall install extra piles at no extra cost to the Owner. Further, the extra cost, due to the increase in the pile cap size if any, on account of extra piles, shall be borne by the Contractor.	
2.12.00	It is essential that all equipment and instruments are properly calibrated both at commencement and immediately after the completion of tests so that they represent true values. Certificates to this effect from an approved institution shall be furnished to the Engineer. If the Engineer so desires the Contractor shall arrange for having the instruments tested at an approved laboratory at no extra cost to the Owner and the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the Engineer desires to witness such tests Contractor shall arrange to conduct the test in his presence.	
2.13.00	The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for locating the coordinates and position of piles as per drawings supplied to him and for determining the Reduced Levels (RL) of these locations with respect to the benchmark indicated by the Engineer. Two established reference lines in mutually perpendicular direction shall be indicated to the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide at site all the required survey instruments to the satisfaction of the Engineer so that the work can be carried out accurately according to specifications and drawings.	
2.14.00	The contractor shall assure the quality of piling work including cleaning of pile bore, quality of concrete, integrity of piles, etc.	
2.15.00	AVAILABLE SUB-SOIL DATA An abstract of the sub soil data is furnished in the tender document. However, the detailed soil investigation report shall be made available for reference of the bidder, if so required, at the office of the Owner. The soil data furnished is in good faith and only for the guidance of the Bidder, to arrive at design parameters and construction methods.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D21
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 5	OF 26
3.00.00	MATERIALS		
3.01.00	General		
	All materials viz cement, steel, aggregates, water, etc. which are to be used for pile construction shall conform to relevant IS codes for properties, storage and handling of common building materials. However, aggregates more than 20 mm size shall not be used.		
3.02.00	CONCRETE		
	Concrete shall be manufactured either by central batching plant or Ready Mix concrete. However, for initial test piles suitable method as approved by the Engineer may be used. Concrete shall conform to IS: 10262 & IS: 456.		
3.02.01	Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain and Reinforced) works along with IS: 2911 Part I/Sec 2 shall be followed for concrete works of piles. Use of plasticiser to control the water cement ratio shall be permitted on specific approval from the Engineer. Water cement ratio shall not be greater than 0.5.		
3.02.02	Grade and minimum cement content Minimum grade of concrete shall be as per Annexure-A conforming to IS: 456. Minimum cement content of 400 Kg/M ³ of concrete shall be used for M-20 grade concrete.		
3.02.03	Slump of concrete The slump of concrete shall vary between 150 to 180 mm.		
3.03.00	REINFORCEMENT		
3.03.01	Longitudinal reinforcement in pile shall be high strength deformed steel bars conforming to IS: 1786 unless specified otherwise. Lateral reinforcement in pile shall be of mild steel conforming to IS: 432 Part-1 or HYSD bars as per IS: 1786.		
3.03.02	The longitudinal reinforcement shall be provided considering the combination of vertical (compression and tension) and horizontal loads. However, the minimum longitudinal reinforcement shall be 0.4 percent of the sectional area calculated on the basis of nominal pile diameter. Minimum six numbers of bars shall be provided for longitudinal reinforcement. The diameter of longitudinal reinforcement bars shall not be less than 12mm. The stipulated minimum reinforcement shall be provided for the full length of pile.		
3.03.03	The longitudinal reinforcement shall project 50 times its diameter above cut off level unless otherwise indicated.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D21
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 6	OF 26
3.03.04	The laterals shall be tied to the longitudinal reinforcement to maintain its shape and spacing. The laterals may in the form of links or spirals. The minimum diameter of the links or spirals shall be 6 mm and the spacing of the links or spiral shall not be less than 150 mm and in no case more than 250 mm.		
3.03.05	Reinforcement cage shall be sufficiently rigid to withstand handling and installation without any deformation and damage. As far as possible number of joints (laps) in longitudinal reinforcement shall be minimum. In case the reinforcement cage is made up of more than one segment, these shall preferably be assembled before lowering into casing tube/pilebore by providing necessary laps as per IS: 456.		
3.03.06	The minimum clear distance between the two adjacent main reinforcement bars shall normally be 100 mm for the full depth of cage.		
3.03.07	The laps in the reinforcement shall be such that the full strength of the bar is effective across the joint and the reinforcement cage is of sound construction.		
3.03.08	Laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and not more than 50% bars shall be lapped at a particular section. Lap joints shall be staggered by at least 1.3 times the lapped length (Centre to Centre).		
3.03.09	Proper cover and central placement of the reinforcement cage in the pile bore shall be ensured by use of suitable concrete spacers or rollers, cast specifically for the purpose.		
3.03.10	Minimum clear cover to the longitudinal reinforcement shall be 50 mm, unless otherwise mentioned.		
3.03.11	Bundling of bars is not permitted.		
4.00.00	PILE INSTALLATION		
	Installation of piles shall be carried out as per pile layout drawings, installation criteria, and the direction of the Engineer.		
4.01.00	Equipment and Accessories		
4.01.01	The equipment and accessories for installation of bored cast-in-situ piles shall be selected giving due consideration to the sub soil conditions, ground water conditions and the method of casting, etc. These shall be of standard type and shall have the approval of the Engineer.		
4.01.02	List and details of equipment and accessories proposed to be used for the job shall be submitted along with the bid.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D21
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 7	OF 26
4.01.03	The capacity of the rig shall be adequate so as to reach the specified founding level.		
4.01.04	Provision shall be kept for chiselling within the pilebore, as specified elsewhere in this specification. Chiselling shall be carried out only with the approval of Engineer.		
4.02.00	Installation Criteria		
4.02.01	For determining the founding level of piles in soil as specified elsewhere, the Contractor shall have to perform Standard penetration test (SPT) as per IS: 2131 in a separate bore hole. The SPT shall be conducted at 1.0 m interval between the depths covering 5 metres each above and below the specified founding level. The bore shall be 100 mm diameter and method of boring shall conform to IS: 1892.		
4.02.02	For determining founding level of piles in rock, as specified elsewhere socketing horizon shall be established by the Contractor by collecting rock cores of NX size in a separate borehole, and testing the same for uniaxial compressive strength (UCS). Cores shall be collected by double tube core barrel attached with diamond bit. Coring shall be done upto a depth as indicated in the "specific requirements." Coring in rock shall conform to IS: 6926.		
4.02.03	In case it is not possible to test the cores so obtained for uniaxial compressive strength, cores shall be tested for point load strength index and correlated to obtain uniaxial compressive strength.		
4.02.04	Number of boreholes for carrying out SPT in soil or uniaxial compressive strength in rock, shall vary from one in 100 to 150 piles or pile group of 150 Sqm depending on the site condition and as decided by the Engineer. However, at the location of initial load test piles, one such borehole shall be done.		
4.02.05	A protocol between contractor and BHEL site shall be maintained regarding the strata at founding level. SPT value and UCS from the nearest borehole shall be indicated therein.		
4.02.06	The founding level of the pile shall be decided based on the criteria elaborated in the specific requirements under Annexure-A. Concreting shall not be done until the above conditions for founding level are satisfied.		
4.02.07	Approval of founding level by the Engineer shall in no way absolve the Contractor of his responsibility to guarantee the Safe load capacity of the piles as indicated in this document.		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 8 OF 26
	4.03.00 Control of position and alignment 4.03.01 Piles shall be installed as accurately vertical as possible. The permissible limits for deviation with respect to position and (inclination) alignment shall conform to IS: 2911 Part I/Sec. 2, which is reproduced below for ready reference. a) The maximum deviation of vertical piles shall not exceed 1.5 per cent in alignment. b) Piles shall not deviate more than 75 mm or D/4 whichever is less (75mm or D/10 whichever is more in case of piles having diameter more than 750mm) from their designed position at the working level. 4.04.00 Boring 4.04.01 Boring operations shall be done by rotary or percussion type drilling rigs using reverse mud circulation (RMC) method. Rotary hydraulic pulley shall be preferred. 4.04.02 The Contractor shall satisfy himself about the suitability of the method to be adopted for site. If DMC (direct mud circulation) or RMC is used Bentonite slurry shall be pumped through drill rods by means of high-pressure pumps. The cutting tool shall have suitable ports for the bentonite slurry to flow out at high pressure. If on mobilisation, the Contractor fails to make a proper bore for any reason, the Contractor has to switchover to other boring methods as approved by the Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner. 4.04.03 Working level shall be above the cut off level. After the initial boring of about 1.0m a temporary guide casing of suitable length shall be lowered in the pile bore. The diameter of guide casing shall be of such diameter, so as to give the necessary finished diameter of the concrete pile. The centre line of guide casing shall be checked before continuing further boring. Guide casing shall be minimum of 1.0m length. Additional length of casing may be used depending on the condition of the strata, ground water level etc. 4.04.04 Use of drilling mud (bentonite slurry) for stabilizing the sides of the pile bore is necessary wherever subsoil is likely to collapse in the pile bore. Drilling mud to be used shall meet the requirement as given in Annexure-C. 4.04.05 The bentonite slurry and the cuttings, which are carried to the surface by the rising flow of the slurry, shall pass through settling tanks of adequate size to remove the sand and spoils from the slurry before the slurry is recirculated to the boring. The bentonite slurry mixing and recirculation plant shall be suitably designed and installed.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D21
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 9	OF 26
4.04.06	The bentonite slurry shall be maintained at 1.5m above the ground water level during boring operations and till the pile is concreted. When DMC or RMC method is used the bentonite slurry shall be under constant circulation till start of concreting.			
4.04.07	The size of cutting tools shall not be less than the diameter of the pile by more than 75mm. However, the pile bore shall be of the specified size.			
4.05.00	Chiselling			
4.05.01	Chiselling may be resorted to with the permission of the Engineer below the socketing horizon. The chiselling tool or bit shall be of adequate size and weight so as to reach the desired depth.			
4.06.00	Cleaning of Pile bore			
4.06.01	On completion of the pile bore upto the required depth, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned very carefully before concreting work is taken up. Cleaning shall ensure that the pile bore is completely free from sludge/bored materials, debris of rock/boulder etc. Necessary checks shall be made as given in clause 5.0 to confirm the thorough cleaning of the pile bore.			
4.06.02	Pile bore shall be cleaned by fresh drilling mud through tremie pipe after placing reinforcement and just before start of concreting.			
4.06.03	Pile bore spoil along with used drilling mud shall be disposed off from site as directed by the Engineer.			
4.06.04	Pile bore bottom shall be thoroughly cleaned to make it free from sludge or any foreign matter before and after placing the reinforcement cage.			
4.07.00	Adjacent Structures			
4.07.01	When working near existing structures care shall be taken to avoid any damage to such structures.			
4.08.00	Concreting			
4.08.01	The Contractor shall carry out concrete mix design in accordance with IS: 10262 and submit mix design calculations and get them approved from the Engineer well in advance for installation of piles. Adequate number of tests on cubes, etc. shall be carried out as mentioned in clause 5.0 to ensure concrete of the minimum specified strength in accordance with IS: 456 at requisite workability (slump).			

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D21
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 10	OF 26
4.08.02	Concreting shall not be done until the Engineer is satisfied that the bearing strata (soil/rock) met with at the termination level of pile.		
4.08.03	The time interval between the completion of boring and placing of concrete shall not exceed 6 hrs. In case the time interval exceeds 6 hrs the pilebore shall be abandoned. However, the Engineer may allow concreting provided the Contractor extends the pile bore by 0.5 m beyond the proposed depth, and clean the pilebore. The entire cost of all operation and materials for this extra length shall be borne by the Contractor.		
4.08.04	Proper placement of the reinforcement cage to its full length shall be ensured before concreting.		
4.08.05	Concreting shall be done by tremie method as specified by IS: 2911 (Part I /Sec.2). The level of drilling mud shall be maintained sufficiently above the ground water level.		
4.08.06	The concreting operations shall not be taken up when the specific gravity of bottom slurry is more than 1.2 and sand content more than 7%. The drilling mud sample shall be collected from the bottom of pilebore as mentioned in clause 5.		
4.08.07	Consistency of the drilling mud suspension shall be controlled throughout the concreting operations in order to keep the bore stabilized as well as to prevent concrete getting mixed up with the thicker suspension of the mud.		
4.08.08	It shall be ensured that volume of concrete poured is at least equal to the theoretically computed volume of pile shaft being cast.		
4.08.09	The temporary guide casing shall be withdrawn cautiously, after concreting is done upto the required level. While withdrawing the casing concrete shall not be disturbed.		
4.09.00	Cut off level (COL)		
4.09.01	Cut off level of piles shall be as indicated in drawings released for construction or as indicated by the Engineer.		
4.09.02	The top of concrete in pile shall be brought above the COL to remove all laitance and weak concrete and to ensure good concrete at COL for proper embedment in to pile cap.		
4.09.03	When the pile cut off level is less than 1.0 metre below the working level, concrete shall be cast to the piling platform level to permit overflow of concrete for visual inspection. In case COL of pile is more than 1.0 metre below working level then concrete shall be cast to a minimum of one metre above COL.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D21
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 11	OF 26
4.10.00	Sequence of Piling		
4.10.01	Each pile shall be identified with a reference number.		
4.10.02	The convenience of installation may be taken into account while scheduling the sequence of piling in a group. This scheduling shall avoid piles being bored close to other recently constructed piles.		
4.11.00	Building up of Piles		
4.11.01	If any pile, already cast as per construction drawing, requires any extra casting due to any change in cut off level or the cast pile top level is less than the specified level or for any other reason, then the pile shall be built-up by using atleast one grade higher concrete than that used for concreting of the same pile, ensuring proper continuity with the existing concrete and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Necessary reinforcement as per design requirement and suitable shuttering shall be provided before casting the concrete. Surrounding soil shall also be built up to the required level by proper compaction to ensure lateral capacity of the pile.		
4.12.00	Breaking off of Piles		
4.12.01	If any pile already cast, requires breaking due to lowering in cut off level or for any other reason, then the same shall be carried out, not before seven days of casting without affecting the quality of existing pile such as loosening, cracking etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.		
4.13.00	Preparation of Pile head		
4.13.01	The soil surrounding the piles shall be excavated upto the bottom of the lean concrete below the pile cap, with provision for working space, sufficient enough to place shuttering, reinforcement, concreting and any other related operations.		
4.13.02	The exposed part of concrete above the COL shall be removed/chipped off and made to a uniform level at COL, but not before seven days of casting of pile.		
4.13.03	The projected reinforcement above COL shall be properly cleaned and bent to the required shape and level to be anchored into the pile cap.		
4.13.04	The pile top shall be embedded into the pile cap by 50mm or clear cover to reinforcement, whichever is higher.		
4.13.05	All loose material, like debris due to chipping/breaking of pile head to the desired level, shall be removed and disposed off as directed by the Engineer.		

		TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 12 OF 26	
4.14.00		Rejection and Replacement of Defective Piles			
4.14.01		The Engineer reserves the right to reject any pile which in his opinion is defective on account of load capacity, structural integrity, position, alignment, concrete quality etc. Piles that are defective shall be pulled out or left in place as judged convenient by the Engineer, without affecting the performance of adjacent piles. The Contractor shall install additional piles to substitute the defective piles as per the directions of the Engineer, at no extra cost to the Owner.			
4.15.00		Recording of Piling Data			
4.15.01		The Contractor shall record all the information during installation of piles. Typical data sheet for recording pile data shall be as shown in Appendix D of IS: 2911 Part I/Sec.2. The pile data shall also include all the details as in Annexure-D. On completion of each pile installation, pile record in triplicate shall be submitted to Engineer within two days of completion of concreting of the pile.			
5.00.00		SAMPLING, TESTING AND QUALITY ASSURANCE			
5.01.00		Facilities required for sampling and testing of materials, concrete, etc. in field and in laboratory should be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and this Specification. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted engineering practice and as per the directions of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in the presence of the Engineer or his authorized representative. In case the Engineer requires additional tests, the Contractor shall arrange to get these tests done and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within three days after completion of any test.			
5.02.00		The Contractor shall maintain records of all inspection and testing, which shall be made available to the Engineer. The Engineer at his discretion may waive some of the stipulations for small and unimportant concreting operations and other works.			
5.03.00		Materials found unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work done by this unsuitable material shall be redone as per specification requirements & and to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner.			
5.04.00		Quality Assurance Programme			
		a) The Contractor shall submit and finalize a detailed Field Quality Assurance Programme within 30 days from the date of award of the contract, according to the requirements of this specification. This shall include setting up of a testing laboratory, arrangement of testing apparatus/equipment,			

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 13 OF 26
	deployment of qualified/experienced manpower, preparation of field quality plan, etc. On finalized field quality plan, the Owner shall identify, customer hold points, beyond which work shall not proceed without written approval from the Engineer. The testing apparatus/equipment installed in the field laboratory shall be calibrated/ corrected by the qualified persons as frequently as possible to give accurate testing results. b) Frequency of sampling and testing, etc. and Acceptance Criteria are given in Table - 1. The testing shall be done at field laboratory or any other laboratory approved by the Engineer. However, the testing frequencies set forth are the desirable minimum and the Engineer shall have the full authority to call for tests as frequently as he may deem necessary to satisfy himself that the materials and works comply with the appropriate specifications. The materials shall be tested to meet all the specified requirements before acceptance at manufacturers premises or at independent government approved laboratory. Tests indicated in the table are for cross checking at site the conformity of the materials to some of the specifications. 5.05.00 Testing of Concrete 5.05.01 Concrete and other materials shall be tested for quality, strength and other properties. Details of testing shall be as specified under technical specification for Cement concrete (Plain and Reinforced). 5.05.02 One sample consisting of six test cubes shall be made from the concrete used in each test pile, three to be tested after 7 days and three after 28 days. 5.05.03 For working piles, minimum one sample consisting of six test cubes shall be made from the concrete for the first ten piles, three to be tested after 7 days and three after 28 days. Thereafter, minimum one sample consisting of three test cubes for every 10 piles shall be tested for the 7-days & 28-days cube strength. 5.05.04 In preparation of test cubes or specimens vibrators shall not be used. 5.05.05 Concrete shall be tested for slump at every 1-hour interval during concreting of piles. 5.05.06 The frequency of sampling and testing of concrete and materials shall be done as per technical specification for cement concrete (Plain & Reinforced). 5.05.07 The acceptance criteria shall be as mentioned in Table-1. 5.06.00 Testing for position and alignment 5.06.01 Each pile shall be checked for its position with respect to specified location. Each pile bore shall be checked for its alignment. 5.06.02 Permissible limits for deviation shall be as specified under clause no. 4.03.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 14 OF 26
	5.07.00 Properties of Drilling mud 5.07.01 Properties of drilling mud shall be checked as per requirement under Annexure C. Prior to the commencement of piling work and thereafter minimum once in a week or as found necessary by the Engineer, one sample consisting of 3 specimens shall be tested. Acceptance criteria applicable are as specified else where with 5% variation. This relaxation is not applicable for properties of drilling mud before concreting. 5.07.02 Density of the drilling mud shall be checked in each pile before concreting. 5.08.00 Check for Pile bore 5.08.01 On completion of boring and cleaning the bottom of each pilebore shall be checked from the sample collected from near the bottom of pile bore or by any other methods as approved by the Engineer, to ensure that it is free from pilebore spoil/debris and any other loose material, before concreting. Concreting shall be done only after the approval of the Engineer. 5.08.02 For sampling of drilling mud from the pilebore the following method or any other suitable method shall be adopted. a) A solid cone shall be lowered by a string to the bottom of pilebore. A sampler tube closed at top with a central hole (hollow cylinder) is lowered over the cone, and then a top cover shall be lowered over the cylinder. Care shall be taken for proper fittings of assembly to minimize the leakage while lifting the cone assembly to the ground surface. The slurry collected in the sampler tube shall be tested for density and sand content. b) Use of borehole camera for checking the pile bore spoil and strata is acceptable on approval of the Engineer. 5.09.00 Pile Integrity test 5.09.01 Low strain integrity test shall be conducted on 50% of the jobs piles and on all test piles or as directed by Engineer. The system shall have the computer readout facility and report on the findings of this shall be furnished to the Owner. This test shall be used to identify the job piles for routine load test. Piles shall be trimmed to cut off level or sound concrete level. No pile cap blindage work should be undertaken prior to this test. The cast in-situ piles should not be tested before 14 days of casting. 5.09.02 The test shall be undertaken by persons trained and experienced and capable of interpreting the results with specific regard to piling. This test is limited to	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 15 OF 26
	testing the integrity of the shaft and is not intended to replace the use of static load testing. 5.09.03 Low Strain Integrity Test Methodology: - In this test, a low stress wave is set up in the pile shaft and is also known as Sonic Integrity or Sonic Echo test. - A small metal/hard rubber hammer is used to produce a light blow on top of the pile. The shock wave travelling down the length of the pile is reflected back from the toe of the pile and recorded through a suitable transducer/ accelerometer in a computer for subsequent analysis. - The primary shockwave, which travels down the length of the shaft, is reflected from the toe by the change in density between the concrete and sub strata. However, if the pile has any imperfections or discontinuities within its length these will set up secondary reflections, which will be added to the return signal. - By analysis of the captured signal and knowledge of the conditions of the ground, age of concrete, etc. a picture of the locations of pile shaft defects can be built up. The observed signals are amplified into digital display as velocity versus length records providing information on structural integrity of piles. - The stress wave velocity and approximate pile lengths are provided as input for the integrity testing. The stress wave velocity is dependent on the Young's Modulus and mass density of pile concrete. - More than one recording of signals shall be done until repeatability of signals is achieved on the same pile. - The tests shall be conducted at 3-6 locations to cover the entire cross section of the pile. 6.00.00 PILE TESTING Pile load test shall be carried out as per IS:2911 Part-4 (latest edition) or as directed by Engineer. 6.01.00 INITIAL LOAD TEST Initial load test shall be carried out on separately cast piles for confirmation of estimated pile capacities and to fix a more accurate driving criteria viz. set/bow, total number of blows and approximate depth etc. of founding level. At least 2 nos. of tests shall be conducted for each mode (vertical compression, pull out and lateral). The maximum test load shall be as	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 16 OF 26
	mentioned in bill of quantities. 6.02.00 ROUTINE LOAD TEST Routine load tests shall be carried out on job (working) piles for 0.5% of total no. of piles (for each mode and type). Maximum test load shall be 1.5 times the design safe load capacity. Piles showing unsatisfactory results as per load test results shall be treated as defective piles. Defective piles shall be removed or left in place and replaced by additional piles as directed by Engineer at no extra cost to the owner. Any additional cost towards design implications, if any, due to above shall be born by the contractor. 7.00.00 CODES AND STANDARDS All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS: 432 - Specification for mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement. IS: 456 - Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete. IS: 1200 - Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering works Piling. IS: 1786 - Code of practice for twisted steel high strength deformed bars for concrete reinforcement. IS: 1892 - Code of practice for Subsurface Investigation for foundation. IS: 2131 - Method of Standard Penetration Test for Soils IS: 2911 - Code of practice for design and construction of pile foundations - Bored cast-in-situ concrete piles. Part I/Sec 2 IS: 2911 - Code of practice for design and construction of pile foundation - Load test on piles. Part IV IS: 6926 - Code of practice for Diamond core Drilling for Site Investigation for River Valley Projects. IS: 10262 - Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 17 OF 26
8.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS The clauses below shall apply for item rate contracts only. They shall not be applicable to turnkey/lump sum Contracts.	
8.01.00	Rates	
8.01.01	The items of work in the schedule of items, describe the work in brief. The various items in schedule of items shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding sections in the Technical Specifications, including amendments, and additions, if any. For each item in schedule of items, the unit rate shall include for the activities covered in the description of the item as well as for all necessary operations described in the specification and specific requirements.	
8.01.02	The unit rates shall include for minor details which are obviously and fairly intended, and which may not have been included in the description in these documents, but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work. Unit rates shall also include for all safety measures as required by codal provisions, local regulations, acts, bye-laws, etc. and for execution of work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.	
8.01.03	The quoted rate for each item shall be inclusive of mobilization of all plant, equipment, scaffolding, labour, materials, skilled and unskilled labour, and demobilization after completion of work, supervision, establishing the level and coordinates at each work.	
8.01.04	The quoted rate for piling for a particular diameter and capacity of pile shall remain valid for the actual lengths provided /to be provided irrespective of the minimum length specified elsewhere in this specification.	
8.01.05	The quoted rate for piling as per description of item works shall be inclusive of providing all plant equipment, labour, materials, skilled and unskilled labour, making observations, establishing the ground level and coordinates at each location of pile by carrying levels from one established bench mark and distances from one set of grid lines furnished by the owner.	
8.01.06	The quoted rate for piling shall be inclusive of bailing out all the pile bore spoil from the pilebore, keeping the borehole free from bored material/debris etc. and disposing the bored/chiselled material along with the drilling mud upto 2 Km. beyond plant boundary or as directed by Engineer, flushing the pile bore by fresh bentonite before concreting, collection of samples from bottom of pilebore, transporting to laboratory, testing and reporting of results.	
8.01.07	The quoted rate for piling shall include shifting of plant and equipment from one pile location to another pile locations, providing temporary casing pipe and removal of the same after completing, concreting, supply of necessary materials,	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D21
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 18	OF 26
	equipment and manpower, cost of boring by approved method as specified, circulation of bentonite slurry and cleaning of borehole free from sludge, as specified, etc.		
8.01.08	The quoted rate for piling shall also include chiselling, if any, required for socketing the pile in rock.		
8.01.09	The quoted rate for the piling shall include concreting by termite method, length of pile above COL, withdrawal of guide casing, cost for preparation of pile head and disposal of debris etc., resulting from breaking off of pile upto COL, upto a distance of 2 Km from the plant boundary or as directed by Engineer.		
8.01.10	The quoted rate for piling shall also include providing reinforcement and its cleaning, straightening, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tackwelding, providing concrete cover blocks, spacers, placing the reinforcement cage in pile casing/bore and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, carting the steel from store to piling site and return of unused steel to the Owners storage point, etc.		
8.02.11	Plasticiser/Admixture when used as directed by the Engineer shall be included in piling rates.		
8.01.12	The quoted rate for piling shall include for all quality assurance requirements, but not limited to providing for technical inspection, transportation of samples to laboratory, testing samples, maintaining and submitting all test records, etc.		
8.01.13	The quoted rate for boring in separate borehole shall be inclusive of performing of SPT at regular intervals as specified and collecting rock cores from boreholes, upto the depth as specified shall be inclusive of transporting to laboratory, testing and reporting of the results.		
8.01.14	Unit rate for low integrity test shall be inclusive of mobilization of the entire set of equipment, computer readout, printer, and equipment which may not have been included in the description but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work as per internationally accepted practice. The rate quoted shall be inclusive of repeatability of test, preparation of pile top surface etc.		
8.02.00	Measurement		
8.02.01	Piling length shall be measurement by linear measurement from pile cut-off level to the tip of pile in meters upto second place of decimal separately for each diameter and capacity of pile. The length of pile to be cast above cut off level, as per specification, and as approved by Engineer, shall be considered for cement reconciliation only. Theoretical diameter of piles shall be considered for reconciliation of cement consumption. No extra payment shall be made for the length from existing ground to cut-off level.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D21
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 19	OF 26

8.02.02	Reinforcement steel shall be measured for reconciliation purpose only and the measurement shall be done for providing and placing reinforcement in piles, by weight in tones, up to third place of decimal in the following manner: i) The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual length measured alongwith standard hooks, rings or spirals, spacers, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. by sectional weight. These shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS code's sectional weight. Nothing extra shall be payable to the contractor on account of difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement. ii) Standard hooks, cranks, bend, authorized laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tones. iii) Dowels, neither shown on the drawings nor instructed by the Engineer, but required for construction facilities shall not be measured.
8.02.03	Breaking off of piles, due to subsequent change in design cut off level, shall be measured separately. This shall be measured in cubic metres upto second place of decimal. This will be payable only when the pile is cast and on the basis of written instruction of the Engineer for lowering of COL.
8.02.04	Measurements for the item of boring in a separate borehole shall be measured in metres from ground level upto the depth as specified, upto second place of decimal. Item of work of boring in soil and coring in rock shall be measured separately for the actual length of boring in soil and coring in rock.
8.02.05	The item for pile integrity test shall be measured in terms of no. of piles tested.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 20 OF 26												
	ANNEXURE-A													
	Specific Requirements for Bored Cast-in-situ RCC Piles													
	A1.0 Minimum cement concrete grade M-25 Minimum cement content 400 Kg/M³ A1.1 Safe load Diameter of Pile <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 25%;">Diameter of Pile (mm)</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Vertical/ Compression (MT)</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Horizontal/ Lateral (MX)</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Pul lout/Tension (MT)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">*</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> A2. Installation criteria The installed pile(s) shall satisfy the following criteria. A2.1 In Soil/weathered Rock a) Minimum length of the pile shall be _____* m below COL. b) The pile shall be terminated after penetrating through the strata having SPT penetration less than ____* cm for ____* blows, for a minimum length of _____* times the diameter of the pile. A2.2 In Rock a) Piles shall be installed and socketed into the rocks for a length (socketing length) equal to _____* times the pile diameter subject to a minimum of _____* meter below the socketing horizon. b) Socketing horizon shall consist of rock strata having minimum uniaxial compressive strength of _____* kg/sq.cm. A3. Average cut-off level for tender design and initial load test can be assumed as _____* m below ground level. A4. A protocol shall be signed between BHEL site and contractor regarding, Strata at the founding depth Installation criteria			Diameter of Pile (mm)	Vertical/ Compression (MT)	Horizontal/ Lateral (MX)	Pul lout/Tension (MT)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Diameter of Pile (mm)	Vertical/ Compression (MT)	Horizontal/ Lateral (MX)	Pul lout/Tension (MT)											
*	*	*	*											
*	*	*	*											

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 21 OF 26
Socketing depth Density of bentonite before concreting Slump of concrete. Time interval between end of boring and start of concreting, * Values shall be indicated separately depending upon subsoil strata of the site.		

 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
			VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D21
	REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	22	OF 26

ANNEXURE-B

List of Equipments

SI.No	Description	Capacity No.
1.	Piling Rigs	
2.	Chisel	3 T min 6 T max
3.	High pressure Mud Pumps	10 HP min 25 HP max
4.	Bentonite mixing plants	
5.	Concrete batching plant	
6.	Soil testing equipments	

Note:

- The no. and capacity of the piling equipment varies for each work.
- Additional equipments shall be mobilized if required as per the directions of the Engineer to match the work schedule at no extra cost to the Owner.

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D21
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 23	OF 26

ANNEXURE-C

Bentonite suspension used for piling work shall satisfy the following requirements

- a) Liquid limit of bentonite when tested in accordance with IS: 2720(Part V) shall be more than 300 percent and less than 450 percent.
- b) Sand content of the bentonite powder shall not be greater than 7 percent.
- c) Bentonite solution should be made by mixing it with fresh water using pump for circulation. The density of the freshly prepared bentonite suspension shall be between 1.034 and 1.10 gm/ml depending upon the pile dimensions and type of soil in which the pile is to be installed. However, the density of bentonite suspension after mixing with deleterious materials in the pilebore may be upto 1.25 gm/ml.
- d) The Marsh viscosity when tested by a Marsh cone shall be between 30 to 60 seconds.
- e) The differential free swell shall be more than 540 percent.
- f) The pH value of the bentonite suspension shall be between 9 and 11.5.

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 24 OF 26
	ANNEXURE-D	
	<u>PILE DATA</u>	
	1. Reference No. Location (Co-ordinates) _____ area.	
	2. Sequence of Piling	
3. Pile diameter & Type		
4. Working level (Platform level)		
5. Cut off level (COL)		
6. Actual length below COL		
7. Pile termination level		
8. Top of finished concrete level		
9. Date and time of start and completion of boring.		
10. Depth of Ground water table in the vicinity.		
11. Type of soil at pile tip		
12. Method of boring operation		
13. Details of drilling mud as used:		
i) Freshly supplied mud		
Liquid limit -		
Sand content -		
Density -		
Marsh viscosity -		
Swelling index -		
pH value -		
ii) Contaminated mud		
Density -		
Sand content -		

 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021	
			VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D21
	REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
	SHEET	25	OF	26

14.	SPT* N values in soil (from the nearest bore hole). +UCS** value in rock (from the nearest bore hole). * Standard penetration Test ** Unconfined compression strength	
15.	Chiseling if any, from..... m to m	
16.	Date and time of start and completion of concreting.	
17.	Method of placing concrete	
18.	Concrete quantity Actual Theoretical	
19.	Ref. Number of test cubes	
20.	Grade and slump of concrete	
21.	Results of test cubes	
22.	Reinforcement details: Main Reinforcement No. _____ Dia. _____ Depth _____	Stirrups: Type No. _____ Dia. _____ Spacing _____
23.	Any other information regarding obstructions, delay and other interruption to the sequence of work.	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C021		
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES		VOLUME - II B		
			SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21		
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015	
		SHEET 26	OF 26		

TABLE -1

FREQUENCY OF SAMPLING AND TESTING

SI. No	Type of material work	Nature of Test/ characteristics	Method of Test & frequency	No. of test	Acceptance Criteria
1.	Pilebore size a) diameter b) length		Physical measurement	each pile	as per specification
2.	Founding level	to establish socketing horizon/ and or founding level & upto depth 5m below founding level.	in separate borehole meant for the purpose a) SPT in soils/ weathered rock b) Core & UCS value of rock	1 borehole for 100-150 piles or group of 150 Sqm	Annexure - B
3.	Bentonite (Mud) properties. a) Basic properties of bentonite before use.	Liquid Limit, Marsh Viscosity, Specific gravity, sand content, swelling index, pH value.	in lab	As per Cl. 5.7	As per Annexure C
	b) Contaminated mud from pile bore bottom before concreting	Density, sand content	in lab	Each Pile	As per annexure C
4.	Position and Alignment	-	Physical or any Approved method	Each Pile	As per Cl. 4.3
5.	Cleaning of pilebore	-	As per Cl. 5.8	Each Pile	Pilebore be free from bored materialcuttings debris/sludge
6.	Reinforcement (R/F) Spacing of longitudinal R/F cover laps binding of laterals		Physical inspection and measurement	each cage	As per approved design
7.	Concrete a) Workability	Slump cone test	Each pile	As per Cl. 5.5	As per specification. As per IS: 456
	b) Cubes	Compressive Strength test	As per spec.	As per Cl. 5.5	
8.	Materials like aggregate, sand etc.	As per technical specification for concrete and relevant IS codes			
9.	Pile head		Physical	each pile	

	TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS		VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22	
			REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
			SHEET 1	OF 16

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D22

SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 2 OF 16																					
C O N T E N T <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 50px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">CLAUSE NO.</th><th style="text-align: left;">DESCRIPTION</th><th style="text-align: left;">SHEET NO.</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.00</td><td>GENERAL</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.00.00</td><td>SCOPE</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>3.00.00</td><td>MATERIALS</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>4.00.00</td><td>QUALITY CONTROL</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>5.00.00</td><td>EXECUTION</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>6.00.00</td><td>RATES AND MEASUREMENTS</td><td>15</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	1.00.00	GENERAL	3	2.00.00	SCOPE	3	3.00.00	MATERIALS	4	4.00.00	QUALITY CONTROL	6	5.00.00	EXECUTION	6	6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	15
CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																					
1.00.00	GENERAL	3																					
2.00.00	SCOPE	3																					
3.00.00	MATERIALS	4																					
4.00.00	QUALITY CONTROL	6																					
5.00.00	EXECUTION	6																					
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	15																					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 3 OF 16
GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING AND GRADING 1.00 GENERAL This specification cover the works to be carried out for “Site Levelling and Grading Works including Slope Protection” etc for the entire plant and associated areas. The specified formation level(s) shall be achieved either by excavation or by raising with controlled fill with excavated/borrowed earth as the case may be. 2.00 SCOPE 2.01 The scope include all works involved in levelling the site to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer including site clearance, setting out, earth work in excavation, stacking, loading, transportation, unloading, dewatering, drainage, filling, watering, compaction, turfing on slopes (if required), lighting, disposal of residual/surplus earth etc. It also include supplying and providing all labour, materials, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, testing and all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc. 2.02 All tools and plants, equipments and machineries to be used in this work shall be of standard quality and manufactured by reputed concerns conforming to Indian Standard (IS) codes or equivalent thereof. 2.03 Work to be provided by the Contractor The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following. a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision, services including as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, equipments, tools and plants, approaches, transportation etc required for the completion of the work. b) Preparation and submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (material handling, placement, services, approaches etc) to the engineer for approval. c) Carrying out sampling and testing on fill materials/fills to assess the quality/moisture content/degree of compaction and submission of the test results whenever required by the engineer. d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc.		

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 16
	2.04 Work to be provided by others No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract. 2.05 Codes and Standards All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) codes unless specified otherwise. IS: 1200 Methods of measurement of building and civil engineering works, Part-1: Earthwork IS: 2720 Method of test for soils (Relevant parts) IS: 3764 Excavation work- Code of safety IS: 4081 Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations IS: 4701 Code of practice for earthwork on canals IS: 6922 Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground Blasts In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification or/and by the IS codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed. 2.06 Conformity with Designs The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer. 3.00 MATERIALS All materials required for the work shall be of best variety and approved by the engineer. 3.01 Materials for Excavation For the purpose of identifying the various strata met during the course of excavation, the following classification is to be followed.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 16
	a) Soil It include all type of soil including laterite, moorum etc with/without any percentage of kankars which can be excavated by normal means such as shovel, pick axe, crow bar, spade etc and those which do not fall under clause 3.01 (b) and (c) etc. b) Soft Rock It include the rocks (including weathered rock) which are removable by splitting with the help of crow bar, pick axe, wedges, pavement breakers, pneumatic tools, hammers or such implements etc and not requiring blasting (for excavation) in the opinion of the engineer. c) Hard Rock It includes the rocks, which require blasting for excavation in the opinion of the engineer. Where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other method as approved by the engineer. The mere fact that the contractor resorts to blasting shall not classify the soft rock under hard rock. However, the engineer's decision on the type of strata encountered during excavation shall be the final and binding on the contractor. 3.02 Materials for Filling Any coarse grained or fine grained low plastic soil free from vegetation, roots, shingle, salts, organic matters, sod and any other harmful chemicals shall be used for filling. The contractor shall test the fill material to establish its suitability and submit the results to the engineer for approval. Fill material shall be got approved by the engineer. The following type of materials shall not be used for filling. - a)Materials from swamps, marshes and bogs - b)Expansive clays - c)Peat, logs, sod and perishable materials - d)Materials susceptible to combustion - e)Any material or industrial and domestic produce which will adversely affect other materials of work - f)Materials from prohibited areas The earth available by cutting the high grounds within the project site and the materials (if) available from the road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract shall be used for filling depending upon its suitability as fill material. Filling with excavated rock (in the project site) shall be done only with	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D22
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 6	OF 16

the written permission of the engineer in the following manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling. In case the earth required for filling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. He shall obtain and submit the necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities to the engineer for the borrow areas/materials acquired.

4.00 QUALITY CONTROL

All works shall conform to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of fill material (c) On degree of compaction achieved

5.00 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of approaches, dewatering (if any), drainage and compaction etc within 15 days of award of the contract to the engineer for approval.

5.01 Site Clearance

Before the commencement of earthwork, the entire area of cutting and filling shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, bushes, grasses, vegetation etc with their roots, fences, logs, rubbish, water, slush etc. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below the existing ground level or 300mm below the formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 7 OF 16
	rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed off to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timbers, fire woods etc shall be the property of owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer. 5.02 Setting Out On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for the ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. The contractor shall take spot levels of the area (with respect to the bench mark/ available source as provided by the engineer) to be excavated or to be filled at an interval of not more than 10m or as directed by the engineer before starting any earth work and shall be submitted to the engineer for prior approval. 5.03 Excavation Levelling by excavation shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are higher than the specified formation level. Excavation shall include removal of all materials whatever nature as may be and whether wet or dry shall be carried out exactly in accordance with the line, levels, grades and curves shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. All excavations shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required. The contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for excavation in different types of strata including dimensions, side slopes and dewatering if any, stacking or disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer. The rough excavation may be carried up to a maximum depth of 150mm above the final formation level. The balance shall be excavated with special care and the final surface shall be compacted by rolling with 6 passes of 8 to 10 tonne roller. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The contractor shall be paid for the extra excavation and filling at the appropriate items of work.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 8 OF 16
	If the excavation is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer due to the contractor's fault, the excess depth shall be filled up to the required level with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor. Suitable slope in cutting as per the requirements and as directed by the engineer shall be adopted to withhold the face of earth. The contractor shall be held responsible for any damage to any part of the work caused by the collapse of the side of excavations. 5.03.01 Excavation in Hard Rock Excavation in hard rock shall normally be done with blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. 5.03.02 Blasting a) General Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations). No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot. Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 9 OF 16
	b) Materials All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded. c) Storage of Explosives The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well-ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year. Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed. Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine. Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine. Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful * not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 10 OF 16
* not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor. * not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor. Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives. The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept. d) Carriage of Explosives Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage. No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset. e) Use of Explosives The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his responsibilities. Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed		

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D22	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	11	OF	16
from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point. The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags. The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer. At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing. Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations.					

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 12 OF 16
5.03.04	Restrictions on Blasting a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted. b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted. c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation. d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock. e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth. f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.	
5.04	Sorting of Excavated Materials	
	The excavated material shall be carefully sorted for use in filling the areas in the project site by removing roots, grasses, organic matters and other objectionable materials and be sorted out into different types of materials for use and as directed by the engineer. The excavated material which is not considered fit for filling purpose shall be immediately removed and disposed at such a place and in such a manner as will be directed by the engineer. The material found unusable should be got approved by the engineer before actually disposing it off. The useful materials that cannot be used directly shall be heaped in separate area as stock piles. Stockpiles shall be of regular size as for as possible for ease of measurement. The materials heaped shall be utilised as and when required and as directed by the engineer. The cost of complete item of earthwork includes the cost of rehandling of the materials and temporarily heaped and reused.	
5.05	Disposal of Surplus/ Waste Materials	
	Surplus and other waste materials shall be removed and disposed of from the construction site to the area demarcated by the engineer. No material shall be wasted unless approved by the engineer.	
5.06	Earth Work in Filling	
	Levelling by raising with controlled fill of approved excavated/borrowed earth shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are lower than the specified formation level. After clearing site as per clause 5.01, the original ground shall be compacted by rolling subject to a minimum 6 passes of 8 to 10 tonne roller. The approved earth/fill material shall then be spread in horizontal layers not exceeding 300mm in compacted thickness. Each layer shall be watered and thoroughly compacted with proper moisture content and such equipments as may be required to obtain a minimum of 95% of its maximum dry density as	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 13 OF 16
	determined by standard Proctor's test as per IS: 2720 part-VII or 85% of relative density as per IS:2720 part-XIV as specified. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction. The fill material shall be tested for its optimum moisture content and maximum dry density as per IS: 2720, part-VII. Moisture content shall be checked at the source of supply in accordance with IS:2720 part- II and if found less than that required for proper compaction, the same shall be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case, water shall be sprinkled directly from the hose line or from the truck-mounted water tank etc making due allowance for evaporation losses and the fill material be thoroughly mixed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other suitable approved method until the layer is uniformly wet. Flooding shall not be permitted for watering purpose under any circumstances. If the material delivered is too wet, it shall then be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is suitable for compaction. Should circumstances arise owing to wet weather the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended. Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the layers before compaction. For each of the above tests on the fill material, one sample for every 10,000cu.m shall be tested. Additional samples shall be tested whenever there is a change of source or type of material. Before start of filling, the contractor shall submit the engineer his proposal for the methodology to be adopted for compaction. The compaction equipments as approved by the engineer shall only be employed to compact the different type materials encountered during construction. If directed by the engineer, the contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction. The compacted layer shall be tested for its dry density as per IS:2720, part-XXVIII or XXIX as directed by the engineer. Samples shall be taken at the rate of one sample for every 10,000sq.m area of each compacted layer. In addition random checks shall be carried out in compacted layers by means of Proctor needle penetration test. Contractor shall submit all the test results to the engineer immediately after completion of the tests. A sample shall be deemed to have passed the test when the dry density of the compacted fill is equal to or more than 95% of its maximum dry density. When field density measurements reveal any soft areas in the fills, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the engineer. If in spite of that, the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft areas shall be replaced with approved material compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the engineer. Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the engineer. Where the filling is to be done across low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed	

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 14 OF 16
	layer of a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers. 5.07 Dewatering and Drainage It shall be ensured that the area to be excavated/filled shall be free from water. The contractor shall remove the water (if any) by pumping or by any other means as approved by the engineer. At all times, the surface of cutting/filling during execution shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding. All existing drains/channels (if any) in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up any excavation or filling. These diversions shall be such that it shall ensure effective disposal of water without any accumulation or flooding within the project site and in adjoining areas. 5.08 Finishing Operations Finishing operation shall include the work of shaping and dressing the excavated/filled ground to the required grades, levels, lines, side slopes, crosssections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the engineer. 5.09 Turfing Turfing shall be provided at the slopes and other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. The turf shall be of approved quality of grass. The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically free from weeds or other undesirable matter. The grass on the sod shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free of any debris. Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that all the dense root system of the grasses are retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than about 300mm x 250mm size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage. The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Prior to placing the sods, the slopes shall be roughened and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The strips of sod shall be laid in close contact with each other and be tamped firmly in place so as to fill and close the joints between them. The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance.	

TITLE:		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D22	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	15	OF	16
5.10	Approaches	The contractor shall provide proper approaches for workmen and inspection.			
5.11	Lighting	Full scale lighting are to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the edges of excavations and fills.			
6.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS				
6.01	Rates	a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding sections in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification. b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings. c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work. d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.			
6.02	Measurements	Method of measurements are specified in the proceeding sections. Where not so specified, the latest version of IS:1200, Part-1 shall be applicable. a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimetre if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numericals shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter correct to the nearest of two decimal places. b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in cutting shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.			

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C022 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D22 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 16 OF 16
	c) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed. d) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rocks so arrived shall be taken as soil. e) For earth work in filling, the actual measurements of fill shall be calculated by taking levels of the original ground before start of the work but after site clearance and after compaction of fills. The quantity of earth work in filling shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter. f) For turfing, the measurement shall be made on the finished work in square meter.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023	
		VOLUME - II B	
		SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D23
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 30/11/2015
		SHEET 1	OF 5

VOLUME – II B

SECTION – D

SUB SECTION – D23

ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D23	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	2	OF	5
 <					

 Maharatna Company	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D23	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	30/11/2015
		SHEET	3	OF	5
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT					
1.00.00	SCOPE				
	The scope of work is to set up a chemical barrier against attack by subterranean termites while the building is under construction.				
2.00.00	EXECUTION				
2.01.00	General				
	All work shall in general be executed as specified in IS: 6313 Part II-1981 and as per approved specification of the agency having special know-how for the job.				
	All necessary work to ensure uniform distribution and proper penetration of treatment of treating solution shall be done according to the instruction of the Engineer.				
	Soil treatment shall not be done when it is raining or when the soil is wet with rain or subsoil water. Once formed, the treated soil barrier shall not be disturbed.				
2.02.00	Chemicals and Rate of Application				
	Any of the following chemicals (conforming to relevant Indian Standards) in water emulsion shall be applied by pressure pumps, uniformly over the area treated.				
	Chemicals	Concentration by Weight, Percentage			
	Chlorpyrifos Emulsifiable (IS 8944 - 1978)	:	1.0		
	Heptachlor Emulsifiable Concentrate (IS: 6439 - 1978)	:	0.5		
	Chlordane Emulsifiable Concentrate (IS: 2682 - 1984)	:	1.0		
2.02.01	Treatment of Column Pits, Wall Trenches and Basement Excavations				
	Foundations, basements etc. may either be fully enveloped by the chemical barrier or the treatment may start 500 mm below ground level. The bottom surface and sides of excavation (upto a height of about 300 mm) for column pits, walls trenches and basements shall be treated with chemicals at the rate of 5 litres / M ² of surface area. Backfills around columns, walls etc. shall be treated at the rate of 7.5 litres / M ² of the vertical surface. Chemical treatment shall be done in stages following the compaction of earth in layers. The treatment shall be carried out after the ramming operation is done by				

 BHEL Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D23 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 4 OF 5
	rodding the earth at 150 mm centres close to the wall surface and spraying the chemicals in the specified dose.	
2.02.02	Treatment of Top Surface of Plinth Filling Holes 50 mm to 75 mm deep at 150 mm centres both ways shall be made with crowbars on the surface of compacted plinth fill. Chemical emulsion at the rate of 5 litres / M ² of surface shall be applied prior to laying soling or sub-grade. Special care shall be taken to maintain continuity of the chemical barrier at the junction of vertical and horizontal surfaces.	
2.02.03	Treatment of Soil Surrounding Pipes, Wastes and Conduits Special care shall be taken at the points where pipes and conduits enter the building and the soil shall be treated for a distance of 150 mm and a depth of 75 mm at the point where they enter the building.	
2.02.04	Treatment of Expansion Joints These shall receive special attention and shall be treated in a manner approved by the Engineer.	
2.02.05	Treatment at Junction of the Wall and the Floor Special care shall be taken to establish continuity of the vertical chemical barrier on inner wall surfaces from ground level up to the level of the filled earth surface. A small channel 30 x 30 mm shall be made at all the junctions of wall and columns with the floor. Rod holes made in the channel up to the ground level 150 mm apart and the chemical emulsion poured along the channel at the rate of 7.5 litres per square meter of the vertical wall or column surface. The soil should be tamped back into place after this operation.	
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA The Contractor shall give a 10-year service guarantee in writing supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specialised agency for the job to keep the building free of termites for the specified period.	
4.00.00	RATES Rates shall be of complete work per unit area as stated in the Schedule.	
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT Complete work of anti-termite treatment shall be measured for plinth area treated.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C023 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D23 REV.NO. 00 DATE 30/11/2015 SHEET 5 OF 5
6.00.00	I.S. CODE Relevant code applicable for this Specification. IS: 6313 (Part-II) 1981 : Code of Practice of Anti-Termite Measures in Buildings Pre-constructional chemical treatment measures.	This includes treatment, to foundations, walls, trenches, basements, plinth, burried pipes, conduits etc. The extended portions of foundation and like beyond plinth limit shall be the part of complete work.

DOC. No.: BHEL:CPC:PMX: SCC:Rev 00 Dated 23-02-2024

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED

CONTENTS

SI No	DESCRIPTION	Chapter	No. of Pages
1	General Intent of the Specifications	Chapter-I	
2	General Services to be rendered by the Bidder	Chapter-II	
3	General Technical Requirements (Codes and Standards)	Chapter-III	
4	Obligations of Contractor (In respect of Tools, Tackles, Consumables, etc. employment of supervisory staff and workmen)	Chapter-IV	
5	Responsibilities of Contractor (In respect of employment of Labour, Supervisory staff, etc.)	Chapter-V	
6	Material Handling, Storage, Preservation, etc	Chapter-VI	
7	Drawings and Documents	Chapter-VII	
8	Inspection and Quality	Chapter-VIII	
9	HSE Obligations	Chapter-IX	
10	RA Bill Payment	Chapter-X	

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)-Civil & Structural

Chapter - I : General Intent of Specifications

1.0	INTENT OF THE SPECIFICATION
1.1	The intent of this specification is to provide services for execution of the project according to most modern and proven techniques and codes. The omission of specific reference to any method, equipment or material necessary for the proper and efficient services towards installation/ Construction of the plant shall not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of providing such services / facilities to complete the work or portion of work awarded to him. The quoted / accepted rates / price shall deem to be inclusive of all such contingencies.
1.2	The work shall conform to dimensions and tolerances given in various drawings and documents that will be provided during execution. If any portion of works is found to be defective in workmanship and not conforming to drawings / documents or other stipulations, the contractor shall dismantle and re-do the work duly replacing the defective materials at their own cost, failing which recoveries, as determined by BHEL, shall be effected from contractor's bills.
1.3	It is not the intent of this specification to specify herein all the details of construction, erection and commissioning. However, the system shall conform in all respects to high standards of quality and workmanship for performing the required duties in a manner acceptable to purchaser who will interpret the meaning of drawings and specifications and shall be entitled to reject any work or material, which in his judgments is not in full accordance herewith.
1.4	The omission of specific reference to any construction, fabrication / erection or other method, equipment or material necessary for proper and efficient working of the plant shall not relieve the tenderer of the responsibility of providing such facilities to complete the work at quoted rates. Any mismatch/ defect found due to mistake in construction, fabrication / erection shall have to be rectified by the vendor free of cost. Inspection by BHEL/Customer does not relieve vendor of his responsibility of executing quality work.
1.5	The work covered under this specification is of highly sophisticated nature, requiring the best quality workmanship, supervision, engineering and construction management. The contractor should ensure proper planning and successful and timely completion of the work to meet the overall project schedule. The contractor must deploy adequate quantity of tools & plants, modern / latest construction aids etc. He must also deploy adequate trained, qualified and experienced supervisory staff and skilled personnel.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter - I : General Intent of Specifications

1.6	Following shall be the minimum responsibility of contractor and have to be provided within finally accepted rates / prices.
1.6.1	Achieving Proper out-turn / Turn-over as per BHEL plan and commitment.
1.6.2	Completion of work as per BHEL Schedule. For this, the contractor, just after mobilization, has to submit detail work completion schedule along with their resource/T&P deployment plan in line with contract schedule for review/approval by BHEL/customer.
1.6.3	Good quality and accurate workmanship with good aesthetics value for the works done.
1.6.4	Repair and rectification.
1.6.5	Preservation / Re-conservation of all components/ structures during storage / erection / construction/ commissioning till handing over.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter - II : General Services to be rendered by the Bidder

2.0	GENERAL SERVICES TO BE RENDERED BY THE BIDDER
2.1	Services for construction, fabrication, and erection under the contract shall include but not be limited to the following:
2.2	Issuing materials from store / open yard from time to time for construction/ erection as per the construction programme. The Contractor shall be the custodian of all the materials issued till the structure/ plant/equipment is officially taken over by the owner / BHEL after satisfactory completion of work.
2.3	Transport of material to their respective places of construction / erection.
2.4	Deployment of all skilled and unskilled manpower required for construction/ erection, supervision of erection/ construction, watch & ward, commissioning and other services to be rendered under this specification.
2.5	Deployment of all erection tools & tackle, construction machinery, transportation vehicles and all other implements in adequate number and size, appropriate for the construction / erection work to be handled under scope of this specification except otherwise specified.
2.6	Supply of all consumables, e.g. welding electrodes, cleaning agents, diesel oil, lubricant etc. as well as materials required for temporary supports, scaffolding etc. as necessary for such construction / erection work, unless specified otherwise.
2.7	Providing support services for the contractor's staff e.g. construction of site offices, temporary stores, residential accommodation and transport to work site for personnel, watch and ward for security and safety of the materials under the Contractor's custody etc. as required.
2.8	Maintaining proper documentation of all the site activities undertaken by the Contractor as per the Proforma mutually agreed with BHEL, Submission of monthly progress reports and any such document as and when desired by BHEL/owner, taking approval of all statutory authorities, Inspector of Explosives etc. as applicable for respective portions of work fall under the jurisdiction of such statutes of laws.
2.9	Any other service, although not specifically called for but required for a contract of the size and nature indicated in the specification.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural
Chapter - III : General Technical Requirements
(Codes and Standards)

3.0	GENERAL TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS (CODES AND STANDARDS)
3.1	Except where otherwise specified, the construction/ erection activity shall comply with the appropriate Indian Standard or an agreed internationally accepted Standard Specification as mentioned elsewhere in contract specifications, each incorporating the latest revisions at the time of tendering. Where no internationally accepted standard is applicable, the Bidder shall give all particulars and details as necessary, to enable BHEL to identify all material/ process in the same detail as would be possible had there been a Standard Specification.
3.2	Where the Bidder proposes alternative codes or standards he shall include in his tender one copy (in English) of each Standard Specification to which materials offered shall comply. In such case, the adopted alternative standard shall be equivalent or superior to the standards mentioned in the specification.
3.3	In the event of any conflict between the codes and standards referred above, and the requirements of this specification, the requirements which are more stringent shall govern.
3.4	Tools used during construction/ erection shall not be accepted except with the specific approval of the Engineer.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

4.0	OBLIGATIONS OF CONTRACTOR
4.1	CONSUMABLES & OTHER ITEMS
4.1.1	The contractor shall provide within finally accepted price / rates, all consumables (excepting those indicated in BHEL scope) like welding electrodes (including alloy steel and stainless steel), filler wires, TIG filler wires (over & above as supplied by the unit along with the plant materials, which will be given free of cost to bidder), gases (inert, welding, cutting), soldering material, dye penetrants, radiography films, etc. Other erection consumables such as tapes, jointing compound (As applicable), grease, mobile oil, M-seal, Araldite, petrol, CTC / other cleaning agents, grinding and cutting wheels are also to be provided by the contractor. Steel, packers, shims, wooden planks, scaffolding materials hardware items etc. required for temporary works such as supports, scaffoldings are to be arranged by the contractor. Sealing compounds, wooden/concrete sleepers, for temporary work, required for completion of work except those which are specifically supplied by manufacturing unit are also to be arranged by the contractor.
4.1.2	All the shims, gaskets and packing, which go finally as part of plant equipment, shall be supplied by BHEL free of cost.
4.1.3	It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to plan the activities and store sufficient quantity of consumables. Non-availability of any consumable materials or equivalent suggested by BHEL cannot be considered as reason for not attaining the required progress or for additional claim.
4.1.4	It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to obtain prior approval of BHEL, regarding suppliers, type of electrodes etc. before procurement of welding electrodes. On receipt of electrodes at site these shall be subjected to inspection and approval by BHEL. The contractor shall inform BHEL details regarding type of electrodes, batch number, date of expiry etc. and produce test certificate for each lot / batch with correlation of batch / lot number with respective test certificate. No electrode without a valid test certificate will to be used.
4.1.5	BHEL reserves the right to reject the use of any consumable including electrodes, gases, lubricants / special consumables if it is not found to be of the required standard / make / purity or when shelf life has expired. Contractor shall ensure display of shelf life on consumable wherever required and records maintained.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

4.1.6	Storage of all consumables including welding electrodes shall be done as per requirement / instruction of the Engineer by the contractor at his cost.
4.1.7	In case of improper arrangement for procurement of any consumable, BHEL reserves the right to procure the same from any source and recover the cost from the Contractor's first subsequent bill at market value plus the departmental charges of BHEL from time to time. Postponement of such recovery is normally not permitted. The decision of Engineer in this regard shall be final and binding on the Contractor.
4.1.8	All charges on account of any kind of taxes and duties on materials obtained from any source for carrying out the works in the scope of the contractor shall be borne by the contractor.
4.2	TOOLS AND PLANTS / MONITORING AND MEASURING EQUIPMENT (MMEs)
4.2.1	T&Ps and MMEs to be provided by Contractor
4.2.1.1	All T&Ps and MMEs excepting those specifically indicated in BHEL scope are to be provided by the Contractor. Record of availability of T&Ps and MMEs with Valid Fitness/Calibration Certificate of T&P & MME's need to be submitted on monthly basis by contractor to site package in charge. Contractor has to make his own arrangement at his cost for completing the formalities (including arrangement of Road permits/ e-way bill, if any) if required with Tax authorities, for bringing their materials, plants and equipments at site for the execution of work under this contract.
4.2.1.2	All suitable cranes, lifting and transport equipments for material handling at stores/yard/siding of BHEL/Customer are included in scope. BHEL's cranes will not be available for this purpose unless otherwise specifically permitted as per contract conditions
4.2.1.3	All T&Ps to be deployed by the contractor shall have the approval of BHEL Engineer with regard to brand, quality and specification.
4.2.1.4	Indicative list of Major T&Ps in the scope of Contractor are given in the Technical Conditions of Contract. Bidders to note that these are only indicative and as such all other T&P necessary for timely and satisfactory completion of work in scope shall be mobilized by Contractor
4.2.1.5	Timely deployment of adequate T&Ps/MME's is the responsibility of the contractor. The contractor shall be prepared to augment the

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

	T&P/MME's at short notice to match the planned programme and to achieve the milestones.
4.2.1.6	Contractor shall maintain and operate his tools and plants in such a way that major breakdowns are avoided. In the event of major breakdown, contractor shall make alternative arrangements expeditiously so that the progress of work is not hampered.
4.2.1.7	In the event of contractor failing to arrange the required tools, plants, machinery, equipment, material or non-availability of the same owing to breakdown, BHEL can deploy own/hired/otherwise arrange resources and recover the expenses incurred from the dues payable to contractor. Recoveries shall be actual expenses incurred plus 5% overheads or as defined in TCC. It is not obligatory on the part of BHEL to provide any tools and tackles or other materials other than those specifically agreed to do so by BHEL. However, depending upon the availability, BHEL/ BHEL's Customer handling equipment and other plants may be made available to the contractor on payment of hire charges as fixed, subject to the conditions laid down by BHEL/ Customer from time to time. Unless paid in advance, such hire charges, if applicable, shall be recovered from contractor's bill/ security deposit or any other due payment in one instalment.
4.2.1.8	The T&P to be arranged by the contractor shall be in proper working condition and their operation shall not lead to unsafe condition. The movements of cranes, and other equipment should be such that no damage / breakage occurs to foundations, other equipments, material, property and men. All arrangements for the movement of the T&P etc. shall be the contractor's responsibility.
4.2.1.9	Use of welding generators / rectifiers only shall be permitted for welding. Use of welding transformers will be subject to specific approval of BHEL engineer.
4.2.1.10	The contractor at his cost shall carry out periodical testing of his construction equipment. Test and calibration certificates shall be furnished to BHEL.
4.2.1.11	Contractor shall ensure deployment of serviced and healthy T&Ps including cranes, lifting tackles, wire ropes, manila ropes, winches and slings etc. History card and maintenance records for major T&Ps will be maintained by the contractor and will be submitted to BHEL Engineer for inspection on monthly basis. Fitness certificate / Test Certificates of T&P shall have to be submitted before it is put in use.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

	Identification for such T&Ps will be done as per BHEL Engineer's advice.
4.2.1.12	Contractor shall ensure deployment of reliable and calibrated MMEs (Inspection measuring and Monitoring equipment). The MMEs shall have test / calibration certificates from authorized / Government approved / accredited agencies traceable to National / International standards. Each MME shall have a label indicating calibration status i.e. date of calibration, calibration agency and due date for calibration. A list of such instruments deployed by contractor at site with its calibration status is to be submitted to BHEL Engineer on monthly basis in prescribed format for control.
4.2.1.13	Re-testing / re-calibration shall also be arranged at regular intervals during the period of use as advised by BHEL Engineer within the contract price. The contractor will also have alternate arrangements for such MME so that work does not suffer when the particular instrument is sent for calibration. If any MMEs not found fit for use, BHEL shall have the right to stop the use of such item. It will be necessary for the contractor to deploy proper item. Any readings taken by the defective instrument will be recalled and repeat the readings taken by that instrument with a proper one. In case he fails to do so, BHEL may deploy MMEs and retake the readings at contractor's cost.
4.2.1.14	BHEL shall have lien on all T&P, MMEs and other equipment of the contractor brought to the site for the purpose of work awarded by BHEL. BHEL shall continue to hold the lien on all such items throughout the period of contract / extended period. The contractor and / or his sub-contractors, without the prior written approval of the Engineer, shall remove no material brought to the site for the purpose of work awarded by BHEL.
4.2.1.15	The month wise T&P deployment plan to execute the work is to be submitted as per relevant format as per the instruction of BHEL. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to deploy the required T&P, for timely and successful completion of the job, to any extent.
4.2.2	Obligations in respect of T&Ps and MMEs provided by BHEL
4.2.2.1	T&P / MMEs being provided by BHEL to sub-contractor free of hire charges shall be shared by other subcontractors working for BHEL at site and the allotment done by BHEL Engineer shall be final and binding.
4.2.2.2	BHEL T&P will be issued in basic assembled condition. Additional loose components / sub-assemblies / attachments as and when

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

	necessary, will be issued by BHEL. Assembly of such additional loose components/sub-assemblies/ attachments is in contractor's scope.
4.2.2.3	In case of non-availability of the T&Ps to be provided by BHEL due to breakdown, major overhauls, distribution pattern or any other reason, the contractor shall plan / amend / alter his activities to meet construction, erection / commissioning targets in consultation with BHEL.
4.2.2.4	Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract, the contractor shall engage trained and experienced operators for the operation of BHEL's T&Ps. Their skill / performance will be checked by BHEL Engineer before they are allowed to operate the same. However, checking of skills by BHEL does not absolve the contractor of his responsibilities for proper and safe handling of equipment, consistent good performance of operators and regular performance evaluation of operators.
4.2.2.5	The day to day operation and maintenance of BHEL's T&Ps (Other than cranes) shall be carried out by contractor as per manufacturer's / BHEL's maintenance schedule at his cost. The contractor shall arrange, at his own cost, trained operators, fuel and other consumables for their operation. The contractor has to arrange for fixing of the spares; supervision in specialized cases will be provided by BHEL. BHEL supplied T&Ps shall be maintained in good working condition during the entire period of use. T&Ps in defective / damaged condition shall be rectified promptly to the full satisfaction of BHEL engineer. Contractor shall maintain records for maintenance of major T&Ps. These shall be made available for Inspection whenever required. In case of any lapses on the part of the contractor, BHEL at its own discretion shall get the servicing / repair of equipment done and recover the expenses incurred from the dues payable to contractor. Recoveries shall be actual expenses incurred plus 5% overheads or as defined in TCC. Further, if there are breakdowns / damages due to negligence of the contractor, the complete service / repair charges and cost of all the spares damaged with BHEL overheads shall be recovered from contractor's RA bills.
4.2.2.6	Increasing / shortening of the crane boom to suit work requirements shall have to be arranged by the indenting contractor at his cost including restoration to a state as directed by BHEL. All necessary manpower tools, support, consumables, illumination etc. will have to be arranged by contractor at his cost. If required, contractor has to return the crane with original boom.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

4.2.2.7	The rate quoted shall be inclusive of cleaning the site of any vegetation, dressing and levelling etc., required for commencement of site activities. The rates shall also be inclusive of final micro grading before handing over. No separate payment will be made towards the same. However, in construction projects of this magnitude it is possible that all the areas / approaches may not be ready. In such cases backfilling of approaches where ever necessary, consolidation of ground and arrangement of sleepers / sand bag filling etc. for safe operation / movement of equipment including cranes / trailers etc. shall be the responsibility of the contractor at his cost. No compensation on this account shall be payable.
4.2.2.8	In the event of contractor not using and maintaining BHEL T&Ps according to BHEL's instructions. BHEL will have the right to withdraw such item without any notice and no claim in this regard shall be entertained and contractor shall be responsible for delay in execution on this account.
4.2.2.9	The contractor shall furnish regular utilization report of the BHEL T&Ps, as per requirement of BHEL.
4.2.2.10	Any loss / damage to any part of BHEL T&Ps and MMEs shall be to the contractor's account and any expenditure on these accounts by BHEL will be recovered from the contractor's bill in case the contractor fails to make good the loss.
4.2.2.11	It shall be responsibility of the contractor to take delivery of T&Ps and MMEs from stores or place of use of other contractor at project site, transport the same to site and return the same to BHEL store / place as intimated by Engineer in project site in good working conditions after use.
4.2.2.12	The contractor shall return BHEL T&Ps and MMEs issued to him in good working condition as and when desired by BHEL (on completion or reduction of workload). If contractor delays return of T&P and MME, hire charges as applicable shall be levied by BHEL from time, it was requisitioned till the time of actual return. T&Ps and MMEs returned in damaged / unserviceable condition shall be got repaired by BHEL at its own discretion and entire cost of repair with BHEL overheads shall be recovered from the contractor.
4.2.2.13	Replacement cost including BHEL overheads in respect of irreparable / completely damaged / non return of T&Ps and MMEs shall be recovered from the contractor's running / final bills

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter - IV : Obligations of Contractor

4.2.2.14	Obligations in respect of Cranes provided by BHEL
a)	BHEL will make available the cranes (as per Technical Conditions of Contract) free of charge to the contractor on sharing basis mainly for the purposes enumerated/ indicated therein. BHEL cranes have to be shared with other agencies / contractors of BHEL. The allocation of cranes shall be the discretion of BHEL engineer, which shall be binding on the contractor.
b)	In case BHEL cranes /EOT (Electrically operated trolley) are covered under AMC awarded by BHEL, then the day-to-day upkeep and running maintenance as described above are excluded from scope. However, any additional helpers if any required during Preventive / Breakdown Maintenance, Assembly / disassembly shall be provided by contractor at no extra cost. BHEL may also provide cranes through crane hiring agencies in which case the day-to-day upkeep and running maintenance shall be excluded from scope of contractor.
c)	Minor consumables like cotton cloth, cotton waste, etc. is to be supplied by Contractor. All spares and lubricants/grease is excluded from scope. Contractor to give the requirements of these items well in advance in case the cranes provided by BHEL are BHEL owned cranes.
d)	Unless otherwise specified, trained operators for BHEL owned cranes shall be provided by the contractor. These operators should possess valid license for heavy vehicle.
e)	BHEL cranes /EOT (Electrically operated trolley) will be withdrawn for regular and capital maintenance as per the respective schedule of maintenance. As far as possible such schedules will be intimated to the contractor in advance and may be adjusted depending on the work requirements at site. However no claim whatsoever will be entertained on account of non-availability of cranes.
f)	Where the services of the cranes provided by BHEL are to be shared by other agencies / contractors of BHEL, the contractor's responsibilities defined above will also be apportioned accordingly to the beneficiary agency. Working arrangements in this regard will be done at site by BHEL engineer and in any case his decision shall be final and binding.
g)	Major breakdowns will be attended to by BHEL. However, in case of breakdowns or damages due to negligence of the contractor, the complete service / repair charges including cost of spares shall be to the account of the contractor, along with BHEL overheads.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural
Chapter – V: Responsibilities of Contractor in respect of
Labour, Supervisory Staff, etc.

5.0	RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR IN RESPECT OF LABOUR, SUPERVISORY STAFF, ETC.
5.1	Refer relevant clauses of General Conditions of Contract (GCC) also in this regard
5.2	The contractor shall deploy all the necessary skilled/semiskilled/ unskilled labour including highly skilled workmen etc. These workmen should have previous experience on similar job. They shall hold valid certificates wherever necessary. BHEL reserves the right to insist on removal of any employee of the contractor at any time if he is found to be unsuitable and the contractor shall forthwith remove him.
5.3	Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of local authorities/ project authorities calling for police verification of antecedents of the workmen, staff etc.
5.4	It is the responsibility of the contractor to engage his workmen in shifts and or on overtime basis for achieving the targets set by BHEL. This target may be set to suit BHEL's commitments to its customer or to advance date of completion of events or due to other reasons. Prior Information will be communicated by BHEL to contractor for arrangement of required manpower and T&P/MME's at no extra cost to BHEL. The decision of BHEL in regard to setting the construction, erection and commissioning targets will be final and binding on the contractor.
5.5	Contractor shall provide at different elevation suitable arrangement for urinal and drinking water facility with necessary plumbing & disposal arrangement including construction of septic tank. These installations shall be maintained in hygienic condition at all times.
5.6	The Contractor in the event of engaging 20 or more workmen, shall obtain Independent license under the Contract labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act 1970 from the concerned authorities based on Form-V issued by the Principal Employer/Customer. In order to issue Form-V by Customer, Contractor shall fulfill all Statutory requirements like Insurance Policy, PF Code/PF Account number etc. as per the requirement of BHEL/Customer
5.7	Contractor shall deduct the necessary amount towards Provident Fund and contribute equal amount as per Government of India laws. This amount will be deposited regularly to the provident Fund Commissioner. BHEL/Customer may insist for submission of the account code duly certified by PF Commissioner
5.8	Contractor may also be required to comply with provisions of ESI Act in vogue if applicable and submit evidence to BHEL.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural
Chapter – V: Responsibilities of Contractor in respect of
Labour, Supervisory Staff, etc.

5.9	BHEL / customer may insist for witnessing the regular payment to the labour. They may also like to verify the relevant records for compliance with statutory requirements. Contractor shall enable such facilities to BHEL / Customer. Documentary proof of Labour wage payment with bank seal and sign should be submitted every month with RA Bill. All Labours should be provided with Labour ID Card as per format prescribed by Labour department. Contractor shall also provide monthly declaration for the current month regarding payment of wages, PF, ESI etc. payable to all the engaged workers as per existing labour laws and practice.
5.10	Contractor shall deploy only qualified and experienced engineers/supervisors. They shall have professional approach in executing the work. Refer Clause No. 2.4
5.11	The contractor's supervisory staff shall execute the work in the most professional manner in the stipulated time. Accuracy of work and aesthetic finish are essential part of this contract. They shall be responsible to ensure that the assembly and workmanship conform to dimensions and tolerances given in the drawings/instructions given by BHEL engineer from time to time.
5.12	The supervisory staff employed by the contractor shall ensure proper outturn of work and discipline on the part of the labour put on the job by the contractor. Also in general they should see that the works are carried out in a safe and proper manner and in coordination with other labour and staff employed directly by BHEL or other contractors of BHEL or BHEL's client.
5.13	It is the responsibility of the contractor to arrange gate pass for all his employees, T&P etc. for entering the project premises. Necessary coordination with customer officials is the responsibility of the contractor. Contractor to follow all the procedures laid down by the customer for making gate passes. Where permitted, by customer / BHEL, to work beyond normal working hours, the contractor shall arrange necessary work permits for working beyond normal working hours. Contractor shall also arrange deputation of required supervisors, safety officers and all necessary arrangements to the satisfaction of BHEL engineer for extended hour working/night shift working.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural
Chapter – V: Responsibilities of Contractor in respect of
Labour, Supervisory Staff, etc.

5.14	The actual deployment of Labour and Engineer / supervision staff by the Contractor shall be so as to satisfy the construction, erection and commissioning targets set by BHEL. If at any time, it is found that the contractor is not in a position to deploy the required engineers / supervisors / workmen due to any reason, BHEL shall have the option to make alternative arrangements and recover the expenses incurred from the dues payable to contractor. Recoveries shall be actual expenses incurred plus 5% overheads or as defined in TCC.
5.15	Contractor shall not deploy women labour at night.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.0	MATERIAL HANDLING, STORAGE AND PRESERVATION ETC
6.1s	MATERIAL HANDLING AND STORAGE
6.1.1	All the equipments/materials furnished under this contract shall be received from the project stores, sheds / storage yards and transported to pre assembly area / construction / erection site and stored in the storage spaces in a manner so that they are easily retrievable till the contractor erects them. While drawing/lifting material from BHEL / customer stores, the contractor shall ensure that the balance / other materials are stacked back immediately. No claim is admissible on this account
6.1.2	While BHEL will endeavor to store / stack / identify materials properly in their open / close / semi closed / tarpaulins covered storage yard / shed, it shall be contractor's responsibility to assist BHEL in identifying materials well in time for construction / erection. They should take the delivery of the same, following the procedure indicated by BHEL, and transport the material safely to pre-assembly yard / construction / erection site in time, according to program.
6.1.3	The contractor shall take delivery of Construction material/ consumables (as specified in tender conditions) from storage area after getting the approval of BHEL Engineer on standard indent forms. All the construction material/consumables shall be handled carefully by contractor to prevent any damage or loss.
6.1.4	The contractor shall identify and deploy necessary Engineers / supervisors / workmen for the above work in sufficient number as may be needed by BHEL, for areas covering their scope.
6.1.5	All the equipment shall be handled very carefully to prevent any damage or loss. No untested wire ropes / slings etc. shall be used for unloading / handling. Valid fitness/load test certificate need to be submitted before execution of erection/lifting/handling work. The equipment shall be properly protected to prevent damage either to the equipment or to the floor where they are stored.
6.1.6	Contractor shall ensure that while lifting slings shall be put over the points indicated on the structure/ erection component or as indicated in the manufacturer's drawings. Slings / shackles of proper size shall be used for all lifting and rigging purposes. All care shall be taken to safe guard the structure/ erection component against any damage. Dragging of piping / erection component should be avoided. In case of any damage the cost shall be recovered from the contractor, for those structure/ erection component which are issued, stored, erected by contractor.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.1.7	Approach road conditions from the stores / yards to the erection/ construction site may not be equipped and ideal for smooth transportation of the material. Contractor may have to be adequately prepared to transport the materials under the above circumstances without any extra cost. The contractor may familiar himself with soil conditions at site.
6.1.8	Contractor shall be responsible for examining all the plant and materials issued to him and notify the Engineer immediately of any damage, shortage, discrepancy etc. before they are moved out of the stores / storage area. The contractor shall be solely responsible for any shortages or damages in transit, handling, storage, theft and erection of the material once received by him. Materials once taken over will be deemed to have been received in good condition and in correct quantities except for intrinsic defects which cannot be observed by visual and dimensional inspection and weighing. As the construction / erection work will be spread in different areas / locations of the project, contractor has to arrange sufficient number of watch / ward personal to avoid any pilferage of materials which are under custody of the contractor.
6.1.9	The contractor shall maintain an accurate and exhaustive record-detailing out the list of all equipment received by him for the purpose of construction / erection and keep such record open for the inspection of the engineer at any time.
6.1.10	All the material in the custody of contractor and stored in the open or dusty locations must be covered with suitable weather proof / fire retardant covering material wherever applicable and shall be stacked up on raised level above ground. All covering materials including blocks and sleeper shall be arranged by the contractor at his cost.
6.1.11	If the material belonging to the contractor are stored in area other than those earmarked for his operation, BHEL has the right to get it moved to the area earmarked for the contractor and recover the expenses incurred from the dues payable to contractor. Recoveries shall be actual expenses incurred plus 5% overheads or as defined in TCC.
6.1.12	The contractor shall be responsible for making suitable indoor storage facilities to store all material & equipment (drawn by the contractor from BHEL / customer stores), which require indoor storage till the time of their utilization. The Engineer will direct the contractor in this regard, which item in his opinion will require indoor storage, and the contractor shall comply with Engineer's decision.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.1.13	All materials issued by BHEL shall be utilized as directed by Engineer-in-Charge or most economically in the absence of such direction. The contractor shall ensure that all surplus / damaged / scrap / unused material, packing wood / containers/ special transporting frames etc. are returned to BHEL at a place in project area identified by the Engineer. The contractor will maintain an account for all items received and returned to BHEL. Any shortage in returning such items shall be chargeable to the contractor except allowable wastage as specified in SCC/TCC.
6.1.14	The contractor shall hand over all parts / materials remaining extra over the normal requirement with proper identification tags to the stores as directed by the concerned BHEL engineer.
6.1.15	It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep the work / storage areas in neat, tidy and working conditions. All surplus/unusable packing and other materials shall be removed and deposited at location(s) specified by BHEL within the project premises. If required weighing of the same within the project premises will have to be carried out.
6.2	PRESERVATION OF COMPONENTS
6.2.1	After taking delivery from BHEL / customer's stores, plant materials storage shall be subjected to the following protection besides other provisions indicated in these specifications elsewhere.
6.2.1.1	Items stored outdoors shall be stacked up at least six inches (6") off the ground. Items should not be stored in a low lying area where water logging is a possibility. Contractor should have sufficient numbers of wooden / concrete / steel sleepers for the job.
6.2.1.2	Insulation materials shall be stored indoors or otherwise protected against getting wet/ damaged, using suitable measures and should be protected from direct rain.
6.2.2	The contractor shall effectively protect the finished work from action of weather and from damage or defacement and shall cover the finished parts then and there for their protection.
6.2.3	Any failure on the part of contractor to carry out works according to above clauses will entail BHEL to carry out the job from any other party and recover the cost from contractor.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.3	<u>HANDLING OF MATERIALS ISSUED BY BHEL:</u>
6.3.1	Materials shall be issued by BHEL based on the weighment basis/linear measurements & sectional weight. However, on specific request of the contractor “as a special case to expedite the job” the consignment received at BHEL stores can directly be diverted to the work site following issuance procedure of BHEL. Quantity of such direct issues shall be as per the Challan/dispatch document/LR received with the consignment. In such cases, Contractor shall do unloading of materials from trucks/lorry at their own cost.
6.3.2	All materials issued by BHEL shall be stacked, stored above ground level by use of concrete or wooden sleepers. No materials shall remain on ground at any time. All concrete or wooden sleepers required for stacking the materials shall be arranged by contractor (successful bidder of this package) at his own cost within the quoted rates. All other equipments like winches, D-Shackles, slings of various sizes, max puller, pulley blocks, jacks, trucks, trailers etc. required for such handling of steel from BHEL stores/storage yard etc. shall be arranged by contractor within quoted/accepted rates. All materials stored by contractor shall be in accordance to standards/specifications and instruction of BHEL. Utilization of these material shall also be done in such a manner so that wastage on account of long storage/storage beyond shelf life can be avoided. Any loss/damage of material on this account will be attributable to the contractor.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.3.3	The contractor shall take delivery of the materials from the designated place within the project premises at his own cost and store the same at his stores as per standard norms. Open land for such purposes as available shall be provided by BHEL on free of cost basis. Temporary barbed wire fencing of the open storage yard is to be done by the contractor and is included under the scope of his work. Contractor shall also remove grass, bushes, trees etc. wherever required off the land provided to him and shall make proper continuous up keeping of the open yard /land by removing grass, bushes trees etc. and same is included under the scope of his work & No extra payment shall be made to the contractor in this regard. The bidder shall make complete arrangement of necessary security personnel to safeguard all such materials in his custody. Materials issued will be used only for construction of permanent works. The contractor shall take care of material issued by BHEL and shall protect the same from theft, damage and weathering. Excessive rusting of steel in custody of agency/contractor must be avoided. In case, due to any cause attributable to the contractor, such rusting of steel occurs rendering the same unusable, then such quantity of steel shall be recovered from the interim payment at the penal rate specified in the tender.
6.3.4	<u>ISSUE OF STEEL:</u>
6.3.4.1	The steel shall be issued to the contractor on the following basis: i. Structural Steel: Weighment basis (Unit – MT) ii. Reinforcement Steel and Earthing Rod: Weighment basis (Unit-MT) iii. MS Rails: Weighment Basis (Unit-MT) iv. Titanium Plates: Weighment basis (Unit – MT)
6.3.4.2	All the steel (structural, reinforcement, earthing rod/GI flats, GI foundation bolts, etc.) issued by BHEL shall be properly accounted for. The total quantity of steel required for the work will be calculated from the approved Bar Bending schedule, fabrication drawings, approved laps, chairs and lugs etc. The measurement for payment as well as for accounting shall be based on the sectional weights as indicated in the following IS/BS/EN specifications.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.3.4.3	Sr No	Name of Standard	Name of Section
	1	IS: 808-1964	Beams, Channels and Angles
	2	IS: 1730-1961	Plates, Sheets and Strips/Flats
	3	BS4-1: 1993	UB/UC sections
	4	IS: 12778/equivalence with EN-19-57	For NPB sections
	5	IS: 12778/equivalence with EN-53-62	For HE/WPB sections
	6	IS: 1786 or grade -1 of IS432 (Part-I)	Rounds including deformed high yield strength bars.
	7.	IS:4923-1997	Hollow section
In case any such sectional weights are not available in the above documents, the manufacturer recommendation/BHEL instruction shall be binding.			
6.3.4.4	The steel issued to the contractor shall be mainly in standard length and sections as received from the supplier. However, the contractor shall be bound to accept the steel in length as available in the project stores and no claims for extra payment because of issue of non-standard length will be entertained.		
6.3.4.5	The contractor shall satisfy himself of the quality and quantity of the materials at the time of taking delivery from BHEL stores. No claims whatsoever will be entertained by BHEL because of quality or quantity after the materials are taken by the contractor from BHEL stores.		
6.3.4.6	The contractor shall submit to BHEL well in advance of before Three month from requirement, a statement indicating estimated quantity of cement and steel required during a quarter. In addition, the contractor shall also furnish the estimated requirement of steel during a month by the third week of the previous month indicating his requirement.		
6.3.4.7	Bidders shall ensure that no lamination material is taken over by them from BHEL. The contractor must note that cement and steel required for the contractor's enabling job like store/ site office/batching plant/temporary works etc. shall be arranged by the contractor at his own cost. All temporary structures constructed/installed/erected are to be dismantled and removed as per instruction of BHEL		

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.3.4.8	Bidder to give requirement of Material in BHEL Scope well in advance of before Three month from requirement. Any delay in raising the requirement of these item leading to delay in placement of order, will be Contractor responsibility and its attributable delay in construction /erection will be responsibility of Bidder only.
6.4	<u>RETURN OF MATERIALS (BHEL Free Issued Material)</u>
6.4.1	Return of Cement: Sealed cement bags remaining unused and in perfectly good condition at the time of completion or termination of the contract shall be returned promptly, (within 15 days from assessment) if BHEL/ engineer is satisfied of the physical condition of the cement. Return of such cement to the project stores / place as identified within the project area by engineer/ BHEL will not entitle contractor to handling and incidental charges. Surplus sealed and good conditioned cement bags will be taken back on weighment basis. Loose Cement remaining in Cement Silos will not be taken by BHEL.
6.4.2	Return of Reinforcement Steel and Structural Steel including Scrap: All surplus steel and all wastage materials will be taken back on weighment basis. Surplus, unused and untampered steel shall be sorted section-wise and returned separately at a place directed by BHEL/Engineer within the project area. For return of such materials, contractor will not be entitled to any handling and incidental charges. All wastage / scrap (including melting scrap, wastage, and unusable scrap) shall be promptly returned to the stores and a receipt obtained for material accounting purposes. Scrap for reinforcement steel and structural steel shall be returned separately.
6.4.3	<u>Scrap and Serviceable Materials:</u>
6.4.3.1	All structural steel of length above 2 Meter except M.S Plate shall be considered as serviceable materials provided the materials is in good and acceptable condition. Structural steel in length less than 2 Meter Shall be treated as scrap.
6.4.3.2	Plates having both side greater than 1 Meter OR if any side is less than 1 Meter but greater than 0.5 Meter and the total area is equal or greater than 2 sq. Meter shall be considered as serviceable material .
6.4.3.3	All pipe measuring 2 Meter and above in length shall be treated serviceable materials provided they are in good and acceptable condition. Pipe in less than 2 Meter length shall be treated as Scrap.
6.4.3.4	All TMT measuring 3 Meter and above in length shall be treated as serviceable material provided they are in good acceptable condition. TMT in less than 3 Meter shall be treated as scrap.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.4.4	Cement, Steel Consumption and wastage:												
6.4.4.1	Cement Consumption: The theoretical consumption of cement shall be based on the following: a. b. c. d. For design mix concrete as per approved design mix. For nominal mix concrete work, as per minimum cement as specified or as approved by engineer-in-charge. For item of works, where volume mix is permitted in writing by the BHEL, for masonry works, plaster other miscellaneous items, the cement consumption shall be governed by the “Statement of cement consumption” attached to the latest version of Delhi Schedule of Rates (DSR) unless otherwise specified in the specifications or the drawing of contract or mutually agreed by engineer-in-charge and the contractor. Actual consumption = Issue – Surplus/ unused quantity of cement returned in good condition by the contractor to store. (No sweep cement will be taken back by BHEL).												
6.4.4.2	Cement Wastage: a. b. Allowable wastage: One and half percent (+1.5%) of theoretical consumption of cement. For any material issued by BHEL to the contractor free of cost, and which is not accounted for by the contractor to BHEL, then recovery for such material shall be affected at penal rates. <table><tr><th>Sl no.</th><th>Cement consumption</th><th>Basis of issue & penal recovery</th></tr><tr><td>C1</td><td>Theoretical consumption (without considering any wastage or loss).</td><td>Free</td></tr><tr><td>C2</td><td>Actual consumption being Limited to one and half percent (+1.5%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption towards allowable wastage.</td><td>Free</td></tr><tr><td>C3</td><td>Actual consumption beyond one and half percent (+1.5%) of above (C1).</td><td>Penal rate</td></tr></table>	Sl no.	Cement consumption	Basis of issue & penal recovery	C1	Theoretical consumption (without considering any wastage or loss).	Free	C2	Actual consumption being Limited to one and half percent (+1.5%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption towards allowable wastage.	Free	C3	Actual consumption beyond one and half percent (+1.5%) of above (C1).	Penal rate
Sl no.	Cement consumption	Basis of issue & penal recovery											
C1	Theoretical consumption (without considering any wastage or loss).	Free											
C2	Actual consumption being Limited to one and half percent (+1.5%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption towards allowable wastage.	Free											
C3	Actual consumption beyond one and half percent (+1.5%) of above (C1).	Penal rate											

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.4.4.3	Reinforcement Steel, MS earthing rod, GI gratings, Foundation bolts and MS Rails Consumption The theoretical consumption of various sections and/or diameter of reinforcement and earthing rod steel shall be based on approved construction drawing and bar bending schedule. Weight shall be calculated considering the sectional weights as per Indian standards. No extra cost shall be payable to the contractor for any deviation in weights for the different procedures adopted for issue and calculation of the theoretical consumption including rolling tolerances. a. Actual consumption = Issue – Surplus. b. Surplus = un-tampered, unused, uncut QTY of steel including serviceable material returned by the contractor to BHEL store along-with relevant documents. c. Wastage = Actual consumption – Theoretical consumption.																		
6.4.4.4	Reinforcement Steel, MS earthing rod, Foundation bolts and MS Rails Wastage a. Allowable Wastage: (+3%) of the theoretical consumption shall be considered as allowable wastage. <table><tr><th colspan="3">Wastage and scrap shall be as per actual weightment basis.</th></tr><tr><th>Sl. no.</th><th>Reinforcement steel & MS earthing rod</th><th>Basis of issue & penal recovery</th></tr><tr><td>R1</td><td>Theoretical consumption (without considering wastage and scrap or loss)</td><td>Free</td></tr><tr><td>R2a</td><td>Wastage limited to plus three percent (+3%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption (R1) towards allowable wastage and returned to BHEL Store.</td><td>Free</td></tr><tr><td>R2b</td><td>Wastage limited to plus three percent (+3%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption (R1) towards allowable wastage but not returned to BHEL Store.</td><td>Penal Rate</td></tr><tr><td>R3</td><td>Wastage beyond THREE percent (+3%) of the theoretical consumption above (R1).</td><td>Penal rate</td></tr></table>	Wastage and scrap shall be as per actual weightment basis.			Sl. no.	Reinforcement steel & MS earthing rod	Basis of issue & penal recovery	R1	Theoretical consumption (without considering wastage and scrap or loss)	Free	R2a	Wastage limited to plus three percent (+3%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption (R1) towards allowable wastage and returned to BHEL Store.	Free	R2b	Wastage limited to plus three percent (+3%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption (R1) towards allowable wastage but not returned to BHEL Store.	Penal Rate	R3	Wastage beyond THREE percent (+3%) of the theoretical consumption above (R1).	Penal rate
Wastage and scrap shall be as per actual weightment basis.																			
Sl. no.	Reinforcement steel & MS earthing rod	Basis of issue & penal recovery																	
R1	Theoretical consumption (without considering wastage and scrap or loss)	Free																	
R2a	Wastage limited to plus three percent (+3%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption (R1) towards allowable wastage and returned to BHEL Store.	Free																	
R2b	Wastage limited to plus three percent (+3%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption (R1) towards allowable wastage but not returned to BHEL Store.	Penal Rate																	
R3	Wastage beyond THREE percent (+3%) of the theoretical consumption above (R1).	Penal rate																	

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.4.4.5

Structural Steel (Rolled Sections and Plates etc.)

Consumption

The theoretical consumption of various sections shall be based on approved drawings. Weights shall be calculated considering the sectional weights as per Indian standard. No extra shall payable to the contractor for any deviation in weights for the two different procedures adopted for issue and calculation of the theoretical consumption including rolling tolerances.

a.

Actual consumption = Issue – Surplus.

b.

Surplus = un-tempered, unused, uncut quantity of steel **including serviceable material** returned by the contractor to BHEL store.

c.

Wastage = Actual consumption – Theoretical consumption.

6.4.4.6

Structural Steel Wastage

a.

Allowable wastage: 4% (FOUR percent) of the theoretical consumption shall be considered as wastage. Wastage shall be considered as cut pieces and scrap material, measured as per actual weighment basis. Invisible wastage, if any, shall be considered to be included in the specified 4 % allowable wastage.

SI no	Structural steel including SS plate	Basis of issue & penal Recovery
S1	Theoretical consumption (without considering any wastage, scrap or loss) as per specification & drg.	Free
S2a	Wastage limited to plus four percent (+4%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption (S1) towards allowable wastage (including invisible wastage limited to 0.5%) and return to BHEL Store.	Free
S2b	Wastage limited to plus four percent (+4%) of aforesaid theoretical consumption (S1) towards allowable wastage (including invisible wastage limited to 0.5%) but not returned to BHEL Store.	Penal Rate
S3	Wastage beyond four percent (4%) of the aforesaid theoretical consumption (S1).	Penal rate

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

6.4.4.7	<u>Reconciliation of Materials:</u> a. The contractor shall submit a reconciliation statement of cement and steel issued to the contractor with each RA Bill. b. At the time of submission of bills, the contractor shall properly account for the material issued to him as specified herein to the satisfaction of BHEL certifying that the balance material is available in the contractor custody at site. c. At the time of submission of bills, if it is noticed by BHEL that the wastage is high and calls recovery at the penal rate, then, BHEL will proceed for recovery for the excess wastage as per penal recovery rates as specified. d. If at any point of time, BHEL finds there is a difference in physical and theoretical balance, where the contractor fails to provide necessary reconciliation, the decision of penal recovery/withhold of amount at penal rate by BHEL shall be final and binding to the contractor till proper records are submitted to and verified by BHEL. e. The reference drawings for actual material consumption to be used for the purpose of reconciliation shall be drawings prepared by the BHEL and drawings approved by BHEL for fabrication works and such other drawings approved by BHEL. This shall also include the bar bending schedule prepared by the contractor and approved by BHEL.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VII: Drawings and Documents

7.0	DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTS
7.1	The detailed drawings/revised drawings/documents, specifications available with BHEL engineers will be made available to the contractor during execution of work at site. The contractor will also ensure availability of all drawings / documents at work place. Contractor to ensure that hard/soft copies of the drawings not be forwarded and transmitted in any form detrimental to the interest of BHEL. BHEL can issue hard copy or soft copy of the drawings as available. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to provide print outs for additional copies to site as per requirement.
7.2	Necessary drawings to carry out the construction/ erection work will be furnished to the contractor by BHEL on loan, which shall be returned to BHEL Engineer at site after completion of work. Contractor shall ensure safe storage and quick retrieval of these documents.
7.3	The contractor shall maintain a record of all drawings and documents available with him in a register as per format given by BHEL Engineer. Contractor shall ensure use of pertinent drawings / data / documents and removal of obsolete ones from work place and returning to BHEL.
7.4	The data furnished in various annexure enclosed with this tender specification are only approximate and for guidance. However, the change in the design and in the quantity may occur as is usual in any such large scale of work. The contractors quoted rates shall be inclusive of the above factor.
7.5	Should any error or ambiguity be discovered in the specification or information the contractor shall forthwith bring the same to the notice of BHEL before commencement of work. BHEL's interpretation in such cases shall be final and binding on the contractor.
7.6	Deviation from design dimensions should not exceed permissible limit. The contractor shall not correct or alter any dimension / details, without specific approval of BHEL.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VIII: Inspection and Quality

8.0	INSPECTION AND QUALITY
8.1	Inspection, Quality Assurance, Quality Control
8.1.1	Preparation of quality assurance log sheets as per approved FQP and protocols with customer / consultants / statutory authority, welding logs, NDE records, testing & calibration records and other quality control and quality assurance documentation as per BHEL engineer's instructions, is within the scope of work / specification. These records shall be submitted to BHEL / customer for approval from time to time.
8.1.2	The protocols between contractor and customer / BHEL shall be made prior to installation for correctness of foundations, materials, procedures, at each stage of installation, generally as per the requirement of customer / BHEL. This is necessary to ensure elimination of errors or keeping them within tolerable limits and to avoid accumulation and multiplication of errors.
8.1.3	A daily log book should be maintained by every supervisor / engineer of contractor on the job in duplicate (one for BHEL and one for contractor) for detailing and incorporating alignment/clearance / centering / leveling readings and inspection details of various construction/ erection activities etc. High pressure welding details like serial number of weld joints, welders name, date of welding, details of repair, heat treatment etc. will be documented in welding log as per BHEL Engineer's instructions. Record of radiography containing details like serial number of weld joints, date of radiography, repairs, if any, re-shots etc. shall also be maintained as per BHEL Engineer's instructions. Record of heat treatments performed shall be maintained as prescribed by BHEL
8.1.4	The performance of welders will be reviewed from time to time as per the BHEL standards. Welders' performance record shall be furnished periodically furnished for scrutiny of BHEL's Engineer. Corrective action as informed by BHEL shall be taken in respect of those welders not conforming to these standards. This may include removal/ discontinuance of concerned welder(s). Contractor shall arrange for the alternate welders immediately
8.1.5	All the welders shall carry identity cards as per the Proforma prescribed by BHEL / Customer / Consultant. Only welders duly authorized by BHEL / customer / consultant shall be engaged on the work.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VIII: Inspection and Quality

8.1.6	Contractor shall provide all the Measuring Monitoring Equipments (MMEs) required for completion of the work satisfactorily. These MMEs shall be of brand, quality and accuracy specified by BHEL Engineer and should have necessary calibration and other certificates as per the requirement of BHEL Engineer. Decision of BHEL Engineer regarding acceptance or otherwise of the measuring instruments / gauges / tools for the work under this specification, is final and binding on the contractor. BHEL may give an indicative list of MMEs required for this work and to be made available by the contractor. The list will be reviewed by BHEL and the contractor shall meet any augmentation needed wherever required.
8.1.7	It is the responsibility of the contractor to prove the accuracy of the testing / measuring / calibrating equipments brought by him based on the periodicity of calibration as called for in the BHEL's quality assurance standards/BHEL Engineer's instructions.
8.1.9	BHEL, Power Sector Regions (PSNR / PSER / PSWR / PSSR) have already been accredited with ISO 9001 certification and as such this work is subject to various audits to meet ISO 9001 requirements. One particular aspect which needs special mention is about arrangement of calibration of instruments by the contractor. Contractor shall ensure deployment of reliable and calibrated MMEs (Measuring and Monitoring Equipments). The MMEs shall have test / calibration certificates from authorized / Government approved / Accredited agencies traceable to National / International Standards. Re-testing / re-calibration shall also be arranged at regular intervals during the period of use as advised by BHEL Engineer within the contract price. The contractor will also have alternate arrangements for such MMEs so that work does not suffer when the particular equipment / instrument is sent for calibration. Also if any MMEs not found fit for use, BHEL shall have the right to stop the use of such item and instruct the contractor to deploy proper item and recall i.e. repeat the readings taken by that instrument, failing which BHEL may deploy MME and retake the readings at Contractor's cost.
8.1.10	Re-work necessitated on account of use of invalid MMEs shall be entirely to the contractor's account. He shall be responsible to take all corrective actions, including resource augmentation if any, as specified by BHEL to make-up for the loss of time.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter – VIII: Inspection and Quality

8.1.11	In the courses of construction / erection, it may become necessary to carry repeated checks of the work with instruments recently calibrated, re-calibrated. BHEL may counter / finally check the measurements with their own MMEs. Contractor shall render all assistance in conduct of such counter / final measurements.
8.1.12	Total Quality is the watchword of the work and Contractor shall strive to achieve the Quality Standards, procedures laid down by BHEL. He shall follow all the instructions as per BHEL drawings and Quality Standards.
8.2	Stage Inspection By FES / QA Engineers
8.2.1	Stage inspection of any work, if required as per BHEL/Customer, shall be arranged by Contractor without any additional cost implication.
8.3	The Quality Management System of BHEL, Power Sector Regions (PSNR / PSER / PSWR / PSSR) have already been certified and accredited under ISO 9002 standards in this regard. The basic philosophy of the Quality Management System is to define the organizational responsibility, work as per documented procedures, verify the output with respect to acceptance norms, identify the non-conforming product / procedure and take corrective action for removal of non-conformance specifying the steps for avoiding recurrence of such non-conformities, & maintain the relevant quality records. The non-conformities are to be identified through the conduct of periodical audit of implementation of quality systems at various locations/stages of work. Suppliers / vendors of various products / services contributing in the work are also considered as part of the quality management system. As such the contractor is expected not only to conform to the quality management system of BHEL but also it is desirable that they themselves are accredited under any quality management system standard.
8.4	Field Quality Assurance
8.4.1	Contractor shall carry out all activities conforming to the approved Field Quality Plan (FQP) as revised from time to time. Total quality shall be the watchword of the work and contractor shall strive to achieve the quality standards, procedures laid down by BHEL. He shall follow all the instructions as per BHEL drawings and quality standards. Contractor shall provide the services of quality assurance engineer as per the relevant clauses.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter-IX: Health, Safety & Environment Obligations

9.0	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT MANAGEMENT / QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAMME: BHEL, Power Sector Regions (PSNR / ER / WR / SR) are each certified for ISO 9001. Quality of work to customer's satisfaction and fulfillment of system requirements are the essence of ISO 9001 certification. BHEL, PS Regions have HSE certification (ISO 14001: 2015 & ISO 45001:2018) and therefore Contractor also shall organize / plan/ perform all their activities to meet with the applicable requirements of these standards.
9.1	HSE (Health, safety & Environment): Contractor will comply with HSE (Health, Safety & Environment) requirements of BHEL as per the "HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor" and any other document issued along with the tender. In case of any ambiguity between these two documents, more stringent clause(s) of the two, as decided by BHEL will be followed.

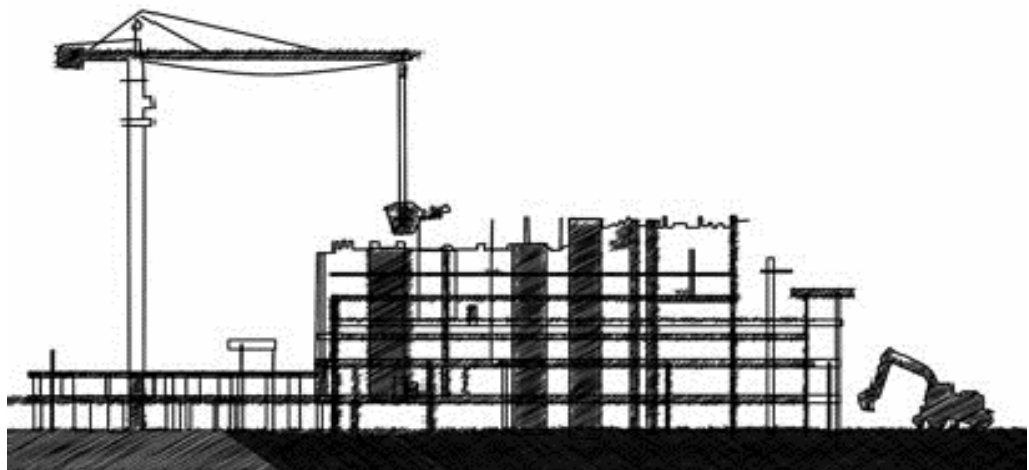
SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural

Chapter-X: RA Bill Payments

10.0	RA Bill Payments
10.1	The contractor shall submit his monthly RA bills with all the details required by BHEL on specified date every month covering progress of work in all respects and areas for the previous calendar month.
10.2	Mode of payment and measurement of work completed shall be as per relevant clauses of General Conditions of Contract
10.3	Release of payment in each running bill including PVC Bills where ever applicable will be as per stages of progressive pro rata payments.
10.4	The contractor will be eligible for payment of RA Bills within 30 days of submission of running bill complete in all respects with all documents. It is the responsibility of the contractor to make his own arrangements for making timely payments towards labour wages, statutory payments, outstanding dues etc. and other dues in the meanwhile. All documents like HR Clearance, Quality and Safety Compliances etc. required for processing the RA Bills should be submitted along with RA Bills.
10.5	BHEL shall release payment through Electronic Fund Transfer (EFT)/RTGS. In order to implement this system, Contractor to furnish details pertaining to his Bank Accounts where proceeds will be transferred through BHEL's banker, as per prescribed formats. Note: BHEL may also choose to release payment by other alternative modes as applicable
10.6	Paying Authority shall be the Construction Manager of the Site. Any change in the paying Authority shall be intimated to the Contactor accordingly.

**HSEP14**

Health, Safety & Environment Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractors



INDEX OF CONTENTS

SN	Description	Page No.
SECTION A: CRITICAL RESOURCES FOR HSE IMPLEMENTATION		
1	SHARING OF OPERATING COSTS OF FACILITIES	5
2	RESOURCES TO BE SOLELY PROVIDED BY CONCERNED SUBCONTRACTOR	5
3	ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMON FACILITIES	5
4	CRITICAL REQUIREMENTS W.R.T. EQUIPMENT & PPES	6
5	HSE PERSONNEL TO BE SOLELY PROVIDED BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR	8
6	COMPETENCY OF OPERATORS/ DRIVERS OF CRANE, WINCH, LIFTING/ CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ETC.	11
7	STRINGENT REQUIREMENT OF BHEL’S CUSTOMER	11
8	REFERENCES	11
9	BHEL POWER SECTOR HSE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	12
10	CLEARANCE OF MONTHLY RUNNING BILLS SUBJECT TO SAFETY COMPLIANCE	13
11	HSE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION	13
12	HSE PENALTIES	13
13	PUNITIVE ACTIONS ON WORKERS FOR CRITICAL SAFETY VIOLATIONS	16
14	LEGAL IMPLICATIONS	17
15	HSE REVIEW MEETING	17
16	OTHER REQUIREMENTS	18
17	MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING	19
SECTION B: OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS		
1	PURPOSE	22
2	SCOPE	22
3	OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS	22
4	BHEL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY	23
5	ILLUSTRATIVE HSE RESPONSIBILITIES OF VARIOUS SUBCONTRACTOR OFFICIALS	24
6	HSE PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR	27
7	MOBILIZATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS BY SUBCONTRACTOR	28
8	MOBILIZATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR	28
9	PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPES)	29
10	ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE	31
11	HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS	35
12	HSE COMMUNICATION AND PARTICIPATION	39
13	SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION	40

14	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY	43
15	HOUSEKEEPING	44
16	WASTE MANAGEMENT	44
17	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	45
18	EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE	48
19	HSE INSPECTION	49
20	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS	52
	ANNEXURES	
A	ANNEXURE A: Specification of Ambulance	
A.1	ANNEXURE A.1: Typical calculation for sharing of operational cost of common facilities	
B	ANNEXURE B: Specifications of HSE Displays	
C	ANNEXURE C: HSE Tools, Equipment and Devices to be Provided by the Subcontractor	
D	ANNEXURE D: Specifications of Rest Sheds	
E	ANNEXURE E: Minimum Requirements of Labor Accommodation/ Colony	
F	ANNEXURE F: Specifications & Availability for Toilets at Site	
G	ANNEXURE G: Specifications for Numbers and Types of Fire Extinguishers	
H	ANNEXURE H: HSE Compliance Certificate Sample	
I	ANNEXURE I: Detailed Safety Requirements/ Precautions for Various Hazardous Activities/ Conditions	
J	ANNEXURE J: Details & Contents of First-Aid Box	
K	ANNEXURE K: Vertigo Test Procedure	

SECTION A

CRITICAL RESOURCES FOR HSE IMPLEMENTATION

1. SHARING OF OPERATING COSTS OF FACILITIES

TABLE A.1

SN	FACILITY
1	Ambulance with 24 hr. First Aid Trained Driver (Specs in Annexure A)
2	Operation of Medical center, Nurses, Medical Consumables etc. (Specs in Annexure A)
3	Training Center Consumables
4	Water sprinkling for dust suppression
	(Others:)

Note:

- Responsibility of operation of above facilities shall rest with BHEL
- Operating cost of the above shall be deducted from subcontractors on 'proportional to contract' value basis. Sample deduction table enclosed as Annexure A.1
- "Contract value" defined above & subsequently in the document shall be considered as "Awarded contract value".
- No overhead cost/ enabling cost of BHEL shall be levied on the contractors for common facilities.
- These running costs shall be recovered from all the available subcontractors at site for the complete operational duration of the site
- No overheads shall be charged on shared operating costs

2. RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED SOLELY BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR

TABLE A.2

SN	ITEM	SPECIFICATIONS
1.	HSE DISPLAYS, Posters and signage	Annexure B
2.	HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices	Annexure C
3.	Rest Sheds for Workers	Annexure D
4.	Labor Colony	Annexure E
5.	Toilets (Latrines & Urinals) - in Site and Labor Colony	Annexure F
6.	Fire Extinguishers	Annexure G

Note:

In case subcontractor fails to provide the required resources, same will be procured and deployed by BHEL with applicable overhead on total procurement cost

3. ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMON FACILITIES

In green field projects BHEL shall arrange and provide the following facilities which shall be used by all subcontractors for their employees and workers. These shall be

- Medical Centre
- Safety park with facilities of audio-visual training & vertigo test center.
- No cost shall be deducted from the subcontractors for the structure part only.
- The running cost with basic inputs already mentioned at Point 1 above shall be shared by all contractors.
- The sub-contractors shall be required to ensure participation in trainings, medical checkup and vertigo test as per the guidelines laid in this document and required as per statutory HSE requirements.

- vi. However, in projects where in these facilities are not provided by BHEL, subcontractors shall ensure the training, medical/ vertigo test of all workers at site in consultation and guidance of BHEL HSE team at site in line with provisions of this document.
- vii. The overall onus of compliance to HSE practices pertaining to training, medical checkup including vertigo test shall lie on the subcontractor only.

4. CRITICAL REQUIREMENTS W.R.T. EQUIPMENT & PPES

- i. Conventional Hydra crane with carriage in front shall not be permitted. Pick & carry tyre mounted Front Cabin mobile crane (FX or TRX/ NextGen series of 'ESCORT' or equivalent make) shall only be permitted.
- ii. Any Heavy equipment (cranes, winch machines, etc.) shall be deployed only after pre-safety Inspection by safety dept. Valid AMCs/ Fitness/ other statutory clearances as per local rules shall be required to be submitted before mobilizing the equipment at site.
- iii. All other Hand tools and power tools should not be older than 5 years.
- iv. For Chimney passenger lift, winch to have double drum rope for passenger and double safety devices must be used. Winch should not more than 3 years old and winch rope must be inspected with valid certificate from competent authority within 6 months and should meet the IS standard 9507 provision of OLR and push back button arrangement or dead man switch.
- v. Gate pass for all the lifting T&Ps and construction machinery/ equipment shall be made after obtaining written acceptance (Pre-entry Safety Clearance) from BHEL Site Safety Department after physical verification and checking all requisite documents/ compliance to Safety norms
- vi. All motor vehicles should have valid registration certificate, insurance, Pollution under control (PUC) and fitness certificate as per Motor Vehicle Act 2020. The certificates should be pasted in the glass from inside.
- vii. PPEs shall be from reputed manufactures viz. 3M, Udyogi, Karam, Frontier, Freedom, Honeywell, Liberty, Bata, Nomex, Acme, Unicare, Life Gear or equivalent. In case Subcontractor recommends any other name the same can be approved at site level by the Construction manager & Site HSE
- viii. For height work, where fall could result in death or disability, a secondary means of fall protection (Safety Net, Retractable Fall Arrestor etc.) shall be mandatorily provided by the subcontractor, failing which, a penalty of INR 10000 per case will be imposed. In addition, there should be constant supervision for such critical height work. Any non-erection activities at height eg. Housekeeping etc. shall also fall under the category of height work
- ix. **Scaffold Tagging**

Scaffolds being erected, modified or dismantled must be tagged as suitable for use. Tagging shall be done with standard tag holder. Scaffolding tag should be certified by scaffolding inspector having valid certificate.

- **GREEN** scaffold tag- shall be fixed when scaffold is complete and safe for use, signed and dated by the scaffolding competent person daily.
- **RED** scaffold tag – to be fixed if scaffold is in some way defective and cannot be used or is still under erection.
- **YELLOW** scaffold tag – to be fixed if scaffold is in under construction/ maintenance.



FIG. A.4.1 SAMPLE SCAFFOLD TAGS AND TAG HOLDER

x. **T&P Color Coding:**

- a. Inspections and tests shall be documented by means of color coding which shall verify that inspections or testing are current and that all receptacles, portable Power tools, Lifting Tools & Tackles have been inspected and tested as required. The color codes used on the project shall be:

GREEN	BLUE	YELLOW	PURPLE
January	April	July	October
February	May	August	November
March	June	September	December

TABLE. A.4.2: T&P COLOR CODES

- b. The cycle of colors shall be Quarterly as a minimum or as decided by BHEL. The color code tape / Sticker shall be clearly visible to designate the period for which the inspections and tests were conducted.
- c. Following the initial inspection, the equipment must be color-coded quarterly as per color-coding instructions that will be issued by the subcontractor.
- d. Fire extinguisher with the current month color-coding inspection sticker must be provided and secured in the platform.
- e. All slings shall be regularly inspected in accordance with the requirement of the project for frequent and periodic inspections and discard immediately if they fail to meet the minimum requirements of the project.
- f. The Subcontractor's HSE Officer shall ensure that all PPE is inspected prior to its issue. He is to ensure all subcontractor personnel are using safe and proper PPE equipment. Regular

inspections on the PPE shall be carried out and personnel not adhering to those inspections shall be removed immediately from the site.

- g. A Ten (10) day interval period shall be given into each monthly color code change. During this Ten (10) day period either color shall be acceptable.

xi. **T&P Tagging:**

All deployed Wire Rope Slings, Chain Pulley Blocks, Hooks, slings etc. shall be Tagged using aluminum or any other metal tag with punching.

5. HSE PERSONNEL TO BE PROVIDED SOLELY BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR

5.1. NUMBERS OF HSE PERSONNEL (APPLICABLE FOR EACH WORK SHIFT)

Number of HSE Officers and Supervisors shall be in proportion to number of workers as per Table A.6 below

TABLE A.5

No. of Workers	No. of HSE Supervisors	No. of HSE Officers
Up to 100	1	1
101 to 250	2	1
251 to 500	4	1
501 to 1000	6	2
1000 to 2000	6+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	3
2000-3000	10+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	4
3000-4000	14+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	5

5.1.1. DEPLOYMENT PLAN

- i. Above requirement is for every shift for each unit.
- ii. The dynamic deployment plan of Safety manpower at various locations containing names, areas, time periods, shifts etc. shall be submitted to BHEL for approval by subcontractor
- iii. BHEL may modify the deployment plan based on nature and volume of jobs, Risks and hazards associated etc.
- iv. For less than 20 workers HSE Officer is not mandatory. In case the number of workers exceed 20 for 3 consecutive months, HSE Officer is to be engaged. The HSE Officer shall be deployed for a minimum period of 6 months even if the number of workers fall below 20 in any month subsequent to deployment. If within that 6-month period, the number of workers is more than 20 for at least 3 months, the deployment duration of HSE Officer will extend further 6 months after completion of previous 6-month period.
- v. For Site Material Management/ Handling (Loading/ Unloading) contracts, 1 no. HSE Officer shall be required irrespective of the total manpower deployed.
- vi. HSE Officers/Supervisors of all the vendors may be required to report directly to BHEL HSE Officer at site & shall comprise as a total team for handling all HSE issues. However, each safety officer/ agency shall be individually responsible for the safe execution of work in their respective areas.

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

5.2. QUALIFICATION & EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS OF HSE PERSONNEL

5.2.1. HSE OFFICER

First HSE Officer to be mandatorily as per Option I as under and shall be designated Senior HSE Officer. In case of non-availability of HSE Officers with Option I configuration, the subsequent HSE Officers can be as per Option II below with recorded reasons and approval of Site Construction Manager of BHEL. All these deviations should be reported to Region HSE and PSHQ HSE.

A. Option I

- i. possesses a recognized degree in any branch of engineering or technology or architecture and had a practical experience of working in a building or other construction work in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than two years or possesses a recognized diploma in any branch of engineering or technology and has had practical experience of building or other construction work in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than five years;
- ii. possesses a recognized degree or diploma in industrial safety with at least one paper in construction safety (as an elective subject/ part thereof);
- iii. has adequate knowledge of the language spoken by majority of building workers from the construction site in which he is to be appointed.

B. Option II:

Graduation Degree in Science with Physics & Chemistry and degree or diploma in Industrial Safety (All Degrees/ Diploma from any Indian institutes recognized by AICTE or State Council of Technical Education of any Indian State) with practical experience of working in a building, plant or other construction works (as HSE Officer, in line with Indian Factories Act, 1958 or BOCW Act, 1996) for a period of not less than five years

Note:

- i. HSE Officer as per Option II shall be valid only on availability of Senior HSE Officer as per Option I at site.
- ii. In case of resignation of the Senior HSE Officer, the same has to be replaced within 15 days else all subsequent HSE Officers as per Option II (in case of multiple HSE Officers with a single agency) shall not be considered as valid.
- iii. The penalty shall be deducted considering non-availability of any HSE Officer at site.

5.2.2. HSE SUPERVISOR: EITHER OF X OR Y BELOW

X. Recognized Degree in any branch of Engineering OR Diploma in any branch of engineering with at least one-year construction experience

OR

Y. A recognized graduation Degree in Science (with Physics & Chemistry) or a recognized diploma in Engg. or Tech.

Additional requirements for option (Y) above

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

- i. Trained in fire-fighting as well as in safety / occupational health related subjects, with:
- ii. Minimum Two years of practical experience in construction work environment or in the field of safety and

Note:

- i. Option a above is by default, b is under special approval from Site HSE & Construction manager
- ii. In both cases the candidate should possess requisite skills to deal with construction & fire safety related day-to-day issues.

5.3. HSE IN-CHARGE

In case there is more than one HSE Officer with any subcontractor, one of them, who is senior most by experience & meets qualification as per option 1 as mentioned in clause 2.1 A above (in HSE discipline), may be designated as HSE In-charge who will be the nodal point of contact on HSE matters.

5.4. SUPPORTING STAFF TO HSE TEAM

- i. Supporting Staff shall include scaffolders, scaffolding inspectors, riggers, skilled and unskilled manpower
- ii. Subcontractor shall provide adequate number of workers as and when required, in order to attend and comply to Safety observations raised by BHEL/ Customer.

5.5. AVAILABILITY AND PENALTY FOR NON-DEPLOYMENT

- i. The subcontractor shall submit the certificates of qualification & experience of HSE manpower before deployment for BHEL to assess suitability as per requirement detailed in this document
- ii. In case of rejection, subcontractor shall arrange additional candidates and submit resume to BHEL. Penalties will be applicable during the period of non-deployment in such cases as well.
- iii. Subcontractor shall ensure physical availability of safety personnel at the place of specific work locations.
- iv. The Subcontractor shall deploy the HSE Officers as per the site's requirement. Non-deployment shall lead to stoppage of the work and final decision shall rest with Site HSE & Construction manager.
- v. The Subcontractor shall prepare an organization chart identifying the areas of operations, responsibilities and reporting structure of all safety personnel for each shift and submit the same to BHEL.
- vi. The subcontractor shall deploy sufficient HSE Officers, supervisors, as per numbers & qualifications mandated in this Section since mobilization of first batch of manpower and add more in proportion to the added strength in work force. Any delay in deployment will attract a penalty at following rates:

Non-deployment of HSE Officer –	Rs. 75,000 per man-month
Non-deployment of HSE Supervisor –	Rs. 50,000 per man-month

- vii. Penalty shall be collected for the period of non-availability of safety personnel after allowing a grace period of 15 days for finding a replacement. The same shall be deducted on pro-rata basis till the required manpower is deployed.
- viii. In case of abnormal delay & frequent rejections of candidates proposed by the subcontractor, BHEL shall exercise the right to deploy the safety manpower & deduct the amount from subcontractor's running bill with applicable overheads. In such cases also, the provision of logistics, transportation, food and other logistical support to the HSE personnel shall be in the scope of subcontractor in addition to the salary. After deployment of manpower by BHEL, the penalty for non-deployment specified above shall not be applicable.

6. COMPETENCY OF OPERATORS/ DRIVERS OF CRANE, WINCH, LIFTING/ CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ETC.

- i. The Operators/ Drivers of crane, winch, construction/ lifting equipment etc. shall be experienced and have valid driving license for the class of vehicle / machinery as applicable (like Crane/ Forklift/ Rig, Construction equipment driving license etc.).
- ii. Minimum HMV driving license is required for all heavy equipment/ heavy vehicle (trailer/ Hyva /dumper /TM) operators at site.
- iii. The subcontractor shall certify competence of these persons in writing as and when they are posted at site.
- iv. Crane, Winch, Construction & lifting equipment operator should have certificate on subject course or experience certificate in employer letterhead.
- v. Where state is providing license for operating crane, tractor and other construction vehicles, same to be ensured.

Note: In case the statutory requirements i.e. State or Central Acts and / or Rules as applicable like the Building and Other Construction Workers' Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service- Act,1996 or State Rules (wherever notified), the Factories Act, 1948 or Rules (wherever notified), etc. are more stringent than above, the same shall be followed.

- 7. In case of any stringent requirement of BHEL's customer over and above the specifications mentioned in current document, the same shall also be required to be complied at site by subcontractor.

8. REFERENCES

The Safety Rules for Construction & Erection as outlined hereunder, while setting out a broad parameter of safety norms, are not exhaustive. The subcontractor and his agencies are advised to refer to the following statutory provisions as amended from time to time for details and strict compliance therewith.

8.1.FOR GREENFIELD PROJECTS

- a) Building and Other Construction Workers (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Act, 1996 (briefly referred to as BOCW Act),
- b) Building and other construction workers (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Central Rules, 1998 (briefly referred to as BOCW Rules) as adopted by the various State Governments,

8.2.FOR EXPANSION, MODIFICATION, ALTERATION AND, OR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY WITHIN AN EXISTING PLANT OPERATING AS PER APPROVED SITE PLAN UNDER THE FACTORIES ACT

- a) Factories Act, 1948,
- b) Factories Rules, as adopted by the various State Governments
- c) BOCW Act
- d) BOCW Rules
- e) In case a new act/ statutory guideline/ modification/ consolidation of acts is implemented the same shall be required to be adhered by the subcontractor.
- f) The latest amendment of the above-mentioned acts/ rules shall be followed at site.

9. BHEL POWER SECTOR HSE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The Systems and procedures of BHEL Power Sector HSE Management System shall be implemented by the subcontractor, including:

- HSE PROCEDURE FOR REGISTER OF OHS HAZARDS AND RISKS
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR REGISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS AND IMPACTS
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR REGISTER OF REGULATIONS
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR TRAINING AND AWARENESS
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE PLAN
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR PERMIT TO WORK
- HSE INSPECTION AND OTHER FORMATS

Note:

- i. BHEL reserves the right to revise/ update these systems and procedure as per requirement to address any changing HSE needs
- ii. BHEL will provide hard / soft copies of applicable HSE Procedures, Work Permits, Operational Control Procedures, Inspection/ Other Formats etc. that are necessary for ensuring safe work to the successful bidder at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure availability of these documents before commencing work at site.
- iii. The subcontractor can get soft copies of these documents from respective Region SCT/ HSE for reference. The signed hard copies of the same shall not be required to be submitted along with tender document
- iv. Subcontractor shall use the Digital (Web & App-Based) HSE management Software Systems provided by BHEL whenever provided. In case not provided, hard copy systems will continue to be used. All information technology resources (Computers, mobile phones, mobile data, internet access etc.) for the use of such systems shall be ensured by the subcontractor.

10. CLEARANCE OF MONTHLY RUNNING BILLS SUBJECT TO SAFETY COMPLIANCE

- The monthly running Bills of the subcontractor shall be released subject to compliance to HSE requirements as per checklist in Annexure H
- BHEL site HSE Head and Package In-charge shall be authorized to issue the clearance
- Site Construction Manager of BHEL shall be the final authority on the matter.

11. HSE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

- Subcontractor shall be assessed on monthly basis for HSE Compliance by BHEL Safety In-charge at site.
- The HSE evaluation shall be based on HSE Performance Evaluation System of BHEL covering the contractual, statutory and regulatory requirements of HSE.
- BHEL shall reserve the right to use these performance scores for evaluating bidder's capacity for future tenders
- If safety record of the subcontractor in execution of the awarded job is to the satisfaction of safety department of BHEL, issue of an appropriate certificate to recognize the safety performance of the subcontractor may be considered by BHEL after completion of the job, provided the execution performance is satisfactory.

12. HSE PENALTIES

- Nonconformity of safety rules and safety appliances will be viewed seriously and BHEL has right to impose fines on the subcontractor for every instance of violation noticed.
- As per contractual provision HSE penalties shall be imposed on subcontractors for non-compliance on HSE requirement as per following format.
- Following are the applicable penalties for various Safety violations:

Sub: MEMO for Penalty for non-compliances in Safety

Following lapse (tick marked) was observed and penalty (in Rs.) is imposed as stated at the bottom of this memo. It is requested that such occurrences be please avoided in future.

S. No	Nature of Non - Compliance	Penalty (in INR)	Remarks
A. System Violations			
1	Working without valid Work Permit/ HIRA/ Method Statement / JSA	2000	Per case
2	Controls as per Work Permit/ HIRA/MS/JSA not ensured	2000	Per case
3	Reported Safety Violations Not Closed within Stipulated Time	1000-10000	Per case
4	Absence of required Subcontractor Officials (Site Head, HS Head) in Safety Reviews/Meetings	5000	Per case
5	Not providing required PPEs (Safety Harness, Lifeline, Safety Net, Fall arrestor, Safety Helmet, Gloves, Shoes etc.) for the work by subcontractor	2000	Per case
B. Competency/ Training/ Induction Violations			

1	Incompetent personnel deployed for specialized jobs like height work, hot work, rigging, vehicle operation etc. (without valid license/ certificate etc.)	3000	Per case
2	Work without induction training & medical check	2000	Per case
3	Height Work without Vertigo Test and height work training	2000	Per case
C. PPE Violations – Height Work			
1	Not wearing/ hooking Double Lanyard Safety Harness while working at height (> 1.2 meters) or not anchoring to lifeline	1000	Per case
2	Not Providing Lifeline for height work	3000	
3	Unsafe platforms – without Top, Mid Rails and Toe-Guards for Height Work	3000	
4	Not providing secondary means of fall protection for height work (Safety Nets, Retractable Fall Arrestors etc.)	3000	Per case
D. PPE Violations – General			
1	Not wearing safety helmet	1000	Per case
2	Wearing of helmets without chin straps	1000	Per case
3	Not Wearing safety shoes	500	Per case
4	Not wearing gloves	500	Per case
6	Not using grinding goggles/ face shield during grinding/ cutting	2000	Per case
E. Electrical Safety Violations			
1	Broken/ exposed wires/ cables	2000	Per case per day
2	Electrical plug not used for connection/ hand machines	1000	Per case per day
3	Not using proper ELCBs for electrical equipment	2000	Per case per day
4	Improper earthing of welding & Other electrical machines (Lack of double earthing, improper/ untested earth pit etc.)	2000	Per case per day
5	Not using 24 V supply for lighting in confined spaces	2000	Per case
6	Cables haphazard/ blocking way/ not organized properly	1000	Per case per day
F. Lifting & Rigging Violations			
1	Using Sling/ Chain Pulley Block and other Small T&Ps without proper, traceable Tag and Test Certificate	2000	Per T&P per day
2	Using damaged slings or not slinging properly	2000	Per T&P per day
3	Use of lifting equipment without having valid Test certificate	5000	Per equipment per seven days
4	Lifting hooks used without latches	2000	Per hook per day
5	Not effectively barricading area below lifting activity	5000	Per case
6	Using untrained/ unqualified rigger	5000	Per case
G. Housekeeping			
1	Non-removal of scrap from platforms	5000	Per Event Per location per 7 days
2	Not conducting scheduled housekeeping drives	5000	Per drive
H. Hot Work Safety Violations			
1	Gas cutting without flash back arrestor at both ends	5000	Per machine per incidence
2	Gas cutting at height without fire blanket	2000	Per event

3	Not keeping gas cylinders vertically	2000	Per event
4	Lifting cylinders without cage or rolling of cylinders	2000	Per incidence
5	Leakage in gas cylinder	2000	Per incidence
I. Vehicle Safety/ Operation			
1	Not having valid driving license for the type of vehicle/ T&P	2000	Per driver per incidence
2	Two-wheeler entry in construction area	2000	Per vehicle
3	Using Hydra for material movement at site in unsafe manner	2000	Per case
4	Using Two Hydra in Tandem for material movement without proper precautions as per OCP	2000	Per case
5	Vehicles, Hydras, Cranes, Dumpers and Earth Movers not having automatic back horns linked to gear	2000	Per Equipment per day
6	Not providing proper hard barricades around excavations/ unpermitted areas	5000	Per location per day
7	Not using guide rope while transporting material using Hydra or Cranes	2000	Per event
8	Over speeding	5000	Per case
9	Using Conventional Hydra crane	50000	Per day /crane
J. Accidents/ Incidents/ Near Misses			
1	Non-reporting of Near Miss/ Incident	20000	Per case
2	Major Accident – Worker unable to resume work within 48 hrs	100000	Per incident
3	Fatal Accident	500000	Per incident
K. Miscellaneous			
1.	Not providing the facility (drinking water, rest shed, labor colony etc. as per the specifications/ requirement)	5000	Per month per violation
2.	Not nominating the required number of workers for training as per plan	5000	Per incidence
3.	Lack of proper arrangement for disposal of sewage/ waste water/ effluents etc.	10000	Per incidence

Details (if any) related to non- compliance (Name of persons, Nature of deficiency, etc.):

Penalty Amount:

1. Rate as per above chart
2. No. of Persons/ machine/ event/ labor
3. No. of times the same error is repeated: Repetition factor
4. Total Penalty= 1. X 2. X 3. =

Witnessed by:

(Sub- Subcontractor representative)
representative)

(BHEL

Signature

Name

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

Distribution: 1 Copy: to Sub- subcontractor Site In-charge,
1 Copy to Site Construction Manager (BHEL)
1 Copy to Site Finance

Note:

- i. In case the amount of penalty imposed by BHEL's Client on BHEL for Safety violation/ incident due to or in the area of the subcontractor is more than those indicated above, same shall be imposed back-to-back on the subcontractor. However, in case such an amount is less than the specified above, penalty amount indicated above shall be imposed on the subcontractor.
- ii. For same violation only one penalty (higher of the two mentioned below) shall be applicable
 - a. Penalty imposed by BHEL's Customer over BHEL.
 - b. Penalty as indicated in current document.
- iii. For repeated violation for the same equipment/ location, the penalty would be double of the previous penalty. Date of "Repeated violation" will be counted from subsequent days.
- iv. For repeated fatal incident in the same Unit incremental penalty shall be imposed: The subcontractor will pay 2 times the previously paid penalty in case there is repeated major/ fatal incident under the same subcontractor for the same package in the same unit.
- v. Any other non-conformity noticed not listed above will also be fined as deemed fit by BHEL. The decision of BHEL engineer is final on the above.
- vi. If principal customer/statutory and regulatory bodies impose some penalty on HSE due to the non-compliance of the subcontractor the same shall be passed on to them.
- vii. The penalty amount shall be recovered by BHEL Finance department from subcontractors from the RA/Final bill.

13. PUNITIVE ACTIONS FOR "CRITICAL SAFETY VIOLATIONS":

"Critical Safety Violations" include:

- i. Not wearing required PPEs when provided and not following safe work procedure
- ii. Taking unnecessary risks especially in height work, hot work, radiation work, lifting activity
- iii. Coming to work under influence of sedatives like alcohol, drugs etc.
- iv. Coming to work without ID Card/ Gate Pass (if provided)
- v. Intimidating/ threatening at work
- vi. Using cell phones during height work, hot work, lifting activity, driving.

In case any worker carries out any of the critical safety violations as above, BHEL reserves the right to enforce punitive action in following manner:

First Offence:	1 Punch on Gate Pass/ Induction Card/ ID Card etc. and 1-hour HSE Training. With one day off from duty
Second Offence:	2 Punches and 2-hours HSE Training with one day off from duty

Third Offence:	3 Punches and the worker will be dismissed. Gate pass to be confiscated

In case any employee of subcontractor carries out any of the critical safety violations as above, subcontractor Site In-charge shall issue warning letter to concerned employee with copy to BHEL

Note:

- For above violations, guilt of the worker/ employee has to be established through appropriate evidences and records maintained.
- If worker/ employee has not been given the required PPEs and safety equipment by the agency and/or not facilitated by the agency to follow safety rules, he/ she will not be considered liable but the agency will be penalized as per penalty provision in this document. In such cases, the subcontractor shall not pass the penalty over to the worker/ employee through wage deduction etc.
- These critical safety violations and their consequences shall be shared with all workers and employees during induction and other training programs/ meetings, toolbox talks etc.
- Gate Pass shall have provision of Tagging as indicated above
- The appellate authority (only for final dismissal) in this case shall be the BHEL Site In-charge whose decision shall be final on the matter and binding on all parties.

14. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Any legal Costs incurred by BHEL, on account of accidents taking place in the activities of the subcontractor, shall be debited to the subcontractor on actual cost basis.

For any accident occurring at site to any worker/ employee of the subcontractor leading to legal implications to BHEL Employee/ Management shall be safeguarded by BHEL legal department. All legal expenses incurred by BHEL on this account shall be recovered from the subcontractor. The accident also includes fire, loss of property or life at site.

15. HSE REVIEW MEETING

- Subcontractor Site In-charge and HSE In-charge shall attend the HSE Review Meeting as and when called by BHEL.

The indicative agenda points are given below:

- Implementation of earlier MOM points
- Compliance Status of HSE Observations
- Incidents & Near Misses, their Root Causes and Actions Taken
- HSE performance review
- HSE inspection findings
- HSE audit and CAPA
- HSE training
- Health check-up camp
- HSE planning for the erection and commissioning and installation activities in the coming month

- j) HSE reward and promotional activities
- ii. MOM on the discussion along with HSE observations will be circulated to the subcontractor for action.
- iii. The subcontractor shall close the observations to the satisfaction of BHEL within stipulated time frame

16. OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- i. If the subcontractor fails to improve the standards of safety in its operation to the satisfaction of BHEL after being given reasonable opportunity to do so and/or if the subcontractor fails to take appropriate safety precautions or to provide necessary safety devices and equipment or to carry out instruction regarding safety issued by BHEL, BHEL shall have the right to take corrective steps and the cost shall be debited to the subcontractor with applicable overheads.
- ii. If the subcontractor succeeds in carrying out its job in time without any fatal or disabling injury incident and without any damage to property BHEL may, at its sole discretion, favorably consider to reward the subcontractor suitably for the performance.
- iii. In case of any damage to property due to lapses by the subcontractor, BHEL shall have the right to recover the cost of such damages from the subcontractor after holding an appropriate enquiry.
- iv. The subcontractor shall take all measures at the sites of the work to protect all persons from incidents and shall be bound to bear the expenses of defense of every suit, action or other proceeding of law that may be brought by any persons for injury sustained or death owing to neglect of the above precautions and to pay any such persons such compensation or which may with the consent of the subcontractor be paid to compromise any claim by any such person, should such claim proceeding be filed against BHEL, the subcontractor hereby agrees to indemnify BHEL against the same.
- v. The subcontractor shall not employ men below the age of 18 years and women on the work of painting with products containing lead in any form. Wherever men above the age of 18 are employed on the work of lead painting, overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the working painters to wash during the cessation of work.
- vi. The subcontractor shall notify BHEL of his intention to bring to site any equipment or material which may create hazard.
- vii. BHEL shall have the right to prescribe the conditions under which such equipment or materials may be handled and the subcontractor shall adhere to such instructions.
- viii. BHEL may prohibit the use of any construction machinery, which according to the organization is unsafe. No claim for compensation due to such prohibition will be entertained by BHEL.



17. MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING:

After award of work, subcontractors are required to enter into a memorandum of understanding as given below:

Memorandum of Understanding

BHEL, Power Sector Region is committed to Health, Safety and Environment Policy (HSE Policy).

M/s.....do hereby also commit to comply with the same HSE Policy while executing the Contract Number _____

M/s.....have gone through and understood all the HSE requirements of the contract including HSE manpower, tools & equipment, systems & procedures, and agree to fulfill the same as a minimum. Any additional resources and support required for ensuring fulfillment of HSE Objectives shall be provided by subcontractor at no extra cost.

M/s..... agree that in case they fail to comply to the HSE requirements as stipulated in the contract, BHEL shall have the right to implement the same and the cost shall be recovered from the subcontractor with applicable overheads.

M/s..... shall ensure that safe work practices as per the HSE plan. Spirit and content therein shall be imbibed in all workers and supervisors for compliance.

In addition to this, M/s.....shall comply to all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements which are in force in the place of project and any special requirement specified in the contract document of the principal customer.

M/s.....shall co-operate in HSE audits/inspections conducted by BHEL /customer/ third party and ensure to close any non-conformity observed/reported within prescribed time limit.

M/s..... agree that the subcontractor shall seek HSE clearance as per BHEL format before each RA bill as mentioned in clause no. 9. The penalty amounts for not providing Safety manpower and various Safety violations have also been reviewed and agreed.

M/s..... agree to share the HSE Costs (running costs) of common facilities created by BHEL on proportional to contract value basis as calculated at Site by BHEL.

Signed by authorized representative of M/s -----

Name :

Place & Date:



SECTION B

OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

1. PURPOSE:

- 1.1. The purpose of this HSE Plan is to provide for the systematic identification, evaluation, prevention and control of general workplace hazards, specific job hazards, potential hazards and environmental impacts that may arise from foreseeable conditions during installation and servicing of industrial projects and power plants.
- 1.2. This document shall be followed by BHEL's subcontractors at all installation and servicing sites. In case customer specific documents are to be implemented, this document will be followed in conjunction with customer specific documents in complementary manner.
- 1.3. Although every effort has been made to make the procedures and guidelines in line with statutory requirements, in case of any discrepancy wherein the relevant statutory guidelines supersedes this document, the same shall be followed.
- 1.4. In case there's any specific HSE requirement from BHEL's Client, not explicitly indicated in this document the same shall be required to be fulfilled as per the decision of BHEL Site construction manager.

2. SCOPE:

The document is applicable to BHEL's Subcontractors at all installation / servicing activities of BHEL Power Sector as per the relevant contractual obligations

3. OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS:

- i. To achieve "Zero Incident at Site"
- ii. 100% compliance to all legal/statutory requirements related to EHS.
- iii. 100% Health, Safety and Environmental Induction training attendance for all workers.
- iv. 100% High Risk activities to be carried out only after approved Method Statement, HIRA / Aspect-Impact / JSA / OCP and Permit to Work are implemented.
- v. 100% PPEs compliance in high and medium risk activities.
- vi. 100% incident reporting, recording and reviewing for corrective actions.
- vii. Regular Safety Reviews to assess HSE program compliance and closure of any recognized gaps to improve safety management and incident prevention
- viii. Prevent injury and ill health of all workers at site ('Workers' refers to all personnel including managerial, supervisory, professional, technical, clerical and other workers including contract laborers)
- ix. Prevent pollution to environment
- x. Ensure the Health and Safety of all persons at work site is not adversely affected by the work.
- xi. Ensure protection of environment of the work site.
- xii. Comply at all times with the relevant statutory and contractual HSE requirements.
- xiii. Provide trained, experienced and competent personnel. Ensure medically fit personnel only are engaged at work.
- xiv. Provide and maintain plant, places and systems of work that are safe and without risk to health and the environment.

- xv. Provide all personnel with adequate information, instruction, training and supervision on the safety aspect of their work.
- xvi. Effectively control, co-ordinate and monitor the activities of all personnel on the Project sites including subcontractors in respects of HSE.
- xvii. Establish effective communication on HSE matters with all relevant parties involved in the Project works.
- xviii. Ensure that all work planning considers all persons that may be affected by the work.
- xix. Ensure fitness testing of all T&Ps/Lifting appliances like cranes, chain pulley blocks etc. are to be certified by competent person.
- xx. Ensure timely provision of resources to facilitate effective implementation of HSE requirements.
- xxi. Ensure continual improvements in HSE performance.
- xxii. Ensure conservation of resources and reduction of wastage.
- xxiii. Capture the data of all incidents including near misses, process deviation etc. Investigate and analyze the same to find out the root cause.
- xxiv. Ensure timely implementation of correction, corrective action and preventive action.
The subcontractor shall also comply with HSE Targets stipulated by BHEL from time to time.

4. BHEL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY:

In BHEL, Health, Safety and Environment (HSE) responsibilities are driven by our commitment to protect our employees and people we work with, community and environment. BHEL believes in zero tolerance for unsafe work/non-conformance to safety and in minimizing environmental footprint associated with all its business activities. We commit to continually improve our HSE performance by:

- ❖ Developing safety and sustainability culture through active leadership and by ensuring availability of required resources.
- ❖ Ensuring compliance with applicable legislation, regulations and BHEL systems.
- ❖ Taking up activities for conservation of resources and adopting sound waste management by following Reduce/Recycle/Reuse approach.
- ❖ Continually identifying, assessing and managing environmental impacts and Occupational Health & Safety risks of all activities, products and services adopting approach based on elimination/ substitution/reduction/control.
- ❖ Incorporating appropriate Occupational Health, Safety and Environment criteria into business decisions, design of products & systems and for selection of plants, technologies and services.
- ❖ Imparting appropriate structured training to all persons at workplace and promoting awareness amongst customers, subcontractors and suppliers on HSE issues.
- ❖ Reviewing periodically this policy and HSE Management Systems to ensure its relevance, appropriateness and effectiveness.
- ❖ Communicating this policy within BHEL and making it available to interested parties.

Chairman & Managing Director/ BHEL

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

5. ILLUSTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES OF SUBCONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES

5.1 HSE - A LINE RESPONSIBILITY

- i. HSE is a "Line Responsibility".
- ii. The term "Line" includes management, Executives, Supervisors, Foremen, and Workers who are part of the workforce. Line is to be fully involved in HSE Planning & Implementation with the aid and advice of HSE organization.
- iii. "Line", having control of resources and manpower is responsible for overall implementation of HSE Systems and closure of HSE observations.

5.2 SITE IN -CHARGE:

- i. Shall sign Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)
- ii. Shall ensure availability of all necessary resources required for implementation of HSE at Site
- iii. Shall engage qualified HSE Officer(s) and supervisors (s)
- iv. Shall adhere to the rules and regulations mentioned in this code, practice very strictly in area of work in consultation with concerned engineer and the safety coordinator.
- v. Shall screen all workmen for health and competence requirement before engaging for the job and periodically thereafter as required.
- vi. Shall not engage any employee below 18 years.
- vii. Shall arrange for all necessary PPEs like safety helmets, belts, full body harness, shoes, face shield, hand gloves etc. before starting the job.
- viii. Shall ensure that all T&Ps engaged are tested for fitness and have valid certificates from competent person.
- ix. Shall ensure closure of all HSE non-conformities reported by BHEL or observed during internal inspection by providing appropriate resources in a timely manner.
- x. Shall ensure the implementation of provisions of applicable acts and rules pertaining to HSE.
- xi. Shall ensure availability of updated (Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment) Register for the area of activity
- xii. Shall ensure availability of Method Statements & Job Safety Analysis for all hazardous activities
- xiii. Shall ensure necessary controls to minimize risk in all applicable hazardous activities including Height Work, Hot Work, Lifting & Rigging, Confined Space, Maintenance, excavation, Radiography, Loading/ Unloading, Drilling/ Blasting etc.
- xiv. Shall ensure implementation of HSE requirements mentioned in this document and as specified in the BHEL HSE management System including training, inspection, awareness, reporting etc.
- xv. Shall ensure that person working above 2.0 meter should use Safety Harness tied to a life line/stable structure.
- xvi. Shall ensure a secondary means of fall protection (Safety Net, Retractable Fall Arrestor etc.) for preventing fall from height
- xvii. Shall ensure that materials are not thrown from height. Cautions to be exercised to prevent fall of material from height.

- xviii. Shall report all incidents (Fatal/Major/Minor/Near Miss) to the Site engineer /HSE officer of BHEL.
- xix. Shall ensure that Horseplay is strictly forbidden.
- xx. Shall ensure that adequate illumination is arranged during night work.
- xxi. Shall ensure that all personnel working under subcontractor are working safely and do not create any Hazard to self and to others.
- xxii. Shall ensure display of adequate signage/posters on HSE.
- xxiii. Shall ensure that mobile phone is not used by workers while working.
- xxiv. Shall ensure conductance of HSE audit, mock drill, medical camps, induction training and training on HSE at site.
- xxv. Shall ensure full co-operation during HSE audits.
- xxvi. Shall ensure submission of look-ahead plan for procurement of HSE equipment's and PPEs as per work schedule.
- xxvii. Shall ensure good housekeeping.
- xxviii. Shall ensure adequate valid fire extinguishers are provided at the work site.
- xxix. Shall ensure availability of sufficient number of toilets (preferably bio-toilets) /restrooms and adequate drinking water at work site and labor colony.
- xxx. Shall ensure adequate emergency preparedness.
- xxxi. Shall be member of site HSE committee and attend all meetings of the committee
- xxxii. Power source for hand lamps shall be maximum of 24 v.
- xxxiii. Temporary fencing should be done for open edges if Hand – railings and Toe-guards are not available
- xxxiv. To record all incidents including near miss and report to BHEL and to ensure analysis & corrective actions for the same
- xxxv. Shall conduct weekly Safety Walks in the work area and record the findings.
- xxxvi. Construction of Canteen at Site, Office Infrastructure: Printer, PC, Fire Extinguishers etc.
- xxxvii. Shall analysis HSE Performance regularly in work area and take steps to improve the same
- xxxviii. Shall ensure stoppage of work in case of unacceptable Safety hazards

5.3 HSE OFFICER:

- i. Carry out safety inspection of Work Area, Work Method, Men, Machine & Material, P&M and other tools and tackles.
- ii. Facilitate inclusion of safety elements into Work Method Statement and creation of Job Safety Analysis (JSA)
- iii. (HSE Head) To prepare deployment plan of HSE personnel for all shifts, so as to ensure constant supervision of all areas. The plan to be submitted to BHEL
- iv. Highlight the requirements of safety through Tool-box / other meetings.
- v. Help concerned HOS to prepare Job Specific instructions/ JSA for critical jobs.
- vi. Conduct investigation of all incident/dangerous occurrences & recommend appropriate safety measures.
- vii. Advice & co-ordinate for implementation of HSE Systems & Procedures.
- viii. To stop work in case of any critical safety violation until the violation is cleared
- ix. Convene HSE meeting & minute the proceeding for circulation & follow-up action.

- x. Plan procurement of PPE & Safety devices and inspect their healthiness.
- xi. Report to BHEL on all matters pertaining to status of safety and promotional program at site level.
- xii. Facilitate administration of First Aid
- xiii. Facilitate screening of workmen and safety induction.
- xiv. Conduct fire Drill and facilitate emergency preparedness
- xv. Design campaigns, competitions & other special emphasis programs to promote safety in the workplace.
- xvi. Apprise BHEL on safety related problems.
- xvii. Notify site personnel non-conformance to safety norms observed during site visits / site inspections.
- xviii. Recommend to Site In charge, immediate discontinuance of work until rectification, of such situations warranting immediate action in view of imminent danger to life or property or environment.
- xix. To decline acceptance of such PPE / safety equipment that do not conform to specified requirements.
- xx. Encourage raising Near Miss Report on safety along with, improvement initiatives on safety.
- xxi. Shall work as interface between various agencies such customer, package-in-charges, subcontractors on HSE matters.

5.4 HSE SUPERVISOR:

- i. All requirements as per 5.1
- ii. To monitor allotted area for Safety violations, take required action and inform the concerned Safety Supervisor / Officer
- iii. To assist HSE Officer

5.5 PACKAGE IN-CHARGES, ENGINEERS & ALL EMPLOYEES:

- i. To be aware of, get involved in and ensure implementation of all HSE related Systems and Procedures including but not limited to:
 - a. BHEL HSE Management System including HSE Procedures and OCPs, HIRA, JSA etc.
 - b. Work Permit System
 - c. Emergency Preparedness Response Plans
 - d. Contractual HSE requirements
 - e. Legal Requirements
 - f. Penalty System
 - g. Training requirements
- ii. To ensure that the persons engaged in respective area follow the safety rules like using appropriate PPEs.
- iii. To develop Method Statements and ensure availability of Job Safety Analysis for all activities in scope
- iv. To ensure that the reported HSE non-conformities in the work area are resolved immediately before resuming work
- v. To record all incidents including near miss and report to BHEL.

- vi. To adopt safe working practices at all times and act as role model for Safety
- vii. To take immediate corrective action actions in case any non-conformity is observed on product / process / system with respect to Occupational Health, Safety and Environment.
- viii. In case any particular activity / work has extremely high consequential risk or high environmental impact, same shall be brought to the notice of BHEL Package In-charge before starting the work.
- ix. To interfere/ stop work as & when identified unsafe.
- x. To maintain & promote improved level of house-keeping all the time at site.
- xi. To support/co-operate with audit team members as & when safety audits are carried out.
- xii. To involve in investigation, if any incident occurs in his work area.
- xiii. To participate in safety promotional programs
- xiv. To attend the safety committee meeting, if member/invitee
- xv. To ensure that only fit T&Ps and qualified persons are engaged for all activities.
- xvi. Shall ensure that person working above 2.0 meter should use Safety Harness tied to a life line/stable structure.
- xvii. Shall ensure that materials are not thrown from height. Cautions to be exercised to prevent fall of material from height.
- xviii. Shall ensure that all T&Ps engaged are tested for fitness and have valid certificates from competent authorities.

6. HSE PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

6.1 HAZARD ANALYSIS & RISK ASSESSMENT (HIRA), METHOD STATEMENT (MS) & JOB SAFETY ANALYSIS (JSA):

- i. Subcontractor shall identify all OHS Hazards and Risks applicable to all activities in scope and plan & implement the required control measures. HIRA Register shall be maintained.
- ii. Subcontractor shall develop Method Statements & Job Safety Analysis documents for all hazardous activities in scope and ensure the required control measures. Job Safety Analysis is to be attached along with any Work Permit request

6.2 REGISTER OF REGULATIONS:

Subcontractor shall prepare a register of applicable rules and regulations in the scope and plan to ensure compliance.

HIRA Register, Method Statements, Job Safety Analysis and Register of Regulations are dynamic documents and shall be revised (as applicable):

- i. At fixed frequency of 3 months
- ii. Addition/ deletion/ modification of a process/ activity
- iii. After an accident/ incident
- iv. After any change in applicable rules/ regulations/ laws.

6.3 MONTHLY HSE PLAN COVERING THE FOLLOWING AS A MINIMUM SHALL BE PREPARED AND SUBMITTED TO BHEL FOR APPROVAL:

- i. HSE Trainings covering all activities/ hazards/ workers
- ii. HSE Inspection Plan covering all areas/ activities/ equipment/ hazards
- iii. HSE Activities: Safety walks, Awards, housekeeping, reviews etc.

Note: Online/ App-based system shall be used for HSE Planning and Implementation/ Update whenever provided by BHEL otherwise Hard-copy based system shall continue

6.4 MONTHLY HSE PLANNING & REVIEW OF HSE ACTIVITIES ALONG WITH BHEL:

Monthly planning and review of HSE activities shall be carried out by subcontractor as per provided **format** jointly along with BHEL

7. MOBILIZATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

- i. Subcontractor shall notify the engineer, of his intention to bring on to site any equipment or any container, with liquid or gaseous fuel or other substance which may create a hazard. The Engineer shall have the right to prescribe the condition under which such equipment or container may be handled and used during the performance of the works and the subcontractor shall strictly adhere to such instructions. The Engineer shall have the right to inspect any construction tool and to forbid its use, if in his opinion it is unsafe. No claim due to such prohibition will be entertained.
- ii. As a measure to ensure that machinery, equipment and tools being mobilized to the construction site are fit for purpose and are maintained in safe operating condition and complies with legislative and owner requirement, inspection shall be arranged by in-house competent authority for acceptance as applicable. Inspection by Third Party competent person shall be arranged:
 - a. Before first time use at site
 - b. After carrying out any modification
 - c. After repairs subsequent to involvement in any accident/ incident
- iii. As a further measure to ensure that machinery, equipment and tools being mobilized to the construction site are fit for purpose and are maintained in safe operating condition and comply with legislative and owner requirement, inspection as per provided format shall be arranged by in-house expert / competent authority (preferable) for acceptance. The equipment considered for this purpose shall include all those in the T&P list in the tender document.

8. MOBILIZATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

- i. As a measure to ensure that manpower being mobilized to the construction site is fit and competent for safe working, screening arrangement shall be made by the sub-subcontractor to ensure competency and fitness through following measures:
 - a) **Medical Checkup:** Examination of medical fitness shall be conducted through qualified medical professional for all workers to be deployed as per provided **format**. For height workers, vertigo (height phobia) test to be carried out as qualification criteria as per Annexure K and recorded in provided **format**.

- b) **Induction Training:** Induction training of all workers to be ensured as per **provided procedure and format**. Training evaluation to be carried out and training to be repeated if not passed
- c) Only on successfully meeting above criteria, permanent gate passes to be issued
- ii. The subcontractor shall arrange induction and regular health check of their employees as per schedule VII of BOCW rules by a registered medical practitioner.
- iii. The subcontractor shall take special care of the employees affected with occupational diseases under rule 230 and schedule II of BOCW Rules. The employees not meeting the fitness requirement should not be engaged for such job.
- iv. Ensure that the regulatory requirements of excessive weight limit (to carry/lift/ move weights beyond prescribed limits) for male and female workers are complied with.
- v. Appropriate accommodation to be arranged for all workmen in hygienic condition.
- vi. Cost of contractual, statutory and regulatory requirements like Training, medical checks, PPEs etc. shall not be transferred to the workers and such activities shall be considered as part of the job.

9. PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPEs):

- i. Personnel Protective Equipment (PPEs), shall be provided by the subcontractor to all workers as per requirement of the job.
- ii. The choice of PPEs to ensure multiple (at least more than 1) means of protection against any hazard. All applicable safety precautions for a job shall be ensured notwithstanding the duration or perceived importance of the task.
- iii. The applicability of PPEs shall be as per the concept of Hierarchy of controls, i.e.:
- iv. Elimination->Substitution->EngineeringControls->AdministrativeControls-PPEs
- v. Relying solely on PPEs without ensuring necessary controls to be strictly avoided.
- vi. The following matrix recommends usage of minimum PPEs against the respective job.

Activity	Type of Protection						Remarks, if any
	Hand	Eye	Ear	Body	Respiratory	Others	
Gas Welding & Cutting	LG	WG	-	LA	*SCBA/ OLBA	-	* for confined space
Electric Arc Welding	LG	HMWS	-	LA	*SCBA/ OLBA	-	* for confined space
Rigging	CG	SG	-				--
Working at Height	-	SG	-	DLFBH	-	*FAS	* for vertical columns
Grinding & Chipping	CG	FS / SG	-	LA	-	-	--
Working in High Noise	-	-	EP / EM	-	-	-	--
Handling of Cement Concrete	RG	SG	-	-	DM	-	

Blasting	CG	SG	EP*	-	-	-	* at noise area
Excavation	CG	SG	-	-	DM	-	*Gum boot in place of Safety shoe for foot
Chemical Handling	PVCG	CSG	-	PVCA	-	-	*Full body rubber suit with hood
Electrical and C&I	ERG*	SG	-	-	-	-	*For high voltages
Sand/shot blasting	CG	-	EP/EM	CA	SAMH	-	

ABBREVIATIONS: FS: Face Shield, CSG: Chemical splash goggles, HMWS: Helmet mounted welder's shield, GB: gum boot, DLFBH: Double lanyard full body harness, SG: Safety goggles, DM: Dust mask, SAMH L Supplied air mask/hood, EP/EM: Ear plug/Ear Muff, CG: Cotton hand gloves, LG: Leather hand gloves, LA: Leather apron, RG: Rubber gloves, PVCG: PVC Gloves, PVCA: PVC Apron, SCBA: Self-contained breathing apparatus, WG: Welding goggles, ERG: Electrical Rubber Gloves. OLBA: Online breathing apparatus

The list is not exhaustive. Additional PPEs to ensure Safe Work may need to be deployed as per the requirement of the task at no additional cost.

- vii. The PPEs shall conform to the relevant standards as below (illustrative list) and bear ISI mark.

RELEVANT IS-CODES FOR PERSONAL PROTECTION

PPEs	IS Codes
Industrial Safety Helmets.	IS: 2925 – 1984
Rubber gloves for electrical purposes.	IS: 4770 – 1968
Industrial Safety Gloves (Leather & Cotton Gloves).	IS: 6994 – 1973 (Part-I)
Leather safety boots and shoes.	IS: 1989 – 1986 (Part-I-II)
Industrial and Safety rubber knee boots.	IS: 5557 – 1969
Code of practice for selections care and repair of Safety footwear.	IS: 6519 – 1971
Leather Safety footwear having direct molding sole.	IS: 11226 – 1985
Eye protectors.	IS: 5983 – 1978
Ear protectors.	IS: 9167 – 1979
Eye & Face protection during welding	IS: 1179-1967
Industrial Safety Belts and Harness	IS: 3521 – 1983
Guide for selection of industrial Safety equipment for body protection	IS:8519 -1977
Respiratory Protective Devices	IS:9473-2002,14166-1994,14746-1999

- viii. Where workers are employed in sewers and manholes, which are in use, the subcontractor shall ensure that the manhole covers are opened and ventilated at least for an hour before the workers are allowed to get into manhole, and the manholes so opened shall be cordoned off with suitable railing and provided with warning signals or boards to prevent incident to the public

- ix. All the personnel and visitors shall mandatorily use safety helmet (with company logo), safety shoe and reflective vests, in addition to any other PPEs as deemed appropriate for the area of work/ visit.
- x. Following Color scheme for Helmets shall be followed:
 - a. Workmen: Yellow
 - b. Safety staff: Green or white with green band
 - c. Electrician: Red
 - d. Others including visitors: White
 - e. For height workers, special marking on helmets besides indication on Gate Pass/ ID Card
- xi. The subcontractor shall maintain register for issue and receipt of PPEs.
- xii. All the PPEs shall be checked for quality before issue and the same shall be periodically re-checked. The users shall be advised to check the PPEs themselves for any defect before putting on. The defective ones shall be replaced.
- xiii. The Helmets shall have logo or name (abbreviation of agency name permitted) affixed or printed on the front.
- xiv. The body harnesses shall be serial numbered.

10. ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE:

10.1 DRINKING WATER:

- i. Drinking water shall be provided and maintained at suitable places at different elevations such that minimum quantity of 5 liters is available for each worker during the day.
- ii. Drinking water tank shall be so installed so as to be available within 200 meters of each working area
- iii. Container should be labeled as “Drinking Water” in languages understood by the workers
- iv. Cleaning of the container shall be ensured at least once in a week. Mild cleaning detergents as used for cleaning vessels shall be applied and scrubbers (3M or equivalent) shall be used for removing scales and deposits on the inside surface. The tank shall be thoroughly cleaned with potable water only before it is refilled (also applicable to labor colony).
- v. Suitability of water source for drinking to be tested as per IS10500 at least once in six months.

10.2 WASHING FACILITIES:

- i. In every workplace, adequate and suitable facilities for washing shall be provided and maintained.
- ii. Separate and adequate cleaning facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female workers. Such facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in clean and hygienic condition and dully illuminated for night use.
- iii. Water suitable for washing and not for drinking shall be clearly indicated as “Not for Drinking” in language understood by workers.
- iv. Overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the painters and other workers to wash during the cessation of work.

10.3 LATRINES AND URINALS:

- i. Latrines and urinals shall be provided in every work place as indicated in Section A
- ii. Urinals shall also be provided at different elevations.
- iii. They shall be adequately lighted and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times, by appointing designated person.
- iv. Separate facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female worker if any.

10.4 PROVISION OF REST SHEDS FOR WORKERS DURING REST PERIOD:

Proper Rest Shed (s) with shelter shall be provided for rest during break so as to accommodate all workers as indicated in Section A

10.5 MEDICAL FACILITIES:

10.5.1 GENERAL

- i. Provision of Medical Center, Ambulance etc. shall be as per Section A of this document
- ii. Medical waste shall be disposed as per prevailing legislation (Bio-Medical Waste – Management and Handling Rules, 1998)
- iii. Every injury shall be treated, recorded and reported.
- iv. All First Aid injuries shall be recorded as per provided Format
- v. List of qualified first aiders and their contact numbers to be displayed at conspicuous places.

10.5.2 FIRST AIDER/ FIRST AID BOX

- i. The first aider along with facilities should be available at a point nearest to the work location wherein majority of the workers are working.
- ii. The subcontractor shall provide necessary first aid facilities as per schedule III of BOCW. At every work place first aid facilities shall be provided and maintained.
- iii. The first aid box shall be kept by first aider who shall always be readily available during the working hours of the work place. His name and contact no to be displayed on the box.
- iv. The first aid boxes should be placed at various elevations so as to make them available within the reach and at the quickest possible time.
- v. The first aid box shall be distinctly marked with a Green Cross on white background.
- vi. Details of contents of first aid box is given in Annexure J
- vii. A slip of contents shall be pasted on the First Aid Box with following details
- viii. Monthly inspection of First Aid Box shall be carried out by the owner as per provided format
- ix. The subcontractor should conduct periodical first –aid classes to keep his supervisor and Engineers properly trained for attending to any emergency.

10.5.3 HEALTH CHECK UP

The persons engaged at the site shall undergo health check-up as per provided format before induction. In addition, the persons engaged in the following works shall undergo health check-up at least once in a year:

- i. Height workers
- ii. Drivers/crane operators/riggers
- iii. Confined space workers
- iv. Shot/sand blaster
- v. Welding and NDE personnel

10.5.4 HEIGHT PHOBIA/ VERTIGO TEST:

- i. The persons engaged in working at heights (above 2 meters) to be assessed for Vertigo and associated conditions and recorded as per provided format. Suggested Vertigo Test Procedure is given in Annexure K
- ii. Such workers are to be allowed only on successful completion of test, otherwise shall be allocated ground-based jobs.
- iii. IDs / Height passes shall be issued to such workers, besides special markings on helmets for easy identification.

10.5.5 PROVISION OF CANTEEN FACILITY:

- i. Canteen facilities shall be provided for the workmen of the project inside the project site where worker strength is 250 or more.
- ii. Proper cleaning and hygienic condition shall be maintained.
- iii. Proper care should be taken to prevent biological contamination.
- iv. Adequate drinking water should be available at canteen.
- v. Fire extinguisher shall be provided inside canteen.
- vi. Regular health check-up and medication to the canteen workers shall be ensured as per applicable regulations.
- vii. Canteen waste to be disposed of in hygienic manner

10.6 PROVISION OF ACCOMMODATION/LABOR COLONY FOR WORKFORCE:

- i. Proper accommodation for workforce to be provided in line with minimum requirements indicated in Section A
- ii. Labor colony shall be inspected each week by HSE Officer and report submitted to BHEL as per provided format

10.7 PEST CONTROL:

Regular pest control should be carried out at all offices, mainly laboratories, canteen, labor colony and stores.

10.8 SCRAPYARD:

- i. In consultation with customer, scrapyard shall be developed to store metal scrap, wooden scrap, waste, hazardous waste.
- ii. Scrap/Waste shall be segregated as Bio-degradable and non-bio-degradable and stored separately.

10.9 ILLUMINATION:

- i. The subcontractor shall arrange at his cost adequate lighting facilities e.g. flood lighting, hand lamps, area lighting etc. at various levels for safe and proper working operations at dark places and during night hours at the work spot as well as at the pre-assembly area.
- ii. Lamp (hand held) shall not be powered by mains supply but either by 24V or dry cells.
- iii. Lamps shall be protected by suitable guards where necessary to prevent danger, in case of breakage of lamp.
- iv. Emergency lighting provision for night work shall be made to minimize danger in case of main supply failure.
- v. Adequate and suitable light shall be provided at all work places & their approaches including passage ways as per IS: 3646 (Part-II).

SUITABLE ILLUMINATION LEVELS FOR VARIOUS AREAS SHALL BE DECIDED BASED ON BROAD GUIDELINES INDICATED BELOW:

S. No.	Location	Lux Level (lumens/sqm)
A.	Construction Site	
1	Outdoor areas like store yards, entrance and exit roads	20
2	Platforms	50
3	Entrances, corridors and stairs	100
4	General illumination of work area	150
5	Rough work like fabrication, assembly of major items	150
6	Medium work like assembly of small machined parts	300
7	Fine work like precision assembly, precision measurements etc.	700
8	Sheet metal works	200
9	Electrical and instrument labs	450
B.	Office	
1	Outdoor area like entrance and exit roads	20
2	Entrance halls	150
3	Corridors and lift cars	70
4	Lift landing	150
5	Stairs	100
6	Office rooms, conference rooms, library reading tables	300
7	Drawing table	450
8	Manual telephone exchange	200

- vi. Illuminations shall be inspected on weekly basis as per provided **format** using a calibrated lux meter.

11. HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS:

11.1 TRAINING PLAN:

- i. All training programs to be carried out in a planned manner. Monthly/ Annual Training Calendar to be submitted to BHEL for approval and shall cover HSE Training requirements of all activities, workers, hazards applicable to the area(s) of work.
- ii. Subcontractor shall nominate workers as per the schedule of specific training plan, failing which, penalty shall be imposed.
- iii. Training records of all workers along with attendance, signatures, faculty details etc. shall be maintained in soft/ hard copy as per provided **formats**.
- iv. Each labor should undergo at least 0.5% of total man-hours worked in HSE training.

11.2 HSE INDUCTION TRAINING

- i. All persons entering into project site shall be given HSE induction training by the HSE officer of BHEL /subcontractor before being assigned to work.
- ii. The induction training shall be imparted through audio-visual medium (Classroom specialized training), and shall be minimum of 1 Complete Day.
- iii. Evaluation to be carried out after training and training shall be repeated in case of failure.
- iv. Safety Induction Card shall be printed by Subcontractor and provided to all trained workers. A Safety induction book shall also be printed and issued to each worker after induction training (Format for the same may be provided by BHEL).
- v. Induction training subjects shall include but not limited to:
 - a. Briefing of the Project details.
 - b. Safety objectives and targets.
 - c. Site HSE rules.
 - d. Critical Safety Violations and consequences
 - e. Site HSE hazards and aspects.
 - f. First aid facility.
 - g. Emergency Contact No.
 - h. Incident & Near Miss reporting.
 - i. Fire prevention and emergency response.
 - j. Rules to be followed in the labor colony (if applicable)
 - k. Accident case studies
- vi. General:
 - a. Proper safety wear & gear must be issued to all the workers being registered for the induction (i.e., Shoes/Helmets/Goggles/Leg guard/Apron etc.)
 - b. They must arrive fully dressed in safety wear & gear to attend the induction.
 - c. Any one failing to conform to this safety wear& gear requirement shall not qualify to attend.

- d. On completing attending subcontractor's in-house HSE induction, each employee shall sign an induction training form to declare that he had understood the content and shall abide to follow and comply with safe work practices.
- e. They may only then be qualified to be issued with a personal I.D. card, for access to the work site subject to clearing the medical fitness test.

SAFETY INDUCTED	
Name :	
Date :	
Sign By Trainer :	

ABOVE STICKER SHALL BE PASTED ON HELMET OF WORKERS AFTER SAFETY INDUCTION TRAINING

11.3 JOB-SPECIFIC SKILL BASED HSE TRAINING

The contracting agency shall also impart job specific skill-based safety training to all its employees (Minimum one day) on various related safety topics using internal/external safety professionals/consultants as per the matrix given below. Record of such trainings and attendance particulars shall be maintained in a register for ready reference to statutory authorities/engineer-in charge as per provided format.

TRAINING MATRIX

Name of topic	Executives	Supervisors	Skilled Workmen	Other Workers
Safety Induction	Y	Y	Y	Y
Accident_ Causes, factors, cost	Y	Y	Y	-
Industrial hazards & Accident Prevention	Y	Y	Y	-
Investigating, reporting, records	Y	Y	-	-
Personal Protective Equipment	-	Y	Y	Y
Construction Safety & Role of Supervisory personnel	-	Y	-	-
Permit to Work (PTW)	-	Y	Y	y
Statutory Provisions (BOCW Act/Rules, Factories Act 1948 etc.)	Y	Y	y	y
Material handling	-	y	Y	Y
Emergency Management	Y	Y	Y	-
Electrical Safety	-	Y	Y	-
Fire safety	Y	Y	Y	Y
First Aid & CPR (cardio pulmonary resuscitation)	-	Y	Y	Y (Selected)
Safety in Welding & Cutting	-	-	Y	-
Safety Audit	Y	Y	-	-
Safety in Lifting Tools & Tackles	-	Y	Y	y

Safety in Working at height	-	Y	Y	Y
Safety in Confined space work	-	Y	Y	Y
Defensive Driving	-	Y*	Y*	Y*

*for construction vehicle operators, helpers & crane operators

Y=YES

Note:

- Subcontractor shall prepare a training plan/ matrix covering all hazards and implement the same after approval of BHEL.
- It is to be ensured that every worker undergoes Job-Specific training once every 3 months.
- Records of training programmes along with attendance shall be maintained by the subcontractor
- Each worker to be issued a Card indicating the types of trainings undergone.

11.4 HSE TOOL-BOX TALK:

- HSE tool Box talk shall be conducted by frontline foreman/supervisor of subcontractor to specific work groups prior to the start of work and shall be randomly attended by subcontractor engineers/ officials. The agenda shall consist of the following:
 - Details of the job being intended for immediate execution.
 - The relevant hazards and risks involved in executing the job and their control and mitigating measures.
 - Specific site condition to be considered while executing the job like high temperature, humidity, unfavorable weather etc.
 - Recent non-compliances observed.
 - Appreciation of good work done by any person.
 - Any doubt clearing session at the end.
- Tool box talk to be conducted before start of work in every shift.
- During toolbox talk, visual check-up of workers regarding health, any signs of fatigue, intoxication etc. shall be conducted and any suspected workers to be acted upon.
- Record of Tool box talk shall be maintained as per provided **format**

11.5 TRAINING ON HEIGHT WORK:

- Training on height work shall be imparted to all workers working at height by in-house/external faculty at least once every 3 months.
- For Height Workers Separate pass shall be provided by the subcontractor.
- The training shall be of minimum 2-hour duration, through audio-visual medium and followed by evaluation. In case of poor scoring, training shall be repeated.
- The training shall include following topics:
 - Proper use of PPEs – safety harness, lanyard, fall arrester, retractable fall arrester, life line, safety nets etc.
 - Provision of secondary means of fall protection

- c. Safe climbing through monkey ladders.
- d. Inspection of PPEs.
- e. Medical fitness requirements.
- f. Mock drill on rescue at height.
- g. Dos & Don'ts during height work.
- h. Accident case Studies

11.6 RE-INDUCTION TRAINING

The induction training shall be repeated for every worker after at least 1 year and shall be a pre-requisite for renewal of Gate Pass/ ID card.

11.7 PENALTY TRAINING

The personnel involved in Safety Violations/ Incidents shall mandatorily undertake penalty training pertaining to the violation/ incident. Penalty training shall be at least half-day duration.

11.8 HSE PROMOTION-SIGNAGE, POSTERS, COMPETITION, AWARDS ETC.:

- i. HSE Displays shall be installed as indicated in Section A
- ii. Contracting agencies shall arrange for display of safety hoardings depicting suitable safety cartoons/messages/ cautionary notices at appropriate places of project site to remind the workers to perform their duties safely.
- iii. Apart from safety hoardings, each agency should maintain a safety bulletin board at all their work locations. Such safety bulletin boards should depict the activities being planned for the day, good practices, permit details etc.
- iv. Safety suggestion boxes shall be kept at each subcontractor's office at site for obtaining safety suggestions from the workers. Best suggestions should be implemented and may be rewarded suitably to encourage the workers for safety.
- v. Safety awareness campaigns, competitions, plays, movie shows, songs etc. to be organized for workers at Site and Labor colony from time to time to enhance Safety Awareness

11.9 HSE REWARDS & INCENTIVE SCHEME

Subcontractor shall implement a reward & incentive scheme for workers & supervisors displaying adherence to safety principles. Such workers shall be felicitated in a monthly function, attended by Subcontractor top management and BHEL representatives. Suitable gift shall be given to such workers for encouragement.

11.10 HSE AWARENESS PROGRAM FOR OFFICIALS:

Subcontractor shall arrange monthly HSE awareness program on different topics including medical awareness for all engineers/ supervisors / officials working at site. This program can be part of progress/ safety review meetings.

12. HSE COMMUNICATION AND PARTICIPATION:

12.1 HSE INCIDENT REPORTING, INVESTIGATION & CORRECTIVE ACTION:

- i. All incidents (near misses, property damage, first-aid cases, minor, major and fatal incidents) shall be reported to BHEL as they happen immediately through SMS and Hard/Soft copy as per provided format
- ii. All incidents including near miss, minor, major and fatal incidents shall be recorded
- iii. All incidents shall be investigated for Root Causes and corrective actions ensured to prevent recurrence shall be implemented.
- iv. Work shall be put on hold in the area till corrective actions are verified by BHEL
- v. The Root Cause Analyses and Corrective actions taken shall be recorded

12.2 HSE EVENT REPORTING:

- i. Important HSE events like HSE training, Medical camp etc. organized at site shall be reported to BHEL site management in detail with photographs for publication in different in-house magazines
- ii. Celebration of important days like National Safety Day, World Environment Day etc. shall also be reported as mentioned above.

12.3 MONTHLY HSE REPORTING:

- i. All routine and non-routine HSE activities shall be reported to BHEL on monthly basis by the subcontractor as per provided format. The reporting medium can be hard/soft as per BHEL requirement.
- ii. The period of reporting shall be 25th of the preceding month to 24th of the present month and shall be submitted by the end of the calendar month.
- iii. Report shall include good quality images of HSE Activities

12.4 DAILY HSE ACTIVITY REPORTING:

Daily HSE activities shall be reported by subcontractor to BHEL as per provided format

12.5 HSE SUGGESTIONS:

All workers and employees shall be encouraged to provide suggestions for improvement in Health, Safety & Environment performance at site. The suggestions shall be recorded in a "Suggestions Register" as per provided format. Suggestions found suitable for implementation shall be implemented and recognition / reward to be given to the submitter.

Suggestion Register to be placed at Site and Labor Colony and shall be reviewed on periodic basis

12.6 CLIENT COMMUNICATION:

All HSE related communication from BHEL, customer / external statutory and regulatory agencies to be handled on priority. Same to be recorded and issues to be resolved in expeditious manner

13. SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION:

Safety during work execution shall be ensured by following appropriate Safety Rules, providing adequate resources, deploying competent and trained manpower, regular training & inspection and non-conformity resolution. Main aspects are indicated as under:

13.1 OPERATIONAL CONTROL PROCEDURES:

In order to reduce the risk associated with hazardous activities, applicable OCPs (Operational control procedures) will be followed by subcontractor as per BHEL instructions, outcomes of Hazard Analysis & other requirements. This will be done as part of normal scope of work. Illustrative list of reference OCPs is given below.

TABLE 13.1 ILLUSTRATIVE LIST OF REFERENCE OCPs

No.	Topic	No.	Topic	No.	Topic
0	General Safety	22	Steam blowing	44	Material preservation
1	Handling of chemicals	23	Working in confined area	45	Electro-resistance heating
2	Electrical safety	24	Operation of passenger lift, material hoists & cages	46	Blasting
3	Energy conservation	25	Vehicle/ Crane maintenance	47	Transformer charging
4	Welding and gas cutting operation	26	Radiography	48	Handling of battery system
5	Fire safety	27	Waste disposal	49	DG set
6	Use of hand tools	28	Handling & storage of mineral wool	50	Sanitary maintenance
7	First aid	29	Working at night	51	Piling rig operation
8	Food safety at canteen	30	Computer operation	52	Passivation
9	Use of cranes	31	Storage in open yard	53	EDTA Cleaning
10	Storage and handling of gas cylinders	32	Drilling, reaming and grinding(machining)	54	Chemical cleaning of Pre boiler system
11	Manual arc welding	33	Stress relieving	55	Boiler Light up
12	Use of helmets	34	Hydraulic test	56	Rolling and Synchronization
13	Good house keeping	35	Trial run of rotary equipment	57	Loading of Unit

14	Safe excavation	36	Batching	58	Air compressor
15	Working at height	37	Cable laying/tray work	59	Hydra Operation
16	Filling of hydrogen in cylinder	38	Spray insulation	60	Duct Pre-assembly
17	Illumination	39	Compressor operation	61	Resumption of construction activities after lockdown and prevention of coronavirus infection during site operations
18	Handling and erection of heavy metals	40	Gas distribution test		
19	Acid cleaning	41	Cleaning of Hot well / Deaerator		
20	Oil flushing	42	Electrical maintenance	61A	Prevention of Covid-19 infection in labour colony
21	Alkali boil out	43	O&M of control of AC plant & system	62	Truss/ Structure fit-up and alignment

- The reference OCPs shall be suitably modified by subcontractor as per specific requirements to control the hazards.
- In case any other OCP is found to be applicable during the execution of work at site, then subcontractor will prepare and follow those as well.

13.2 WORK PERMIT SYSTEM:

- The following activities shall be carried out by the subcontractor strictly after obtaining Permit to Work from BHEL
 - Height working
 - Hot working
 - Confined space Work
 - Excavation more than 2-meter depth
 - Radiography
 - Heavy / Complex / Critical Lifting Activity
 - Night / Holiday Work
 - Material Loading / Unloading
 - Grating, Safety Net, Safety Facility Removal
 - Live Electrical Maintenance etc. - Lockout / Tagout
 - Beam / truss/ duct/ structure alignment
- The Work Permit Formats shall be provided by BHEL at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure their availability
- The above list is not exhaustive. BHEL reserves right to introduce additional Permits or modify requirements for usage of existing Permits. The conditions for using the Permit are specified in the Format (General Requirements).
- Where customer is having separate Work Permit System the same shall be followed in conjunction / merged to ensure all activities and checks are covered in all systems.
- Details of working Group to be attached along with work permit request.

- vi. All the Permits along with JSA/HIRA must be initiated by Agency Execution Team
- vii. Permit applicant shall apply for work permit of particular work activity at particular location before starting of the work with Job Hazard Analysis.
- viii. All Permit signatories (including subcontractor's package in-charge and HSE Officer) shall physically visit the work area and check that all the safety control measures necessary for the activity are in place. Only then the permit shall be issued.
- ix. Signatory shall physically visit the area of work and ensure all required safeguards before signing the Permit
- x. Signatory shall periodically visit the area to confirm the availability of required safeguards throughout the currency of the permit
- xi. In case any Permit requirement is not available, work will be stopped till it is made available
- xii. Permit holder shall implement and maintain all control measures during the period of permit. The permit will be closed after completion of the work.
- xiii. Online Work Permit System shall be used whenever provided by BHEL, otherwise hard copy shall be used

13.3 ACTIVITY-SPECIFIC PRECAUTIONS/ CONTROLS

Detailed HSE precautions for various activities undertaken at Site by the subcontractors are specified in **Annexure I**. Same are to be ensured by the Sub-subcontractor while carrying out respective activities at Site

Index of **Annexure I** is given as under

SN	Description	Page No.
1.	General	2
2.	Work at height	2
2.1	Personnel fall protection system must include	3
2.2	Working Platform	4
2.3	Scaffolding	5
2.4	Ladder Safety	7
3.	Excavation & Civil Works	8
3.1	Excavation	8
3.2	Piling	9
3.3	Batching Plant Operation	9
3.4	Mobile Plant	10
3.5	Concrete Vibrators	11
3.6	Concrete Mixers	11
4.	Welding & Gas Cutting Safety (Hot Work)	11
5.	Lifting & Rigging Safety	13
5.1	Cranes & Hoisting Equipment	15
6.	Demolition Work	20
7.	T&Ps General	20
8.	Chemical Handling	20
9.	Electrical Safety	20

10.	Use of Hand Tools and Power-Operated Tools	25
11.	Start Up, Commissioning and Testing:	27
12.	Fire Safety	27
13.	Painting	28
14.	Hazardous Energy” Control Procedure/ Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)	29
15.	Risk Assessment	36
16.	HSE Preparedness for Adverse Climates and Weather	37
16.1	Summer	37
16.2	Monsoon	38
16.3	Emergency Weather Conditions	40
16.4	Prevention of Covid-19 At Project Site & Labor Colony	41
16.5	Noise Mitigation	43

14. ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

- i. Environment protection has always been given prime importance by BHEL. Environmental damage is a major concern of the principal subcontractor and every effort shall be made, to have effective control measures in place to avoid pollution of Air, Water and Land and associated life. Banned substances like asbestos and Chlorofluorocarbons such as carbon tetrachloride and trichloroethylene shall not be used. Waste disposal shall be done in accordance with the guidelines laid down in the project specification.
- ii. Any chemical including solvents and paints, required for construction shall be stored in designated bonded areas around the site as per Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).
- iii. In the event of any spillage, the principle is to recover as much material as possible before it enters drainage system and to take all possible action to prevent spilled materials from running off the site. The subcontractor shall use appropriate MSDS for clean-up technique
- iv. All subcontractors shall be responsible for the cleanliness of their own areas
- v. Regular dust suppression using sprinklers shall be carried out in respective area
- vi. The subcontractors shall ensure that noise levels generated by plant or machinery are as low as reasonably practicable. Where the subcontractor anticipates the generation of excessive noise levels from his operations the subcontractor shall inform to Construction Manager of BHEL accordingly so that reasonable & practicable precautions can be taken to protect other persons who may be affected.
- vii. It is imperative on the part of the subcontractor to join and effectively contribute in joint measures such as tree plantation, environment protection, contributing towards social upliftment, conversion of packing woods to school furniture, enhancing good relation with local populace etc.
- viii. The subcontractor shall carry out periodic air and water quality check and illumination level checking in his area of work place and take suitable control measure.

15. HOUSEKEEPING

- i. Keeping the work area and access roads clean/ free from debris, removed scaffoldings, scraps, insulation/sheeting wastage /cut pieces, temporary structures, packing woods etc. will be in the scope of the subcontractor. Such cleanings have to be done by subcontractor within quoted rate, on daily basis.
- ii. If such activity is not carried out by subcontractor / BHEL is not satisfied, then BHEL may get it done by other agency and actual cost along with BHEL overheads will be deducted from subcontractor's bill. Such decisions of BHEL shall be binding on the subcontractor
- iii. Dedicated Housekeeping gangs shall be deployed, who shall be provided all required PPEs and safety training
- iv. Mass housekeeping shall be carried out for half a day in a week
- v. Proper housekeeping to be maintained at work place and the following are to be taken care of on daily basis.
- vi. All surplus earth and debris are removed/disposed off from the working areas to identified locations.
- vii. Unused/Surplus cables, steel items and steel scrap lying scattered at different places/elevation within the working areas are removed to identified locations.
- viii. All wooden scrap, empty wooden cable drums and other combustible packing materials, shall be removed from workplace to identified locations.
- ix. Sufficient waste bins shall be provided at different work places for easy collection of scrap/waste. Scrap chute shall be installed to remove scrap from high locations.
- x. Access and egress (stair case, gangways, ladders etc.) path should be free from all scrap and other hindrances.
- xi. Workmen shall be educated through tool box talk about the importance of housekeeping and encourage not to litter.
- xii. Labor camp area shall be kept clear and materials like pipes, steel, sand, concrete, chips and bricks, etc. shall not be allowed in the camp to obstruct free movement of men and machineries.
- xiii. Fabricated steel structures, pipes & piping materials shall be stacked properly.
- xiv. No parking of trucks/trolleys, cranes and trailers etc. shall be allowed in the camp, which may obstruct the traffic movement as well as below LT/HT power line.
- xv. Utmost care shall be taken to ensure over all cleanliness and proper upkeep of the working areas.

16. WASTE MANAGEMENT

- i. Take suitable measures for waste management and environment related laws/legislation as a part of normal construction activities. Compliance with the legal requirements on storage/ disposal of paint drums (including the empty ones), Lubricant containers, Chemical Containers, and transportation and storage of hazardous chemicals will be strictly maintained.
- ii. Details of E-Waste, Hazardous Waste, biomedical waste etc. and their disposal plan, shall be submitted to BHEL every 6 months as per provided **formats**.

16.1 BINS AT WORK PLACE

- i. Sufficient rubbish bins shall be provided close to workplaces.
- ii. Bins should be painted yellow and numbered.
- iii. Sufficient nos. of drip trays shall be provided to collect oil and grease.
- iv. Sufficient qty. of broomsticks with handle shall be provided.
- v. Adequate strength of employees should be deployed to ensure daily monitoring and service for waste management.

16.2 STORAGE AND COLLECTION

- i. Different types of rubbish/waste should be collected and stored separately.
- ii. Paper, oily rags, smoking material, flammable, metal pieces should be collected in separate bins with close fitting lids.
- iii. Rubbish should not be left or allowed to accumulate on construction and other work places.
- iv. Do not burn construction rubbish near working site.

16.3 SEGREGATION

- i. Earmark the scrap area for different types of waste.
- ii. Store wastes away from building.
- iii. Oil spill absorbed by non-combustible absorbent should be kept in separate bin.
- iv. Clinical and first aid waste stored and incinerated separately.

16.4 DISPOSAL

- i. Sufficient containers and scrap disposal area should be allocated.
- ii. All scrap bin and containers should be conveniently located.
- iii. Provide self-closing containers for flammable/spontaneously combustible material.
- iv. Keep drainage channels free from choking.
- v. Make schedule for collection and disposal of waste.

16.5 WARNING AND SIGNS

- i. Appropriate sign to be displayed at scrap storage area
- ii. No toxic, corrosive or flammable substance to be discarded into public sewage system.
- iii. Waste disposal shall be in accordance with best practice.
- iv. Comply with all the requirements of Pollution Control Board (PCB) for storage and disposal of hazardous waste.

17. TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

17.1 SAFE WORKPLACE TRANSPORT SYSTEM

- i. Traffic routes in a work place shall be suitable for the persons or vehicles using them. This shall be sufficient in number and of sufficient size. This shall reflect the suitability of traffic routes for vehicles and pedestrians.

- ii. Where vehicles and pedestrians use the same traffic routes there shall be sufficient space between them. Where necessary all traffic routes must be suitably indicated. Pedestrians or vehicles must be able to use traffic routes without endangering those at work. There must be sufficient separation of traffic routes from doors, gates and pedestrian traffic routes.
- iii. For internal traffic, lines marked on roads / access routes and between buildings shall clearly indicate where vehicles are to pass.
- iv. Temporary obstacles shall be brought to the attention of drivers by warning signs or hazard cones.
- v. Speed limits shall be clearly displayed for each kind of vehicle.
- vi. Speed ramps preceded by a warning signs or marker are necessary.
- vii. The traffic route should be wide enough to allow vehicles to pass and re-pass oncoming or parked traffic and it may be advisable to introduce on-way system or parking restrictions.
- viii. Safest route shall be provided between places where vehicles have to call or deliver.
- ix. Avoid vulnerable areas/items such as fuel or chemicals tanks or pipes, open or unprotected edges and structures likely to collapse
- x. Safe areas shall be provided for loading and unloading.
- xi. Avoid sharp or blind bends. If this is not possible hazards should be indicated e.g. blind corner.
- xii. Ensure road crossings are minimum and clearly signed.
- xiii. Entrance and gateways shall be wide enough to accommodate a second vehicle without causing obstruction.
- xiv. Set sensible speed limits which are clearly sign posted.
- xv. Where necessary ramps should be used to retard speed. This shall be preceded by a warning sign or mark on the road.
- xvi. Forklift trucks shall not pass over road hump unless of a type capable of doing so.
- xvii. Overhead electric cable, pipes containing flammable hazardous chemical shall be shielded by using goal posts height gauge posts or barriers.
- xviii. Road traffic signs shall be provided on prominent locations for prevention of incidents and hazards and for quick guidance and warning to employees and public. Safety signs shall be displayed as per the project working requirement and guideline of the state in which project is done. Vehicles hired or used shall not be parked within the 15m radius of any working area. Any vehicle, that is required to be at the immediate/near the vicinity, shall be approved by the person in-charge of the site.

17.2 TRAFFIC ROUTE FOR PEDESTRIANS

- i. Where traffic routes are used by both pedestrians and vehicles road shall be wide enough to allow vehicles and pedestrians safely.
- ii. Separate routes shall be provided for pedestrians to keep them away from vehicles. Provide suitable barriers/guard at entrances/exit and the corners or buildings.
- iii. Where pedestrian and vehicle routes cross, appropriate crossing shall be provided.

- iv. Where crowd is likely to use roadway e.g. at the end of shift, stop vehicles from using them at such times.
- v. Provide high visibility clothing for people permitted in delivery area.

17.3 WORK VEHICLE

Work vehicle shall be as safe stable efficient and roadworthy as private vehicles on public roads. Site management shall ensure that drivers are suitably trained. All vehicle e.g. heavy motor vehicle forklift trucks dump trucks mobile cranes shall ensure that the work equipment conforms to the following:

- i. A high level of stability.
- ii. A safe means of access/egress.
- iii. Suitable and effective service and parking brakes.
- iv. Windscreens with wipers and external mirrors giving optimum all round visibility.
- v. Provision of horn, vehicle lights, reflectors, reversing lights, reversing alarms.
- vi. Provision of seat belts.
- vii. Guards on dangerous parts.
- viii. Driver protection - to prevent injury from overturning and from falling objects/materials.
- ix. Driver protection from adverse weather.
- x. No vehicle shall be parked below HT/LT power lines.
- xi. Valid Pollution Under Control certification for all vehicles
- xii. Wheel stopper shall be use during the parking of vehicle
- xiii. Helper to be deployed in each vehicle as per site requirement.

17.4 DAILY CHECK BY DRIVER

1. There should also be daily safety checks containing below mentioned points by the driver before the vehicle is used.

Brakes	Mirrors	Warning signals
Tires	Windscreen waters	Specific safety systems i.e. controls & interlocks
Steering	Wipers	

2. Management should ensure that drivers carry out these checks.

17.5 TRANSPORTATION OF PERSONNEL AND MATERIALS BY VEHICLES

- i. All drivers shall hold a valid driving License for the class of vehicle to be driven and be registered as an authorized BHEL driver with the Administration Department.
- ii. Securing of the load shall be by established and approved methods, i.e. chains with patented tightening equipment for steel/heavy loads. Sharp corners on loads shall be avoided when employing ropes for securing.
- iii. All overhangs shall be made clearly visible and restricted to acceptable limits
- iv. Load shall be checked before moving off and after traveling a suitable distance.
- v. On no account is construction site to be blocked by parked vehicles Drivers of vehicles shall only stop or park in the areas designate by the stringing foreman.

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

- vi. Warning signs shall be displayed during transportation of material.
- vii. All vehicles used by BHEL shall be in worthy condition and in conformance to the Land Transport requirement.
- viii. Wheel stopper shall be use during the parking of vehicle
- ix. Helper to be deployed in each vehicle as per site requirement.

17.6 MAINTENANCE

All Vehicles used for transportation of man and material shall undergo scheduled inspections on frequent intervals to secure safe operation. Such inspections shall be conducted in particular for steering, brakes, lights, horn, doors etc. Site management shall ensure that work equipment is maintained in an efficient, working order and in good repair. Inspections and services carried out at regular intervals of time and or mileage. No maintenance shall be carried below HT/LT power lines.

18. EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE

- i. Emergency preparedness and response capability of site shall be developed as per Emergency Preparedness and Response plan issued by BHEL
- ii. Availability of adequate number of first aiders and fire warden shall be ensured with BHEL and its subcontractors
- iii. All the subcontractor's supervisory personnel and sufficient number of workers shall be trained for fire protection systems. Enough number of such trained personnel must be available during the tenure of contract. Subcontractor should nominate his supervisor to coordinate and implement the safety measures.
- iv. Assembly point shall be earmarked and access to the same from different location shall be shown
- v. Fire exit shall be identified and pathway shall be clear for emergency escape.
- vi. Appropriate type and number of fire extinguisher shall be deployed as per Fire extinguisher deployment plan and validity shall be ensured periodically through inspection
- vii. Adequate number of first aid boxes shall be strategically placed at different work places to cater emergency need. Holder of the first aid box shall be identified on the box itself who will have the responsibility to maintain the same.
- viii. First aid center shall be developed at site with trained medical personnel and ambulance
- ix. Emergency contact numbers (format given in EPRP) of the site shall be displayed at prominent locations.
- x. Tie up with fire brigade shall be done in case customer is not having fire station.
- xi. Tie up with hospital shall be done in case customer is not having hospital.
- xii. Disaster Management group shall be formed at site
- xiii. Mock drill shall be arranged at regular intervals. Monthly report of the above to be given to BHEL HSE Officer as per prescribed BHEL formats
- xiv. Mock drill shall be conducted on different emergencies periodically to find out gaps in emergency preparedness and taking necessary corrective action

19. HSE INSPECTION

Inspection on HSE for different activities being carried out at site shall be done to ensure compliance to HSE requirements. The subcontractor shall maintain and ensure necessary safety measures as required for inspection and tests HV test, Pneumatic test, Hydraulic test, Spring test, Bend test as applicable, to enable inspection agency for performing Inspection. If any test equipment is found not complying with proper safety requirements then the Inspection Agency may withhold inspection, till such time the desired safety requirements are met.

Online/ App-based HSE Inspection system shall be used for inspection whenever provided by BHEL otherwise Hard-copy based system shall continue

 ☐ OK ☐ NOT OK	
Contractor Name:	
Equipment Identification No :	
Inspection Date :	
Next Inspection Date :	
Inspected By :	

Every Inspected Equipment shall display above sticker

19.1 INSPECTION PLAN

Subcontractor shall prepare an inspection plan covering all areas/ activities/ equipment/ hazards and implement the same after getting approval of BHEL. Responsibility to ensure coverage of all areas/ activities rests with the subcontractor.

All Inspections shall be witnessed by BHEL – only then they shall be considered as valid

19.2 INSPECTION REPORTS

Monthly inspection reports as per plan shall be submitted to BHEL HSE Head

19.3 NON-CONFORMANCES

Any non-conformances identified during inspection observed shall be addressed on priority.

The responsibility of resolution shall rest with the Subcontractor Site In-charge

In case immediate closure of non-conformities is not possible:

- work to be halted in the area
- non-conformance to be generated and submitted to responsible person and BHEL
- non-conformance to be resolved through responsible agency / person

Only after closure of non-conformances, work to be allowed to resume

19.4 DAILY HSE CHECKS

Both the Site Supervisors and HSE Officer of Subcontractor are to conduct daily site Safety inspection around work activities and premises to ensure that work methods and the sites

are maintained to an acceptable standard. The following are to form the common subjects of a daily safety inspection:

- i. Personal Safety wears & gear compliance.
- ii. Complying with site safety rules and permit-to-work (PTW).
- iii. Positions and postures of workers.
- iv. Use of tools and equipment etc. by the workers.

The inspection should be carried out just when work starts in beginning of the day, during peak activities period of the day and just before the day's work ends.

19.5 INDICATIVE LIST OF INSPECTIONS AND PERIODICITIES

Indicative list & periodicity of Inspections is given as under. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to develop an inspection plan covering all areas & activities in the scope.

SL. No.	Format Name	Frequency of check (if applicable)
01	Inspection of First Aid Box	Weekly
02	Inspection of PPE	Weekly
03	Inspection of T&Ps	Monthly
04	Inspection of Cranes	Monthly
05	Inspection of Winches	Monthly
06	Inspection on Height Working	Weekly
07	Inspection on Welding & Gas Cutting	Monthly
08	Inspection on Electrical Installation	Monthly
09	Inspection on Elevator	Weekly
10	Inspection of Excavation	Weekly
11	Inspection of Labor Colony	Monthly
12	Inspection of Illumination Levels	Weekly

The checklists shall be provided by BHEL at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure their availability before start of work

19.5.1 INSPECTION OF PPE

- i. PPEs shall be inspected by HSE officer at random once in a week as per provided **format** for its compliance to standard and compliance to use and any adverse observation shall be recorded in the PPE register.
- ii. The applicable PPEs for carrying out particular activities are listed below.

19.5.2 INSPECTION OF TOOLS & PLANTS (T&Ps)

- i. A master list of T&Ps shall be maintained by each subcontractor in provided **format**.
- ii. All T&Ps being used at site shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per provided **format** for its healthiness and maintenance.
- iii. The T&Ps which require third party inspection shall be checked for its validity during inspection. The third-party test certificate should be accompanied with a copy of the concerned competent person's valid qualification record.

- iv. BHEL shall be given advance intimation of Third-Party Inspection. BHEL shall associate with Inspection as per discretion.
- v. The validity of T&P shall be monitored as per provided **format**

19.5.3 INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES

- i. Cranes and winches shall be inspected by the operator through a daily checklist for its safe condition (as provided by the equipment manufacturer) before first use of the day.
- ii. Cranes and Winches shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per provided **format** for healthiness, maintenance and validity of third-party inspection.
- iii. The date of third-party inspection and next due date shall be painted on cranes and winches.
- iv. The operators/drivers shall be authorized by sub-subcontractor based on their competency and experience and shall carry the I-card.
- v. The operator should be above 18 years of age and should be in possession of driving license of HMV man & goods), vision test certificate and should have minimum qualification so that he can read the instructions and check list.

19.5.4 INSPECTION OF HEIGHT WORKING

- i. Any activity carried out at more than 2 m height is classified as height work.
- ii. Inspection of height working shall be conducted daily by Supervisors before start of work to ensure safe working condition including provision of
 - a. Fall arrestor
 - b. Lifelines – connected to rigid & independent structure
 - c. Safety nets deployed below all height work activities
 - d. Fencing and barricading
 - e. Warning signage
 - f. Covering of opening
 - g. Proper scaffolding with access and egress.
 - h. Illumination
- iii. For full duration of height work, constant supervision to be maintained by dedicated HSE personnel
- iv. Inspection on height working shall be conducted once in a week by HSE officer as per provided **format**.
- v. Medical fitness of height worker shall be ensured.
- vi. Height working shall not be allowed during adverse weather.

19.5.5 INSPECTION OF WELDING AND GAS CUTTING OPERATION

- i. Supervisor shall ensure that no flammable items are available in near vicinity during welding and gas cutting activity.
- ii. Gas cylinders shall be kept upright.
- iii. Use of Flash back arrestor shall be ensured at both ends.

- iv. Inspection during welding and gas cutting operations shall be carried out by HSE officer once a month as per provided **format**.
- v. Use of fire blanket to be ensured to avoid falling of splatters during welding or gas cutting operation at height.
- vi. Availability of fire extinguisher at vicinity shall be ensured.

19.5.6 INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION / APPLIANCES

- i. Ensure proper earthing in electrical installation
- ii. Use ELCB at electrical booth
- iii. Electrical installation shall be properly covered at top where required
- iv. Use appropriate PPEs while working
- v. Use portable electrical light < 24 V in confined space and potentially wet area.
- vi. Inspection shall be carried out as per provided **format**.

19.5.7 INSPECTION OF ELEVATOR

- i. Elevators shall be inspected by concerned supervisors once in a week as per provided **format**
- ii. All elevators shall be inspected by competent person and validity shall be ensured.
- iii. The date of third-party inspection and next due date shall be painted on elevator.

19.5.8 INSPECTION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation activities shall be inspected as per provided **format**

19.5.9 INTERNAL/ EXTERNAL HSE AUDITS/INSPECTIONS

- i. All non-conformities and observations on HSE identified during internal or external HSE audit shall be disposed of by site in a time bound manner and reported back the implementation status.
- ii. Corrective action and Preventive action on HSE issues raised by certification body issued by BHEL shall be implemented by site and reported to Site management.

20. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS:

1. Incident

Work- related or natural event(s) in which an injury, or ill health (regardless of severity), damage to property or fatality occurred, or could have occurred.

2. Near Miss:

An incident where no ill health, injury, damage or other loss occurs, but it had a potential to cause, is referred to as "Near-Miss".

3. Man-Hours Worked:

The total number of man hours worked by all employees including subcontractors working in the premises. It includes managerial, supervisory, professional, technical, clerical and other workers including contract labors. Man-hours worked shall be calculated from the payroll or time clock recorded including overtime. When this is not feasible, the same shall be estimated by multiplying the total man-days worked for the

period covered by the number of hours worked per day. The total number of workdays for a period is the sum of the number of men at work on each day of period. If the daily hours vary from department to department separate estimate shall be made for each department and the result added together.

4. First Aid Cases:

First aids are not essentially all reportable cases, where the injured person is given medical treatment and discharged immediately for reporting on duty, without counting any lost time.

5. Lost Time Injury:

Any work injury which renders the injured person unable to perform his regular job or an alternative restricted work assignment on the next scheduled work day after the day on which the injury occurred.

6. Medical Cases:

Medical cases come under non-reportable cases, where owing to illness or other reason the employee was absent from work and seeks Medical treatment.

7. Type of Incidents & Their Reporting:

The three categories of Incident are as follows:

8. Non-Reportable Cases:

An incident, where the injured person is given medical help and discharged for work without counting any lost time.

9. Reportable Cases:

In this case the injured person is disable for 48 hours or more and is not able to perform his duty.

10. Injury Cases:

These are covered under the heading of non-reportable cases. In these cases, the incident caused injury to the person, but he still continues his duty.

11. Total Reportable Frequency Rate

Frequency rate is the number of Reportable Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula read as:

$$\text{Number of Reportable LTI} \times 1,000,000 / \text{Total Man Hours Worked}$$

12. Severity Rate:

Severity rate is the Number of days lost due to Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula reads as:

$$\text{Days lost due to LTI} \times 1,000,000 / \text{Total Man Hours Worked}$$

13. Incidence Rate:

Incidence Rate is the Number of LTI per one thousand manpower deployed. Mathematically, the formula reads as:

$$\text{Number of LTI} \times 1000 / \text{Average number of manpower deployed}$$

14. HIRA:

Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA) is a process of identifying Hazards in work area and then assessing them properly

15. Method Statement:

A method statement is prepared by the Execution/ Engineering Department detailing the steps, equipment, competencies and safety precautions required for carrying out any activity

16. Job Safety Analysis:

A job safety analysis (JSA) is a procedure which helps integrate accepted safety and health principles and practices into a particular task or job operation. In a JSA, each basic step of the job is to identify potential hazards and to recommend the safest way to do the job. Other terms used to describe this procedure are job hazard analysis (JHA) and job hazard breakdown.

17. Safety Walk:

It's conducted periodically by an official - it's a walk through a portion or whole of a site as a HSE officer who notes down HSE observations, speak to concerned workmen and supervisor on observation, get the same corrected with personal follow up- this sends out a strong message on Management's commitment to safety.

18. Heavy & Complex Lifting:

A heavy and complex lifting activity includes:

1. Lifting above 20 Tons
2. Tandem Lifting using multiple cranes
Total load exceeding 75% of capacity of crane. Depending up the condition of cranes, hydra cranes, winch machines & other lifting accessories
3. Lift of unusual difficulty or geometry or rigging
4. Lift over operating units
5. Any other lift as decided by site HSE / Erection

19. Safety Committee:

As per the BOCW, Safety Committee shall be constituted if there are more than five hundred or more construction workers are employed at any site. As per the Factories Act, 1948 it is for 250 workers. It shall be represented by equal number of representatives of employer and construction workers.

20. Night Work:

Work conducted after sunset when only a fraction of total manpower is available



ANNEXURES

ANNEXURE A

Medical Centre & Ambulance

A. Medical Centre

1. Paramedical staff
 - a. When < 500 workers, 1 Trained Male Nurse (round the clock deployment)
 - b. When >=500 workers*:
 - i. Registered Medical Practitioner (Qualified MBBS) to be deployed for at least 8 hours in a day, 5 days per week
 - ii. 2 Trained Male Nurses (round the clock deployment)
 2. All articles as per Schedule IV of BOCW Central Rules, 1998 to be made available in the Medical Centre (given under for convenience)
 3. Basic Facilities/ Requirements to be provided as per location eg. Refrigerator, Air Conditioner, Anti Venom Serums etc.
 4. Tie-ups with speciality hospitals to be ensured for referring serious patients
- * In case the number of workers is envisaged to exceed 500, a medical practitioner is to be engaged.

SCHEDULE IV (BOCW CENTRAL RULES, 1998) ARTICLES FOR AMBULANCE ROOM [SEE RULE 226 (C)]

- i. A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
- ii. A table with a smooth top at least 180 cm x 105 cm.
- iii. Means for sterilising instruments.
- iv. A couch.
- v. Two stretchers.
- vi. Two buckets or containers with close fitting lids.
- vii. Two rubber hot water bags
- viii. A kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water.
- ix. Twelve plain wooden splints 900 cm x 100 cm x 6 cm.
- x. Twelve plain wooden splints 350 cm x 75 cm x 6 cm.
- xi. Six plain wooden splints 250 cm x 50 cm x 12 cm.
- xii. Six woollen blankets.
- xiii. Three pairs of artery forceps.
- xiv. One bottle of spiritus annemia aremations (120 ml).
- xv. Smelling salt (60 gm).
- xvi. Two medium size sponges.
- xvii. Six hand towels.
- xviii. Four kidney trays.
- xix. Four cakes of toilet, preferably antiseptic soap.
- xx. Two glass tumblers and tow wine glasses.
- xxi. Two clinical thermometers.
- xxii. Two tea spoons.
- xxiii. Two graduated (120 ml) measuring glasses.
- xxiv. Two minimum measuring glasses.
- xxv. One wash bottle (1000 cc) for washing eyes.
- xxvi. one bottle (one litre) carbolic lotion 1 to 20.
- xxvii. Three chairs.
- xxviii. One screen.
- xxix. One electric hand torch.
- xxx. Four first-aid boxes or cupboards stocked to the standards prescribed in
- xxxi. An adequate supply of tetanus toxide.
- xxxii. Injections—morphia, pethidine, atrophine, adrenaline, coramine, novocaine (6 each).
- xxxiii. Cramine liquid (60 ml).
- xxxiv. Tablets—antihistaminic antispasmodic (25 each).
- xxxv. Syringes with needles—2 cc, 5 cc, 10 cc and 500 cc.

- xxxvi. Three surgical scissors.
- xxxvii. Two needle holders, big and small.
- xxxviii. Suturing needles and materials.
- xxxix. Three dissecting forceps
- xl. Three dressing forceps
- xli. Three scalpels.
- xl.ii. One stethoscope and a B. P. apparatus.
- xl.iii. Rubber bandage—pressure bandage.
- xl. iv. Oxygen cylinder with necessary attachments.
- xl. v. Atropine eye ointments.
- xl. vi. I. V. Fluids and sets 10 nos.
- xl. vii. Suitable, foot operated, covered, refuse containers.
- xl. viii. Adequate number of sterilised, paired, latex hand gloves.

B. Ambulance

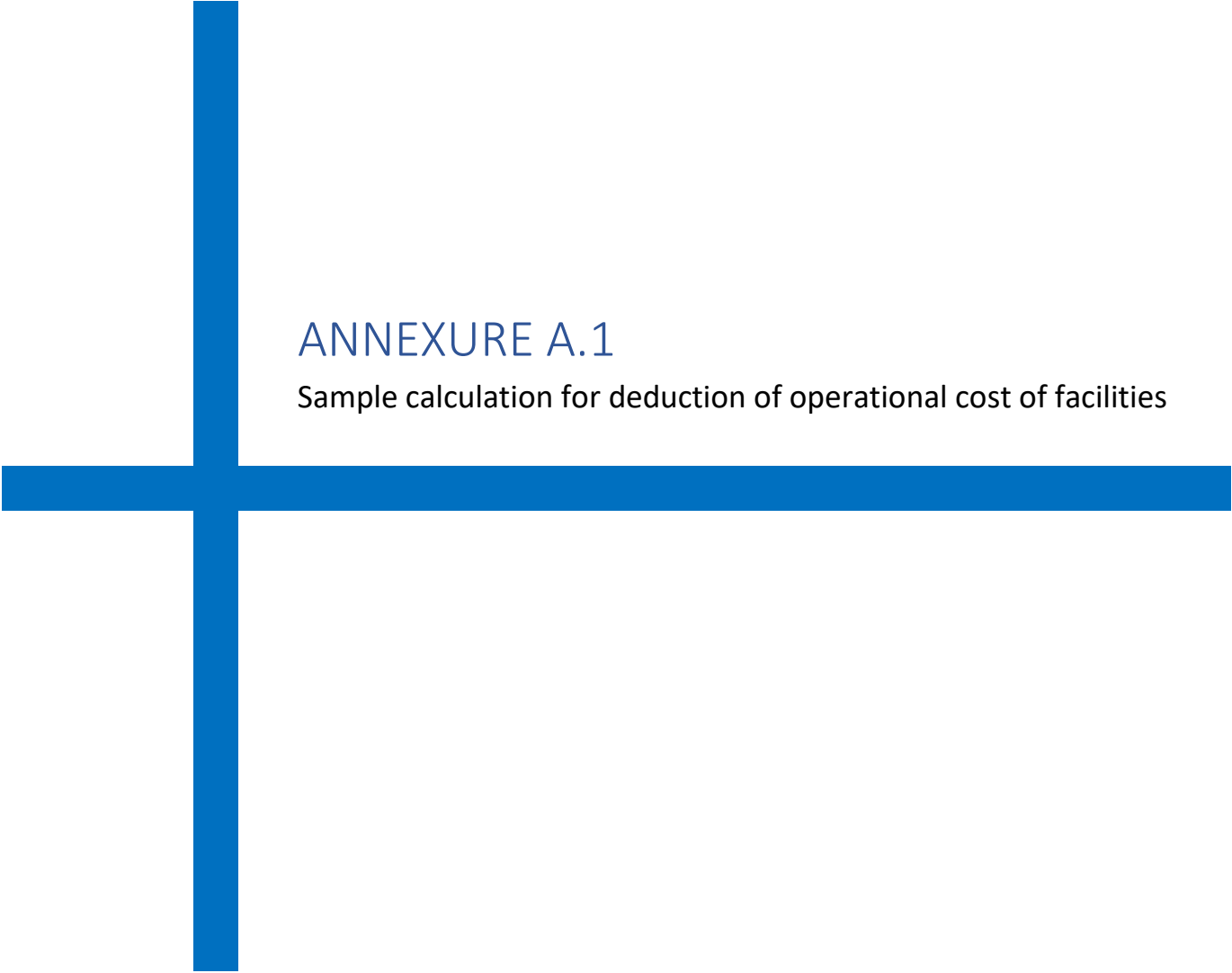
1. When number of workers is <500:
If the distance to a major hospital capable of handling critical injuries expected at Site is ≤ 50 KM from Site, then 1 BLS (Basic Life Support)/ Type B Ambulance otherwise ALS* (Advanced Life Support)/ Type D Ambulance
2. If no. of workers increases to >2000 workers one additional BLS Ambulance to be deployed
3. Minimum Articles as per Schedule V of BOCW Central Rules to be ensured in each Ambulance. (given under for convenience)

*Final call to be taken at Site in consultation with all the contractors

SCHEDULE V (BOCW CENTRAL RULES, 1998) CONTENTS OF AMBULANCE VAN OR CARRIAGE [SEE RULE 227]

The Ambulance Van shall have equipment prescribed as under:

- a) General—a portable stretcher with folding and adjusting devices with the Head of the stretcher capable of being tilted upward. Fixed suction unit with equipment. Fixed oxygen supply with equipment. Pillow with case, sheets, blankets, towels, emergency bag, bed pan, urinal glass.
- b) Safety Equipment—Flaros with life of three thousand minutes, floor lights, flash lights, fire extinguishers (dry power type), insulated guntlets.
- c) Emergency Care Equipment—
 - i. **Resuscitation**—Portable suction unit, portable oxygen unit, bag valve mask, hand operated artificial ventilation unit, airways, mouth gag tracheostomy adapters, short spine board, I.V. FLUIDS with administration unit, B. P. manometer cuff stethoscope.
 - ii. **Immobilisation**—Long and short padded boards, wire ladder splints, triangular bandage—long and short spine boards.
 - iii. **Dressing**—Gauze pads—100 m x 100 mm universal dressing 250 x 1000 mm, roll of aluminium foils—soft roller bandages 150 mm x 5 mm yards adhesive tape in 75 mm roll safety pins, bandage sheets, burn sheets.
 - iv. **Poisoning**—Syrup of Ipecac, activated charcoal pre packeted dose, snake bit kit, drinking water.
 - v. **Emergency Medicines**—As per requirement (under the advice of construction Medical Officer).



ANNEXURE A.1

Sample calculation for deduction of operational cost of facilities

Annexure A.1

Cost Calculation Methodology of Operation of Facilities (Data is indicative only)

(Period of 48 months is considered - shall be on actual basis)

A. Project Info:

Total time of Project	48 months
Project cost	1000 Crore
No. of packages	10 (A1-A10)

B. Item-wise Calculation:

Item	Nos.	Rate	Unit	Amount
Ambulance with Driver	2		Monthly/Unit	170000
Nurse/First aider	2 X 2 shifts	15000	Per month	30000
Training center one time cost	1	100000	Once	100000
Medical center one time cost	1	200000	Once	200000
Medicines at medical center	1	10000	Monthly	10000
Dust suppression water tank	2	2000	Monthly	4000
Doctor	1	70000	Monthly	70000
Cleaning staff	1	12000	Monthly	12000
Recurring monthly expenditure				296000
Total one-time expenditure				300000

C. Package-wise Deduction Plan for a period of 48 months

Period (In Months)	6	36	6
	For 1-6 months	For 7-42 months	For 43-48 months
Cost to be incurred from contractors	7%	81%	12%
	1.17% per month	2.25% per month	2.00% per month

D. Calculation For One-Time Running Cost

Packages/ Contracts	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10				
Contract Values (in Thousands)	100000	250000	2000000	200000	500000	1500000	1000000	1000000	250000	200000	7000000			
Share of common facilities one time running cost (in Thousands)	4	11	86	9	21	64	43	43	11	9	Individual Pkg value X Total one time running cost / All Pkg award values			
Timeline of work	1-6	1-8	2-48	6-36	7-15	10-48	6-48	7-40	40-48	41-48				
Month Count of work	6	8	47	31	9	39	43	34	9	8				
Deduction per month (in Thousands)	1	1	2	0	2	2	1	1	1	1	Total of One time Running cost (in thousands)	% deduction share of one time running cost per month	Nos. of active packages in month	
Month No.														
1	1	1									2	1%	2	
2	1	1	2								4	1%	3	
3	1	1	2								4	1%	3	
4	1	1	2								4	1%	3	
5	1	1	2								4	1%	3	
6	1	1	2	0			1				5	2%	5	
7		1	2	0	2		1	1			8	3%	6	
8		1	2	0	2		1	1			8	3%	6	
9			2	0	2		1	1			7	2%	5	
10			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
11			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
12			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
13			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
14			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
15			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
16			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
17			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
18			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
19			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
20			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
21			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
22			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
23			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
24			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
25			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
26			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
27			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
28			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
29			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
30			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
31			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
32			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
33			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
34			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
35			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
36			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
37			2			2	1	1			6	2%	4	
38			2			2	1	1			6	2%	4	
39			2			2	1	1			6	2%	4	
40			2			2	1	1	1		7	2%	5	
41			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
42			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
43			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
44			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
45			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
46			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
47			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
48			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
Total	4	11	86	9	21	64	43	43	11	9	300	100%		

D. Calculation For Recurring Running Cost

Packages/ Contracts	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10		
Contract Values (in Thousands)	100000	250000	2000000	200000	500000	1500000	1000000	1000000	250000	200000	7000000	
Timeline of work	1-6	1-8	2-48	6-36	7-15	10-48	6-48	7-40	40-48	41-48	Total of Recurring cost (in thousands)	Nos. of active packages in month
Month No.	6	8	47	31	9	39	43	34	9	8		
1	85	211									296	2
2	13	31	252								296	3
3	13	31	252								296	3
4	13	31	252								296	3
5	13	31	252								296	3
6	8	21	167	17			83				296	5
7		15	120	12	30		60	60			296	6
8		15	120	12	30		60	60			296	6
9			126	13	31		63	63			296	5
10			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
11			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
12			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
13			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
14			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
15			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
16			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
17			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
18			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
19			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
20			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
21			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
22			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
23			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
24			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
25			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
26			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
27			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
28			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
29			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
30			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
31			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
32			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
33			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
34			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
35			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
36			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
37			108			81	54	54			296	4
38			108			81	54	54			296	4
39			108			81	54	54			296	4
40			103			77	51	51	13		296	5
41			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
42			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
43			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
44			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
45			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
46			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
47			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
48			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
Total	143	388	5676	329	235	3102	2334	1772	132	96	14208	

ANNEXURE B

HSE Displays

A. Types of Displays**1. Based on Content**

SN	Type
1.	HSE Hazards & Precautions Height Work, Housekeeping, Fire Safety, PPEs, Hot Work, Lifting & Rigging Activity, Site-specific Hazards – eg. for Refineries, Nuclear plants etc.; COVID Precautions; Environment Protection etc.
2.	Other Displays, Signage etc. HSE Policy, ISO Certificate, Safety Statistics, Assembly Area Location/ Route, Emergency Contact Numbers, Site Safety Rules & Regulations, Speed Limit, Work in Progress, Lock-Out Tag-Out (LOTO) Boards etc.

2. Based on Mounting

[Type 1]	[Type 2]	[Type 3]
Flex Sign Boards of Wooden Frame – directly mounted on Structures (walls, stairs, railings etc.)	Flex Sign Boards with Wooden Frame – mounted on metallic/ wooden legs – preferably double-sided	Coloured weather-proof Paintings on Walls (after due concurrence of BHEL/ Customer – Type 1 in case of no concurrence/ space)

B. General Requirements:

- Displays should be weather-proof as per installation location, i.e. rain-proof, wind-proof and sun-proof.
- Installation location and size to ensure visibility for the intended viewers (workers and moving personnel)
- Displays to have at least 50% graphical elements preferably (as applicable). Language should be understandable by majority of the workers
- Displays to be relevant to the hazards in the area
- Proper installation to ensure boards don't obstruct activities and should not be prone to fall so as to pose danger
- In case of multiple elevations (eg. Boiler, Power-house etc.), each elevation to have displays for applicable hazards including Height-Work, Housekeeping
- For temporary work locations, posters/ boards may be erected and shifted after task is over
- Minimum size of displays should be A1 unless otherwise specified
- In case of damage, displays shall be reviewed and repaired/ replaced
- In areas where night work is envisaged, fluorescent displays shall be installed and these should comprise of at least 20-30% of total displays
- Total Number of displays to be not less than 1 per 10 workers and are to be dynamically updated based on number of workers

C. Area-wise Displays

Below is list of Area-wise displays that are to be installed at Sites (Numbers, locations may be adjusted for specific requirements)

SN	Area	Suggested Subjects	Minimum Size	Minimum Quantity	Locations
1	Walls/ Foundations/ Cement Structures etc. belonging to the package area	Safety Hazards Prevention and other HSE Awareness content	[Type 3]	As per BHEL assessment from time to time	
2	Site Interior Roads belonging to the package area	At least every 20 meters: 1. Speed Limit Indication, Safe Driving board 2. Boards for hazard awareness	1.As needed [Type 2] 2. A1 or equivalent each [Type 2]	As indicated	Sides of Roads; Height to ensure good visibility
3	Specific Package Areas	A. Common At entry to respective Package/ Work Area, each contractor to put up daily updated board with following for each shift: 1. Scope of work and start date 2. Emergency Contact Numbers 3. Emergency Assembly Location, Escape Plan 4. Locations and supervisors of various gangs in the area, 5. Current Work permit Details 6. Safety Supervisor Location assignments - Names, Mobile Nos., Assigned Locations 7. Details (Name, Contact No. etc.) of Package In-charge - Contractor & BHEL 8. Details (Name, Contact No. etc.) of Safety In-charge - Contractor & BHEL 9. LTI Free Man-days & details of last LTI also to be indicated In addition, Area-Specific Displays as indicated in Table 1	A0 [Type 2]	1 per Package Area	Entry/ Ground Level

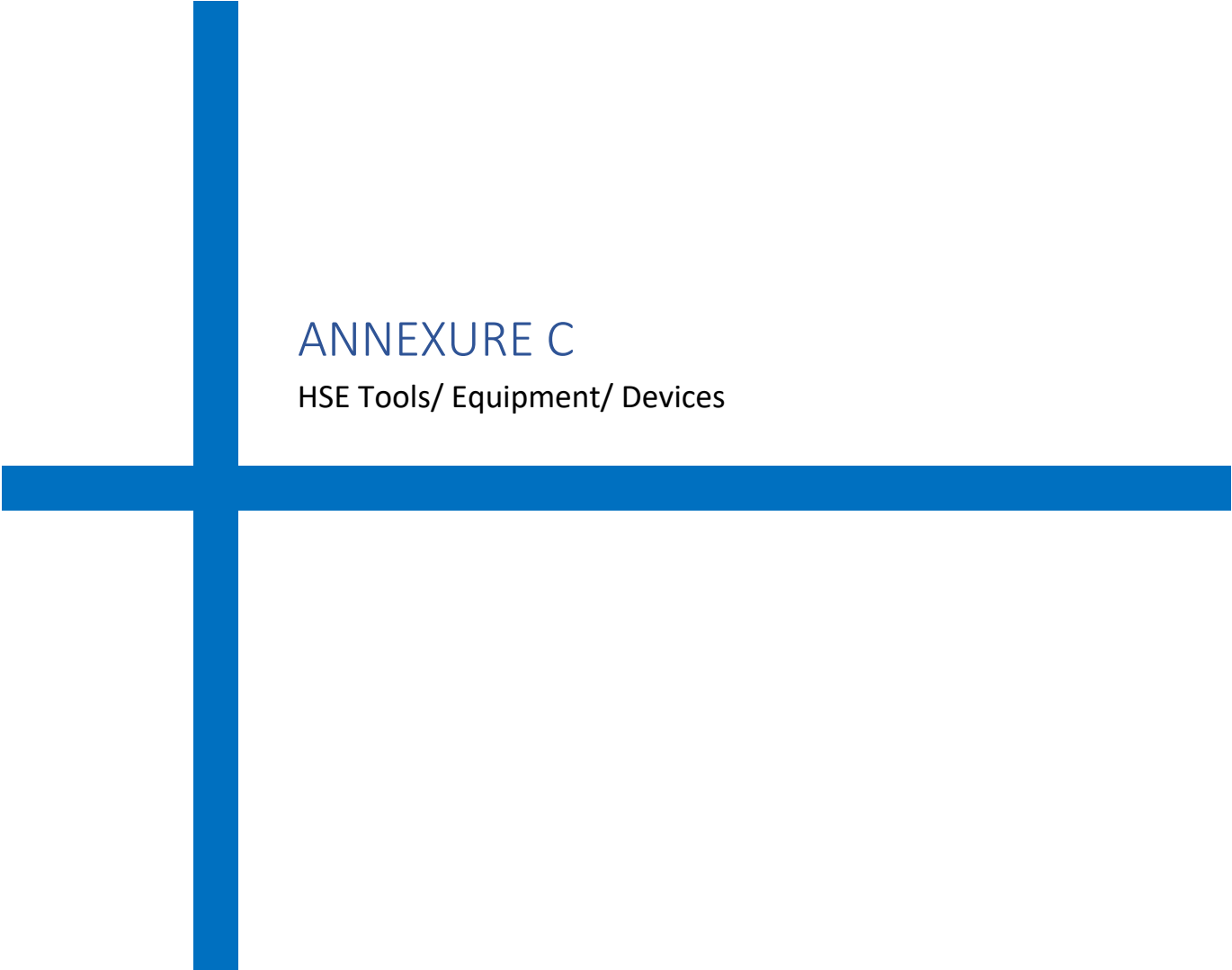
Table 1
(Area/ Package-wise HSE Display Plan – As applicable)

Prepared By (Subcontractor)				
S. No.	Area	Suggested Minimum No. of Displays & Types	Type	Numbers Installed
1	Boiler	3 per working elevation	[Type 1]	
2	Powerhouse	5 per elevation	[Type 1]	
3	ESP	5 Per Pass	[Type 1]	
4	Buildings	5 per elevation	[Type 1]	
5	Cooling Tower (NDCT/ IDCT/ ACC)	20 per Structure	[Type 1]	
6	Chimney	20 per Structure	[Type 1]	
7	Fabrication Yard	10 per Yard	[Type 2]	
8	Batching Plant	5 per Plant	[Type 1]	
9	Material Storage Yard – Open	20 per Yard	[Type 2]	
10	Material Storage Shed – Semi-Closed/ Closed	10 per Shed	[Type 1]	
11	Electrical Booths	2 per booth + Line diagram, Emergency contact details	[Type 1]	
12	Medical & First Aid Centre	2 per Centre	[Type 1]	
13	Rest Shed	2 per Shed	[Type 1]	
14	Canteen	2 per Canteen	[Type 1]	
15	Drinking Water Area	1 Per Outlet	[Type 1]	
16	Washing Water Area	1 Per Outlet	[Type 1]	
17	Training Centre	10 per room	[Type 1/2]	
18	Assembly Area	5	[Type 1/2]	
19	Stairs	1 per landing elevation	[Type 1]	
20	Cylinder Storage Area	5 + Signage: Type of Gas, Empty, Filled etc.	[Type 1/2]	
21	Labor Colony	Electrical Safety with Distribution Plan/ Line Diagram - 1 COVID Precautions Posters – 5 Safety Awareness Posters – 10 Hygiene awareness posters - 2	[Type 1]	
22	Others	As per requirement	[Type 1/2]	

Date:

Sign (Contractor)

Sign (BHEL)



ANNEXURE C

HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices

Following equipment conforming to relevant IS/ISO/BS Codes/ Standards in indicated quantities shall be ensured by subcontractor. This list is tentative, not exhaustive. Quantity and date/ period of deployment shall be as per site requirement.

A. HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices

SN	Item
1	Lifelines
2	Retractable Fall Arrestors
3	Safety Nets (10m X 5m) fire proof double mesh
4	Sky Climbers
5	Fire Blanket
6	Honey Bee Removal Suit & Kit
7	Scaffolding Pipes
8	Flashback Arrestors
9	Barricading Tape
10	Binoculars
11	Walkie-Talkies
12	LOTO kit
13	24-Volt light
14	Sand Buckets
15	Hard barricading Pipes
16	Standby Fire kits
17	Hand-held Megaphone
18	Small Public Address System
19	Foldable Stretcher
20	Height Rescue Kit (Non-Motorized)
	(Others:)

B. Test & Measurement Devices

SN	Device
1	ELCB Tester
2	Multi meter (Light cables)
3	Earth Resistance Meter
4	Lux Meter
5	Sound Meter
6	Anemometer
7	Breath Analyzer (Alcohol)
8	Multi-gas dozi-meter/ detector
9	Gas leakage detector / alarm
10	Gas monitor (confined space)
11	Radiation meter & Badges
12	Blood Pressure Monitor
13	Fire detectors
14	Hand held signaling light
	(Others:)

ANNEXURE D

Rest Sheds

1. Determining the Number, Sizes and Locations of Rest Shelters

i. **Numbers:**

The number of rest shelters shall be determined based on maximum number of workers at any one time (across all shifts). Formula is:

W_{max} = Maximum number of workers at any time in the Site

Space per worker = 1.1 sq meter

Total space required, $T_{space} = W_{max} \times 1.1$

Based on total space requirement calculated above, the number of rest sheds can be decided according to availability of locations and concentration of workers – so as to ensure the required space.

ii. **Locations:**

The rest sheds should be so located so as to minimize the distance to be travelled by the workers from their locations of work considering all the practical constraints

iii. **Other:**

The Rest shelter should be fenced so that it cannot be used as parking area.

2. Design & Construction of Rest Sheds

a. **Permanent/ Long duration Rest Sheds**

- i. For locations where, permanent rest sheds can be constructed without possibility of removal for relatively long period of time, a semi-closed shed can be constructed covered with tin roof and supported with well-grouted beams. The floor of the shed to be preferably cemented/ solidified.
- ii. Adequate structural requirements suitable to the local weather (wind/ rain etc.) to be ensured.
- iii. The design of the rest shed to be approved by Civil Engineering Department of BHEL Site before commencing work

b. **Temporary/ Movable/ Portable Rest Sheds**

- i. For locations where, permanent rest sheds cannot be constructed either due to non-availability of permanent location or other reasons, temporary rest shed shall be constructed.
- ii. Temporary rest sheds shall comprise of Tent arrangement carried out by professional agencies

3. Amenities in Rest Sheds

a. **Essential Amenities**

Following amenities shall be essentially ensured in a rest shed:

- i. Hygienic environment with regular cleaning and housekeeping (with records)
- ii. Adequate illumination
- iii. Adequate ventilation/ heating as per weather conditions
- iv. Clean Drinking water source
- v. Hand Washing area
- vi. Toilets & Urinals
- vii. Benches/ mats for sitting/ lying
- viii. Any other essential requirement deemed necessary by the Site
- ix. Dust bins of sufficient quantity/ size that are vacated each day/ as per requirement

b. **Additional/ Optional Amenities**

Following amenities are optional but are recommended to enhance the level of satisfaction of work force:

- i. Hot/ Cold drinks (Tea, Coffee, Glucose etc.) as per requirement
- ii. Snacks
- iii. Fans/ Coolers/ Heating arrangements as per requirement and weather conditions
- iv. A nice, welcoming interior design, music etc.
- v. Water cooler

4. Health & Safety Requirements of Rest Sheds

Use of asbestos in construction is banned and shall not be used.

In addition, following essential Safety features shall be ensured in Rest sheds:

- i. Availability of Fire extinguishers (preferably CO2 type)
- ii. Display of Safety Posters
- iii. Pest/ reptile protection
- iv. Mosquito prevention measures

5. Note:

Any suitable closed spaces/ newly constructed buildings etc. available at project may also be used for the purpose of rest shed with due concurrence of BHEL

ANNEXURE E

Labor Colony

1. These Guidelines suggest minimum requirements. However, additional requirements based on feasibility and circumstances, while adhering to directions of GOI/District Administration/Local Authority guidelines to be considered
2. Norms for social distancing, training/ awareness, face masks, disinfection, sanitization, gate entry, quarantine, medical, action in case of suspect cases of COVID and other communicable diseases etc. to be followed as per Govt. and BHEL guidelines issued from time to time
3. Labor colony to be developed as close to the Site as possible to avoid lengthy commute
4. A "Suggestion Register" shall be made available at the labor colony for residents. The feedback shall be reviewed on weekly basis and acted upon by concerned Contractor. Same shall be reviewed periodically by authorized BHEL Site Official.
5. **Canteens, Latrines & Urinals, Washing Facilities, Creches, Residential Accommodation and other infrastructure/ facilities:**
Numbers/ Quantities and Features of these facilities shall be in line with the following as applicable:
 - a. BOCW Act & State Rules
 - b. The Inter-State Migrant Workmen (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act & State Rules
 - c. Factories Act & State Rules
 - d. Other Relevant Acts & Rules
6. **Cleanliness & Hygiene/ Housekeeping:**
 - a. Regular cleaning of the labor colony to be ensured.
 - b. Daily cleaning of Sanitary facilities.
 - c. Proper drainage system to prevent water-logging
 - d. Regular fogging to prevent spread of mosquitoes
 - e. Prevention of foul smell through necessary interventions
 - f. Dust suppression as per requirement
 - g. Cutting of Grass at regular intervals and other necessary measures to prevent pests & reptiles
 - h. Stray animals to be banned from labor colony.
 - i. Outside every common facility, eg. Toilet, washroom, food hall/ canteen etc., provision of washbasin with flowing water and soap (preferably liquid soap) to be ensured
7. **Power Supply Layout:**
Electrical supply Layout of Labor Colony shall have the provision of Safety devices like MCBs, ELCBs etc. and to be clearly displayed
8. **Washing & Drinking Water Availability**
 - a. Adequate water to be provided in line with: "Estimation of Water Requirements for Drinking and Domestic Use (Source: National Building Code 2016, BIS)"
 - b. Drinking water tank to be cleaned every week and sticker for the same pasted on the tank
 - c. Drinking water source should be tested as per IS 10500
9. **Waste Disposal:** Separate bins for dry, wet and biomedical waste to be installed. These bins to be evacuated regularly
10. **Training & Awareness/ Displays**
 - a. **HSE Awareness Displays:** Posters/ banners/ boards to be displayed in labor colony. Subjects of displays shall be precautions for applicable hazards at work site.
 - b. **Emergency Contact Numbers** including that of Doctor, Hospital, Labor Colony Supervisor, HSE Officials to be displayed prominently

11. Doctor Visits:

Regular and need-based visits by Doctors to be ensured through tie-ups etc.

12. Inspection & Review: Regular inspection of labor accommodation to be carried out by the Contractor as per prescribed format. Last inspection date, inspector and next due date to be prominently indicated near main gate**13.** Provision of a Fair Price shop in the premises to be ensured as per requirement**14.** Adequate arrangements to be ensured in case of children/ families

ANNEXURE F

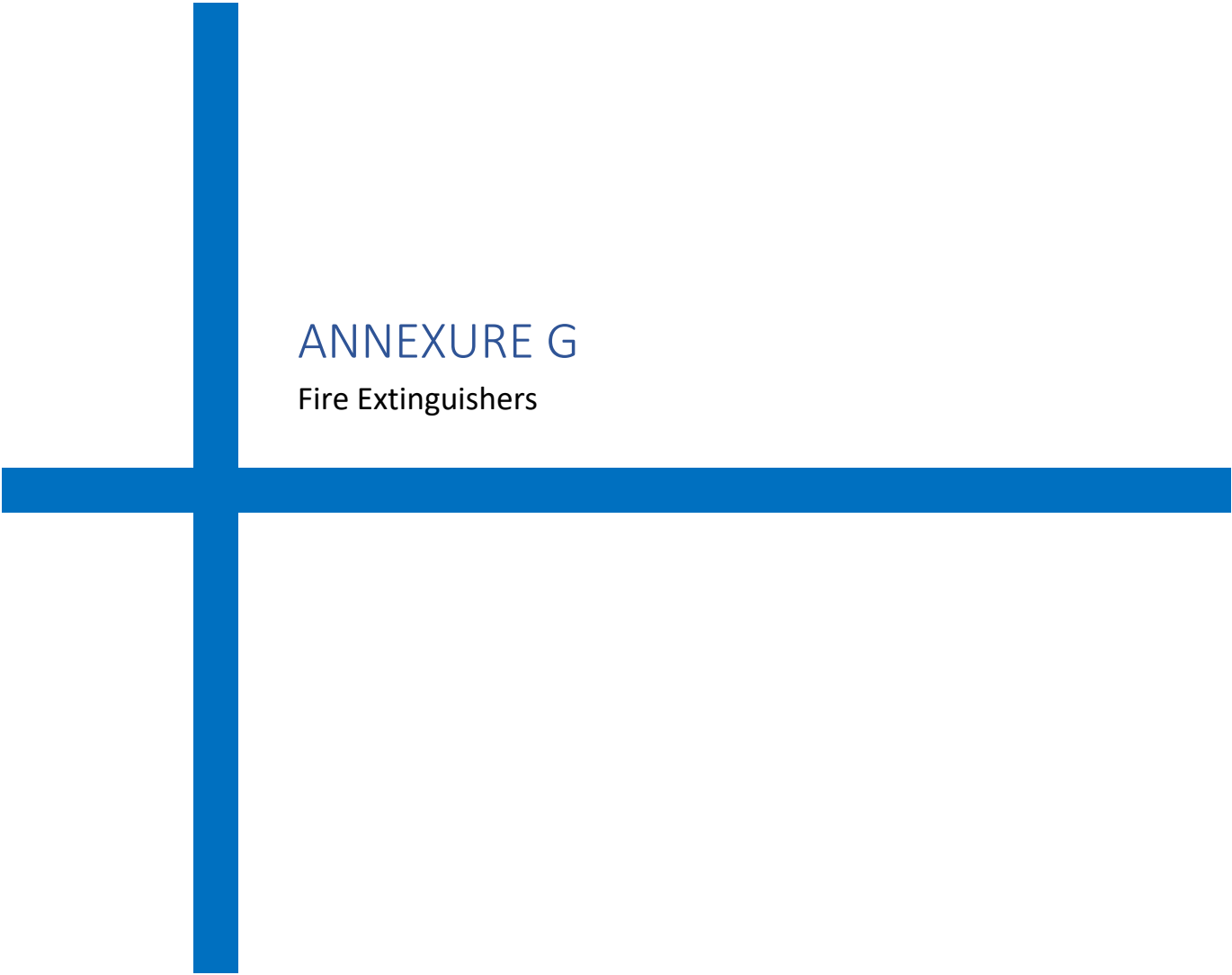
Toilets

Toilets (Latrines and urinals shall be ensured at Site and Labor Colony in accordance with the Inter-State Migrant Workmen Act, 1979 as given below:

LATRINES	URINALS
1. Latrines shall be provided in every establishment on the following scale, namely: - a. Where females are employed, there shall be at least one latrine for every 25 females; b. Where males are employed, there shall be at least one latrine for every 25 males: Provided that where the number of males or females exceeds 190, it shall be sufficient if there is one latrine for 25 males or females, as the case may be, up to the first 100, and one for every 30 thereafter 2. Every latrine shall be under cover and so partitioned off as to secure privacy, and shall have a proper door and fastenings.	1. There shall be at least one urinal for male workers up to fifty and one for female up to fifty employed at a time: Provided that where the number of male or female workmen, as the case may be, exceeds 500 it shall be sufficient if there is one urinal for every fifty females up to the first 500 and one for every 100 or part thereof thereafter. 2. The urinals shall be designed and located so as to ensure privacy.

Important:

- Where workers of both sexes are employed there shall be displayed outside each block of latrine and urinal a notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers '**For Men Only**', or '**For Women Only**', as the case may be.
- The notice shall also bear the figure of a man or of a woman, as the case may be.
- The latrines and urinals shall be conveniently situated and accessible to workers at all times at the establishment.
- The latrines and urinals shall be adequately lighted and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.
- Latrines and urinals other than those connected with a flush sewage system shall comply with the requirements of the public health authorities.
- Water shall be provided by the means of tap or otherwise so as to be conveniently accessible in or near the latrines and urinals.
- At Site, on ground, **Modular Bio-toilets** as per industry standard specifications and regular professional cleaning shall be ensured. The toilets should be sufficient in number and easily accessible to workers from every work area
- At Site, in various elevations, suitable urinals with proper drainage to be ensured at each elevation in line with IS 2064 (1993). Same to be cleaned regularly



ANNEXURE G

Fire Extinguishers

SN	Type of Fire Risk (Class of Fire)	Extinguishing Medium & Relevant INDIAN STANDARD	Scale of Equipment (Minimum recommended)
1.	CLASS 'A' Fires involving ordinary combustible materials like wood, paper, textiles, rubber etc. (Ordinary hazard or low fire load)	WATER Soda acid type, water type (gas pressure) and water type (constant air pressure) IS: 934 -1976; IS: 940 -1976; IS: 6234 -1971	For every 600 square meter floor area or part, one 9-litre capacity. Minimum 4 numbers per floor or room; should not be required to travel more than 15 meter to reach any extinguisher.
2.	CLASS 'A' (Extra hazard & high fire load)	-do	-do – (Also, consult local fire authority).
3.	CLASS 'A' (Special hazards)	-do	-do – Extra provision For every 100 square meter floor area or part, one 4.5 Kg. CO ₂ ; minimum 2 numbers per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
4.	CLASS 'B' (Fires in flammable liquids like oils, solvents, petroleum, products, varnishes, paints, etc. where blanketing effect is essential) (Storage and handling in small quantities)	FOAM / CARBON DIOXIDE / DRY CHEMICAL POWDER IS: 933 -1976; IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 1976; IS: 4308 -1982	For every 50 square meter floor area or part, 2 numbers 9 -liters foam or 5 kg dry powder; should not be required to travel more than 10 m in the area of storage to reach any extinguisher.
5.	CLASS 'B' (Bulk storage other than in tank form))	-do -	-do- (but minimum 3 numbers per room)
6.	CLASS 'C' (Fires involving gaseous substances under pressure where it is necessary to dilute the burning gas at a very fast rate with an inert gas or powder) (storage and handling of gas cylinders)	CARBON DIOXIDE / DRY CHEM. POWDER. The best way to extinguish such fire is by stopping the flow of fuel gas to the fire. Container is kept cool with water spray. IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 -1976; IS: 4308 -1982	For every 100 square meter floor area or part; 2 numbers, 10 kg powder extinguisher or 6 kg CO ₂ ; minimum 3 nos. per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
7.	CLASS 'D' Fires involving metals like magnesium, aluminum, zinc, potassium etc. where the burning metal is reactive to water and which require special extinguishing media or technique	SPECIAL DRY POWDER IS: 2171 -1976 IS: 4861 -1968	For every 50 square meter floor area or part, 2 nos. 5 kg special dry powder; minimum 3 nos. per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
8.	MIXED OCCUPANCY (electrical); Generators; Transformers; etc.	CARBON DIOXIDE DRY POWDER, IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 -1976	For every 100 square meter floor area or part one 10 kg CO ₂ . Minimum 2 numbers for every location should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach an extinguisher.

Note: Due to peculiarities of the power plant construction sites, there would be locations in the construction areas of Boiler, Turbine, Generator, Transformer, etc. where different types of fire risk (classes of fire) may co-exist. Special care shall be taken while selecting and installing portable fire extinguishers for such locations so that all types of fire risk that may co-exist, are adequately covered. Similar special care shall be taken for storage areas.

a. All Electrical welding booths shall be equipped with appropriate Fire Extinguisher

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

- b. Appropriate Fire Extinguishers shall be made within easy reach of all welding operations
- c. Fire extinguishers shall be regularly tested and last checked date to be indicated on each. Master list shall be prepared with location and details
- d. Providing appropriate fire-fighting equipment at designated work place and nominate a fire officer/warden adequately trained for his job.
- e. Subcontractor shall provide enough fire protecting equipment of the types and numbers at his office, stores, temporary structure in labour colony etc. Such fire protection equipment shall be easy and kept open at all times.
- f. The fire extinguishers shall be properly refilled and kept ready which should be certified at periodic intervals. The date of changing should be marked on the Cylinders.
- g. All other fire safety measures as laid down in the “codes for fire safety at construction site” issued by safety coordinator of BHEL shall be followed.
- h. Non-compliance of the above requirement under fire protection shall in no way relieve the subcontractor of any of his responsibility and liabilities to fire incident occurring either to his materials or equipment or those of others.
- i. Emergency contacts nos. must be displayed at prominent locations
- j. Tarpaulin being inflammable should not be used (instead, only non-infusible covering materials shall be used) as protective cover while preheating, welding, stress relieving etc. at site.

ANNEXURE H
HSE Compliance Certificate

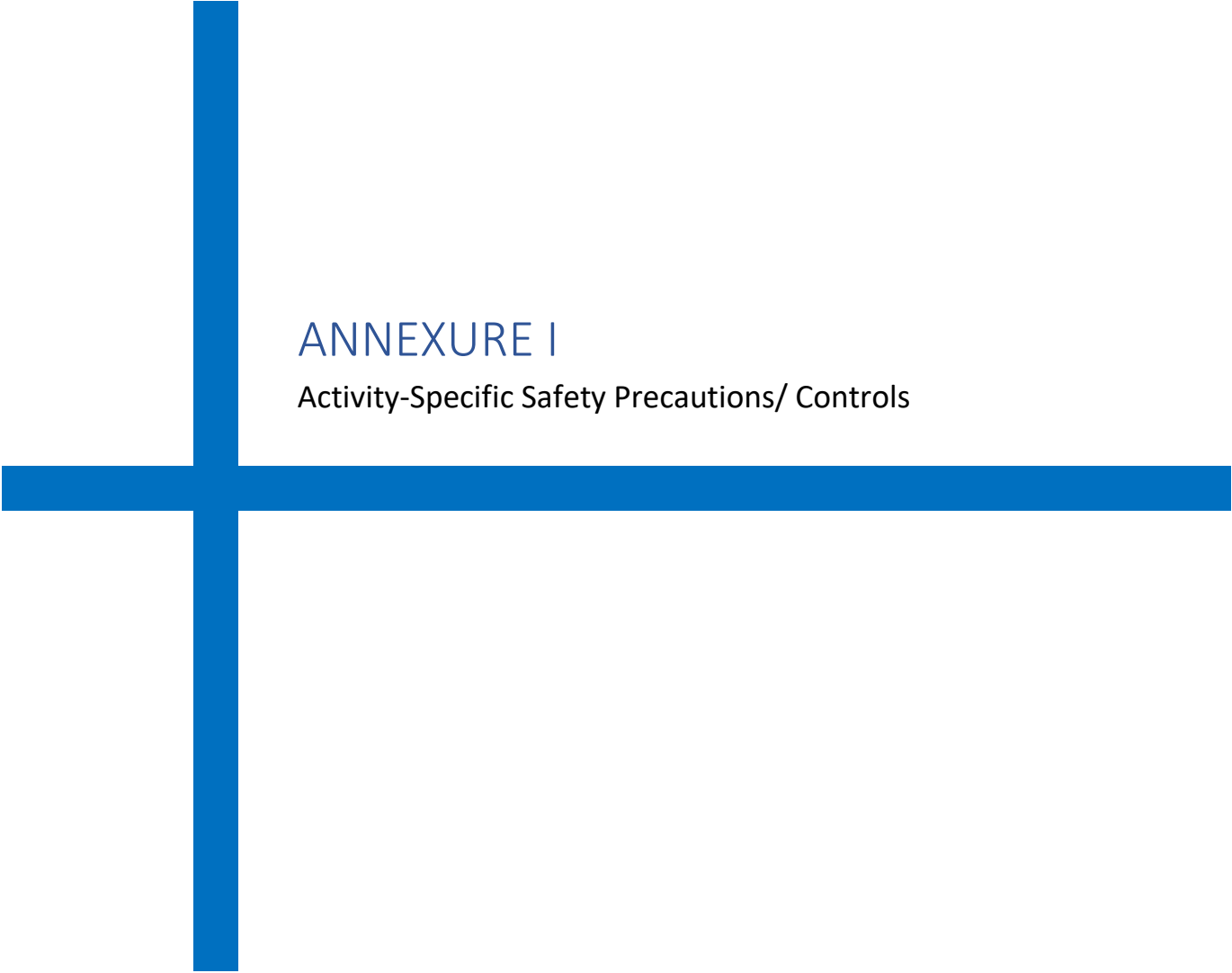
Bill Ref no: _____ Date: _____

NAME OF THE AGENCY: _____ Work-Area/Package: _____

Sl. No.	Description	Remarks
1	<u>HOUSE KEEPING:</u>	
1.1	All working areas at site (specific to the agency) are free from garbage's, scraps & any other undesired non-plant materials. There is no encroachment in safe passage of man, material & T&P to carry out activities safely	
1.2	All the plant materials under the custody of the agency are stacked & stored properly.	
2	<u>GENERAL ILLUMINATION:</u>	
2.1	ALL the working areas at site & office of the agency including passages are having proper & sufficient illumination.	
3	<u>STATUTORY & REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:</u>	
3.1	Sufficient water for drinking & other purposes and sanitation in work area and labour colony are available.	
3.2	Periodical Medical check-up of workers & staff done regularly & report submitted to BHEL	
3.3	Regular EYE testing is done for Crane operators/Welders and data's are available with agency	
3.4	All the T&P, Cranes etc used by the agency are having proper T.Cs & Fitness certificate available from competent authority.	
4	<u>SAFETY COMPLIANCE:</u>	
4.1	Number of Tool box meetings between Safety officers, erection staff & workers of the agency held in this month with location mentioned	
4.2	All precautions & Safety measures including PPE compliances are taken before working at HEIGHT	
4.3	Permit for working at Height is taken & complied accordingly	
4.4	ELCB is used in Construction Power Supply source by the agency & Proper Distribution board and electrical cabling has been used by the agency and regularly checked by electrician & safety officer of the agency	
4.5	Unsafe areas barricaded properly & unsafe opening closed properly	
4.6	Proper Platforms & Hand-rails used In areas earmarked earlier	
4.7	Proper safety signage's, Slogans & Emergency contact phone numbers including FIRE contact nos. are made available by the agency in locations mentioned	
5	Whether any penalty imposed by BHEL towards non-compliance of above points.	

<u>VENDOR'S SIGNATURE</u>	
Erection Engineer	
HSE Officer	
Site-in-Charge	

<u>BHEL'S SIGNATURE</u>	
Erection Engineer	
HSE Officer	
Package-in-Charge	



ANNEXURE I

Activity-Specific Safety Precautions/ Controls

INDEX OF CONTENTS

S. No.	Description	Page No.
1.	General	2
2.	Work at height	2
2.1	Personnel fall protection system must include	3
2.2	Working Platform	4
2.3	Scaffolding	5
2.4	Ladder Safety	7
3.	Excavation & Civil Works	8
3.1	Excavation	8
3.2	Piling	9
3.3	Batching Plant Operation	9
3.4	Mobile Plant	10
3.5	Concrete Vibrators	11
3.6	Concrete Mixers	11
4.	Welding & Gas Cutting Safety (Hot Work)	11
5.	Lifting & Rigging Safety	13
5.1	Cranes & Hoisting Equipment	15
6.	Demolition Work	20
7.	T&Ps General	21
8.	Chemical Handling	21
9.	Electrical Safety	21
10.	Use Of Hand Tools And Power-Operated Tools	25
11.	Start Up, Commissioning And Testing:	27
12.	Fire Safety	27
13.	Painting	28
14.	Hazardous Energy" Control Procedure/ Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)	30
15.	Risk Assessment	37
16.	HSE Preparedness For Adverse Climates And Weather	38
16.1	Summer	38
16.2	Monsoon	39
16.3	Emergency Weather Conditions	41
16.4	Prevention Of Covid-19 At Project Site & Labor Colony	42
16.5	Noise Mitigation	44

General

The philosophy of hierarchy of controls as below shall be followed

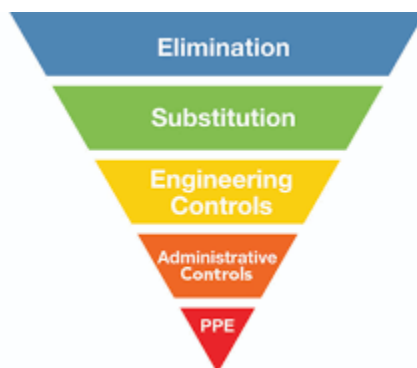


Fig. 1.1

It shall be ensured that there are multiple protections against any accident/ incident. For example, for height work there shall be safe platforms and walkways, Safety Nets and Lifelines for hooking double lanyard Safety harness by workers.

Monitoring and modifying worker behavior shall be part of ensuring safety. All personnel should be competent and trained for the job

Brief Safety guidelines for various hazardous activities are indicated below, besides the mandatory requirements based on Hazard Identification studies, HSE Procedures, Operational Control Procedures, Work Permits, applicable Indian Standard Codes and other provisions detailed in this document. Constant supervision at all times to be maintained by Execution & Safety Team to ensure implementation of these provisions.

1. WORK AT HEIGHT:

- a. All work at height above 2 meter above ground level without complete platforms, handrails and other related fall protection shall require a work permit in the prescribed form. This shall require approval by the competent authority. The HSE officer of sub-contractors shall follow the checklist religiously by physically verifying the condition of the work area before recommending for approval.
- b. Prior to the start of work at elevation, the HSE Officer involved with the work must meet the work supervisor to review the scope of work, and must review all the possible fall hazards and effective safety responses. The evaluation / analysis must be documented and kept on file and on site by the HSE Officer.
- c. Whenever a fall hazard or other exposure exists for working at heights more than 2.0m/6ft, the nature and scope of work will be evaluated for conditions and environmental factors before selecting the appropriate fall protection system (active, passive or a combination of measures, as appropriate).
- d. All Engineering and Administrative Controls including barricading, safe platform, Safety Nets etc. shall be made available at work location. Under no circumstances, there shall be total reliance on PPEs only
- e. **Safety Nets**
 - i. Contractor shall maintain sufficient stock of Safety Nets for deployment
 - ii. Safety Nets as per IS: 11057:1984 should be used extensively for prevention / arrest men and materials falling from height.
 - iii. The safety nets shall be fire resistant, duly tested and shall be of ISI marked.

- iv. Safety Nets shall be deployed below all platforms where height work is envisaged. Duration of work, delay shall be no excuses for non-installation of Safety Net
- f. Reaching beyond barricaded area without lifeline support, moving with support of bracings, walking on beams without support, jumping from one level to another, throwing objects and taking shortcut must be discouraged.
- g. Monkey Ladder shall be fitted with cages. Rope ladder should be discouraged.
- h. In case of pipe-rack, persons should not walk on pipes and walk on platforms only.
- i. In case of roof work, walking ladder/ platform should be provided along with lifeline and/ or fall arrestor.
- j. For chimney or structure painting, both hanging platform and men should be anchored separately to a firm structure along with separate fall arrestor.
- k. The procedures for the safety response to identified fall hazards developed and rescue plans must be reviewed with all individuals exposed to the hazards.
- l. The HSE Officer must establish an inspection process of fall protection systems. Some equipment requires documented inspections by its manufacture on a regular schedule. Such equipment must have evidence of the inspection and re-certification process on it. This information must be reviewed before the equipment is actually used. Individuals must visually inspect the fall protection equipment before each use. Failure to complete this inspection process could result in serious injury or death.
- m. Immediately remove from service any fall protection equipment that is identified as defective, damaged, or has been subjected to an impact. Damaged fall protective equipment must be destroyed to prevent re-use and not be discarded into trash containers, as the worn or damaged equipment could be unintentionally re-used.
- n. Aerial lifting devices, excluding scissor lifts require the use of full body harnesses and lanyards in any elevated position.
- o. Where Height related works are applicable then rescue team (consist of 5- 10 person) shall be identified and trained for potential rescue.

1.1 Personnel fall protection system must include:

a. Safety Harness

All height workers must use Full Body Safety harness with double lanyards with shock absorber (only). The primary lanyard is never unhooked until the secondary lanyard is secure. The design of the working platform should be such that under no circumstances, worker should have both lanyards unhooked while at height.

b. Lanyard

- i. The type of work and the environment conditions determine lanyard and lifeline selection. If welding, chemical cleaning that may damage lanyards, connectors or lifelines, sandblasting, etc., either protect the components or use more appropriate type of system.
- ii. Lanyards and lifelines must incorporate, or be used with, an appropriate deceleration (shock absorbing) device. Deceleration devices include rope grabs, rip-stitch lanyards, specially woven lanyards, tearing, or deforming lanyards, automatic self-retracting lifelines and lanyards which dissipate or limit the energy imposed on the employee during fall arrest.
- iii. Once in use, the system's effectiveness is to be monitored. In some cases, a program for cleaning and maintaining the system may be necessary. Lanyard and lifelines must use locking snap hooks only and under

no circumstances must two lanyard snap hooks be connected.

c. Lifeline

All lifelines in general are to be made of min 12mm dia. steel rope (plastic coated) and tied to columns with 3 clamps at each end. Wherever columns are not available to tie the lifelines, the vertical posts as per the design below are to be provided after carrying out drop load test initially. A load of 240kg to be dropped off the mid-point of lifeline in this test.

d. Lifeline Post

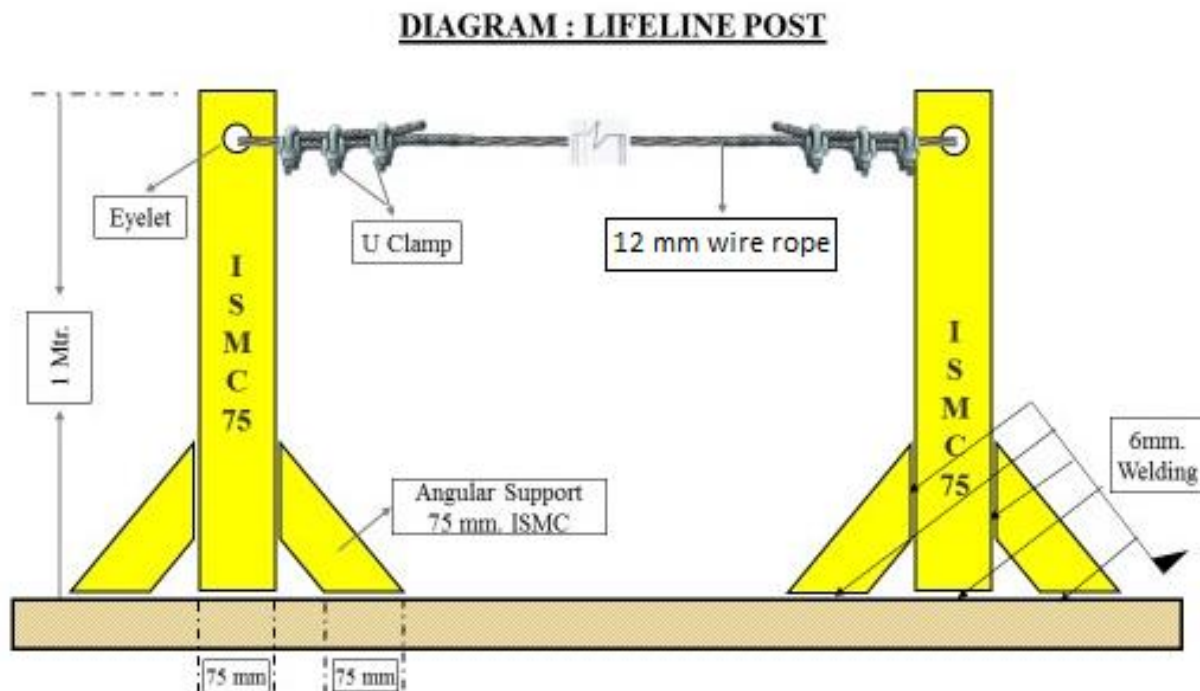


Fig. 2.1 Lifeline Post

- i. The support at vertical post shall be fixed at end-to-end (welded/ bolted). The maximum length of one end to another end shall be 6 meters
- ii. If the length of a lifeline is more than 6 meters, then intermediate vertical post(s) are to be used. Such intermediate post(s) will act as supports and the lifeline rope should simply pass through the eyelets (holes) of such supports without being anchored
- iii. The lifeline need not be wrapped / clamped to any intermediate post
- iv. Such intermediate posts must be used at an interval of every 6 meters
- v. The post(s) in which the original lifeline is to be installed should be capable of sustaining a tensile stress of 2268 Kgs.
- vi. In a horizontal lifeline installation, maximum allowable sagging is 500-600 mm
- vii. For a single spun lifeline, no more than 3(Three Nos.) persons are allowed to work; for more than two workers, another lifeline should be installed
- viii. Horizontal lifeline should be so installed that it does not impede safe movement of workers
- ix. All the installation work must be carried out by competent person with adequate knowledge

1.2 Working Platform

- a. Working platforms, gangways and stairways shall be so constructed that they do not sag unduly or unequally and if the height of the platform gangways provided is more than 3.6 m above ground level or

floor level, they shall be closely boarded and shall have adequate width, which shall not be less than 750 mm and be suitably fenced.

b. Precautions against the fall of Materials, Persons and Collapse of Structures:

- i. Every opening in the floor or a building or in a working platform shall be suitably barricaded to prevent the fall of persons by providing suitable fencing or railing whose minimum height shall be 90 cm.
- ii. Adequate precautions should be taken such as the provision of fencing, or barriers to protect any person who might be injured by the fall of materials, or tools or equipment being raised or lowered. Hard barricading shall be made at such places made of scaffolding pipe & clamps covered with reflective net. Cradle may be used for lifting materials - however this shall be made of MS angles and flats only and duly certified by the HSE officer. Operators may also use designed containers for lifting small tools.
- iii. Guardrails (including scaffolding) erected over/adjacent working areas must have the guardrails screened (opening < 0.5), to prevent material from falling outside the platform/decking.
- iv. Guardrails must be able to withstand a 200-pound force exerted in any one direction.
- v. Where necessary to prevent danger, guys, stays or supports should be used or other effective precautions should be taken to prevent the collapse of structures or parts of structures that are being erected, maintained, repaired, dismantled or demolished.
- vi. All openings through which workers are liable to fall should be kept effectively covered or fenced and indicated in the most appropriate manner.
- vii. Guardrails and toe-board/barricades and sound platform conforming to IS: 4912-1978 and other Indian laws and regulations as depicted below should be provided.

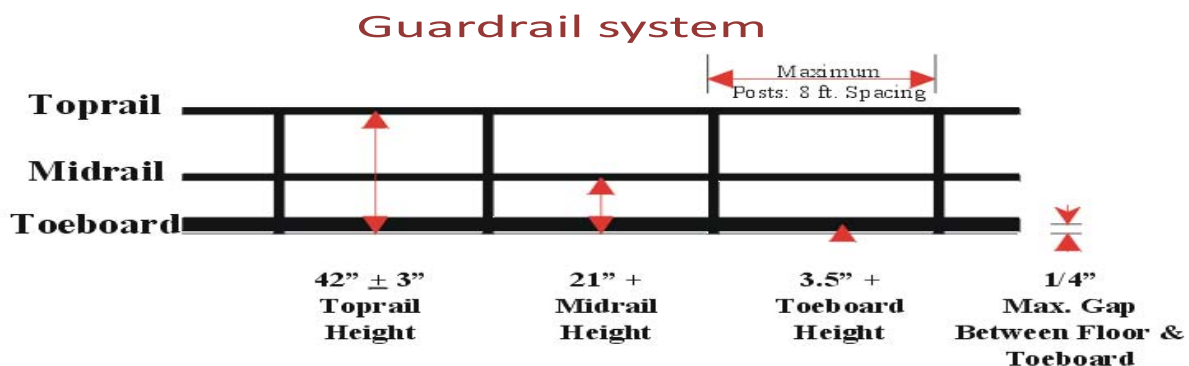


Fig. 2.2 Guard Rail System

- viii. Guardrails shall be provided to protect workers from falling from elevated work places. The rails are generally made of MS pipes of suitable dia. Rebar shall not be used for any handrails, ladder or cover purpose. Wherever the guard-rails and toe-boards cannot be provided:
 - a. adequate safety nets or safety sheets shall be erected and maintained; or
 - b. adequate safety harnesses shall be provided and used and / or
 - c. adequate fall arrestor shall be provided and used.

As mentioned under PPE clause, all these PPEs shall be defect free and regularly inspected for any defect.

The full body safety harness shall have double lanyard only with max 1.8m length.

- ix. The monkey ladders shall have sufficient fall arrestors. Adequate lifelines of 8mm steel wire rope shall be provided across the work area.
- x. The HSE officer shall recommend appropriate PPEs after analyzing hazards and risks involved.

1.3 Scaffolding

All scaffolds shall be conformant to the relevant standards including IS 3696 and IS 4014 as applicable. A sketch of the scaffolds proposed to be used shall be prepared and approval of the BHEL Engineer obtained prior to construction / use. Only cup lock type scaffoldings will be allowed in site. Where cup lock type scaffolding arrangement is not feasible by the virtue of the location, in that case only pipe and clamp type scaffolding will be allowed.

- a. The scaffolding work must be carried out by a competent person, who shall train the scaffold users on safety aspects
- b. All scaffolds shall be erected / dismantled by scaffolding crew under direct supervision of competent scaffolding supervisors.
- c. All scaffolds shall be capable of supporting 4 times maximum intended load and erected on sound, rigid footing, capable of carrying the maximum intended load without settling or displacement. Bamboo scaffolding is not permitted for use on site.
- d. Each employee on the scaffold shall use an approved safety harness attached to an independent lifeline. The lifeline is to be securely attached to substantial members of the structure (not the scaffold itself) or to securely rigged lines, which shall safely suspend a worker in event of a fall.
- e. Guard rails and toe boards shall be installed on all open sides and ends of platforms more than (2) meters above ground or floor
- f. Scaffold planks must be at least 5 cm x 25 cm (2" x 10") full thickness lumber scaffold grade or better.
- g. Scaffold planks shall not span distances greater than 2.5 meters (8 feet).
- h. Scaffold planks shall extend over end supports not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches and be secured to the scaffold. Scaffolding and accessories with defective parts shall be immediately repaired or replaced.
- i. All scaffolding must be a minimum of two planks wide. No one may work from a single plank.
- j. Scaffold planks must be inspected before use. Planks that have been damaged must be removed from the site.
- k. Access ladders must be provided for each scaffold. Climbing the end frames is prohibited unless the design incorporates an approved ladder.
- l. Adequate mudsills or other rigid footing capable of withstanding the maximum intended load must be provided.
- m. Scaffolds more the 6 meters (20 feet) in height must be tied to the building or structure at intervals which do not exceed 4 meters (13 feet) vertically and 6 meters (20 feet) horizontally.
- n. Do not overload scaffolds. Material should be brought up as needed. Scaffolding must not be loaded in excess of its rated capacity.
- o. Barrels, boxes, kegs, blocks or similar unstable object must never be used as work platforms or to support scaffold.
- p. Where persons must work under or pass under a scaffold then a 18 gauge wire mesh screen must be installed between the toe board and guard rail.
- q. Employees exposed to overhead hazards while working on a scaffold will be protected by 5 cm (2") thick planks.
- r. Wooden/bamboo ladders shall not be allowed at any cost. Ladder's rungs shall be fitted /welded

properly. Before every use the rungs should be checked for safe use.

- s. Wooden scaffolds shall not be used in areas where fire / fire products are expected
- t. Ropes made of jute / Plastic and other fire prone material shall not be used to tie up scaffolding components together
- u. The platform should have permanent hand rail and mid rail with Toe board without fail.
- v. All platforms are to be tightly planked for the full width of the scaffold, except as may be necessary for entrance openings. Platforms shall be secured in place.
- w. On suspension scaffolds designed for a working load of 500 pounds, no more than two workers are permitted to work on the scaffold simultaneously. On suspension scaffolds with a working load of 750 pounds, no more than three workers are permitted on the scaffold simultaneously.

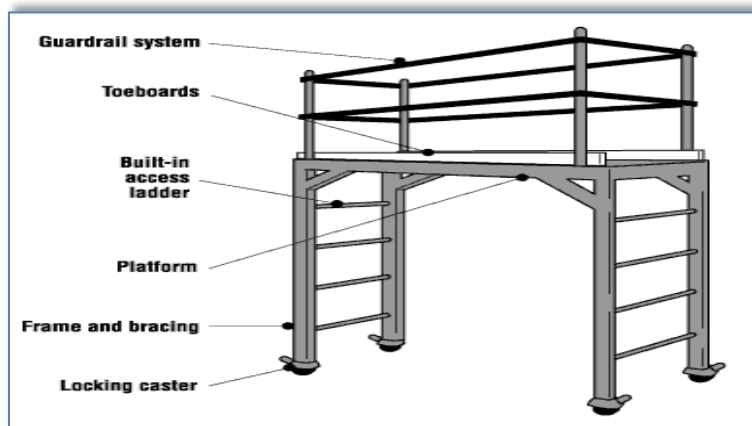
x. Requirements for different types of Scaffolds:

A. Suspended Scaffold

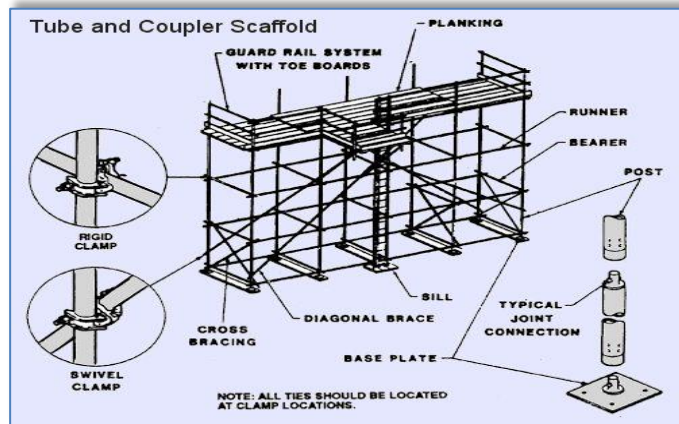
- i. Suspended scaffolds are platforms suspended by ropes, or other non-rigid means, from an overhead structure.
- ii. Requirements for use are to be preapproved by HSE Head, under a specific Permit to Work.

B. Rolling Scaffolds

- i. The height of rolling scaffolds shall not exceed three times the minimum base dimension.
- ii. The minimum base dimension of rolling scaffold will be 1.25 meters (4 feet).
- iii. Adequate help must be provided when moving a rolling scaffold.
- iv. Secure or remove all loose materials, equipment and tools before moving a rolling scaffold.
- v. No one is permitted to ride a rolling scaffold when it is being moved. Castor brakes must be locked-on when the scaffold is not being moved.



Rolling Scaffold



Tube & Coupler Scaffold

Fig. 2.3 Types of Scaffolds

1.4 Ladder Safety

A sketch of the ladders proposed to be used shall be prepared and approval of the BHEL Engineer obtained prior to construction / use

a. Safe Use of Ladders:

- i. Fall protection is required when working on a ladder above 2 meters and when climbing above nearby guardrails.

- ii. Ladders must be inspected prior to use and by a competent person quarterly, with documentation.
- iii. Use portable ladders for height up to 4 M only
- iv. Provide fixed ladders for height above 4 M
- v. Place the ladder at an angle of 75 degrees (approx.) from the horizontal (1:4)
- vi. Extend ladder at least 1 M above the top landing
- vii. Secure top and bottom of the ladder firmly to prevent displacement- anti skid lining at the bottom
- viii. Ensure that the width of the ladder is not less than 300 mm and distance between rungs is not more than 300 mm
- ix. Provide landings of minimum size 600 x 600 mm at intervals not more than 6 M for fixed ladders. Check the ladders daily for any defects
- x. Ensure that the areas around base and top of the ladder are clear. Getting on and off the ladder is more hazardous than using it. Use a mudsill if the ladder is to rest on soft, loose or rough soil
- xi. Do not use ladders of conducting material near power lines, and only use ladders near power line or other energized system with exposed parts if they are confirmed locked-out and de-energized.
- xii. Stand no higher than the fourth rung from the top for carrying out any job standing on a ladder.
- xiii. Never reach out from a ladder to perform work where your belt buckle protrudes past the ladder rung.
- xiv. Always face the ladder while climbing up or down
- xv. Maintain three-point contact while climbing up or down a ladder i.e. two hands and one foot or two feet and one hand on the ladder at all the times.
- xvi. Avoid climbing up or down a ladder while carrying anything in hands. Lift tools, equipment and materials with a rope.
- xvii. Work from portable and extension ladders near guardrail where fall exposure exists over the guardrail regardless of height, and above 2.0 mtr. heights from the working/walking surface will require the use of personal fall arrest equipment

2. EXCAVATION & CIVIL WORKS

All safety precautions shall be taken for foundation and other excavation works as per IS-3764.

2.1 Excavation

The following safety measures are to be ensured before and during excavation:

- a. All Excavation activities more than with depth of 1.22 meter or more shall require an Excavation Work Permit
- b. Check for underground utilities like electrical / telephone cables, sewage, water lines and proper care has to be exercised to protect and prevent damage to it.
- c. Electrical cables and service lines to be identified using cable detector/locator device before carrying out the excavation work
- d. Proper and adequate slope is maintained while excavating
- e. Adequate shoring or sheeting is done wherever required to prevent soil sliding
- f. Safe access through ladder or steps for exit & entry to excavation
- g. No material /excavated soil is kept within one meter from the edge
- h. Safe way is planned and provided for movement of HEM /transport equipment near excavation
- i. Safety helmet and shoes/gum boots are provided and worn by the workmen at excavation works

- j. Dewatering arrangement is made where water seepage is prevailed.
- k. Stop blocks are provided to avoid vehicles reversing into the excavated trenches
- l. Danger signs /Caution boards are displayed at work spot
- m. Hard Barricading is provided at excavated pits. It should be made of scaffolding pipe and clamp with reflective nets.
- n. All Excavated area of depth 3mtr or more is to be hard barricaded with pipe.

Soil Type	Height/Depth ratio	Slope Angle
Stable Rock	Vertical	90 deg.
Type A	$\frac{3}{4} : 1$	53 deg.
Type B	1 : 1	45 deg.
Type C	$1\frac{1}{2} : 1$	34 deg.

Determining Soil Type		
Type	Description	Examples
A	Cohesive soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 tons per square foot or greater.	Clay, silty clay, sandy clay, clay loam and in some cases: silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.
B	Cohesive soils with unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf but less than 1.5 tsf.	Angular gravel (similar to crushed rock), silt, silt loam, sandy loam and, in some cases silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.
C	Cohesive soils with unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf or less.	Granular soils such as gravel, sand and loamy sand; submerged soil or soil from which water is freely seeping; submerged rock that is not stable.

Fig. 3.1 Excavation Reference

2.2 Piling

Ensure the following precautionary measures before starting piling works:

- a. Inspection of piling equipment by responsible person for its condition before initiating piling operation.
- b. Checklist and OCP for piling to be prepared using manufacturer's instructions and used
- c. Testing and its certification wire rope, slings, D-shackles, chain pulley blocks using in the process of piling work by competent person
- d. Adequate support and secured foundation of the piling equipment to avoid toppling
- e. Hoses should be lashed and adequately secured
- f. Proper work platform is to be provided on piling frame
- g. Safe work procedures and close supervision to prevent unsafe acts of operators/any unsafe conditions that may arise
- h. Only experienced and trained operators are engaged for the piling operation
- i. Provision of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) like safety shoes/gumshoes/safety helmet/safety belt etc. and its use by their workmen.
- j. Special care and precautions If work is near electrical live cables/ electrical equipment
- k. Cordoning of work area to prevent un authorized entry
- l. Guarding of revolving parts
- m. Specific measures to prevent over turning of pile driver/missing of hammer/ hammer movement out of range

2.3 Batching Plant Operation

Following Safety considerations for batching plant are to be ensured:

1. Modern type batching plant should be used in which all the moving parts are protected and emergency

and safety features are incorporated.

2. Installation of external Electric moto-vibrators in the feeding hopper of all batching plants to reduce human intervention.
3. Installation of safety devices like pull-chord on both the sides of conveyor for stopping the conveyor in emergency
4. Workers carrying cement / sand to be given appropriate PPEs like respiratory masks & gloves.
5. Conveyor belt/rotating parts must be guarded properly.
6. Safety awareness shall be inculcated in workmen about the risk involved in rotating parts.
7. The agency shall ensure to erect the batching plant as per drawing including installation of all safety devices as provided by manufacturer and witnessed by BHEL Engineer in charge before starting of machine in future.
8. Safety audit to also focus on Batching plant.
9. The site shall impose penalty on the agency who has violated the safety norms as per contract.

2.4 Mobile Plant

Mobile plant includes tractors, trailers, dumpers, excavators, bulldozers, road rollers etc. for earthmoving purpose and concrete mixers, concrete transit mixtures, concrete pumps etc for concreting purpose. Due to the very nature of their function and movement in difficult terrains, congested areas, working in tandem with manual work and other operations the danger is inherent.

Automatic reverse camera with reverse horn connected with reverse gear is compulsory for all moving machineries.

Following Safety measures to be ensured for Mobile Plant:

- a. Where movement around site is involved, routes should be planned, obstruction free and well maintained
- b. Observe specified speed limits
- c. Operating personnel should be aware of associated risks and its preventive measures
- d. Only experienced, trained and authorized persons with valid license (wherever applicable) should operate the mobile equipment/vehicles
- e. Provide and use Warning lights and reverse horn for cautioning the people around
- f. Operation should be on level and stable ground with adequate working clearance.
- g. Loading of out riggers/stabilizers should be well within safe ground bearing capacity
- h. No person should be on equipment or vehicle during loading and unloading of material
- i. Operators should be protected by warning barriers or switching off power when working in close proximity of overhead power lines
- j. The equipment /vehicles should be well maintained and provided with effective brake system and other safety devices (wherever require)
- k. Rotating parts of equipment should be adequately guarded
- l. Provide necessary personal protective appliances and ensure its use by the operating personnel Ensure effective measures at source to control harmful emissions, dust, fumes contaminating atmosphere and cause health hazards to the operators and people in the vicinity.
- m. No overloading/over stressing of vehicles/plant is allowed
- n. Hoses, pipes, receivers, gauges and valves involved in carrying out hydraulic fluid/ compressed air should be checked for leaks and tested prior to operation.

- o. Adequate safe clearance for swing and movement is to be judged during operation of Concrete mixer
- p. Setting of machines on firm and level ground with wheel locked to prevent movement of machine
- q. Proper instructions and Special precautions are to be ensured to prevent entry in to the danger zone of projectile of bucket while dropping bucket
- r. Operator leaving work spot should ensure that the equipment/vehicle is kept in neutral position and place on firm and level ground.
- s. The hand brake should be kept in position and block road wheels as additional safety measure
- t. Blades/buckets should be kept low while moving
- u. The dozer blades should not be used as brakes except in emergency
- v. The ground should be examined for its bearing capacity and general safety especially when operating road roller at the edges of slopes, embankments.
- w. The roller should not be moved downhill with the engine out of gear
- x. If operating near excavations the following precautionary measures are to be ensured
- y. Barricading, edge protection to prevent fall of persons/vehicles over running while reversing etc.
- z. Suitable support system and adequate allowance to avoid the danger of side collapsing
- aa. Experienced signaler /attendant should be always accompanied with operator/driver for proper direction /signal and also to caution others in the working Zone during operation of mobile plant

2.5 Concrete Vibrators

- a. Revolving parts/belt drives should be adequately guarded and Vibrating unit shall be completely enclosed and have suitable overload relays and effectively earthed
- b. Ensure sufficient length of cable to the Vibrator.
- c. Ensure electric starters and other accessories are firmly fixed adequately supported
- d. Ensure locking of needle load while inserting needle in to the vibrator,
- e. Ensure periodical lubrication and maintenance

2.6 Concrete Mixers

- a. Setting of machines on firm and level ground with wheel locked to prevent movement of machine
- b. Proper instructions and Special precautions are to be ensured to prevent entry in to the danger zone of projectile of bucket while dropping bucket

3. WELDING & GAS CUTTING SAFETY (HOT WORK)

- a. All Hot Work shall require a Hot Work Permit
- b. Inbuilt Voltage Reduction Device (VRD) equipped arc welding machine will only be allowed for work.
- c. There shall be flash-back arrestors conforming to IS-11006 at both cylinder and burner ends. Damaged tube and regulators must be immediately replaced.
- d. All safety precautions shall be taken for welding and cutting operations as per IS-818.
- e. When possible, items to be welded, cut, heated, etc. shall be moved to a safe location free of combustible or flammable material. If this is not possible, then all combustibles/ flammables that can be removed from the area shall be removed within a 35-foot circumference and a positive means of confining arcs and sparks generated by the process shall be ensured and additional person(s) shall be stationed as fire-watch for the area(s) still exposed, along with obtaining the Hot Work Permit as applicable.
- f. Appropriate fire-fighting equipment is to be available in close proximity of any welding and gas cutting operations at all times suitable for the type of Fire.

- g. Drums, tanks, and similar containers that have contained flammable or toxic material shall not be welded, cut, or heated until they have been made safe by water filling, thorough cleansing or similar accepted practices. The container shall also be ventilated during the welding, cutting, or heating process.
- h. Proper ventilation is required for any welding or torch operations performed in a confined space.
- i. Any welding or gas cutting operations performed on metals of toxic compounds or coating such as zinc, stainless steel, lead, cadmium, chromium, and beryllium shall be properly ventilated and/or proper respiratory protection shall be worn by any person that could be exposed to fumes, vapors, and gasses created by the welding and gas cutting processes.
- j. Wherever it is practical, all arc welding operations shall be shielded to prevent direct light rays or sparks from contacting persons in the vicinity or from reaching areas normally used to travel through or into the vicinity. Where this is not practical, persons who shall be in the area are to use proper eye and skin protection. Other persons who are not participating in the welding or gas cutting operations are not to be allowed into the hazard zone.
- k. Welders and other employees who are exposed to arc welding radiation shall wear suitable clothing and protective apparel to prevent burns and other types of ultraviolet radiation damage to the skin.
- l. Arc welding machines shall be shut down when being moved or when they are not in continuous use. Electrode holders left unattended shall have electrodes removed and shall not be left where they might contact employees or conducting objects.
- m. Arc welding power supply cable shall be of proper rating and material, e.g. copper.
- n. Welders shall guard against allowing materials adjacent to or behind them to reflect radiation back toward them or towards others in the area. Reflected radiation can cause skin burns and eye flash burns.
- o. Valve caps shall be in place when cylinders are not in use. Valve caps shall never be used for lifting the cylinder vertically.
- p. Torches shall only be lit by approved strikers; never with matches, cigarette lighters, or hot-work.
- q. **Splatter / Slag Collector:**

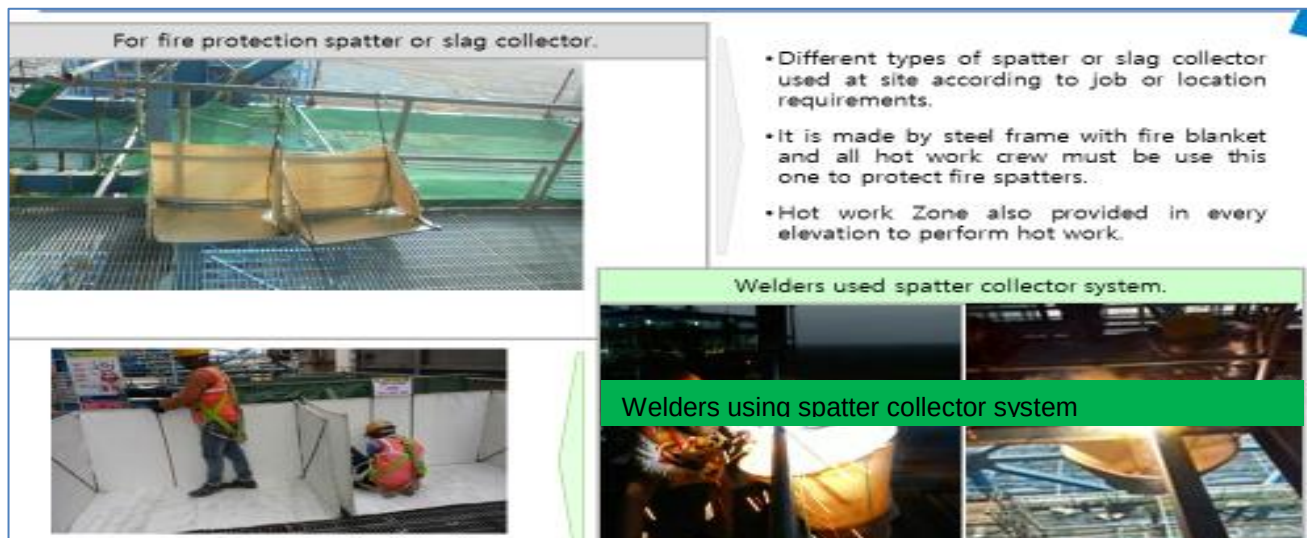


Fig. 4.1 Splatter / Slag Collector

While carrying out job at height, the sparks or molten slag shall be prevented from falling down by putting a fire-resistant (non-asbestos) sheet or patter/ slag collector or even MS Sheet. The passage of falling sparks

or molten slag shall be barricaded till ground floor and any cable/ tubes/ any other objects interfering in the passages shall either be removed or covered with Fire-resistant sheet or MS Sheet.

r. COMPRESSED GAS

- i. All cylinder valves shall be closed when any work is finished and when any Cylinders are empty or being moved. Valve protection caps shall be placed and secured properly before gas cylinders are transported, moved or stored.
- ii. Compressed gas cylinders shall be secured in an upright position with chain or appropriate means during storage & use. However, a trolley shall be used for transportation.
- iii. Compressed gas cylinders shall always be secured from tipping or falling, whether in use, in storage or in transit. The cylinders shall always be secured upright, except during times when actually being hoisted or carried.
- iv. When cylinders are transported by powered vehicle they shall be secured in a vertical position.
- v. Regulators shall be removed when cylinders are not in use or are in transit, unless the cylinder is firmly secured on a special carrier designed for this purpose.
- vi. Gas cylinders are not allowed to be used in man-basket when occupied.
- vii. Cylinders containing oxygen or fuel gasses shall not be taken into confined spaces.
- viii. Oxygen cylinders shall be stored a minimum of 6 meters from fuel gas cylinders or shall have an approved firewall between them.
- ix. All cylinders shall be kept at a safe distance from welding or cutting operations or shielded from arc/sparks / slag.
- x. All cylinders shall be placed where they cannot become part of the electrical circuit.
- xi. Oxygen and acetylene shall not be stored together. Oxygen must be separated from acetylene (or ANY fuel gas) or combustible material by at least 20ft or a barrier with a 30-minute fire resistance rating.
- xii. All Cylinders should be stored upright in a designated area with labels for the type of gas. All applicable precautions to be ensured during storage
- xiii. Oxygen and fuel gas regulators, hoses and associated equipment shall not be altered and shall be in proper working order while in use.
- xiv. Compressed air can be extremely dangerous if allowed to penetrate the skin. As such, the use of compressed air to clean off yourself or other workers shall be strictly prohibited.
- xv. All gas cylinders shall be stored in upright position. Suitable trolley shall be used for cylinder movement, the design of which shall be submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval.
- xvi. No of cylinders shall not exceed the specified quantity as per OCP
- xvii. Cylinders shall be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges. They shall not be intentionally dragged, struck or permitted to strike each other violently.
- xviii. All cylinder should be kept only in cylinder trolley.
- xix. Cylinder shall be transported in upright vertical position by suitable mean.

4. LIFTING & RIGGING SAFETY

- a. All Heavy / Complex Lifting operations as defined in Clause 6.12 shall require a Lifting Work Permit. A written rigging procedure and plan must be prepared for all individual heavy/ complex lifting operations.

- b. All the cranes and lifting tools & tackles shall be inspected on daily / weekly basis as well as monthly by expert as per applicable formats.
- c. In addition, inspection / certification as mandated by law shall be carried out wherein these shall be tested and certificates of fitness shall be obtained from 3rd party State Govt. approved competent agency before deploying at site and later periodically. BHEL shall be given advance intimation of any such inspections
- d. The last date of Third-Party Inspection and the next Due date shall be conspicuously displayed on all cranes. A copy of certificate shall be pasted on operator's cabin of all the lifting equipment.
- e. Specifically designed heavy steel plates lifting clamps shall be used for lifting heavy metal sheets. Manmade lifting clamp chapa shall not be used for lifting/shifting of plates.
- f. Following requirements shall be mandatorily followed, wherever applicable:
 - i. The manufacturer's instruction for maintenance shall also be followed. All safety measures shall be followed.
 - ii. All tools tackles, lifting appliances; material-handling equipment etc. used by the subcontractor shall be of safe design and construction.
 - iii. The operators, slingers and signalers shall be qualified as per IS 13367 (part-1):2003 "Safe use of cranes- code of practices".
 - iv. There shall be a person responsible for co-ordination among cranes where multiple cranes are used, and lifting over load chart of the crane to be avoided.
 - v. Mobile phone should be banned for crane operator and lifting operation. Only walkie talkie shall be allowed in rigging/Lifting purpose.
- g. Lifts/Movements between 5 Tons and 20 Tons:
 - i. Shall include a rigging plan, detailing schematic representation of the handling/lifting operations that must be included on the Method Statement.
 - ii. When performing similar lifts of identical items, only one rigging plan need be prepared, provided each of the lifts can be performed in accordance with the rigging plan.
- h. Lifts/Movements Less Than 5 Tons:
 - i. An equipment rigging plan is not required for lifts less than 5 tons, safety measures are covered in the JSA. This could change as per BHEL requirement

i. Personnel Lifts (Man-Basket / Jhoola):

The design of personnel man basket shall be submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval before use. Relevant permit (Height work & others as applicable) shall be completed prior to lifting any people, along with a rigging plan.

- i. A separate Lifeline / fall arrestor anchored to a fixed structure outside of Jhoola shall be provided for the workers inside the basket. All occupants of the basket shall have Safety Harnesses equipped with rope grabs, which are to be hooked to the vertical lifeline.
- ii. Man-basket shall be used where access through ladders or scaffolding is not feasible.
- iii. Man-baskets shall be designed and engineered by a manufacturer (job made man-baskets are not allowed, unless designed and tested by a certified engineer), and built robust with MS Angles and flats or plates or channels only.
- iv. Guard rails top and mid, must be in place and screened-in to avoid material from falling out of

basket. The factor of safety shall be 200%.

- v. It shall have a door with double latches and shall open inside. Anchor points shall be identified within the man-basket.
- vi. The man-basket shall be thoroughly inspected and load tested and a trial run performed without personnel before being put to job.
- vii. It shall be treated as a lifting tool (T&P Item) and shall undergo same certification cycle and inspection as other lifting equipment.
- viii. An additional sling of required lifting capacity shall be fixed the man-basket main lifting point and attached to the crane above the ball or block.
- ix. While lifting man-basket, the crane shall maintain a uniform speed of lift without any swing.
- x. Once man-basket reaches the destination, the lift brakes shall be locked as long as the basket
 - a. remains at that point. The same care shall be taken in its descent.
- xi. As for hanging man-basket, the same shall be hung off a rigid structure with help U-shaped handle welded to man-basket. This shall be tested once in a year by a competent person.
- xii. Use of Rebar steel for making and monkey-ladder must be avoided.

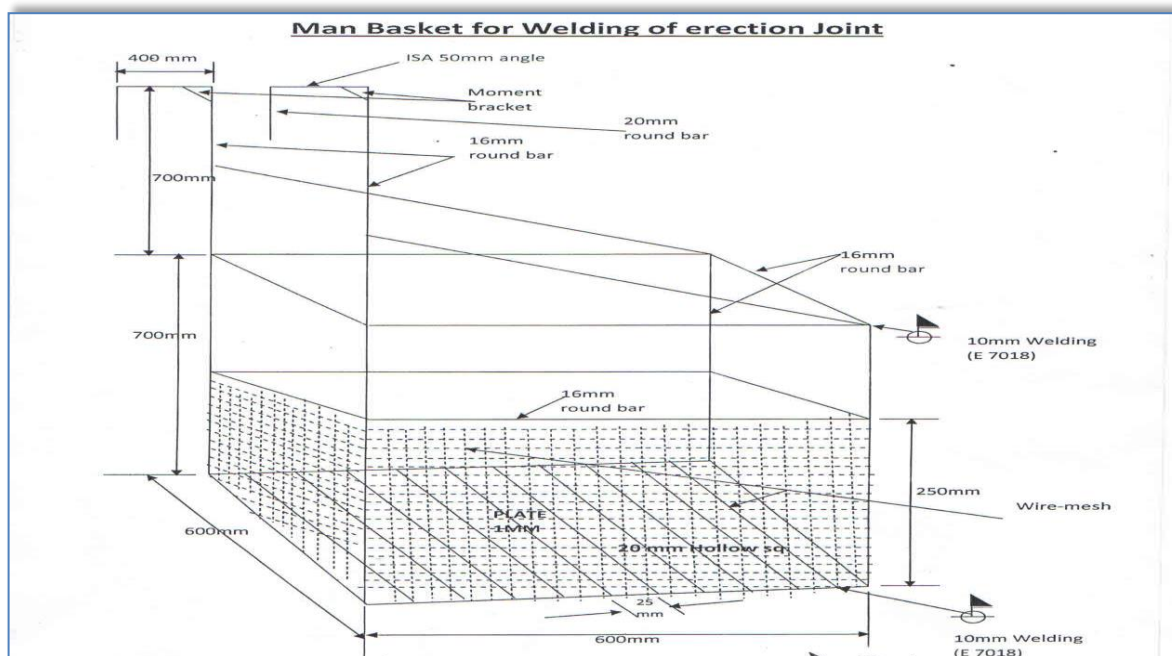


Fig. 5.1 Man Basket for Welding Erection Joint

4.1 Cranes & Hoisting Equipment:

This section provides the guidelines to ensure proper rigging and lifting activities are accomplished safely and in accordance with applicable specifications, codes, and regulations.

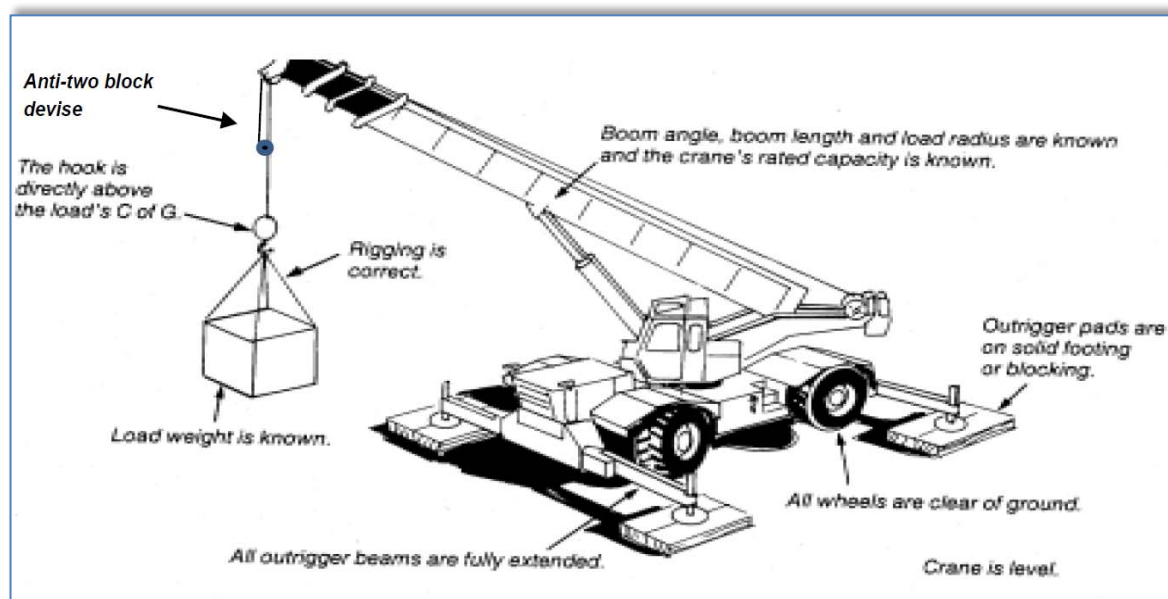


Fig. 5.2 Proper Crane Setup

- a. On every crane or piece of hoisting equipment notices of all rated load capacities, recommended operating speeds, and any hazard warnings or special instructions shall be conspicuously posted. All instructions and warning shall be visible from the equipment operator's station.
- b. Cranes shall have an Anti-Two-block safety device installed
- c. All mobile cranes shall have overload and backup alarms, load angle indicators and limit switches
- d. All areas within swing radius of cranes that are potentially accessible by pedestrian, vehicular, or equipment movement shall be barricaded to prevent anyone or any vehicle or equipment from being struck by the crane or hoisting equipment, or its load(s).
- e. No part of the lifting equipment or its load shall be within the distance as specified in the Indian Electricity Act from an energized power line
- f. Cranes shall have annual certified third-party inspection and be inspected before use by the operator. Any defects shall be corrected before use. Logs of crane inspection shall be kept with the crane.
- g. Make certain that the rigging personnel, material, and equipment have the necessary capabilities for the job and are in safe condition.
- h. Communicate with person(s) directly responsible for accomplishing the work and / or work area to establish requirements/responsibilities and make certain that all preparatory work is complete.
- i. Mats/Pads must be used on all lifting equipment, equipped with out riggers.
- j. Pick and carry must have the load secured to the rig in front.
- k. Only BHEL Approved Plate Lifting Spreader Beam configuration shall be used (Sample in Fig. 11.3.5.3)
- l. Crane operators must follow the following:
 - i. Pass an annual Operator's Physical examination
 - ii. Carry a valid training certification card at all time while operating issued by the Govt. or other recognized institute.

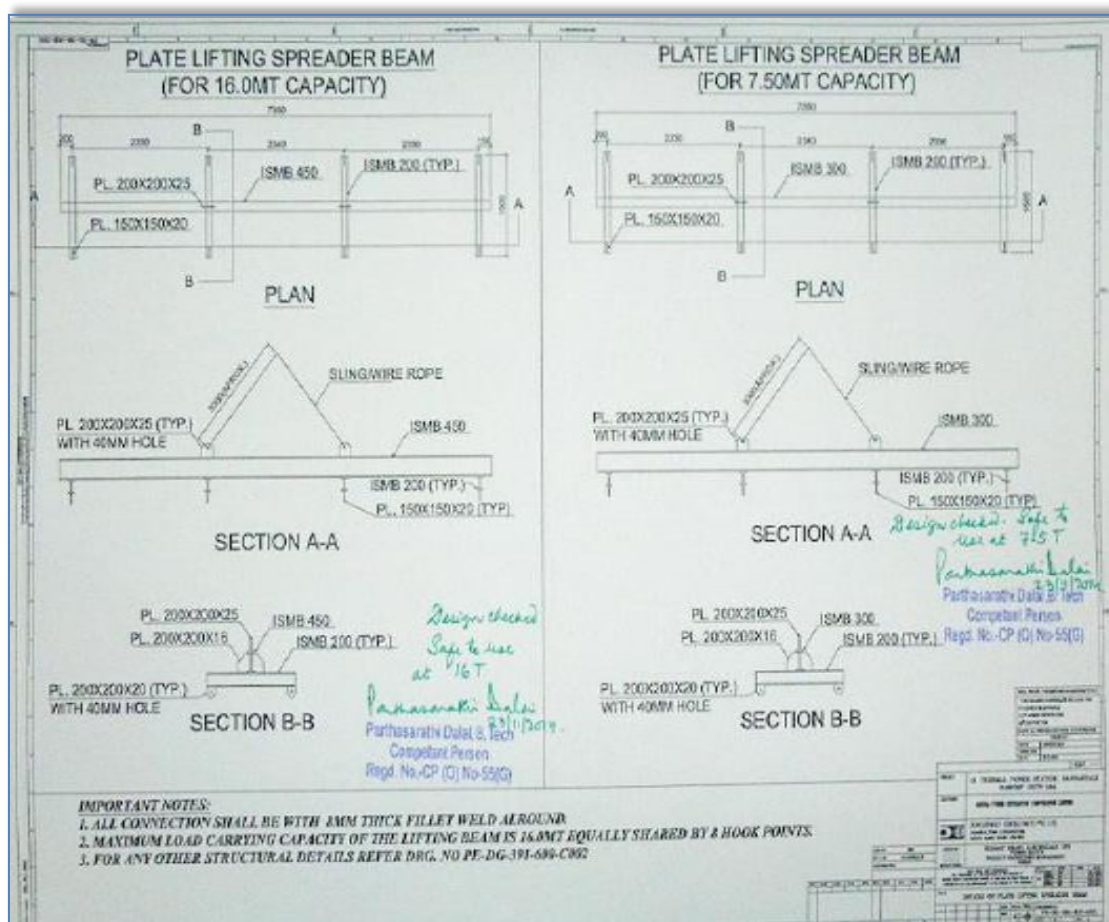


Fig. 5.3 Typical Plate Lifting Spreader Beam Configuration for 7.5 MT and 15 MT Loads

m. Safe Rigging Practices

- Review the planned operation and requirements with the operator and rigging crew.
- Ensure a pre-lift meeting is conducted with crane operator, tagline operator, signal personnel, and Safety Manager.
- Designate a qualified person from the rigging crew to observe clearance of the equipment and give timely warning for all operations where it is difficult for the operator to maintain the desired clearance by visual means.
- Clear the lift area of all unnecessary personnel.
- Hydras shall only be allowed for loading & unloading works & shall not be allowed to move with load

n. Rules for Safe Rigging

- Use loops, thimbles and corner pads to prevent damage to slings when used around corners or on cutting edges.
- Never allow wire rope to lie on the ground for any length of time or on rusty steel or near solvents, chemicals or corrosive substances.
- Slings must not be pulled from between or under loads with load resting on the sling.
- Keep all rope away from flame cutting or welding operations.
- Never use rope as sling material.
- Never wrap a wire rope completely around a hook.

- vii. Do not bend wire rope near any attached fitting.
- viii. The sling must be selected to suite the most heavily loaded leg rather than the total weight when using multi-legged sling to lift loads in which one end is heavier than the other.
- ix. When using 3 and 4-legged sling configurations, any two legs must be capable of supporting the entire load.
- x. Where possible, wire rope choker hitches must include a shackle with the eye around the shackle pin to prevent breaking wires of the choke. The choker hitch must be “snugged down” prior to lifting, not after tension is applied.
- xi. Unless authorized by the hook manufacturer when more than two rope eyes are placed over a hook, install a shackle, pin resting in the hook, and place the rope eyes in the bowl of the shackle.
- xii. Properly rig all loads to prevent dislodgment of any part.
- xiii. Use guide ropes or tag lines to prevent the rotation or uncontrolled motion of the load when necessary.
- xiv. Loads must be safely landed and properly blocked before being unhooked and unslung. Tag lines must not be used in situations that jeopardize the safety of the lift.
- xv. Lifting beams must be plainly marked with their weight and designed working load and must only be used in the manner for which they were designed.
- xvi. The hoist rope or chain must never be wrapped around the load. The load must be attached to the hook by slings or other rigging devices that are adequate for the load being lifted.
- xvii. Multiple part lines must not be twisted around each other.
- xviii. The hook must be brought over the center of gravity of load before the lift is started.
- xix. If there has been a slack rope condition, determine that the rope is properly seated on the drum and in the sheaves prior to lifting.
- xx. Keep hands away from pinch points as the slack is being taken up.
- xxi. Leather gloves are recommended when handling wire rope.
- xxii. Avoid impact loading caused by sudden jerking when lifting or lowering. Lift the load gradually until the slack is eliminated.
- xxiii. Never ride on a load that is suspended.
- xxiv. Avoid allowing the load to be carried over the heads of any personnel.
- xxv. Never work under a suspended load until the load has been adequately supported from the floor and all conditions have been approved by the supervisor in charge of the operation.
- xxvi. Never leave a load suspended unless emergency evacuation is required.
- xxvii. Never make temporary repairs to sling.
- xxviii. The capacity of a sling is determined by its angle, construction, type of hitch and size.
- xxix. Never lift loads with one leg of a multi-leg sling until the unused legs are made secure.
- xxx. Never point load a hook unless it is especially designed and rated for such use.
- xxxi. Make certain that the load is broken free before lifting and that all legs are taking the load.
- xxxii. When using two or more slings on a load make certain all slings are made from the same materials.
- xxxiii. Lower the loads on to adequate blocking to prevent damage to the slings.
- xxxiv. Materials and equipment being hoisted must be loaded and secured to prevent any movement which could create a hazard in transit.

- xxxv. The weight of the hook, load block and any material handling devices must be included when determining crane capacity.
- xxxvi. Calculated weights cannot exceed load chart without written approval.
- xxxvii. Personnel must be completely clear of loads being picked up or set down by crane. Tag lines will be used to control the loads. Loads must not be touched by hand while placing/ moving.

o. Slings

The following are rules for safe use of synthetic slings:

- i. Synthetic slings must be marked to show the rated capacity for each type of hitch and type of web material.
- ii. Nylon web slings must not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays or mists or liquids of acids or phenolic are present. Web slings with aluminum fittings must apply in this category.
- iii. **Synthetic web slings must be removed from service and destroyed if any of the following conditions are present:**
 - a. Acid or caustic burns
 - b. Melting or charring of any part of the sling surface
 - c. Snags, punctures, tears or cuts
 - d. Broken stitches
 - e. Distortion of fittings
 - f. Synthetic web slings of polyester or nylon must not be used at or come in contact with temperatures in excess of 82°C
 - g. Polypropylene web slings must not be used at or come in contact with temperatures in excess of 93°C
 - h. Insulated hooks must be tested yearly to ensure insulation integrity to at least manufacturer's specifications.

p. Wire Rope Slings must be removed from service and destroyed if any of the following conditions are present:

- i. In (10) randomly distributed wires broken in one (1) rope lay, or five (5) broken wires in one (1) strand in one (1) rope lay.
- ii. Wear or scraping of one-third the original diameter of outside wires.
- iii. Kinking, crushing, bird caging or any other damage resulting in distortion of the wire rope structure such as:
- iv. Evidence of heat damage.
- v. End attachments that are cracked, deformed worn.
- vi. Corrosion of the rope or end attachments.

q. Metal mesh slings must be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

- i. A broken weld or broken brazed joint along the sling edge.
- ii. Reduction in wire diameter of 25 percent due to abrasion or 15 percent due to corrosion.
- iii. Lack of flexibility due to distortion or corrosion.

r. Requirements of Plate Clamps:

- i. The rated load of the plate clamp must be marked on the main structure.

- ii. Care must be taken to make certain the load is correctly distributed for the plate clamp being used.
- iii. Do not allow load or plate clamp to come into contact with any obstruction.
- iv. The plate clamp must not be used for side pulls or sliding the load.
- v. When lifting stainless steel or special alloys, ensure plate clamp is designed for use on the specific metal.

s. Signaling Practices:

- The "slinger" is responsible for attaching and detaching the load to and from the crane. He shall:
 - have received appropriate training on general safe lifting operations;
 - be capable of selecting lifting gears suitable for the loads;
 - liaise with the operator and direct the movement of the crane safely.
- The "signaller" is responsible for relaying the signal from the slinger to the crane operator. He shall:
 - have received appropriate training on general safe lifting operations;
 - be able to direct the movement of the crane and loads.

Suggested hand signals



Note: During the lifting operation, either the slinger or signaller shall communicate with the operator. Other communication methods (e.g., wireless walkie-talkies, telephones, etc.) may also be used.

Fig. 5.4 Recommended Signaling Practices

5. DEMOLITION WORK

Before any demolition work is commenced and also during the process of the work the following shall be ensured, besides using the Work Permit:

- a. All roads and open areas adjacent to the work site shall either be closed, suitably protected or restricted for movement
- b. No electric cable or apparatus which is liable to be a source of danger nor a cable or an apparatus used by the operator shall remain electrically charged.

- c. All practical steps shall be taken to prevent danger to persons employed from the risks of fire or explosion or flooding. No floor, roof or other part of the building shall be so overloaded with debris or materials as to render them unsafe.

6. T&PS GENERAL

- a. All T&Ps/ MMEs should be of reputed brand/appropriate quality & must have valid test /calibration certificates bearing endorsement from competent authority of BHEL.
- b. Subcontractor to also submit monthly reports of T&Ps deployed and validity test certificates to BHEL safety Officer as per the format/procedure of BHEL.
- c. Tagging and punching in all lifting tool is compulsory with SWL, sr. no. and due date.
- d. All T&Ps shall be inspected by authorized Third Party agency as per applicable frequency. BHEL shall be kept informed of any such scheduled inspection
- e. All T&Ps shall be internally inspected in each quarter and colour coded.

7. CHEMICAL HANDLING

- a. Displaying safe handling procedures & MSDS for all chemicals such as lube oil, acid, alkali, sealing compounds etc. at work place.
- b. Where it is necessary to provide and/or store petroleum products or petroleum mixture & explosives, the subcontractor shall be responsible for carrying out such provision / storage in accordance with the rules & regulations laid down in the relevant petroleum act, explosive act and petroleum and carbide of calcium manual, published by the chief inspector of explosives of India. All such storage shall have prior approval if necessary from the chief inspector of explosives or any other statutory authority. The subcontractor shall be responsible for obtaining the same.
- c. The used containers of chemicals shall be segregated and disposed of suitably
- d. In case the used containers need to be re-used, all traces of the chemical to be removed by thorough cleaning with detergents etc. under trained supervision

8. ELECTRICAL SAFETY

- a. Only electricians licensed by appropriate statutory authority shall be employed by the subcontractor to carry out all types of electrical works. The subcontractor shall maintain adequate number of qualified electricians to maintain his temporary electrical installations.
- b. No PDB or any other distribution board shall be more than 03 (three) years of purchase. Only modern PDB with industrial sockets as shown in layout below to be allowed to use at site.
- c. Power supply to all equipment at site to be routed through MCBs of appropriate rating. A 'Power Supply Distribution Plan' shall be prepared and submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval
- d. All power supplies through cables shall be underground or overhead with height > 3mtrs.
- e. All power distribution boxes shall be locked and the key controlled by site management of concerned subcontractor.
- f. All individual equipment & tools at site shall be powered through Earth Leakage Circuit Breakers of 30 mA sensitivity.
- g. These MCBs and ELCBs shall be regularly tested as per Clause 14
- h. All fuses and fuse wires shall be of standard size and rating.
- i. All electrical appliances used in the work shall be in good working condition and shall be properly double earthed other than armour earthing.

- j. All extension boards shall have separate switches for all sockets / connections.
- k. All portable electric tools used by the subcontractor shall have safe plugging system (industrial top & socket) to source of power and be appropriately earthed.
- l. Providing adequate no. of 24 V sources and ensure that no hand lamps are operating at voltage level above 24 Volts especially in confined spaces like inside water boxes, turbine casings, condensers etc.
- m. Electrical appliance shall have proper earthing and for appliances equal to & more than 415V shall have two separate earthing (as per IS-3043-1987)

n. Portable Electric Lights

- i. Portable electric lights used in wet or potentially wet locations must be either low voltage type (24 volts or less) or protected by a GFI (ground fault interrupter).
- ii. They must be visually checked before each use and periodically while in use to assure their original integrity is maintained.
- iii. Cords with cuts, breaks, deep abrasions, etc. shall be taken out of service immediately.
- iv. Repairs to extension cords shall only be performed by qualified/ licensed electricians.
- v. Must not be allowed to lie in wet or potentially wet areas.

o. Underground Cables:

- i. Every electric line or cable of unknown origin that is discovered or exposed during a digging, drilling, probing, or similar operation is to be considered as energized and life threatening.
 - ii. The senior company employee on the site will ensure that all necessary safety precautions are taken in order to isolate the line from all workers and the public.
 - iii. Such precautions may include halting the operation if appropriate.
 - iv. The senior company employee on the site is to then contact the proper authorities to have the line identified and either confirmed to be abandoned and/or made safe for continuing the work.
 - v. Any and all underground lines that are discovered or become severed must be considered energized on both sides, and be treated accordingly.
- p. Details of earth resource and their test date to be given to BHEL safety officer as per the prescribed formats of BHEL
- q. The subcontractor shall use only properly insulated and armoured cables and conform to the requirement of Indian Electricity Act and Rules for all wiring, electrical applications at site.
- r. BHEL reserves the right to replace any unsafe electrical installations, wiring, cabling etc. at the risk & cost of the subcontractor.
- s. No maintenance work shall be carried out on live equipment
- t. Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent danger for electrical equipment. No materials on any of the sites of work shall be so stacked or placed as to cause danger or inconvenience to any person or the public
- u. The subcontractor shall carefully follow the safety requirement of BHEL/ the purchaser with the regard to voltages used in critical areas.
- v. Wiring and Branch Circuits Must be protected by a proper amperage over-current device such as a HRC fuse or circuit breaker. Such installations must be located so as to prevent physical damage to the wire conductors & panels.

- w. The sub-contractor shall supply modern power distribution board of different combination (1-phase & 3-phase). All the distribution of power should be through modern PDB. Equipment drawing is mentioned below.

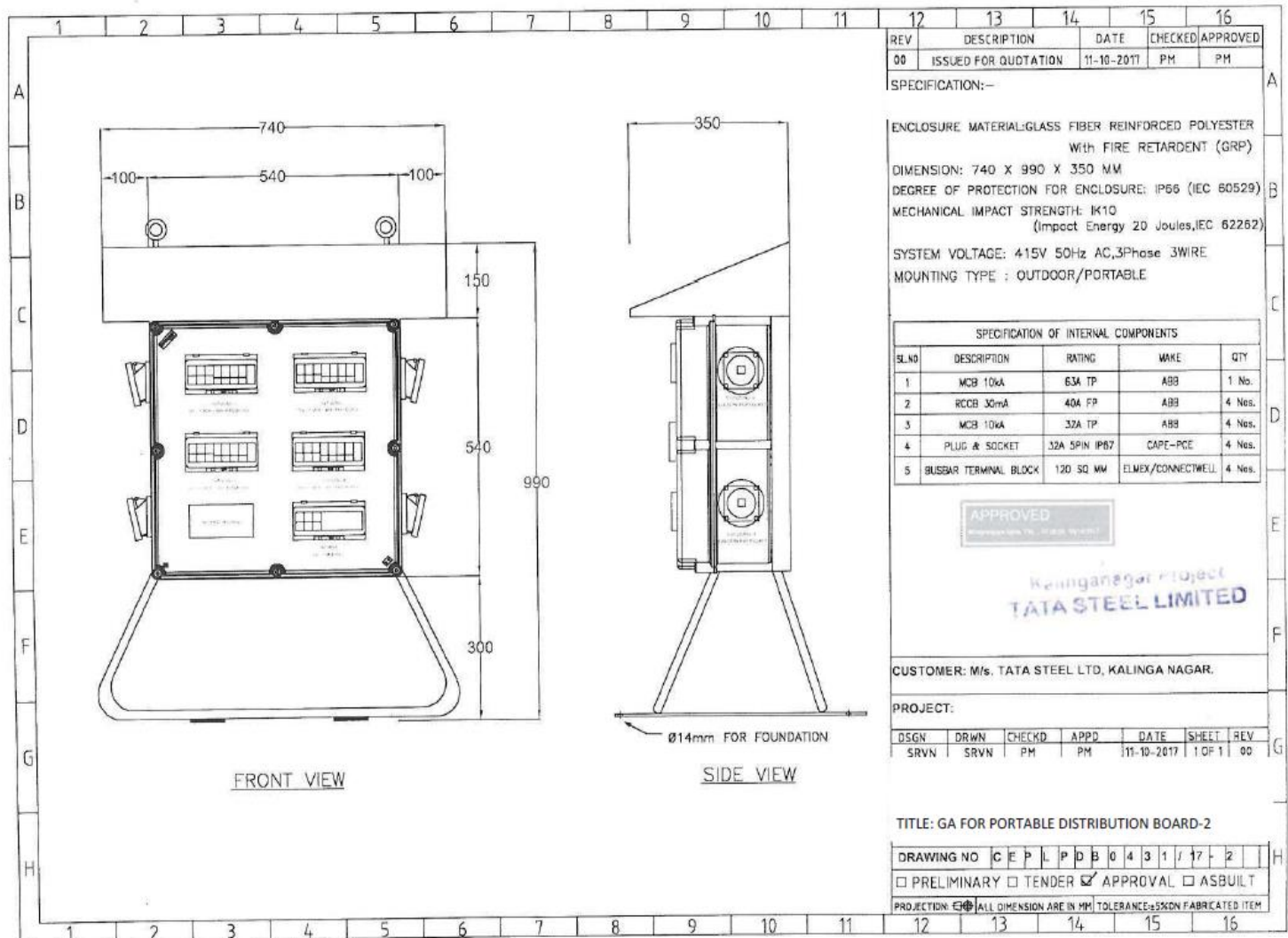


Fig. 9.1 Layout of a modern Power Distribution Board

x. General Electrical Safety

- In general, equipment or machinery being moved or transported must maintain minimum clearances of 25 ft. to all power lines.
- TAG IN/ TAG OUT must be in force in Switch Room and all Distribution Boxes for live power line. The authorized person's name and contact no shall be displayed
- Ensure "double insulated" three - core cables and three pin connectors are used and are properly ground "all insulated" types, all electrical tools and appliances must be manufactured for industrial use.
- All connections shall be electrically and mechanically sound and properly insulated. Taped joints are not permitted. Connections to socket outlets must be made with proper plugs (industrial top and socket).
- Splices in electrical cords are not permitted. Repairs must be made at the socket connection and retain the same mechanical and dielectric condition of the original connection.

- vi. Damaged or defective electric tools, equipment and extension cords, etc. must not be used and shall be tagged out of service, removed from the work area and taken back to stores.
- vii. Only licensed electricians are authorized to repair and work on electrical equipment. Tampering with electric tools or equipment by others could result in termination.
- viii. Temporary electric cabling should be elevated 2.2 meters above the floor/ground or covered for protection. It must be kept clear of walkways and other locations where it may be exposed to damage or create a tripping hazard.
- ix. Energized wiring in junction boxes, circuit breaker panels and similar places must be covered and locked at all times.
- x. Areas with live high voltage wires or terminals must be barricaded against entry and warning signs posted Danger – High Voltage and Authorized Personnel Only.
- xi. Personnel should never work on energized equipment, de-energizing (lockout/tag out) the equipment is always the first requirement.
- xii. The lockout and tag out procedure will be used when testing or working on, or around, energized installation.
- xiii. Working around energized equipment should never be done alone. A second electrician must always be available for assistance.
- xiv. If lockout/tag out of the work is infeasible (must be demonstrated), work on energized electrical circuits must be approved by the Site In-charge. All safety precautions necessary must be taken, PPE use must be evaluated per the exposure and used, i.e high/low voltage gloves, insulated shoes, overcoats/aprons, face shields, and other protective equipment like insulated tools, blankets, mats, etc. must be used.
- xv. The welding machines earth leads shall be properly fixed without loose contacts. The earth cable only has to be used. No steel members shall be used as earth leads.
- xvi. Electrical crews must be qualified for the equipment and tools they work on, including being trained in Cardio-Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) methods and First Aid for rendering help in the event of electric shock.

y. Qualified Persons for Electrical Works

(One who is trained and wiremen licensed to Govt. of Respective State and familiar with the construction, operation and safety hazards of the equipment upon which they are permitted to work.)

- i. Qualified persons are intended to be only those who are well acquainted/experienced with and thoroughly conversant in the electric equipment and electrical hazards involved with work being performed.
- ii. Only qualified persons may be permitted to work on or near exposed energized parts. Such persons are required to have been trained in three specific areas:
- iii. Qualified persons must be capable of working safely on energized circuits;
- iv. Must be familiar with the proper use of special precautionary techniques and procedures bases on equipment and exposure; and
- v. Must be familiar with required personal protective equipment, insulating and shielding materials, and insulated tools.

- vi. Qualified persons are expected to be able to evaluate unknown situations and adjust their activities in such a way that only safe work practices are used. Such behavior is the responsibility of the qualified person.
- vii. It is possible and likely for an individual to be 'qualified' with regard to certain equipment in the work place, and unqualified on other equipment they must know their limitation and stop work if not qualified on what equipment they were to work on.
- viii. An employee who is undergoing on-the-job training, who, in the course of such training, has demonstrated an ability to perform duties safely at his or her level of training, and who is under the direct supervision of a qualified person is considered to be a qualified person for the performance of those duties. The process must be documented as proof.

z. Mandatory PPEs of electrical work on LV & HV

- i. HV arc flash suit with protective hood (for protection of face and head) as specified for hazard risk category-4 in NFPA-70E or similar IS specification for working on HT switch gear (for all voltage >690 V) to the concerned licensed electrician or competent person.
- ii. LV arc flash jacket/FR as specified for hazard risk category-4 in NFPA-70E or similar IS specification having ATPV rating of 8.5 to 9 cal/cm² for working on LV (>260V and ≤690V) to the concerned licensed electrician or competent person.



- iii. The LV arc flash jacket as shown above shall be worn continuously while working on LV (>260V and ≤690V). The color specification of LV arc flash jacket should be blue.
- iv. Electrical hand gloves should have following specification: Flame resistance, arc flash and cut protection of voltage rating (>260V and ≤690V).
- v. Electrical safety over shoe of relevant IS make for foot protection of licensed electrician or competent person while working in HV & LV line or equipment.

9. USE OF HAND TOOLS AND POWER-OPERATED TOOLS

a. General Provisions

- i. All hands and power tools and similar equipment, shall be maintained in safe condition.
- ii. When power operated tools are designed to accommodate guards, they shall be equipped
- iii. with such guards, when in use;
- iv. Belts, gears, shafts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, fly wheels, chains and other reciprocating, rotating or moving parts of the equipment shall be similarly guarded;
- v. Personnel using hand and power tools and exposed to the hazard of falling, flying, abrasive, and splashing objects, or exposed to harmful dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases shall be provided with the particular personal protective equipment necessary to protect them from the hazards;

- vi. All hand-held powered platen sanders, grinders, grinders with wheels of 5 cm or less, routers, planers, laminate trimmers, nibblers, shears, scroll saws and jigsaws with blade shanks of 0.5 cm wide or less shall be equipped with only a positive on-off control.
- vii. All hand-held powered drills, tappers, fastener drivers, horizontal, vertical or angle grinders with wheels greater than 5 cm in diameter, disc sanders, belt sanders, reciprocating saws, saber saws and other operating powered tools shall be equipped with a momentary contact on control provided that turnoff can be accomplished by a single motion of the same finger or fingers that turn it on.

b. Hand Tools

- i. The subcontractor shall not issue or permit the use of unsafe hand tools;
- ii. Wrenches including adjustable pipe end and socket wrenches shall not be used when saws are sprung to the point that slippage occurs;
- iii. Impact tools such as drift pins, wedges and chisels shall be kept free of mushroomed heads;
- iv. The wooden handles of tools shall be kept free of splinters or cracks and shall be kept tight on the tools.

c. Power Operated Tools

- i. Electric power operated tools shall be either of the approved double-insulated type or shall be grounded;
- ii. The use of electric cords for hoisting or lowering loads shall not be permitted;
- iii. Pneumatic power tools shall be secured to the hose or whip by some positive means to prevent the tool from becoming incidentally disconnected;
- iv. Safety clips or retainers shall be securely installed or maintained on pneumatic impact (percussion) tools to prevent attachments from being incidentally expelled;
- v. All pneumatically riveting machine staplers and other similar equipment provided with automatic fastener feed, which operate at more than 7 kg/cm² pressure at the tool a safety device on the muzzle to prevent the tool from ejecting the fasteners unless the muzzle is in contact with the work surface;
- vi. Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes except when the pressure is reduced to less than 2 kg/cm² and that too with effective chip guarding. The 2 kg/cm² pressure requirement does not apply to concrete form, mill scale and similar cleaning purposes;
- vii. The manufacturer's safe operating for hoses, pipes, valves, filters and other fittings shall not be exceeded;
- viii. Only personnel who has been trained in the operation of the particular tool shall be allowed to operate power-actuated tools;
- ix. The tool shall be tested each day before loading to see that the safety devices are in proper working condition. The method of testing shall be accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure;
- x. Any tool found not in proper working order, or that which develops a defect during use, shall be immediately removed from service and not used until properly repaired;
- xi. Tools shall not be loaded until just prior to the intended firing time. Neither loaded nor empty tools are to be pointed at any other person. Hands shall be kept clear of the open barrel end;
- xii. Loaded tools shall not be left unattended;
- xiii. Fasteners shall not be driven into very hard or brittle materials including, but not limited to, cast iron, glazed tiles, surface hardened steel, glass block, live rock, face brick or hollow tiles;

- xiv. Driving into materials that can be easily penetrated shall be avoided unless backed by a
- xv. substance that will prevent the pin or fastener from passing completely through and creating a flying missile hazard on the other side;
- xvi. No fastener shall be driven into a palled area caused by an unsatisfactory fastening;
- xvii. Only non-sparking tools shall be used in an explosive or flammable atmosphere;
- xviii. All tools shall be used with the correct shield, guard or attachment as recommended by the manufacturer.

d. Abrasive Wheels and Tools

- i. All grinding wheel must be ISO certified only.
- ii. All grinding machines shall be supplied with sufficient power to maintain the spindle speed at safe levels under all conditions of normal operation;
- iii. Grinding machines shall be equipped with suitable safety guards;
- iv. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not be more than 900, except that when the work requires contact with the wheel below the horizontal plane of the spindle, the angular exposure shall not exceed 1200. In either case, the exposure shall begin not more than 8.650 above the horizontal plane of the spindle. Safety guards shall be strong enough to withstand the bursting of the wheel;
- v. Floor and bench-mounted grinders shall be work-rests, which shall be rigidly supported and readily adjustable. Such work-rests shall be kept at a distance not to exceed 5 mm from the surface of the wheel;
- vi. Cup type wheels used for external grinding shall be protected by either revolving cup guard or a band type guard;
- vii. When safety guards are required, they shall be mounted as to maintain proper alignment with the wheel and the guard and the guard and its fastening shall be adequate strength to retain the fragments of the wheel in case of incidental breakage. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not exceed 1800;
- viii. Portable abrasive wheel used for internal grinding shall be provided with suitable safety flanges;
- ix. When safety flanges are required, they shall be used only with wheels designed to fit the flanges. Only safety flanges, of a type and design and properly assembled so as to ensure that the pieces of the wheel will be retained in case of incidental breakage, shall be used;
- x. All abrasive wheels shall be closely inspected and ring tested before mounting to ensure that they are free from cracks or defects;
- xi. Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle and shall not be forced on. The spindle nut shall be tightened only enough to hold the wheel in place;
- xii. All employees using abrasive wheels shall be protected by suitable eye protection equipment.

e. Wood Working Tools

- i. All fixed power-driven woodworking tools shall be provided with a disconnect switch that can either be locked or tagged in the off-position;
- ii. The operating speed shall be attached or otherwise permanently marked on all circular saws over 0.5 m in diameter or operating at over 3000 peripheral rpm. Any saw so marked shall not be operated at a speed other than that marked on the blade. When a marked saw is re-tensioned for a different speed,

the marking shall be corrected to show the new speed;

- iii. Automatic feeding devices shall be installed on machines wherever the nature of the work will permit. Feeder attachments shall have the feed rolls or other moving parts covered or guarded so as to protect the operator from hazardous points;
- iv. All portable power-driven circular saws shall be equipped with guards above and below the base plate or shoe. The upper guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to permit the base to be tilted for bevel cuts. The lower guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to allow proper retraction and contact with the work. When the tool is withdrawn from the work, the lower guard shall automatically and instantly return to the covering position.

10. START UP, COMMISSIONING AND TESTING:

There are various activities involved prior to commissioning- the major ones are -Hydraulic Test, Steam Blowing, Transformers Charging, Boiler Light Up, Rolling and Synchronisation and Full loading of unit.

- a. These activities shall be personally supervised by the site executive along with the commissioning engineer.
- b. Appropriate Work Permits shall be taken as applicable
- c. The readiness of upstream and downstream system shall be ensured before taking up.
- d. These shall be handled strictly by the authorized persons only and the team shall be suitably briefed about the activity including hazards & risks involved and control plan by the concerned executive-in-charge before start.
- e. Entry of persons to the area of activity shall be suitably restricted and the emergency functions like Ambulance, first aid center and Fire station shall be intimated about the plan well in advance.
- f. Tag-in/ Tag-out shall be in place while charging transformer and whenever necessary.
- g. Electricians with valid wiremen license only shall be permitted to work on power lines.
- h. The area and the passage shall be adequately illuminated.

11. FIRE SAFETY

- a. The Fire Prevention, Protection and Preparedness Program is an integral part of the overall HSE Program. Effort and consideration must be given to safety, life and potential for delays in construction schedules and plant startup, as well as protection of property on a given project. The purpose of which is to prevent
 - i. Inception of fire
 - ii. Loss of life or personal injury
 - iii. Loss of Property
 - iv. Interruption of operations
- b. Site-in-charge / Safety Officer will make periodical review of the site Fire Protection, Prevention Preparedness Programme, Site conditions and available fire protection equipment. It is very imperative that the Sub-contractors along with BHEL to establish good contact with Local fire station for availability of Fire tender in case of emergencies, in addition to their own fire equipment.
- c. Fire Protection, Prevention and Preparedness Inspections - The Contractor /Sub-Contractor will be required to make frequent fire prevention inspections of his work site and operating facilities. Deficiencies will be corrected at once.
- d. Area where Hot work activities are carried out (Gas cutting / Welding/ any other spark producing work)

above a working spot, a GI / fire-resistant non-asbestos sheet or suitable material shall be placed to prevent the fall of hot sparks. A bucket of water shall be kept nearby while doing hot work

- e. Hot work shall be preferably carried out in a designated area with a standing Hot Work Permit, to be renewed monthly. The designated area shall have fire extinguishers.
- f. Any hot work outside designated area shall require a Hot Work permit and fire watch. No flammable material shall be stored within 35 feet from any fire load.

12. PAINTING:

- a. Requirements provide a detailed procedure to be implemented by all concerned employees and sub-contractors involved in painting activities.
- b. Significant Environmental Hazards:
 - i. Chemical hazard due to inhalation of lead fumes (lead containing paint)
 - ii. Chemical hazard due to inhalation of VOC's from painting operations
 - iii. VOC's from painting and coating operation
 - iv. Disposal of paints and coats drums
- c. Control Procedure for Painting:
 - i. Chemical products used in painting and coating operation shall have proper MSDS sheet in place. Whenever any doubt arises with respect to handling and safety point of view it should be accessed to all concerned.
 - ii. Toxic substances and hazards relate the toxic chemicals shall be identified.
 - iii. Proper PPE shall be used including plastic gloves appropriate overall etc.,
 - iv. Arrangement for cleaning of spillage shall be ensured
- d. Only trained workers shall be allowed and proper training should be imparted to the works.
- e. Exposure limits of the toxic substances shall be checked before starting the work and nobody shall be allowed to carry the work beyond the permissible limit.
- f. Ventilation or exhaust facility shall be provided at place where painting and coating operations are carried out.
- g. Overalls shall be supplied by the contractors/subcontractors to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the painters to wash at the cessation of work.
- h. Smoking, open flames or sources of ignition shall not be allowed in places where paints and other flammable substances are stored.
- i. A caution board in national /regional language "**smoking strictly prohibited**" shall be displayed in the vicinity.
- j. Suitable fire extinguishers/sand buckets shall be kept available at places where flammable paints are stored, handled or used.
- k. In case of indoor painting or painting in confined spaces, exhaust ventilating shall be provided. If adequate ventilation is not provided a proper respirator shall be provided and used by persons who are trained and fit tested.
- l. The VOC's from painting and coating operations shall not exceed the permissible level of CPCB/ SPCB norms. The paints and coats must be selected as per the guidelines.
- m. Workers shall thoroughly wash their hands and feet before leaving the work.

13. "HAZARDOUS ENERGY" CONTROL PROCEDURE/ LOCKOUT/TAGOUT (LOTO)

Hazardous Energy Control Procedures, known as "Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)" refers to specific practices and procedures to safeguard employees from the unexpected energization or startup of machinery and equipment, or the release of hazardous energy during service or maintenance activities.

Contractors must develop and submit a written LOTO program. This requires that a designated qualified individual turns off and disconnects the machinery or equipment from its energy source(s) before performing service or maintenance and that the authorized employee(s) either lock and tag the energy- isolating device(s) to prevent the release of hazardous energy and test the machine or equipment to verify that the energy has been isolated effectively.

a. Minimum Requirements:

The following are minimum requirements that must be included in the Contractor's LOTO program:

- i. Inspection of equipment by a trained individual who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment operation and associated hazards.
- ii. Identification and labeling of lockout devices. Purchase of locks, tags, and blocks. Development of a standard written operating procedure, permitted through a controlling authority that is followed by all workers.

b. General Requirements

The following steps must be taken to protect workers that install or service equipment and systems:

Follow the hazardous energy procedures and statutory regulations. Follow the manufacturer's service/repair instructions. Identify and label all sources of hazardous energy. Before beginning work, accomplish the following:

- i. De-energize all sources of hazardous energy:
- ii. Disconnect or shut down engines or motors.
- iii. De-energize electrical circuits.
- iv. Block fluid (gas or liquid) flow in hydraulic or pneumatic systems.
- v. Block or secure machine parts against motion.
- vi. Block or dissipate stored energy.
- vii. Discharge capacitors.
- viii. Release or block springs that are under compression or tension.
- ix. Vent fluids from pressure vessels, tanks, or accumulators—but never vent toxic, flammable, or explosive substances directly into the atmosphere.
- c. Lockout and tag out all forms of hazardous energy including electrical breaker panels, control valves, etc. Make sure that only one key exists for each of your assigned locks and that access to the key is controlled. Verify by test and/or observation that all energy sources are de- energized.
- d. After completion of the work, accomplish the following:
 - i. Inspect repair work before removing the lock and activating the equipment.
 - ii. Make sure that only the worker that installed the lock removes his/her assigned lock.
 - iii. Make sure that all workers are clear of danger points before re-energizing the system.

e. LOTO Procedure**PURPOSE AND SUMMARY**

This procedure provides the requirements and responsibilities of Hazardous Energy Control and the process for Lockout / Tag out (LOTO) of energy isolating devices (valves, circuit breakers, disconnect, etc.). Its use

shall ensure that machinery, equipment, or systems are isolated from all potentially hazardous energy to prevent unexpected energization, startup, or release of stored energy which may cause personnel injury or property damage.

This procedure applies to all BHEL personnel and subcontractors working on the WBPDC (1X660MW) STAGE-III projects where equipment must be taken out of service for the performance of work activities such as installation, maintenance, repair, construction, or equipment removal. The procedure may also be used to isolate equipment of which the energization or operation may present danger to personnel or property.

Lockout / tag out are not required for electrical equipment that can be unplugged from the source and the person performing the work has control of the plug.

This procedure shall be applied to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected release of active or stored energy. Hazardous energy sources could be in the form of the following:

- Electrical
- Hydraulic
- Chemical
- Thermal
- Mechanical
- Pneumatic

Preplanning of work activities includes the identification of all potential hazardous energy sources so that they may be properly controlled and isolated, locked, and tagged out.

Prior to initiating work activities on or around locked out / tagged out equipment, the equipment must be tested and tried by or in the presence of the person(s) performing the work activities.

RESPONSIBILITIES

- The Engineers in Charge is responsible for implementing and enforcing this procedure and approving lockouts /tag outs that impact the operation of the project.
- The Engineer in Charges responsible for authorizing Lockout /Tag out Requests.
- The Lockout / Tag out Coordinator is responsible for maintaining the Lockout / Tag out Log. Each shift should have a designated Lockout / Tag out Coordinator.
- The Isolator is responsible for determining the proper isolation devices and device positions required to isolate all potential energy sources so that the work stated on the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit may be safely performed. The Isolator must be familiar with the equipment and energy type(s) that require isolation. For this reason, in some cases the Isolator may be more than one person (i.e. Engineer, System Operator and/or Electrician). The Isolator shall position the specified device points, and apply locks and tags, and sign the tags and the LOTO Permit isolation point blocks.
- The Safety Manager is responsible for conducting an annual audit that is documented to ensure all procedures and requirements are current and being followed as written.

DEFINITIONS

Affected Employee: -

An employee whose job requires him/her to operate or use machinery or equipment on which servicing or maintenance is being performed under a lock out/tag out procedure or whose job requires him/her to work in an area in which servicing or maintenance is being performed under a lockout/tag out procedure

Authorized Employee: -

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

An employee who implements a lockout/tag out procedure on machinery, equipment, or systems in order that servicing or maintenance may be performed. Often an authorized employee and an affected employee may be the same person.

Danger “Do Not Operate” Tag

A tag used to identify energy isolation devices and specify the required position of the device. The tag should be affixed to the isolation device such that it is in plain view of anyone attempting to operate the device. The tags shall be sequentially numbered and shall specify the lockout/ tag out request number. The tag shall also state the purpose, and the expected duration of the lockout /tag out

Isolation Device

A device that is designed and intended to prevent the passage of energy. These devices, usually located at the energy source, are typically valves, circuit breakers, etc. Isolation devices should have a means of being locked in position

Lockout Device

A device that uses a positive physical means such as a lock, either key or combination type to maintain an energy isolation device in the safe position and prevent the inadvertent energization of machinery, equipment, or systems. Device locks should serve no other purpose other than hazardous energy control isolation

Lockout Tag out Request Permit

A pre-numbered form used to request that machinery, equipment or systems be taken out of service. A Lockout/Tagout Request Permit may be initiated by any one requiring energy isolation for work activities or for taking faulty equipment out of service

Lockout / Tag out Request Log

A record of all Lockout /Tag out Request Permits shall be maintained by the Lockout /Tag out Coordinator.

PROCEDURE**1. REQUESTING A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT PERMIT**

When machinery, equipment, or systems are partially or completely taken out of service for work activities or equipment protection, a lockout / tag out shall be requested. The requestor shall be familiar with scope of work required and shall provide a brief description of the work on the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit. The requestor shall also provide the proposed start time and estimated duration of lockout / tag out. If familiar with the machinery, equipment, or system to be taken out of service, the requestor may identify the devices that are required to be isolated. The LOTO Request Permit shall be forwarded to the Authorized Lockout / Tag out Coordinator for reviewed and signature, along with Permit to Work number to be entered on the LOTO Request Permit.

- a. The Lockout / Tag out Coordinator shall record the necessary information on the Lockout / Tag out Request Log and forward the request to the Engineer in Charge for approval.
- b. The Safety Manager or Engineer in Charge shall review the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit for impact on project operations. Project operations could be impacted by the equipment being taken out of service or by the required isolation to take the equipment out of service. If project operations are impacted by the Lockout / Tagout, the request shall be forwarded to the Engineer in Charge for approval.
- c. The Engineer in Charge shall provide the lockout / tag out isolation points necessary to perform the task stated on the request. The device identification, device location, device position, and locking mechanism

shall be entered into the appropriate blocks on the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.

- d. The Engineer in Charge indicates approval of the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit by signing in the appropriate space on the request. If the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit is rejected, the Engineer in Charge shall return it to the requestor, via the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator with a written explanation of the rejection.
- e. Once approved, the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit shall be forwarded to the Lockout / Tag out Coordinator to assign tags and locks.
- f. The log shall show current status of all Lockout / Tag out Request Permits from submittal to approval, through lifting of locks and tags to final closeout. The log shall be maintained by the Lockout / Tag out Coordinator in their office.

2. PLACEMENT OF LOCKS AND TAGS

- a. The tags shall be filled out to match the information on the LOTO Request Permit. Appropriate locks for the types of isolation devices specified shall be collected and placed with the tags and the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.
- b. The isolator(s) shall take the device locks, tags, and the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit to position the specified isolation devices, sign and hang the tags, and place the locks. If the isolator does not agree with or understand the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit, or has a problem performing the isolation, the problem should be brought to the attention of the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor immediately and the lockout / tag out should be postponed until the situation is resolved.
- c. Once the Isolator has placed all “locks” on isolation points, they will “test ”and “try” the machinery, equipment, or system to ensure all hazardous energy has been completely removed and the isolation is one totally accomplished, and has initialed and signed the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit indicating all isolation points have been confirmed. Examples of “lock”, “test” and “try”:
 - by checking that all locks on the LOTO Request Permit have been applied and are in the specified position open/closed, on/off, etc.; metering test of electrical circuits, opening of drain valves, checking pressure gauges or indicators; and try by pushing start buttons and on/off switches, etc.
 - Testing shall be performed by person(s) knowledgeable of the energy source(s) being isolated (e.g., an electrician should meter electrical circuits).
- d. A copy of the completed Lockout /Tag out Request Permit shall remain with the Work Package and used as part of the daily Pre-Job Briefings

3. WORKING UNDER A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT REQUEST

- a. Prior to starting the work activity, the person(s) performing the work shall review the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit and place the necessary tags and personal locks on the identified isolation devices. Personal locks may be placed only on devices that have already been locked and tagged in accordance with the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.
 - All personal locks shall be accompanied by a tag that is signed and dated by the worker(s) and specifies the work activity being performed.
 - Personal locks should be of a different color than device locks for ready identification.
- b. Verification of the effectiveness of the isolation by the Isolator shall be performed for Worker’s working under the lockout / tag out, by demonstrating the checks on “lock”, “test” and “try”,
- c. When the work activity is finished, personal locks and tags shall be removed and the Safety Representative

shall be notified that the Lockout / Tagout is no longer required. If work under a lockout / tag out is to be delayed or interrupted for a period in excess of 24 hours, personal locks shall be removed until the work restarts. Personal locks shall be removed prior to the worker(s) leaving the project at the end of shift unless the key(s) are maintained at the project.

4. REMOVAL OF LOCKS AND TAGS

- a. When the lockout / tag out is no longer required, the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor shall obtain the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit from the work package for LOTO removal. Prior to removing locks or tags that may allow equipment to be energized, a check shall be made to verify that the equipment is free to safely operate (i.e., will not cause damage or injury). The locks and tags shall be removed and returned to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator. Isolation devices may be repositioned at the discretion of the Engineer in Charge according to operational requirements. The Isolator shall complete the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit indicating each lock and tag has been removed and the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor forward to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator.
- b. The Lockout / Tagout Coordinator shall discard the tags and maintain the completed Lockout / Tagout Request Permit for future reference.
- c. In the event that an employee leaves the job site without removing the personal lock I tag, the following measures shall be taken and documented. The measures listed below are a minimum set of guidelines and under all circumstances, refer to the site-specific safe work plan for detailed procedures:
 - Attempt calling / contacting the employee to return to the site for removal.
 - In the event an employee cannot be contacted, the Site Manager and Safety Manager shall sign an Emergency Lockout/Tagout Removal Form, which has been completed by the Area Supervisor.
 - Employee shall be notified upon returning to the site, prior to beginning any work.

5. INTERRUPTION OF A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT

Operational Emergency

The Engineer in Charge / Safety Manager /Area Supervisor may deem it necessary to temporarily remove the locks and tags from isolation devices, prior to the end of the work activity. The standard procedure for removal of locks and tags shall be followed. Extreme caution shall be taken by the Isolator removing the locks and tags to prevent personnel injury.

Testing

When the performance of a work activity requires the functional testing of a machine, component, or system, the locks and tags may be temporarily removed in accordance with the tag removal, to perform the test. As a result of the testing, if it is determined that the equipment needs further work, the locks and tags shall be positioned back on to the device. If it is not necessary to replace all the locks and tags, then the unnecessary locks and tags may be returned to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator. The Engineer in Charge shall initial the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit in the removal block to indicate that these locks and tags have been removed. When testing has been satisfactorily completed, the locks and tags shall be removed.

ISOLATION DEVICES

- In most industrial applications, there are isolation devices that were not designed to accommodate a locking device. In these instances, an acceptable alternative that physically obstructs or prevents the use of the isolation device shall be found. Chains shall be placed on valves or electrical panels. Wires shall be determinate, pulled back, taped, and secured.

- If an isolation device does not accept a lock, a tag only is acceptable; however, all possible precautions shall be undertaken to provide a level of safety for the workers. The tag shall be readily visible to anyone attempting to operate the device.
- If more than one Lockout / Tagout Request Permit requires that a single isolation device be locked and tagged, a lock and tag for each request shall be placed. Each lock in itself prevents the inadvertent operation of the device.

GROUP / COMPLEX LOCKOUT

In a multiple lockout / tag out procedure, each person working on the machinery or equipment must place a lock or tag on the energy isolating device. If the energy isolating device will not accept multiple locks or tags, a hasp (a multiple lockout device, may be used. The locks or tags must be placed in such a way that energy cannot be restored to the machinery or equipment until every lock or tag is removed. As each employee involved no longer needs to maintain lockout / tag out protection that employee removes his - her lock and/or tag. The employee attaching the lock or tag is the only person authorized to remove the lock or tag.

6. TRAINING

The training must include recognition of hazardous energy source, type and magnitude of energy available, methods and means necessary for energy isolation and control. Each authorized employee shall receive adequate training. The training should address that all affected employees are instructed in the purpose and use of the energy control procedure. There should be training provisions included for any other employee whose work operations are or may be in an area where energy control procedures may be utilized. The employee training should also address when tag out systems are used including the limitations of a tag (tags are warning devices and do not provide physical restraint). The training should also include that a tag is not to be removed without authorization. The tag is never to be ignored or defeated in any way. Retraining is required when there is a change in job assignments, in machines, a change in the energy control procedures, or a new hazard is introduced. All training and I or retraining must be documented with employee's name and dates of training.

7. PROGRAM REVIEW

The lockout / tag out program must be reviewed at least annually. The review must ensure that procedures are being followed and that they are effective. A documented review of the inspection must include the date, the equipment, employees involved & the inspector. The inspector must be someone other than those actually using the lockout / tag out in progress.

ATTACHMENTS

#1. Danger (DO NOT OPERATE) Tags



292385/2024/PS-HQ-HRM

HSEP14 Rev. 02, Dec. 21, 2022

Page 36 of 44

#2. Device & Personal Locks and Multi Lock Hasp:



#3. Lockout / Tagout Request Permit

		LOCKOUT / TAGOUT REQUEST PERMIT			LOTO Request Permit No.: Work Permit No.:		
Equip. Out of Service:	LOTO Date Required by: ____ / ____ / ____	Estimated Duration:		LOTO Requested Date:			
Scope of Work:				LOTO Authorization Signed by: Date:			
				LOTO Removal Authorization Signed by: Date: Time:			
Tag No.	Device to be Tagged / Locked I.D. No.	Device Location	Device Position OPEN / CLOSE D -	Lock No.	Tag/Lock Placed by Print/Sign - Date/Time		Tag /Lock Removed by Print/Sign - Date/Time
Comments Instructions: Attachment 3.Lockout / Tag out Request Permit:							

#4. Lockout / Tag out Request Log

LOTO Permit No.	Request or Name	Equipment & Location	Est. Work Completed Date	Approval Date	LOTO Placed Date	LOTO Removed Date	Comments

14. RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk and Hazard Analysis

In order to produce an overall Project EHS Plan, a project must be assessed for its risks. There are two components to the risk and hazard analysis. The procedure used to examine and plan for the identified risks and hazards is called a General Hazard and Risk Assessment.

JSA/HIRA review

Prior to commence the following activities Method statement and JSA/HIRA to be prepared by the concern engineer in coordination with EHS officer and submit to the client for review and approval. After getting approval the work will be started under PTW after clearance. For HIRA and criteria for the defining the high, medium & low risk the relevant annexure be referred. In case any deviations required in the approved method statement the concerned engineer/supervisor has to prepare additional HIRA/JSA to cover the new activities and associated risk. Following activities to be covered,

- Deep excavation (more than 5 feet)
- Significant concrete pouring (like heavy foundation, TG deck, Slab casting etc.)
- Confined entry
- Blasting
- Working on electrical/ energized equipment's
- Steel erection more than 5-Ton weight
- Working at height prior to completion of stairs/ladders/hand railing etc.

Definition:

HAZARD - Any potential or present danger to persons or property within the project site, e.g., oil on the floor is a hazard.

INCIDENT - An unintended happening that may result in injury, loss or damage, e.g., Slipping on the oil is an Incident.

INJURY – Physical harm, the result of an Incident, e.g., a sprained wrist from the fall would be an injury.

Hazard Analysis Document

- For high risk and dangerous work identified, the Applicant shall complete and submit a Hazard Analysis Document together with the PTW request. It will be a JSA (Job Safety Analysis) or Preliminary Hazard Analysis Checklist. And it shall be reviewed and approved by respective Construction and HSE Representatives.
- Issues such as work interface, coordination, drawings, toolbox meetings and work type/duration shall be detailed and included with supporting documentation for the Applicant's request for PTW.
- If applicable, Hazard Analysis Document shall be used as the foundation for development of Safe Work Method Statement. Each hazard identified shall be addressed in the Safe Work Method Statement and be submitted as part of the Applicant's submittal package.

Evaluation of Sub-contractor Risk Assessments includes

- Experience and expertise in performing similar type work.
- Duration of work performed
- Location of the work to be performed.

- Nature of the work to be performed.
- Potential for a subcontractor performing the work to expose themselves, other persons or employees, to hazards.
- Potential for exposure to work site hazards.

Review of Subcontractor specific issues

Preventive and protective measures must be introduced according to the following order of priority

- Eliminating the hazard by removing the activity from the work process. Examples include substitution with less hazardous chemicals, using different manufacturing processes, etc.
- Controlling the hazard at its source through use of engineering controls. Examples include local exhaust ventilation, isolation rooms, machine guarding, acoustic insulating, etc.
- Minimizing the hazard through design of safe work systems and administrative or institutional control measures. Examples include job rotation, training safe work procedures, lock-out and tag-out, workplace monitoring, limiting exposure or work duration, etc.
- Providing appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in conjunction with training, use, and maintenance of the PPE.

15. HSE PREPAREDNESS FOR ADVERSE CLIMATES AND WEATHER

All Preventive and Precautionary measures to ensure Health & Safety of workers in all possible adverse weather conditions based on the analysis of the local area conditions to be taken by the subcontractor

15.1 SUMMER

1. The Working Time and Lunch Hour will be as per instruction of Statutory Authorities (no work between 11am to 3:30pm). However, in case temp comes down due to rain/cloudy weather work will continue as per normal routine.
2. During long lunch break, worker will be allowed to go back home for rest. Those who will like to stay back will avail at the facility of rest shed or other designed area.
3. They will be allowed to take small break during work as per their need.
4. Water sprinkling will be done on roads to reduce dust concentration.
5. Workers will be provided with adequate cool drinking water and Butter milk/Lemon water etc.
6. Adequate ORS stock will be made available at the work location in the First-Aid Box for use as needed and at First-aid Centre for emergency need.
7. Fire prevention shall be on high alert, with removal of dry grass and bushes, etc, inside and outside the surrounding work areas. No smoking, and control of open flame/sparks shall be maintained and monitored.
8. Worker will be informed about the Do's and Don'ts to be followed during summer in the Pre Job Brief.

Dos & Don'ts

1. Drink plenty of cool water and other non-alcoholic fluid and keep body well hydrated.
2. Eat salt in food to replenish loss of salt through sweating.
3. Avoid over physical exercise.
4. Have adequate sleep at night.
5. Eat light and less spicy food
6. Avoid eating food which was cooked long time ago.

7. Nobody should use small water bodies such as pits, running rain water through crevices etc. for drinking and cleaning purpose as it may be unhygienic.

Emergency Handling

In case of emergency due to heat disorder:

1. Rescue the victim from workplace and place under shed.
2. If to be rescued from height, use stoke basket or rescue kit.
3. Inform Ambulance immediately.
4. If nearby any air conditioned room/shed is available, place him inside the room/shed.
5. Administer First aid by trained First aider for Heat Disorder
6. If conscious, give him ORS solution to drink.
7. If required send the victim hospital immediately.

15.2 MONSOON**A. Height Work & Structural Safety:**

1. Ensure that all height work platforms are barricaded and avoid any highly hazardous
2. Height work.
3. Ensure that all personnel have good quality and intact safety shoes
4. Stop all dangerous height work during rain
5. Explain Do's and Don'ts to workers during Tool Box Meetings
6. Ensure that there are no weak structures, boards etc. that can fall during high winds
7. Do not allow any loose material (e.g. GI sheet, Ply board, empty cement bag, aluminium foil, foam sheets etc.) on roof sheds or top of structures.
8. Do not permit any one to ride up or come down scaffolds frame work during heavy wind or rain.
9. Provide "anchor" of adequate strength to scaffolds and other high-rise structures.
10. All rest sheds and GI sheds will be anchored into the round and wall and roof panels will be secured with J hook to prevent shed from blowing over or parts/pieces becoming airborne. Proper earthing per IS standard is also to be installed.
11. Do not go alone nor permit anyone to stay at tower-tops, roof-tops, high structures or on electrical poles during the course of stormy weather or heavy rain.

B. Electrical:

1. All electrical connections / loads have to be routed through ELCB / RCCB (residual current circuit breaker) whose rating should be 30mA.
2. RCCB operational checks need to be done DAILY / WEEKLY during monsoon season.
3. Avoid joints on power cables which need to be laid over-head or under-ground, better not to have any joint at all. In case joints become essential, such cables must be housed rigidly and insulation must be provided as per approved standard. The joint shall be suitable for outdoor use.
4. All electrical distribution board shall be properly covered at top and sides to protect from rain water. Extension boards shall be protected from rain water.
5. Ensure proper "earthing" for each and every electrical appliance.
6. Double earthing need to be provided for 3-phase power supply and for voltage more than 220V.

7. Provide lightening arrestors at the top of Boiler 3 and boiler 4 and rest sheds which are not covered by existing lightening arrestor of other installation.

C. Others:

1. Maintain smooth flow on open drains. i.e. no obstruction or blockade shall be made on storm water drains. If required, make temporary drains.
2. Arrange back-filling of excavated pits on war-footing basis.
3. Arrange bringing down booms of all cranes, hydra machines during stormy weather (wind speed 40-50 km/hr)
4. Confirm that all gantry cranes are effectively choked to prevent rolling and toppling.
5. Do not forget to deep ready a dew battery operated lights at site-offices during rainy season.
6. Avoid using wet damp clothes.
7. Hard Barricade excavated zone filled with water with scaffolding pipe & clamp with reflective net
8. Engage diesel operated water pump to dewater work area. For electrically operated water pump, the starter shall be protected from rain water. All rotating parts shall be guarded. Ensure availability of sufficient water pumps.

D. Health and hygiene:

1. Monsoon reduces the immunity of our body and makes us vulnerable to many diseases which are commonly associated with this season. It is time for us to keep our body challenging against disease by boosting our immunity and taking safety measures against these diseases.
2. The diseases associated with monsoon are Malaria, Jaundice, Gastro-intestinal infections, like typhoid, cholera etc. apart from these viral infections like cold and cough also make their presence felt. Majority of above said diseases are on account of:
3. Puddle of water formed due to rain become breeding grounds for mosquitoes which spread disease like, malaria and dengue fever. As a precautionary measure against mosquito-bite disease one can use mosquito net around the end which is better choice to mosquito repellents like mats and coils.
4. Pollution of drinking water during monsoon is very common. It is very necessary to drink clean and pure water when water-borne monsoon diseases like diarrhoea and gastro-intestinal infections threaten us.
5. Walking in dirty water during rainy season leads of numerous fungal infection which affect toes and nails. Diabetic patients have to take a special care about their feet. Keeping feet always dry and clean is very necessary. Avoid walking in dirty water. Keep shoes socks and raincoats dry and clean.

E. Workmen will be made aware of following Do's and Don'ts:

1. Do not sleep in daytime.
2. Avoid over physical exertion.
3. During lightning and thunder storm, do not take shelter under tree. Take shelter inside rest shed or store room.
4. Wash vegetables with clean water and steam them well to kill germs.
5. Avoid eating un-cooked foods and salads should be washed properly before consumption.
6. Drink plenty of water and keep body well-hydrated.
7. Always keep the surrounding area dry and clean. Don't allow to get water accumulated around.
8. Keep body warm as viruses attack immediately when body temperature goes down.

9. Do not enter air conditioned room with wet hair and damp cloths.
10. Dry your feet and webs with soft dry cloth whenever they are wet.
11. Eat light and less spicy food.
12. Avoid eating food which was cooked long time ago.
13. Eat salt in food to replenish loss of salt through sweating.

15.3 EMERGENCY WEATHER CONDITIONS

Cyclone/Severe thunder storm

In the event of Cyclone/Severe thunder storm, alert will be issued by subcontractor on notification received by Govt. authorities/Metrological departments Customer or BHEL.

The actions required during cyclone/rough weather:

1. Check and advice subcontractors to clean-up work area. Pick up all loose and unused material of respective supervisor's area.
2. Tie to secure all gas cylinders to avoid displacement and unsafe conditions which could be due to wind pressure.
3. Secure portable electricity generating sets and other equipment, pumps, hoses etc.
4. Make preparation for removal of water logging.
5. Take review of work activity and make preparation for removal of equipment and material from vulnerable areas.
6. Isolate/turn off all electrical power form the main panel/switches. Secure and anchor panels properly.
7. Recheck anchorage/tie of all temporary structures/sheds, tall objects, cranes, rigs, scaffolds etc. to avoid toppling due to wind force.
8. Cranes boom shall be secured, either locked or lowered the booms as reasonably and practicably possible and rigs to safe position for the safety point of view.
9. Group up all trash barrels, wooden pallets, forms; wooden decks etc. and anchor properly.
10. Welding machines, air compressors and such equipment are to be grouped together and secured to the stable objects. Welding leads, electrical cables, hoses are to be rolled up and secured properly.
11. Set on site vehicles on high ground in the site area with brakes set firmly.
12. Anchor all tanks, vessels, gas cylinders that may be moved by high wind and water.
13. Evacuate job site.

Personnel Evacuation:

1. Personnel Evacuation will be required if predicted wind speed and storm surge heights are beyond acceptable limits as per the instructions from Govt. Authorities/ Metrological departments or Customer.
2. Once the warning is received for personnel evacuation, an emergency response team shall be formed. The team will work with local authorities and other agencies formed/deployed to evacuate and transport all personnel involved in the project to the cyclone shelter.
3. Cyclone may be followed by the calm "EYE", be aware of it. If the wind suddenly drops, don't assume the cyclone is over. Violent wind may resume from the opposite side direction. Wait for the official "All clear Signal".

4. After the cyclone, do not go outside until officially communicated about safe situation outside. Use recommended routes for returning. Do not panic or rush while returning.
5. Checking of gas leaks and well-being of electrical appliances is essential before leaving the site.
6. Follow local communications for official warning and advice. The construction Manager shall also obtain updates from customer/metrological departments and communicate to the personnel on project site.

15.4 PREVENTION OF COVID-19 (COVID-19 HERE TO BE READ AS COVID-19 AND OTHER PANDEMICS/ COMMUNICABLE DISEASES) AT PROJECT SITE & LABOUR COLONY:

Resumption of Construction Activities after Lock Down and Prevention of Coronavirus Infection during Site Operations and OCP 61A: Prevention of COVID-19 Infection in Labor Colony will be strictly followed.

A. Preventive measures at project site:

- BHEL and Agencies shall nominate COVID Marshalls, who will be responsible for monitoring the COVID prevention measures and apprising management on the same.
- Mandatory health check-up for every worker/ official joining the site
- All activities to be carried out using least amount of paperwork and physical proximity as far as possible.
- **HSE Observer App** to be used to monitor HSE Activities and follow up with agencies for closure of non-conformities.

a. Strict Control at the Gate/ Banning Entry to Anyone Not Wearing Masks

- i. Security personnel at the gate may erect a barricade preferably approx. 10 meters from the gate and only allow personnel who are wearing proper masks inside.
- ii. Public address system may be used to warn any non-compliant visitors
- iii. Near entry gate, round markers at minimum 1-meter distance to be ensured so that distancing is ensured
- iv. A hand-wash or hand sanitiser facility is preferable at the gate to allow entry after hand wash or hand sanitisation. These are also to be provided at key locations to enable hand wash / hand sanitisation before starting work, before eating, etc.
- v. Gutkha, Paan, tobacco etc. to be banned from the site. Spitting to be strictly prohibited.

b. Screening at Gate with Contactless Thermometer & Action on Suspected Cases

- i. Security Personnel at the Gate to screen each person entering the premises using a non-contact infrared thermometer, which is duly serial numbered and calibrated.
 - ii. In case any site worker/ official is found to have fever more than 99 Degrees Fahrenheit or found coughing/ sneezing, he/she may be advised rest till recovery and entry to be permitted after obtaining clearance from medical officer/assistance/attendants.
- Parcel to be collected from gate by concerned person preferably with provision of Special Box
 - Any construction material received at site, unless properly sanitized, to be kept undisturbed for at least 3 days and to be used only after that period.
 - During Toolbox Talks, minimum 1-meter distance between any two workers to be ensured

c. During site execution activities:

For all site execution activities, social distancing is to be maintained. In case this is not possible due to nature of work, speciality of work, etc, ensure sensitisation of the labour/staff involved and use of appropriate PPEs, especially mandatory face mask. In any case, close working to be allowed only in special

circumstances and ensuring these activities are preferably time staggered to the extent possible

d. In office premises:

- i. Sharing of items like pens, water bottles etc. in office premises to be avoided
- ii. Doors preferably to be in open condition to avoid contact
- iii. All common touch points to be frequently disinfected in a day.

e. Regular disinfection of all Areas, Equipment and facilities

- i. A dedicated disinfectant gang to be identified for the task by each agency. The disinfectant gang to be provided full body suits for the task.
- ii. All areas (including office premises, site areas, chairs, tables, furniture etc.), tools & equipment to preferably be disinfected by dedicated gang every day before resumption of work.
- iv. Common touch points like handrails, lift buttons, door/window knobs or handles, vehicle door handles, taps, conference room & dining hall tables/chairs, common sofas/chairs, visitor sofa/chairs, files & folders, etc to preferably be disinfected regularly at frequent intervals every day.
- v. Pool vehicles, to be disinfected after every use. Social distancing to be maintained inside the common pool vehicles as per Govt./ statutory body guidelines.

f. Disinfecting the operator/driver touch points of Vehicles/cranes, T&Ps etc.

Disinfection to also be carried out for all Cranes, Vehicles, Equipment, consoles, T&Ps etc. which come into contact with operating personnel.

g. Posters on COVID-19

Sufficient Posters on COVID-19 to be ensured across the site in languages understood by most workers.

h. Brief guidelines for hand washing are as below:

- i. Soap to be provided at each wash basin and replenished regularly.
- ii. Washing with soap for at least 20 seconds is recommended.
- iii. As a general guideline, for every 100 workers, 1 wash-basin may be provided at site areas.
- iv. Close queue to be avoided near wash-basins and 1-meter distance to be maintained. Round markers at 1-meter distance can be ensured as guidance

Composition of Disinfectant:

- i. Readily available 1% hypochlorite solution or 4%
- ii. Liquid chlorine-1% solution
- lii. Surgical spirit-95% alcohol content
- iv. Hand sanitizer should have: Isopropyl alcohol-75%, Glycerol-1.45%, Hydrogen Peroxide-0.125%

B. Prevention of COVID-19 Infection in Labor Colony:

- Spacing of minimum 2 meters between living areas of workers inside a room may be maintained. Preferably, the living area of each worker may be partitioned using sheet of cloth, plastic etc.
- Rooms to be properly ventilated as far as possible
- Sanitation to be given prime importance and personal hygiene to be promoted
- Face masks shall be worn by everyone inside the colony premises
- Spitting of Pan. Gutkha etc. inside the colony and urinating etc. outside the toilets to be strictly avoided
- Regular visits by Doctors to the labor colony can be arranged on non-working day for check-up of all workers
- **Identification of "COVID Wardens" (CWs) by each agency for maintaining the following:**
 - i. Keeping an eye on the health of workers and report any suspected cases of fever, coughing etc. to the

management

ii. Keeping an eye on the social distancing measures in the labor colony and report any non-conformances to the management.

iii. Educate the workers about social distancing and COVID prevention measures.

- Training/ Awareness regarding COVID-19 to be provided to workers regularly.
- Workers to be instructed to maintain social distancing of minimum 1 m at all time
- **Posters on COVID-19:** Sufficient Posters on COVID-19 to be ensured across the labor colony in languages understood by most workers.
- All workers to be instructed to inform any suspected cases of illness (individual or others) to an emergency contact number of CW, the emergency contact numbers and CW contact numbers to be displayed at prominent locations
- **Inspection & Review**
 - i. Daily Inspection by concerned COVID Wardens and reporting to Agency
 - ii. Regular inspection by Agency & BHEL

15.5 Noise Mitigation

High noise is harmful to the human health and it can cause impairment if exposed for long duration at regular intervals, and also cause disruption in nearby communities.

- Noise monitoring shall be carried out in all construction locations periodically.
- Use of silent DG is allowed at site during construction.
- Low noise generation equipment's to be preferred.
- Work areas where noise levels exceed the 85db shall be posted as hearing protection required.
- Use of PPEs / ear plug/ear muff for personnel entering into high noise area.
- Activities generation High noise will be planned in day shift.

Noise Level Chart

Parameter	Night Noise level dBA	Daytime Noise Level dBA
At 1-meter from each piece of equipment	85	85
At Property boundary	70	70

ANNEXURE J

First-Aid Box

Details & Contents of First Aid Box as per Contract Labor (Regulation & Abolition Act), Central Rules, 1971

- (1) The first-aid box shall be distinctively marked with a Red Cross on a white background and shall contain the following items, namely:

(a) For establishments in which the number of contract labor employed does not exceed fifty, each first aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	6 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	3 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	3 large size sterilized dressings
(iv)	6 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.
(v)	6 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(vi)	6 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(vii)	One tourniquet
(viii)	A supply of suitable splints
(ix)	Three packets of safety pins.
(x)	Kidney tray.
(xi)	3 large sterilized burn dressings.
(xii)	1 (30ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xiii)	1 (30 ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label
(xiv)	1 snake bite lancet
(xv)	1 (30gms) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xvi)	1 pair scissors
(xvii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director General, Factory Advice Service and Labor Institutes, Government of India.
(xviii)	A bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xix)	Ointment for burns
(xx)	A bottle of suitable surgical anti-septic solution

(b) For establishment in which the number of contract labor exceeds fifty each first-aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	12 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	6 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	6 large size sterilized dressings.
(iv)	6 large size sterilized burn dressings
(v)	6 (15 grams) packets sterilized cotton wool
(vi)	12 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.
(vii)	12 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(viii)	12 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(ix)	One tourniquet.
(x)	A supply of suitable splints.
(xi)	Three packets of safety pins.
(xii)	Kidney tray.
(xiii)	Sufficient number of eye washes bottles filled with distilled water or suitable liquid clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times.
(xiv)	4 per cent Xylocaine eye drops, and boric acid eye drops and soda by carbonate eye drops.
(xv)	1 (60ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xvi)	One (two hundred ml) bottle of mercurochrome (2 per cent) solution in water.
(xvii)	1 (120ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label.
(xviii)	1 roll of adhesive plaster (6 cmX1 meter)
(xix)	2 rolls of adhesive plaster (2 cmX1 meter)
(xx)	A snake bite lancet.
(xxi)	1 (30 grams) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xxii)	1 pair scissors
(xxiii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director-General, Factory Advice service and labor Institutes, Government of India.
(xxiv)	a bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xxv)	Ointment for burns
(xxvi)	A bottle of a suitable surgical anti septic solution.

- (2) Adequate arrangement shall be made for immediate recoupment of the equipment when necessary.

ANNEXURE K

Vertigo Test

Vertigo Test Procedure/ Guidelines

This document specifies minimum requirements for vertigo test. These may be supplemented by any additional requirements deemed fit by the medical examiner/ HSE department)

Fear of height may be physiological or psychological. Therefore, to rule out any possibility of physiological factor, detailed medical check-up of workers is carried out before vertigo test. Medical check-up of workers includes the following:

history of past illnesses (like epilepsy, drug allergy, diabetics/ hypertension, unconsciousness etc.), general physical examination (like height, weight, BMI, build and nourishment etc.), measurement of pulse rate, Blood Pressure, respiratory rate.

After this check-up, those who are found suitable for height work by examining doctor, are allowed to undergo vertigo test.

During this health check-up, psychology of workers is also studied. If any worker finds it extremely difficult/ frightening to climb the monkey ladder & walk on the beam, during/after performing vertigo test or even before performing, then he is treated as disqualified.

As per standard, during vertigo test, worker is allowed to climb on a foundation through monkey ladder, walk on a beam, then steps down at the other end of beam, through monkey ladder. Height of the beam should be at least six feet from ground level. All necessary safety precautions are taken during this test. Worker has to wear full body harness with double lanyard. A horizontal lifeline is run parallel to the beam and worker has to put his lanyards into the lifeline. Additionally, a safety net is also put below the beam for rescue of the victim in case of a fall from beam.

Following activities are suggested to be carried out during testing:

1. Walking Bench Training:

- a. Person should walk over the channel. He should maintain balance & walk without much problem.
- b. If the person has problem to balances himself on repeated chances, he may be having flat foot or some other problem. So, he may not be fit for height work.

2. Rope Climb Training:

Person should be able to climb the rope up to the top channel for ensuring that in case of fall, a person hanging on the safety harness, will be able to safely climb back to the platform within minimum time period before the safety harness start breaking down under the load.

3. Height Work Training:

Person should walk freely on the middle channel while holding the top channel with the help of safety harness.

4. Ladder for Vertical fall arrestor Training:

Vertical fall arrestor rope is fixed from top to bottom of the ladder. It will ensure:

- Usage of vertical fall arrestor.
- Usage of two lanyards of a safety harness.
- Ensure 3-point contact on the ladder while climb.

5. Chair for work at height Training:

- Climb though vertical ladder with two lanyard ropes.
- Hooking of two lanyard ropes to life line. With this safe arrangement, he can walk to chair.
- Sits in the chair safely, comes out & walks back to the vertical ladder & come down from vertical ladder. After completion of vertigo test, blood pressure of worker is again measured. If it is not within acceptable limits for any worker, concerned worker is denied height pass.

Only those who pass the above training are to be considered as fit for height work.

Index		
Chapter No	Contents	Page
	Safety Rules	1
Section -1		
	Safety Management	7
Section -2		
1	Safety in the workplace and equipment	27
2	Safety in material handling and waste disposal	34
3	Safety in welding and gas cutting	39
4	Safety in the use of electricity	43
5	Safety in the use of hand tools and power operated tools	47
6	Safety in the use of ladders and stairs	50
7	Safety in the use of lifting appliances and machines	51
8	Safety in the use of transport, earthmoving equipment and the other construction machinery	66
9	Safety in the use of runways and ramps	69
10	Safety in storage, handling and use of explosives	70
11	Safety in excavation and tunneling work	78
12	Safety in piling work	91
13	Safety in erection, use and dismantling of scaffolds	93
14	Safety in the construction of structural formwork	98
15	Safety in concreting work	101
16	Safety in construction, repair and maintenance of steep roofs	105
17	Safety in construction of catch platforms, hoardings & chutes	106
18	Safety in the work on or adjacent to water	107
19	Safety in the building of cofferdams & caissons	108
20	Safety in demolition work	109
21	Fire Extinguishers & other appliances of fire fighting	112

Appendix:		
Annexure I	Indian Standards on Safety	114
Annexure II	Format describing the Basic Structure of Safety Plan	116
Annexure III	Permit Formats	117
Annexure IV	Definitions	125

NTPC SAFETY RULES

FOR CONSTRUCTION AND ERECTION OF POWER PLANTS

INTRODUCTION:

NTPC Limited is a Maharatna organization taking lead in realizing the power dreams of the Nation with a vision “To be one of the World’s largest and best power utilities, Powering India’s growth”. Safety is one of the prime concerns of NTPC and it always strives towards accident free construction, erection, commissioning, operation and maintenance of its power projects. In this process, NTPC has already formulated Safety policy and guidelines for smooth execution of all its project activities.

In order to strengthen the existing Safety Rules for Construction and Erection and thereby curbing the chances of accidents in Construction & Erection works at various projects of NTPC, the existing safety rules have been revised for strict implementation. These Safety Rules lay down the safety requirements for safe execution of project activities, responsibilities of the contracting agencies, and all concerned involved in Construction and Erection.

A. RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTORS FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF SAFETY RULES:

The Safety Rules for Construction & Erection as outlined hereunder, while setting out a broad parameter of safety norms, are not exhaustive. The contractor and his agencies are advised to refer to the following statutory provisions as amended from time to time for details and strict compliance therewith.

FOR GREENFIELD PROJECTS:

- (a) Building and Other Construction Workers (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Act, 1996 (briefly referred to as BOCW Act),
- (b) Building and other construction workers (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Central Rules, 1998 (briefly referred to as BOCW Rules) as adopted by the various State Governments,

FOR EXPANSION, MODIFICATION, ALTERATION AND, OR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY WITHIN AN EXISTING PLANT OPERATING AS PER APPROVED SITE PLAN UNDER THE FACTORIES ACT;

- (a) Factories Act, 1948,
- (b) Factories Rules, as adopted by the various State Governments
- (c) BOCW Act
- (d) BOCW Rules

The contractor is also required to ensure compliance with all the relevant Acts/Rules in addition to above.

It shall be incumbent on the contractor to ensure that the requirements of safety, statutory or otherwise specified, are fully met. Thus the onus of implementation of the norms so prescribed shall squarely rest with the contractor concerned or, on his behalf, his sub-contractor or any other agency deployed by him, indemnifying NTPC from all the liabilities that may arise out of any failure to comply with the above mentioned Acts/Rules or any contravention thereof by the contractor or any other sub-agency on his behalf.

Safety cannot be ensured solely through Rules and Regulations or Codes. It is the responsibility of the Contracting Agency to ensure that basic safety principles are incorporated in the planning stage of their mobilization, execution, installation of machines, equipment, storage, etc., and initiate and maintain *safety programs*. It is desirable to have a planned programme and secure adequate cooperation of senior management, EICs, sub-contracting agencies, supervisory personnel and workers involved to ensure the implementation of the provisions of these Rules in true spirit so as to achieve the ultimate goal of *accident prevention*.

It shall also be the responsibility of the contracting agency to provide amenities and safety requirements on each construction job in order to reduce or to eliminate hazards of construction activities and also to provide necessary *first aid* facilities as well as Ambulance van (in case of major agencies) for prompt transportation of injured persons to a physician or hospital.

It is also mandated that the authorized representative of NTPC, namely, the Engineer-in-charge, may, at his convenience, exercise such superintendence, supervision and, or control as may be deemed necessary, but this shall not absolve the contractor of his basic responsibility for strict compliance with the norms, standards and, or legal provisions as applicable under the Factories Act/Rules and the Building and other construction (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Act/Rules.

Section wise checklist of provisions of BOCW Act/Rules is given hereunder for ready reference of the contractor. (This list has been prepared in chronological order with primary importance to Section of Act and secondary importance to Rules)

S - Refers relevant Sections in BOCWA

R - Refers relevant Rules in BOCWR

Sl. No.	ITEMS	RELEVANT SECTIONS / RULES IN BOCWA AND BOCWR AND RBOCWR
1	Registration of establishment	S – 7, R – 23 to 27
2.	Display of registration certification at workplace	R – 26 (5)
3.	Hours of work	S – 28 R – 234 to 237
4.	Register of overtime	S – 28; S – 29 R – 241(1) Form XXII
5.	Weekly rest and payment at rest	R – 235
6.	Night shift	R – 236
7.	Maintenance of workers registers and records	S – 30 R – 238
8.	Notice of commencement and completion	S – 46 R – 239
9.	Register of persons employed as building workers	R – 240
10.	Muster roll and wages register	R – 241(1) (a); Form XVI and XVII
11.	Payment of wages	R – 248
12.	Display of notice of wages regarding	R – 249
13.	Register of damage or loss	R – 241(1)(a); Form XIX, XX, XXI
14.	Issue of wages book	R – 241(2)(a); Form XXIII
15.	Service certificate for each workers	R – 241(2)(b); Form XXIV
16.	Display an abstract of BOCWA and BOCWR	R – 241(5)
17.	Annual return	R – 242; Form XXV
18.	Drinking water	S – 32
19.	Latrines and Urinals	S – 33 R - 243
20.	Accommodation	S – 34
21.	Creches	S – 35
22.	First-aid boxes	S – 36 R – 231 and Schedule III
23.	Canteens	S – 37 R – 244
24.	Food stuff and other items served in the canteens	R – 245
25.	Supply of tea and snacks in work place	R – 246
26.	Food charges on no loss no profit basis	R - 247
27.	Delhi BOCW welfare Board Rules	R – 250 to 296
28.	Safety committee	S – 38 R – 208

29.	Safety officer	S – 38 R – 209 and Schedule VII
30.	Reporting of accidents and dangerous occurrences	S – 39,R – 210
31.	Procedure for inquiry in to the causes of accidents	R – 211
32.	Responsibility of employer	S - 44 R – 5
33.	Responsibility of Architects, Project engineer and Designers	R – 6
34.	Responsibility of workmen	R – 8
35.	Responsibility for payment of wages and compensation	S – 45
36.	Penalties and Procedures	S – 47; S – 55
37.	Excessive noise, vibration etc.	R – 34
38.	Fire Protection	R – 35
39.	Emergency action plan	R – 36
40.	Fencing of motors	R – 37
41.	Lifting of carrying of excessive weight	R – 38
42.	Health, Safety and Environmental Policy	R – 39
43.	Dangerous and Harmful Environment	R – 40
44.	Overhead protection	R – 41
45.	Slipping, Tripping, Cutting, Drowning and Falling Hazards	R – 42
46.	Dust, Gases, Fumes, etc.	R – 43
47.	Corrosive substance	R – 49
48.	Eye Protection	R – 45
49.	Head Protection and other protection apparel	R – 46; R – 54
50.	Electrical Hazards	R – 47
51.	Vehicular traffic	R – 48
52.	Stability of structure	R – 49
53.	Illumination	R – 50; R – 124
54.	Stacking of materials	R – 51
55.	Disposal of debris	R – 52
56.	Numbering and marking of floors	R – 53
57.	Lifting appliances and gears	R – 55 to 81
58.	Runways and Ramps	R – 82 to 85
59.	Working on or adjacent to water	R – 86 & 87

60.	Transport and earthmoving equipment's	R – 88 to 95
61.	Concrete work	R – 96 to 107
62.	Demolition	R – 108 to 118
63.	Excavation and Tunneling works	R – 119 to 168
64.	Ventilation	R – 153
65.	Construction, repair and maintenance of step roof	R – 169 to 171
66.	Ladders and Step ladders	R – 172 to 174
67.	Catch platform and hoardings, chutes, safety belts and nets	R – 175 to 180
68.	Structural frame and formworks	R – 181 to 185
69.	Stacking and unstacking	R – 186 & 187
70.	Scaffold	R – 188 to 205
71.	Cofferdams and Caissons	R – 206 to 211
72.	Explosives	R – 212 & 213
73.	Piling	R – 214 to 222
74.	Medical Examination for building and other construction worker, Crane operator an Transport vehicle drivers	R – 81; R – 223(a)(iii) and Schedule
75.	Medical examination for occupational health hazards	R – 233(a)(iv)
76.	Charging of workers for Medical Examination	R – 223(b)
77.	Occupational health centres and Medical officers	R – 225 and Schedule X & XI
78.	Ambulance van & room	R – 226 & 227 and Schedule IV & V
79.	Stretchers	R – 228
80.	Occupational health service for building workers	R – 229
81.	Medical examination for occupational health hazards	R – 223(a)(iv)
82.	Emergency care services and emergency treatment	R – 232
83.	Panel of experts and agencies	Central Rule 250
84.	Power of inspectors	Central rule 251

B. RESPONSIBILITIES AND DUTIES OF WORKERS

- (a) It shall be the responsibility of the worker to comply with the requirements of safety as laid down for him and the group of workers to which he belongs and fully cooperate in the discharge of the responsibility that has been assigned to the contractor.
- (b) If he discovers any defects in the lifting appliance, lifting gear, lifting device or those concerning any transport equipment or other construction equipment or tools as well as the physical work conditions, he will report such defects promptly to his employer or NTPC Engineer or other person in authority;
- (c) No building worker shall, unless duly authorized or in case of absolute necessity, remove or interfere with any fencing, guards, gangways, gear, ladder, hatch covering, life saving appliances, lighting or other things whatsoever required and provided for safety and health. If any of the aforesaid things is removed, the persons engaged in the work shall restore such thing at the end of the period during which its removal was necessary;
- (d) Every worker shall use only means of access provided in accordance with the approved norms and no person shall authorize or order another to use such means of access or method other than those approved;
- (e) Workers shall use such means of access and egress for going to and exiting from the workplace as provided.

SECTION - I

SAFETY MANAGEMENT

1.0 SAFETY MANUAL AND SAFETY POLICY:

- 1.1** The Safety policy of the contracting agency should reflect the commitment of the concerned agency towards safety and health of the workers specified for the particular site.
- 1.2** The Contractor shall have Safety Plan detailing the safety norms evolved through Safety Policy and Job Safety Analysis (JSA) or Hazard Identification & Risk Assessment (HIRA) of all package activities and constitute a Safety management program. Contracts shall also ensure POWRA (point of work risk assessment) before start of any activity.
- 1.3** The safety management programme in the form of Safety Manual shall give details of provisions proposed by the agency w.r.t. Job Safety Analysis (JSA) or Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA) to ensure safety of the employees and elimination of health hazards. The Safety Manual including safety policy duly signed by the head/senior executive of the agency shall be submitted to the concerned Engineer-Incharge(EIC), NTPC before start of their project activities at site.
- 1.4** Each contracting agency shall have facilities for conducting the above safety management programme, commensurate with magnitude of the work under contract.

2.0 APPOINTMENT OF SAFETY OFFICER/SAFETY SUPERVISOR:

- 2.1** Each contracting Agency shall provide a sufficient number of qualified, suitable and experienced persons to manage all safety related matter on Site relating to the works. Irrespective of manpower employed by the agency whether temporary, casual, probationer, regular or permanent or on contract, Agency shall deploy a qualified Safety Officer/executive, responsible for carrying out the safety management programme before start of the work.
- 2.2** The safety officer shall create an organization, commensurate with the project activities, consisting of other staff as required for suitable deployment.
- 2.3** The schedule of requirement of safety personnel is given below.

No. of Workers	No. of Safety Supervisors	No. of Safety Officers
Up to 100	1	1
101 to 250	2	1
251 to 500	4	1
501 to 1000	6	2
1000 to 2000	6+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	3
2000-3000	10+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	4
3000-4000	14+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	5
Above 4000	18 + One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	5 + one safety officer up to addition 1000 workers

2.4 The qualification and experience of the safety personnel should meet the following criteria.

- a) Safety Supervisor: (i) Possesses recognized degree in any branch of Engineering. OR
(ii) Diploma in any branch of Engineering with at least one year construction experience.
- b) Safety Officer/Safety Executive: Qualification as given under BOCW Act/rules and minimum experience of three years.

2.5 In case contractor fails to employ the required safety professionals, the department may at the cost and risk of the contractor deploy additional/required safety professionals. The cost incurred towards this shall be deducted from contractor's bill at following the rates or actual whichever is higher.

- 1. Safety Engineer Rs. 1500/day.
- 2. Safety Supervisor Rs. 1000/day.

3.0 MEETING FOR SAFETY AFTER AWARD OF THE CONTRACT:

Representatives of contracting agency along with safety Officer/executive shall meet the concerned EIC of the particular activity prior to start of construction activities for the purpose of discussing safety standards and requirements applicable to the work under contract. The person representing the agency should be a responsible person for all their site activities.

4.0 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

4.1 The contracting agency should ensure sufficient inventory of personal protective equipment (PPEs) prior to initial mobilization as specified in the Bidding Documents. After identifying the need of the required PPEs for various activities performed at the site, an additional inventory of approx. 20% of required PPEs should be maintain during the execution of the work. A PPE plan shall be prepared which gives fair idea regarding issue of PPEs to various personnel as per the following 'PPE Selection Matrix'.

4.2 Mandatory PPEs: Wearing of Safety Helmet, Safety Shoes and reflective jacket is mandatory for all work at site and it should be ensured that all employees and project visiting personnel shall invariably wear safety helmet, safety shoes & reflective jacket.

PPE Matrix (apart from mandatory PPEs, i.e., Safety Helmet & Safety Shoes)

Activity	Type of Protection						Remarks, if any
	Hand	Eye	Ear	Body	Respiratory	Others	
Gas Welding & Cutting	LG	WG	-	LA	*SCBA/ OLBA	-	* for confined space
Electric Arc Welding	LG	HMWS	-	LA	*SCBA/ OLBA	-	* for confined space

Rigging	CG	SG	-				--
Working at Height	-	SG	-	DLFBH	-	*FAS	* for vertical columns
Grinding & Chipping	CG	FS / SG	-	LA	-	-	--
Working in High Noise	-	-	EP / EM	-	-	-	--
Handling of Cement Concrete	RG	SG	-	-	DM	-	
Blasting	CG	SG	EP*	-	-	-	* at noise area
Excavation	CG	SG	-	-	DM	-	*Gum boot in place of Safety shoe for foot
Chemical Handling	PVCG	CSG	-	PVCA	-	-	*Full body rubber suit with hood
Electrical and C&I	ERG*	SG	-	-	-	-	*For high voltages
Sand/shot blasting	CG	-	EP/ EM	CA	SAMH	-	

ABBREVIATIONS: FS: Face Shield, CSG: Chemical splash goggles, HMWS: Helmet mounted welder's shield, GB: gum boot, DLFBH: Double lanyard full body harness, SG: Safety goggles, DM: Dust mask, SAMH L Supplied air mask/hood, EP/EM: Ear plug/Ear Muff, CG: Cotton hand gloves, LG: Leather hand gloves, LA: Leather apron, RG: Rubber gloves, PVCG: PVC Gloves, PVCA: PVC Apron, SCBA: Self-contained breathing apparatus, WG: Welding goggles, ERG: Electrical Rubber Gloves. OLBA : Online breathing apparatus

4.3 The above-mentioned PPEs should be made available with contractor at site and issued to the concerned workers on the day of employment. All PPEs shall comply with ISI standards with valid test certificates.

4.4 At least two breathing apparatus sets (complying requirement as per IS: 10245) shall be provided at each site where excavation/tunneling works and Welding/ Cutting operations in confined areas are being carried out, to rescue the victims under exposure to harmful gases/vapors, if any.

5.0 SAFETY COMMITTEE:

- 5.1** *Safety committee* shall be formed within each contracting agency comprising of worker representatives with equal no. of management representatives as per the provisions of BOCW Act/rules. This committee in each agency shall meet at least once in every month. The safety officer of the concerned agency shall coordinate these meetings. NTPC Safety officer shall be special invitee for Safety Committee meetings. The safety committee functioning shall be in line with the provisions of BOCW Act/Rules.
- 5.2** Apart from the above, each agency shall organize safety meetings every day before start of day's work to educate & motivate the workers about the necessity of safety. Case study of accident/ incident can be shared in these meetings.
- 5.3** The contractor shall also regularly organize safety meetings for all job supervisors/foremen.
- 5.4** Weekly meeting with agencies' Safety Officers to be organized by safety department of NTPC and minutes to be recorded, circulated and compliance status to be checked on regular basis.

6.0 SAFETY MESSAGE PROPAGATION:

- 6.1** Contracting agencies shall arrange for display of safety hoardings depicting suitable safety cartoons/messages/ cautionary notices at appropriate places of project site to remind the workers to perform their duties safely. Minimum one safety message board/hoarding of appropriate size for every 10 workers to be provided and maintained by the concerned agency.
- 6.2** Apart from safety hoardings, each agency should maintain a safety bulletin board at all their work locations. Such safety bulletin boards should depict the activities being planned for the day, good practices, permit details etc.
- 6.3** Safety suggestion boxes shall be kept at each contractor's office at site for obtaining safety suggestions from the workers. Best suggestions should be implemented and may be rewarded suitably to encourage the workers for safety.

7. COMPETENCY OF EMPLOYEES:

- 7.1** Throughout the course of the contract, persons employed by agency shall be physically fit, qualified/experienced to perform their assigned duties/ jobs.
- 7.2** Employees shall not, knowingly be permitted to work in a manner that their ability or alertness is so impaired because of fatigue, illness or any other reason, that it may expose them and or others to injury.
- 7.3** No worker, vehicle operator shall be less than 18 years of age. And the vehicle operator shall have a valid license as per requirements of Motor Vehicle Act.
- 7.4** Contractor shall comply with all applicable state/central laws and codes related to employment of operators for Hoist, Shovel, Crane, Tractor, Bull-dozer, any other howling heavy equipment/vehicle.

8.0 SAFETY INDUCTION AND TRAINING :

- 8.1** Each worker deployed by the agency shall be given 2-days induction training which shall include the medical examination and instructions related to particular job, fire fighting, first-aid and reporting of accidents. All employees shall be given safety training as per BOCW Act/Rules.
- 8.2** The contracting agency shall also impart job specific skill based safety training to all its employees (Minimum one day) on various related safety topics using internal/external safety professionals/consultants as per the matrix given below. Record of such trainings and attendance particulars shall be maintained in a register for ready reference to statutory authorities/engineer-in charge.

TRAINING MATRIX:

Name of topic	Executives	Super visors	Skilled Workmen	Other Workers
Safety Induction	Y	Y	Y	Y
Accident_ Causes, factors, cost	Y	Y	Y	-
Industrial hazards & Accident Prevention	Y	Y	Y	-
Investigating, reporting, records	Y	Y	-	-
Personal Protective Equipment	-	Y	Y	Y
Construction Safety & Role of Supervisory personnel	-	Y	-	-
Permit to Work (PTW)	-	Y	Y	y
Statutory Provisions (BOCW Act/Rules, Factories Act 1948 etc.)	Y	Y	y	y
Material handling	-	y	Y	Y
Emergency Management	Y	Y	Y	-
Electrical Safety	-	Y	Y	-
Fire safety	Y	Y	Y	Y
First Aid & CPR (cardio pulmonary resuscitation)	-	Y	Y	Y (Selected)
Safety in Welding & Cutting	-	-	Y	-
Safety Audit	Y	Y	-	-
Safety in Lifting Tools & Tackles	-	Y	Y	y
Safety in Working at height	-	Y	Y	Y
Safety in Confined space work	-	Y	Y	Y
Defensive Driving	-	Y*	Y*	Y*

*for construction vehicle operators, helpers & crane operators

Y=Yes

9.0 ID PASS

- 9.1** CLIMS (Contract Labor Information Management System) will be the criterion for entering or gate pass system if implemented at site.
- 9.2** The contractor shall ensure that all personnel working at site having a photo Identity card before they are engaged for any work and properly mentioned details like validity, Category/designation and work area etc. This ID card should be issued only after ensuring their screening test, medical fitness and safety induction training. Id card gate pass shall be indicated with 3 nos. of offence marks. With each offence the gate pass of concerned workmen/ supervisor will be punched giving on the spot indication of persons indulging in unsafe actions.
- 9.3** Drinking of Alcoholic beverages is strictly prohibited. Employees under the influence of any intoxicants, even to the slightest degree, shall not be permitted to remain at work. Each contractor should maintain 'breath analyzer' to determine the intoxicated workers at site.

10 SAFETY AUDIT

- 10.1** Internal Safety Audit once in every six months by the contracting agency and external safety audit as once in a year by third party shall be conducted, with prior intimation to EIC and NTPC Safety Deptt. The external auditing agency should be reputed safety institution or a certified Safety Auditor under any statutory legislation. The audit report along with time bound action plan should be submitted to Engineer-in-charge and NTPC Safety Dept.
- 10.2** Apart from above, Electrical Safety Audit shall be conducted quarterly by a team comprising of Electrical engineer, Safety representative of contractor and NTPC Electrical Erection representative covering the following and submit the report to EIC.
 - i) Electrical incidents investigation findings and remedial measures implemented.
 - ii) Adequacy of power supply requirements
 - iii) Power distribution system in place
 - iv) Updated electrical single line diagram including the IP44 DBs arrangement.
 - v) Electrical protection devices – ELCBs, O/L protections etc.
 - vi) Earth or ground connection and earth pit maintenance details
 - vii) Education and training of electrical personnel undertaken
 - viii) Any other point appropriate to the site conditions.

11. SAFETY BUDGET

Every contracting agency should clearly estimate and allocate a separate budget head for safety requirements every year and make the safety activity plan for the year and submit to NTPC EIC & Head of Safety. Budget allocations should be practically adequate to the site safety requirements and the details shall be intimated to the concerned EIC and safety deptt. before start of the work under the contract and subsequently, every year by 15th of April. Engineer-in Charge in consultation with Head of Safety shall review and monitor the effective utilization of allocated budget for safety related activities by the Contractor.

12. REPORTING AND INVESTIGATION OF ACCIDENTS AND DANGEROUS OCCURRENCES:

12.1 Reporting of accidents: Notice of any accident (the prescribed format is annexed to the manual) to a worker at the building or construction site that

- (a) Causes loss of life; or
- (b) Disables a worker from working for a period of **48 hours** or more immediately following the accident;

Shall forthwith be sent by Telegram, Telephone, Fax, Email or similar other means including special Messenger within **four hours** in case of **fatal accidents** and **72 hours** in case of **other accidents**, besides the Engineer-in-charge, to:

- I. The Regional Labour Commissioner (Central);
- II. The Board with which the worker involved was registered as a beneficiary;
- III. Director General of Building and other construction (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Act/Rules; and
- IV. The next of kin or other relative of the worker involved in the accident;

12.2 Further, notice of accident shall be sent in respect of an accident which

- (a) Causes loss of life; or
- (b) Disables the injured worker from work for more than 10 days to
 - (1) The Officer-in-charge of the nearest Police Station;
 - (2) The District Magistrate or, if the District Magistrate by order so desires, to
 - (3) The Sub-Divisional Magistrate;

12.3 Where any accident causing **disablement that subsequently results in death**, notice thereof in writing of such death, shall be sent the Authorities mentioned above within **72 hours** of such death.

12.4 In case of an accident causing minor injury, first-aid shall be administered and that resulting in disability of **48 hours or more**, the injured worker shall be given first-aid and immediately transferred to a Hospital or other place for medical treatment.

12.5 All near-miss accidents shall be reported to NTPC Engineer In-charge and Safety Officer as per prescribed format.

12.6 Reporting of dangerous occurrences: The following classes of dangerous occurrences shall be reported to the Inspector having jurisdiction, whether or not any disablement or death caused to the worker, namely:

- (a) Collapse or failure of lifting appliances, or hoist, or conveyors, or similar equipment for handling of building or construction material or breakage or failure of rope, chain or loose gears; or overturning of cranes used in construction work;
- (b) Falling of objects from height;
- (c) Collapse or subsidence of soil, any wall, floor, gallery, roof or any other part of any structure, platform, staging, scaffolding or means of access including formwork;
- (d) Contract work, excavation, collapse of transmission;
- (e) Explosion of receiver or vessel used for storage at a pressure than atmospheric pressure, of any gases or any liquid or solid used as building material;

- (f) Fire and explosion causing damage to any place on construction site where building workers are employed;
- (g) Spillage or leakage of any hazardous substance and damage to their container;
- (h) Collapse, capsizing, toppling or collision of transport equipment;
- (i) Leakage or release of harmful toxic gases at the construction site;
- (j) In case of failure of a lifting appliance, loose gear, hoist or building and other construction work, machinery and transport equipment at a construction site, such appliances, gear, hoist, machinery or equipment and the site of such occurrence shall, as far as practicable, be kept undisturbed until inspected by the Authorities;

12.7 Every notice given for fatal accidents shall be followed by a written report to the concerned Statutory Authorities and the Engineer In-charge in the specified Form annexed as Schedule, under acknowledgement.

12.8 Incident / injury statistics shall be maintained by all agencies cause wise.

12.9 Investigation of accidents and dangerous occurrences

Besides reporting, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to constitute a team (members as per the gravity of the incident) of responsible person to thoroughly investigate all incidents involving near-miss accidents, lost-time and reportable accidents and dangerous occurrences with a view to finding out the causative factor, taking remedial measures and fixing responsibility, and make a copy of the investigation report along with action-plan, specifying a definite time-frame for implementation of the findings, available to the Engineer in-charge forthwith.

13. MEDICAL AND FIRST AID AMENITIES:

13.1 It is the responsibility of each contracting agency to ensure the availability of suitable arrangements at their work site for rendering prompt and efficient First aid to injured persons.

13.2 Arrange one trained and certified first aid for every twenty workers in each shift.

13.3 Ambulance with proper equipment for prompt transportation of the injured persons to a physician or a hospital shall be provided before start of the work in cases where 500 or more than 500 workers are employed. For smaller contracts, where less than 500 workers are employed, Contractor shall have a tie-up with suitable Agency for providing Ambulance with proper equipment for prompt transportation of the injured persons to a physician or a hospital in case of an Accident / Emergency. Further, Contractor shall submit a proof of the same to EIC/Safety Officer of NTPC.

13.4 Deploy one full time construction medical officer (qualification as per Schedule XI of BOCW Central Rules -1998) for cases where 500 or more workers are employed (upto one thousand workers) and one additional construction medical officer for additional one thousand workers or part thereof. For smaller contracts, where less than 500 workers are employed, Contractor shall have a tie-up with suitable Hospital / Nursing home in the vicinity of the

Project/Site where work is being executed, for providing adequate medical treatment by qualified medical officers and nursing staff, as and when required. Further, Contractor shall submit a proof of the same to EIC/Safety Officer of NTPC.

Notwithstanding anything stated above, Contractor/Agency shall strictly comply with the requirements of relevant BOCW Act/ BOCW Rules/ Factory Act/Factory Rules/ any other statutory Act/Rules/Law with regards to providing suitable medical facilities to the workers.

In case contractor fails to employ the required construction medical officer alongwith Additional staff, corresponding payment for the same shall not be made and/or necessary action as per provisions of the Bidding documents shall be taken by NTPC.

- 13.5** Additional staff including one nurse, one dresser-cum compounder, one sweeper-cum-ward boy with each construction medical officer for full working hours
- 13.6** The Telephone nos. of Medical officer, Hospital(s) or ambulance shall also be conspicuously displayed at each work site.
- 13.7** First-aid kits as approved by medical officer shall be provided at accessible points in the ratio of at least one kit for every 50 employees.
- 13.8 Health Management:** The site manager shall implement health examinations for the working personnel on a regular basis.

Types of health examination	Target	Frequency
General health examination	All workers	Annual
Occupational health examination (Audiometric, PFT, Vision etc.)	Worker engaging in noise, dust, vibration, harmful light generating work	Annual
Occupational health examination (Vision)	Personnel involved in operation of Cranes, heavy vehicles	Annual
Occupational health examination (Vertigo/Height pass)	Workers engaged at Height Works	At the time of induction training and every year

14. TESTING & EXAMINATION OF LIFTING, TOOLS, TACKLES, PRESSURE VESSELS AND OTHER EQUIPMENT:

- 14.1** All the lifting equipment, tools, tackles, pressure vessels etc. shall be tested & examined as per BOCW or Factories Act and rules made there under.

- 14.2** The records & certificates of such testing & examination shall be maintained and readily available for reference to statutory authorities/engineer-in-charge.
- 14.3** Proper color coding system should be maintained and marking should be done accordingly on all lifting tackles.
- 14.4** Regular testing of ELCBs and RCCBs by competent electrician must be ensured by agencies and record should be maintained.

15. EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PLAN

- 15.1** The contractor shall ensure that an Emergency Management Plan is prepared to deal with emergencies arising out of:
 - a. Fire and explosion;
 - b. Collapse of lifting appliances and transport equipment;
 - c. Collapse of building, sheds or structure etc.;
 - d. Gas leakage or spillage of dangerous goods or chemicals;
 - e. Drowning of workers, sinking vessels, and
 - f. Landslides getting workers buried; floods, storms and other natural calamities.
- 15.2** While arrangements shall be made for emergency medical treatment and evacuation of the victim in the event of an accident or dangerous incident occurring, the chain of command and the responsible persons of the contractor with their telephone numbers and addresses for quick communication shall be adequately publicized and conspicuously displayed in the workplace.
- 15.3** It is also required that there is a tie-up with the hospitals and fire stations located in the neighborhood for attending to the casualties promptly and emergency vehicle kept on standby duty during the working hours for the purpose.
- 15.4** It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep the Local Law & Order Authorities informed and seek urgent help, as the case may be, so as to mitigate the consequences of an emergency. Prompt communication to NTPC, telephonically initially and followed by a written report, shall be made by the contractor.

16. ENFORCEMENT OF SAFETY CODE, SAFETY RULES & REGULATIONS:

The Engineer-In charge shall ensure that the contractor is exercising at all times, reasonable and proper precautions for the safety of people at works and complying with the provisions of current safety rules and laws according to safety code and relevant statutes of state/central governments. In case of negligence or default, the agency shall be penalized suitably as per penal provisions of NTPC Safety Rules.

17. WORK PERMIT SYSTEM

- 17.1** The Contractor shall implement Work Permit system, which is a formal written system used to control certain types of work that are potentially hazardous. A work permit is a document, which specifies the work to be done, and the precautions to be taken. Work Permits form an essential part of safe systems of work for many construction activities. They start the work

only after safe procedures have been defined and clearance taken from respective NTPC EICs. Permits to Work are usually required in high-risk areas as identified by the Risk Assessments.

17.2 Examples of high-risk activities include but are not limited to:

- i) Entry into confined spaces
- ii) Cutting & welding
- iii) Working at Height along with checklist
- iv) Working on electrical equipment
- v) Heavy lifting operations
- vi) Removal of grating/ Handrail / floor opening
- vii) Material Shifting

The copies of recommended formats for reference is given in annexure-IV.

17.3 The permit-to-work system should be fully documented, laying down:

- i) How the system works
- ii) The jobs it is to be used for;
- iii) The responsibilities and training of those involved; and
- iv) How to check its operation;

17.4 A Work Permit authorization form shall be completed with the maximum duration period not exceeding 12 hours.

17.5 A copy of each Permit to Work (PTW) shall be displayed near to work are (on PTW Display board) in close proximity to the actual works location to which it applies.

18. ACCESS TO AND FROM THE WORKPLACE

18.1 Safe, clean, well lit, unencumbered access and egress to and from work areas shall be maintained at all times in normal operating conditions.

18.2 The number and location of accesses and egresses from and to the workplace shall be adapted to the number of people likely to be present at any time, and therefore to evacuate from the workplace in case of emergency.

18.3 If access and egress to work areas are restricted due to operational conditions (e.g. access restricted due to pressure testing, etc.), alternative access and egress ways must be implemented, so far as is reasonably practicable. If this is not reasonably practicable, all concerned organizations and persons must be informed of the access restrictions, and work scheduling must be adapted in consequence.

18.4 Temporary access to height or into ground openings shall be of purpose made material such as scaffolds, stair cases/towers and ramps, which incorporate guardrails .

19. INTERFERENCE WITH MOVING VEHICLES AND PEDESTRIANS

- 19.1** The circulation of vehicles and pedestrians must be segregated by establishing restricted areas, one way routes where possible, pedestrian crossing zones and designated parking areas.
- 19.2** The appropriate measures must be implemented in order to prevent collision between pedestrians and vehicles at pedestrian crossings. This may include, but shall not be limited to:
- Mirrors;
 - Lighting;
 - Speed bumps before the crossing point.
- 19.3** Vehicle and pedestrian ways shall be physically separated with Hard-barriers, so far as is reasonably practicable, and be indicated with signs.



- 19.4** When it is not reasonably practical to implement a physical segregation, pedestrians must maintain safety distance of at least 2 meters from moving/operating vehicles at all times.
- 19.5** Traffic rules must be made visible through signage and traffic stops, consistent with those used on public
- 19.6** Roads as per road safety requirement.
- 19.7** All pedestrians on Project sites must wear high-visibility garments.
- 19.8** Pedestrians (including banksmen) must wear high-visibility garments in all areas where trucks and other vehicles (forklifts, cranes, etc.) maneuver. These areas must be clearly signaled / marked (floor painting, Hard-barriers, signs, etc.).Additional points:
- 19.9** Competent banksmen must be used for operations involving reversing or maneuvering where space or view is restricted.
- 19.10** Drivers must only operate vehicles they are competent to drive and must follow the established traffic routes and comply with all site rules.
- 19.11** The maximum driving speed on site is 15 km per hour.
- 19.12** Drivers and passengers must not get on or off moving vehicles.
- 19.13** When driving a forklift, forks must be lowered, the mast tilted back.
- 19.14** Smoking, eating, drinking, using a mobile phone or using earbuds or headphones when driving a vehicle is strictly prohibited.
- 19.15** When the vehicle is not in use, it must be ensured that:
- The engine is stopped and prevented from unauthorized use (e.g.: starter key removed), brake applied (and with wheels chocked for heavy vehicles);
 - All raised parts are lowered to the ground or put in a safe position (cranes);
 - It does not obstruct emergency exits, other routes, fire equipment or electricity panels.

20. HOUSEKEEPING

The contractor shall ensure that their work area is kept clean, tidy and free from debris generated by their activities. All debris/scrap should be stored in separate bins. The work areas must be cleaned on a daily basis and a full cleaning session of each area shall be conducted on a weekly basis. All equipment, materials and vehicles shall be stored in an orderly manner. Access to emergency equipment, exits, telephones, safety showers, eye wash stations, fire extinguishers, pull boxes, fire hoses, etc. shall not be blocked or otherwise disturbed, restricted or delayed.

21. STACKING AND STORAGE PRACTICE

Contractor Agency shall ensure stacked material is bonded on a stable and level footing capable of carrying the mass of the stack. Adequate clearances shall be provided between the sides of the stack and top to facilitate unimpeded access to service equipment like overhead wiring, cranes, forklifts and firefighting equipment, and hoses. Circular items shall be sufficiently choked with wedges not with odd bits of materials. Free-standing stacks of gunny bags and sacks such as Cement bags shall be stacked to prescribe safe stacking heights with layers formed for stable bonding, preventing slippage causing accidents. Stacking against walls shall not be permissible.

Contractor shall maintain the premises and surrounding areas in clean and clear manner with safe access and egress. There shall be sufficient and adequate storage racks, shelving, bins and pallets and material handling equipment to stack his construction materials such as Pipes, Structural and his construction enabling materials. Unwanted materials shall be promptly moved away for efficient material movement.

Any temporary store shed will be built in conformity with fire safety requirements. The stores must be provided with adequate lighting arrangement (Flame proof / intrinsically safe depending upon the Zone category) and must be equipped with sufficient fire extinguishing arrangement. "No Smoking" and other relevant signage must be displayed conspicuously at strategic locations and safety precautions must be strictly enforced.

All material should be kept at least 150mm above from the ground by providing wooden packing below. Maximum height of material stacking should not be greater than 3 meter. All loose material must be kept in wooden box or in sharp edge protected drum and material identification details to be displayed. Materials inside store room should be kept on scaffold rack.

Gas cylinder storage area must be 30m away from the hot work zone and separate storage facility must be available for empty and full cylinder with proper shed. Storage area must be design in a way that 6 meter distance between LPG/DA and oxygen maintained

22. CONFINED SPACES

All Confined Spaces belonging to Subcontractor shall be identified and clearly signed posted as a confined space forbidden to unauthorized Personnel at every entrance. A method for preventing entry must be established and maintained for all Confined Spaces. Physical prevention system (such as locks) is preferred.

Before commencing work in a Confined Space, the Subcontractor must obtain a Permit to Work from the relevant authority.

The following requirements shall be met at any time:

- Only competent and trained workers can participate to work in confined spaces (as a minimum as per local Law). A Confined Space Entry Log (or equivalent) must be used to identify the person inside the Confined Space at any time;
- Air Analysis tests must be carried out to determine if the Confined Space is oxygen deficient and/or contains flammable substances, toxic agents, carbon monoxide and/or harmful physical agents. The air shall be analyzed before starting work, during work and after work. Adequate ventilation must be provided;
- Working in the confined space without a watcher is strictly forbidden. An adequate means of communication is required and shall enable easy and clear communication:
 - Between those inside the space,
 - Between those inside the space and those outside,
 - To summon help in case of emergency;
 - Adequate emergency provisions must be in place. In particular, necessary rescue equipment must be ready, pre inspected and available. The arrangements need to be suitable and sufficient for the rescue of persons in the event of an emergency.

23. FIRE PROTECTION AND PREVENTION

Routine hot works should be described in the contractor Risk Control Plan .Non-routine hot works are submitted to daily hot works permits given by the relevant authority.

Full and unrestricted access to emergency exits, fire-fighting equipment, fire control and emergency vehicles shall be maintained at all times. The Subcontractor shall provide, install and maintain their own temporary fire protection against hazards they introduce to the Site (work areas, storage areas, and temporary facilities under their responsibilities).

Fire extinguishers shall be inspected at least annually by a certified person and visually inspected monthly and documented by the Contractor.

24. ELECTRICAL SAFETY

Personal authorization must be issued by Contractor Management (or formally designed delegates) likely to perform or supervise electrical works.

Without such an authorization validated by EIC, no Contractor's employee shall undertake electrical works.

No live work on high voltage or medium voltage is allowed. All high voltage and medium voltage electrical works must be performed on isolated equipment and only after verification of absence of voltage with suitable equipment. Low voltage and very low voltage live work is only allowed for measurement tests and checks of equipment. The below measures will be taken:

- Work practices must protect against direct or indirect body contact by means of tools or materials and be suitable for work conditions and the exposed voltage level
- A Lockout and Tagout procedure must be applied prior to commencing any electrical work. Prior to commencing works on isolated equipment, a verification of absence of voltage with suitable safety test equipment must be performed.
- Energized panels will remain locked with a specific key or tool whenever they are unattended and tagged with the signs and warnings indicating the presence of danger. If not reasonably practicable, a restricted area delimited with physical barriers and supported by warning signs must be implemented around the opened equipment.
- Only qualified electrical Contractor Personnel may enter substations and/or transformer vaults and only after being specifically authorized by NTPC EIC.
- All joints (Both terminal and intermediate) in cable should be made using lugs and joint area should be crimped using crimping tools.
- All temporary connection should be provided through 30mA ELCB/RCCB using 3 core double insulated cable and only 3 pin industrial plug top will be used for connection.
- Zero energy verification needs to be ensured before any electrical operation using only VAV before working on a live circuit which has been isolated
- Only industrial type DB to be used for connection and weather protection shed needs to be provided for every DB and shed height should not be less than man height.
- Double earthing protection must be provided for every electrical equipment and earthing value should be less than 1 Ohm
- Deployment of trained, experienced & licensed electrician as well as licensed electrical supervisor must be ensured at site as per Rule-45 of the Indian Electricity Rules, 1956 ;
- EIC May perform screening/ competency test for all contractor electrical professions i.e. electrical engineers and helpers. Selection/ rejection of the personnel who appear for the screening is sole discretion of EIC
- Electrical helper who will be engaged in helping the electrician/ engineer must have minimum ITI certificate to be eligible for working with him
- All PPE' s used while being involved in electrical work must be as per IS Standards available for electrical work

25. COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS

Gas cylinders shall be securely stored and transported, and identified and used in line with the safety Requirements as per Gas Cylinder Rules -2106.

Hose lines shall be adequately protected, inspected and tested for leaks in line with the safety Requirements. Flash back arrestor /NRV must be used at both ends of the hoses and all hose should be free from damage and fixed properly preferably using crimping clamps. Leakage test must be done before every use by soap solution and physical inspection of hose must be carried out regularly. Only trolley attached with wheel will be used for cylinder transportation in which cylinders must be kept secured with chain. Only Industrial type regulator fitted with two stage double dial pressure gauge is allowed to be used.

26. LIFTING OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall prepare a lifting plan, checked and submit for authorization by contractor's competent authorized persons prior to any lifting operation and formally communicated to all persons undertaking the work.

All persons preparing, issuing lifting plans and all persons involved in lifting operations must be subject to formal competence checks by the contractor to ensure necessary training, experience and qualification prior to commencing work. The Subcontractor must ensure that their nominated Lifting Leader has appropriate qualifications.

Contractor lifting plans include:

The lifting methodology, step by step

The risk analysis of the operation including consideration for weather conditions and work environments (e.g.: proximity of hazards and obstructions to the load, consideration for overturning, load integrity) where appropriate and consideration for simultaneous operations and the measures taken to avoid conflicting tasks in the lifting area

The identification of the designated lifting area, the fall zone and the control measures to prevent access such as barriers, signs, etc.

The description of the type, weight, size, shape and center of gravity of the load and the method used for slinging, attaching and detaching the load with the availability of approved lifting points on load when necessary

The list of the certified and inspected equipment and lifting accessories to be used

The composition of the team required to perform the task (crane driver, rigger, etc.) with the needed qualifications and description of their roles and responsibilities including the intended communication method

Any Heavy equipment (crane, winch machine, etc.) manufactured less than 15 years from the current year shall be only allowed to be used at our project Site's. Pre-safety Inspection of the equipment by safety deptt. shall be done before mobilizing the equipment at our project site.

The contractor must ensure that a competent operational leader is formally appointed to supervise each lifting operation. All lifting plans must clearly define the specific roles and responsibilities for each person involved (e.g.: crane drivers, lifting coordinators and riggers) and must be checked and issued prior to lifting operation. Clear communication channels must be formally established and maintained between everyone involved in a lift with only authorized person giving instruction to the operator.

Special permission needs to be taken from NTPC EIC for tandem lifting and for any non-routine lifting operations must strictly adhere to the guidelines described in corresponding Standard / Procedures / Directive.

No employee of the contractor shall be positioned under a suspended load or between a suspended load and fixed objects.

All lifting equipment and accessories must have valid manufacturers certificates or thorough examination records and be uniquely identified, marked with the safe working load, listed in a register and subject to formal regular inspection as per EHS requirements and shall have valid certificates from a competent authority. Inspection before use by the operator is mandatory. All lifting hooks must have latch. All cranes shall be fitted with Automatic Safe Load Indicator (ASLI) and Anemo Meter.

The contractor shall operate and maintain cranes and hoisting equipment in accordance with manufacturers' specifications and limitations and the safety Requirements. All defective, non-inspected or unidentified (safe working load / identification number) lifting equipment or accessories must be either removed from site or physically prevented from use.

27. LOCKOUT TAGOUT (“LOTO”)

Prior to performing work on Machines or Equipment, the Subcontractor shall ensure that all energy sources are isolated and verify the absence of residual energy (e.g.: by using specific voltage detecting device for electricity).

At any time, the contractor shall follow the Site-specific LOTO and Permit to Work rules. The contractor must ensure that all of their affected Subcontractor Personnel receive the necessary training. Lockout/ Tagout must be implemented before servicing and maintenance is performed on Machines and Equipment, which could unexpectedly start-up, become energized, or release stored energy exposing persons to a risk of injury, unless the works undertaken are performed using alternative measures that provide effective protection.

Absence of residual energy must be verified using the suitable equipment or process adapted to the machine and the kind of energy to be checked before start of work. *The contractor must procure suitable VAV instrument for verification of absence of voltage before implementing LOTO all by themselves.*

When the contractor is in charge of LOTO, each authorized person must be issued with an individual lock with a unique key. The contractor shall secure areas where energy sources have been de energized, so as to prevent the access of unauthorized personnel and erect suitable signs. All affected Personnel shall be notified.

Once an item of electrical equipment has been energized, an item of mechanical plant and/or System has been erected and released for Commissioning, no work will be allowed on such item of Equipment or System unless a valid Permit to Work (PTW) has been obtained from the relevant authority.

28. MONTHLY SAFETY REPORT

Agency has to submit the monthly safety activity report in the form of Lead-Lag indicator to NTPC Safety Deptt. Sample format attached as annexure –IV.

29. In case the Contractor doesn't adhere to any of the provisions of the NTPC Safety Rules for Construction and Erection of Power Plants, corresponding payment for the provisions not adhered, shall not be made and/or necessary action as per provisions of the Bidding documents shall be taken by NTPC.

SECTION-II

1. Safety at workplace and equipment

1.0 GENERAL PROVISIONS:

1.1. Housekeeping:

- a. The contractor shall be primarily responsible for maintaining Good housekeeping and safety standards in the workplace;
- b. Loose materials that are not required for use shall not be placed or left behind so dangerously as to obstruct workplaces or passageways;
- c. All projecting nails shall be removed or bent to prevent injury;
- d. Equipment, tools and small objects shall not be left lying unattended or unsecured from where they could fall or cause a person to trip;
- e. Scrap, waste or rubbish shall not be allowed to accumulate in the site as these combustibles can create serious fire hazards and affect safe working;
- f. Workplaces and passageways that become slippery owing to spillage of oil or other causes shall be cleaned up or strewn with sand, ash or the like;
- g. Portable equipment shall be returned after use to their designated storage place.

1.2. Means of access and egress shall consist of

- a. Adequate and safe means of access and egress shall be provided in all workplaces;
- b. The means of access and egress shall be maintained in a safe condition;

1.3 Lighting and ventilation

- a. All practical measures shall be taken to prevent smoke, fumes etc. from obscuring any workplace or equipment at which any worker is engaged;
- b. Adequate and suitable artificial lighting shall be provided where natural lighting is not sufficient as per IS 3646 (Part II). The artificial lighting so provided shall not cause any incidental any danger, including that of producing glare or disturbing shadows;
- c. To prevent danger to health from air contamination by dust generated during grinding, cleaning, spraying or manipulation of materials as also to provide protection against dangerous gases, fumes, vapours, mist, etc. effective arrangements shall be made for ventilation;
- d. Workers shall be provided with suitable respiratory protective equipment, if it is not technically possible to have uncontaminated air. To this end, a study by a competent person shall be made to decide on the due protection. Sufficient illumination at all times for maintaining safe working conditions shall be provided where building workers are required to work or pass, and for passageways, stairways and landings such illuminations shall not be less than 0.5 foot candles at the floor level;
- e. Where natural lighting is not adequate to prevent danger, adequate and suitable lighting shall be provided as per IS: 3646 – Part II;
- f. Artificial lighting shall not cause any danger due to a brightness greater than 10 foot candles per square inch, except where the angle of inclination from the eye to the source or the part pf the fitting as the case may be exceeds 20° , including that of producing glare or disturbing shadows;
- g. Where necessary to prevent danger to health from air contamination by dust from the grinding, cleaning, spraying, or manipulating of materials or objects, arrangements shall be made to limit the concentration of the pollutants by thorough ventilation, and dust generated due to movement of earthmoving machinery and other construction equipment, by spray of water in the area from time to time;
- h. Adequate ventilation by the circulation of fresh air shall be maintained in such places where the concentration of pollutants is likely to affect the health of the workers;

- i. Special care shall be taken to ventilate the workplace where gas cutting, welding or other operations involving generation of dangerous fumes, vapours, mists, gases etc is likely;
- j. Where it is technically not possible to eliminate dust or noxious or harmful fumes or gases sufficiently to prevent injury to the health of the workers, the contractor shall provide suitable respiratory equipment like dust mask or gas/fume mask or breathing apparatus or other suitable respiratory equipment.

1.4. Dangerous and harmful environment:

- a. When an internal combustion engine exhausts into confined space or excavation or tunnel or any other workplace where neither natural ventilation nor artificial ventilation system is adequate to keep the carbon monoxide content of the atmosphere below fifty parts per million, adequate and suitable measures shall be taken at such workplace in order to avoid exposure of building workers to health hazards;
- b. No building worker shall be allowed to enter any confined space or tank or trench or excavation wherein there is given off any dust fumes or other impurities of such nature and to such extent as is likely to be injurious or offensive to the building worker or in which explosives, poisonous, noxious or gaseous material or other harmful articles have been carried or stored or in which dry ice has been used as a refrigerant, or which has been fumigated or in which there is a possibility of oxygen deficiency, unless all practical steps have been taken to remove such dust, fumes or other impurities and dangers which may be present and to prevent any further ingress thereof, from such workplace or tank or trench or excavation;
- c. No worker shall be allowed to enter any such space unless a responsible person has certified it safe and fit for the entry of such building workers.

1.5. Fumes/gases due to Welding and gas-cutting operations: When welding or cutting operations are carried out in a confined space:

- a. Adequate ventilation, by means of exhaust fans or forced draught, as the condition may require, shall be constantly provided; otherwise enough quantity of air shall be circulated by means of air compressors to dilute the contaminant within permissible limits;
- b. Workers shall take necessary precautions to prevent unburned combustible gas or oxygen from escaping inside a tank or vessel or other confined space;
- c. Welding or cutting operations on any container that has held explosives or where inflammable gases may have been generated, shall be undertaken after the container has been thoroughly cleaned by steam or other effective means; and
- d. Gas-test shall be carried out ensure that the confined space is completely free from combustible gases and vapours.

1.6. Dust, gases, fumes

- a. Concentration of dust, gases or fumes shall be prevented by providing suitable means to control their concentration within the permissible limit so that they may not cause injury or create health hazard to a building worker;

- b. For protection against such hazardous substances, besides efficient and effective means of control, personal protective equipment like dust masks, breathing apparatus, other respiratory appliances, goggles, as the case may be, shall be provided.

1.7. Excessive noise:

- a. Adequate measures shall be taken against the harmful effects of an excessive noise;
- b. Use of earplugs/muffs and anti-vibration gloves shall be ensured to protect the workers from the impact of exposure to such dangers;
- c. The noise level in no case shall exceed as prescribed in the concerned Rules and exposure in excess of 115 dBA over the period of a quarter of an hour cannot be permitted:

1.8. Corrosive substances:

- a. All corrosive substances, including alkalis and acids, shall be stored and used by a person dealing with such substances at a building or other construction work in such a manner that it does not endanger the building worker and suitable protective equipment shall be provided by the employer to a building worker during handling or use of such substances at a building or other construction work and in case of spillage of such substances on the building worker, immediate remedial measures shall be taken;
- b. While protection of the body could be ensured by use of corrosion resistant apparel/overalls, suitable goggles, gloves, apron, gum boots etc. shall be made available to all concerned personnel;
- c. To deal with an accidental spillage of a corrosive substance on the body of a worker, the facility of eyewash fountain or water shower, as the case may be, shall be installed, within the easy reach of the workplace.

1.9. Eye protection:

- a. Suitable personal protective equipment for the protection of eyes shall be provided and used by the building worker engaged in operations like welding, cutting, chipping, grinding or similar operations which may cause hazard to his eyes;
- b. Goggles or face shield or welding screen with suitable shade of glass/filters etc shall be provided for the protection of the eyes.

1.10. Overhead protection:

- a. It shall be ensured that at the building or other construction site, overhead protection is erected along the periphery of every building under construction that shall be of fifteen meters or more in height when completed;
- b. Overhead protection shall not be less than two meters wide and shall be erected at a height not more than five meters above the base of the building and the outer edge of such overhead protection shall be one hundred fifty millimeters higher than the inner edge thereof or shall be erected at an angle of not more than twenty degrees to its horizontal sloping into the building;

- c. It shall be also ensured that at the building and other construction work that any area exposed to risk of falling material, articles or objects is roped or cordoned off or otherwise suitably guarded from inadvertent entry of persons other than building workers at work in such area.

1.11. Lifting and carrying of excessive weight:

- a. No building worker lifts by hand or carries overhead or over his back or shoulders any materials, articles, tools or appliances exceeding in weight the maximum limits as set out in the following table unless aided by any other building worker or a mechanical device;
- b. No worker aided by other workers, lift by hand or carry overhead or over their back or shoulders any materials, articles, tools or other appliances exceeding in weight the sum total of the maximum limits as prescribed in the concerned Rules, unless aided by a mechanical devices:

1.12. Protections against fall of persons –

- a. All scaffolds/working platforms at height of two metres or more shall be fenced;
- b. All guard-rails for the fencing of floor openings, gangways, elevated workplaces shall be made of sound material, good construction and possess adequate strength and be between 1 m and 1.5 m above platform level, consist of two rails (two ropes or chains may be used if they are sufficiently taut) and supporting stanchions;
- c. Intermediate rails, ropes or chains shall be midway between the top and lower of edges of the top rail;
- d. Sufficient number of stanchions or standard poles or uprights shall be maintained to ensure the required stability and resistance;
- e. Guard-rails shall be free from sharp edges and be maintained in good repair;
- f. Floor openings through which persons could fall, shall be guarded by covering or fencing;
- g. If the means of protection is removed to allow the passage of persons or goods or other purpose, the same shall be replaced as soon as possible, while making temporary arrangements for reasonable degree of safety in the meanwhile;
- h. Covers for floor opening shall be safe to walk on and if vehicles operate thereon it shall be safe for the same. This will require the contractor to have prior assessment of expected loads;
- i. Cover for floor opening shall be secured by hinges, grooves, stops or other effective means against sliding, falling down or lifting out or any other inadvertent displacement;
- j. Covers for any openings shall not constitute any hindrance to traffic and, as far as practicable, be flush with the floor;
- k. If covers constitute as grids, the bars shall be spread not more than 5 cm apart;
- l. Elevated workplaces at more than 2 m above the floor or ground shall be protected on all open sides by guardrails. It is commonly observed that fragile barricade tapes are used as a substitute of a strong and dependable fencing. This practice is prohibited. The barricade tapes can be used as markers/route guide only;
- m. Elevated workplaces shall be provided with safe means of access and egress such as stairs, ramps or ladders according to suitability;
- n. Persons employed at elevated workplaces or other situations at more than 2m from which they may fall, shall be protected by means of adequate safety nets, or platforms, or be secured by

safety belts with the lanyard properly anchored above the head level of the user. All possible effort shall be made to have strong and dependable mechanical arrangement.

1.13. Protection against fall of objects and materials:

- a. Materials and objects such as scaffolding materials, waste materials or tools shall not be thrown up or down from heights, as they are liable to cause injury;
- b. If materials and other objects cannot be safely lowered from heights, adequate precautions such as the provision of fencing, lookout men or barriers shall be provided to protect any person from injury.

1.14. Protection against entry of unauthorized persons:

- a. Construction zones in the site and built up areas alongside main traffic routes shall be barricaded;
- b. Unauthorized persons shall not be allowed access to construction sites and visitors shall be provided with the required protective equipment and it be ensured that they use them effectively.

1.15. Head protection and other protection apparel:

Every building worker who is required to –

- a. Pass through or working within the areas where there is hazard of his being struck by falling objects or materials, shall be provided with safety helmets of the type approved and tested in accordance with the national standards;
- b. Work in water or in wet concrete or in other similar work, shall be provided with suitable waterproof;
- c. Work in rain or in similar wet condition, shall be provided with waterproof coat with hat;
- d. Workers using or handling of alkalis, acid or other similar corrosive substances shall be provided with appropriate protective equipment in accordance with the approved standards;
- e. Every building worker engaged in handling sharp objects or materials at a building or other construction work, which may cause hand injury, shall be provided with suitable hand gloves in accordance with the approved standards.

1.16. Stability of structures:

- a. No wall, chimney or other structure or part of a structure shall be left unsupported in such condition that it may fall, collapse or weaken due to wind pressure, vibration or due to any other reason. Entry of persons into such locations where tall structures are being built shall be regulated without a let up.

1.17. Safety of Structures and equipment and other safety concerns

- a. Safety of structures like scaffoldings, platforms, gangways/walkways, towers, stairs, ladders, ramps, safety in excavation, formwork, falsework, demolition work, storage, handling and use of explosives, inflammable substances and hazardous materials, gas cutting and welding, use of electricity etc.; and equipment viz. construction machinery, crushers and batching plant, boiler and other pressure vessels, transport and material handling equipment, lifting appliances, vehicles etc., shall be operated and maintained as per approved norms and –
 - i. They shall be made of sound material and of good construction, free from patent defects, provided with adequate safe guards, properly maintained, periodically inspected and strong enough to withstand safely the loads and stresses to which they may be subjected;
 - ii. They shall carry enough factor of safety bearing in mind that the possibility of their abuse, which otherwise shall be prevented by constant and adequate supervision, cannot be ruled out altogether;
 - iii. It is incumbent on the contractor to ensure that only competent and authorized persons operate the equipment or attend to electrical and mechanical systems and repair of faults or breakdowns etc.
- b. Working in the confined space may involve certain serious hazards. Strict adherence to the conditions of Permit-to-work issued for the purpose is required;
- c. Control of energy sources shall be ensured through Log-out/Tag-out practices.

1.18. Slipping, tripping, cutting, drowning and falling hazards:

- a. The contractor shall keep all passageways, platforms and other places free from accumulations of dust, debris or similar material and from other obstructions that may cause tripping;
- b. Any sharp projections or protruding nails or similar projections which may cause any cutting hazard to a building workers shall be removed or otherwise made safe by taking suitable measures;
- c. No contractor shall allow any building worker at construction work to use the passageway, or a scaffold, platform or any other elevated working surface which is in slippery and dangerous condition and shall ensure that water, grease, oil or other similar substances which may cause the surface slippery, be removed or sanded/saw-dusted or covered with suitable material to make it safe from slipping hazard;
- d. Wherever building workers are exposed to the hazardous of falling into water, they shall be provided with rescuing arrangement from such hazard and if it is considered necessary, well equipped boat or launch manned with trained personnel shall be provided by the contractor at the site of such work;
- e. Every open side or opening into or through which a building worker, vehicle or lifting appliance or other equipments may fall at a building or other construction work shall be covered or guarded suitably to prevent such fall except where free access is necessary by reasons of their nature of the work;
- f. Wherever building workers are exposed to the hazards of falling from height while employed on such work they shall be provided by the employer with adequate equipment or means for

saving them from such hazards, Such equipments or means shall be in accordance with the standards as laid down;

- g. Whenever there is a possibility of falling of any martial, equipment or building worker at a construction site relating to a building or other construction work, adequate and suitable safety net shall be provided in accordance with the above stipulation;

2.0 SAFETY IN MATERIAL HANDLING AND WASTE DISPOSAL

2.1. GENERAL PROVISIONS:

- a. All building materials stored in tiers shall be stacked, racked, blocked, interlocked or otherwise secured safely to prevent sliding, falling or collapse and in an orderly manner to avoid obstruction of any passageway at the place of work. Piles of materials shall be stored or stacked in such a manner as to ensure their stability;
- b. Maximum safe load limits of floors within buildings and structures in kg/cm² shall be conspicuously posted in all storage areas, except for floor or slab on gradient. Maximum safe load shall not be exceeded. Material or equipment shall not be stored upon any floor or platform in such quantity as to exceed its safe carrying capacity;
- c. Ailes and passageways shall be kept clear to provide for the free and safe movement of material handling equipment or persons. Such areas shall be kept in good repair;
- d. When a difference in road or working levels exist, means such as ramps, blocking or grading shall be used to ensure the safe movement of vehicles between two levels;
- e. Material stored inside buildings under construction shall not be placed within 2 m of any hoist way or inside floor openings nor within 3.2 m of exterior wall which does not extend above the top of material stored;
- f. Persons employed required to work on stored material in silos, hoppers and similar storage areas shall be equipped with lifelines and safety belts;
- g. Non-compatible materials shall be segregated in storage;
- h. Bagged materials shall be stacked by stepping back the layers and cross-keeping the bags at least every 10 bags high;
- i. Materials shall not be stored on scaffolds or runways in excess of supplies needed for immediate operations;
- j. Bricks stacks shall not be more than 2.2 m in height. When a loose brick stack reaches a height of 1.3 m it shall be tapered back 5 cm in every foot of height above the 1.25 m level;
- k. When masonry blocks are stacked higher than 2 m, the stack shall be tapered back on half block per tier above the 2 m level;
- l. Material or equipment shall not be stored or placed so close to any edge of a floor or platform as to endanger the safety of persons below or working in the vicinity. Where stacking, unshackling, stowing or unstaring of construction material or article, or handling in connection therewith cannot be safely carried out unaided, reasonable measures to guard against accident or dangerous occurrences shall be taken by shoring or otherwise to prevent any danger likely to be caused by such handling;
- m. Stacking of material or article shall be made on firm foundation not liable to settle and such material or article and shall not overload the floor on which such stacking is made;

- n. The material or articles shall not be stacked against partition or walls of a warehouse or stores unless it is known that such partition or the wall is of sufficient strength to withstand the pressure of such materials or articles;
- o. The materials or articles shall not be stacked to such a height and in such a manner as would render the pile of such stack unstable and cause hazards to the building workers or the public in general;
- p. Where the building workers are on stack exceeding one point five meters in height, safe means of access to the stack shall be provided;
- q. All stacking or unstacking operations shall be performed under the supervision of a responsible person for such stacking or unstacking;
- r. The stacking of construction materials or articles shall not be made near the site of excavation, shaft, pit or any other such opening;
- s. Stacks that may lean heavily or become unstable or collapse are barricaded shall be avoided;
- t. Structural steel, poles, pipe, bar stock and other cylindrical materials, unless racked, shall be stacked and blocked so as to prevent sliding, spreading or tilting.

2.2. LUMBER:

- a. Used lumber shall have all nails withdrawn before stacking;
- b. Lumber shall be stacked on level and solidly supported sills;
- c. Lumber piles shall not exceed 6 m in height provided that lumber is handled manually, shall not be stacked more than 5 m height;
- d. Lumber shall be so stacked as to be stable and self-supporting.

2.3. STACKING OF CEMENT AND BAGS CONTAINING OTHER MATERIALS:

- a. The cement or other material in bags shall be stacked in a header and stature-wise in rows alternately in not more than 10 numbers and there will be circulation of space of at least 600 mm in between two such rows;
- b. While removing bags from the stack pile the stability of such stack pile shall be ensured;
- c. Bags containing cement or lime shall be stored on a firm ground;
- d. The materials like bricks, tiles or blocks shall also be stored on a firm ground;
- e. Reinforcing steel shall be stored according to its shape, size and length and stack of reinforcing steel kept as low as possible;
- f. No pipe shall be stored on rack or in stack where such pipe is likely to fall by rolling;
- g. The angle of repose shall be maintained where loose materials are stacked;
- h. When dust laden material is to be stored or handled, measures shall be taken to suppress the dust produced by such storing or handling and suitable personal protective equipment supplied to and used by the building workers working for such storing or handling.

2.4. DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS AND WASTE MATERIAL:

- a. It shall be ensured that debris is
 - i. Handled and disposed of by a method, which does not cause danger to the safety of a person and not allowed to accumulate so as to constitute a hazard;
 - ii. Kept sufficiently moist to bring down the dust under control;
 - iii. Not thrown inside or outside from any height of such building or other construction work;
- b. Brought down by suitable means/chutes provided for the purpose and on completion of work, leftover building material, article or other substance or debris shall be disposed off as soon as possible to avoid any hazard to any traffic or person;
- c. Whenever materials are dropped more than 6 m to any point lying outside the exterior walls of the building an enclosed chute of wood, or equivalent material shall be used;
- d. When debris is dropped through holes in the floor without the use of chutes, the area where the material is dropped shall be completely enclosed with barricades not less than 1.1 m high and not less than 1.9 m back from the edge of the opening above. Signs warning of the hazard of falling material shall be posted at each level;
- e. All scrap lumber, waste material and rubbish shall be removed from the immediate work area as the work progresses;
- f. Disposal of waste material or debris as per the guideline issued by CPCB in compliance of Rule 10 sub-rule 1(a) of C & D Waste Management Rules, 2016).
- g. All bio-degradable material shall be disposed off in the pit for making compost. Pellets can also be made from bio-degradable material
- h. All solvent wastes, oil rags and flammable liquids shall be kept in fire resistant covered containers until removed from the work site.

2.5. HANDLING GAS CYLINDERS:

- a. Gas cylinders shall not be lifted on bare slings. For lifting the cylinders, cage of suitable size shall be used and all cylinders shall be horizontally positioned in it. Such cage shall have fencing in such a way that there is no possibility of fall of cylinders from this cage.

2.6. RIGGING EQUIPMENT FOR MATERIAL HANDLING:

- a. Rigging equipment for material handling shall be inspected prior to use in each shift as necessary during its use to ensure that it is safe. Defective rigging equipment shall be removed from service;
- b. Rigging equipment shall not be loaded in excess of its recommended safe working load, as prescribed in the Indian standards;
- c. Rigging equipment, when not in use, shall be removed from the immediate work area so as not to present a hazard to persons engaged in the area;

- d. Special custom designed grabs, hooks, clamps, or other lifting accessories, for such units as modular panels, prefabricated structures and similar materials, shall be marked to indicate the safe working loads shall be proof tested prior to use 125% of their rated load;
- e. Welded alloy steel chain slings shall have permanently affixed-durable identification standing size, grade, rated capacity and manufacturer.

2.7. FENCING OF MOTORS ETC

- a. All motors, cogwheels, chains and friction gearings, flywheels, shafting and the other dangerous and moving parts of machinery (whether or not driven by mechanical power) and steam pipes shall be securely fenced and the fencing of dangerous parts of machinery not removed while such machinery is in motion or in use;
- b. No part of any machinery which is in motion and which is not securely fenced, shall be examined, lubricated, adjusted or repaired except by a person skilled and trained for such examination, lubrication, adjustment or repairs and machine parts cleaned only when such machine is stopped;
- c. When a machine is stopped for servicing or repairs, adequate measures shall be taken to ensure that such machine does not restart inadvertently and not only tag-out sign is required; it is also essential that an active system of isolating the power be applied.

2.8. PROTECTION AGAINST LIGHTNING

- a. Where necessary, installations shall be protected against lightning, provided further that;
- b. No bare conductors or bare current-carrying parts of equipment be permitted to be installed unless adequate precautions are taken to prevent direct or indirect contact;
- c. Only flame-proof equipment and conductors shall be installed at places where explosives or inflammable substances are stored, handled or used or where explosive atmosphere exists;
- d. Persons competent and authorized only shall attend to electrical breakdowns and other operational faults and give or restore power to an equipment and such persons shall be easily identifiable by their dress or special helmet worn;
- e. It will constitute a standard practice to switch off portable tools while shifting from one place to another or while leaving them behind unattended;
- f. The contractor shall ensure that a system is in place to always keep tools well maintained.

2.9. VEHICULAR TRAFFIC

- a. Whenever any building or other construction work is being carried on, or is located in close proximity to a road or any other place where any vehicular traffic may cause danger to building workers, it shall be ensured that such building or other construction work is barricaded and suitable warning signs and lights displayed or erected to prevent such danger and if necessary, a request in writing made to the concerned authorities to control such traffic;

- b. All vehicles used at construction site shall comply with the requirements of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 (59 of 1988) and the Rules made hereunder;
- c. The driver of a vehicle of any class or description operating at a construction site shall hold a valid driving license under the Motor Vehicles Act. 1988 (59 of 1988).

2.10. USE OF SAFETY BELT OR OTHER FALL ARREST SYSTEMS:

Wherever any work at a height of 3 m or more is carried out, use of a suitable fall arrest system is mandatory if the workplace has already not been provided with an otherwise reliable means of protection for preventing the fall of persons from that height, provided further that:

- a. Safety belt, lanyard, life lines and devices for the attachment of such life lines shall conform to the approved standards;
- b. Every building worker shall be supplied with safety belt and safety life lines for his protection and such building worker shall use such belts and life lines during the performance of his work;
- c. All building workers using safety belt and safety life lines shall have the knowledge of safe use and maintenance of such belts and life lines and shall be supplied with necessary instructions for its use;
- d. The responsible person for supervising the use of safety belts and safety lifelines shall inspect and ensure that such safety belts and lifelines are fit for use before taking them into use.

2.11. SAFETY NET AND ITS USE

- a. Every safety net shall be of adequate strength, made of sound material and suitable for use and conform to the approved standards;
- b. The responsible person for maintenance of safety nets and their use shall ensure safe fixing of such safety nets and provide such safety nets with suitable and sufficient anchorage so that the purposes for which such safety net is intended for use is served;
- c. Use of multi-layer safety net to be ensured to avoid fall of material/objects.

2.12. STORAGE OF SAFETY BELTS AND NETS, ETC:

- a. Proper arrangement shall be made for the safe storage of safety belts, safety lifelines and safety nets when they are not in use and are protected against mechanical damage, damages from chemicals and damages from biological agents.

2.13. SAFETY HELMETS AND SAFETY FOOTWEAR

- a. The Engineer in-charge may declare whole or part of a site as the hardhat area and in such an eventuality it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to provide safety helmet of the approved quality to all personnel engaged in construction and erection work, including the visitors to the site;
- b. Accordingly, wherever safety footwear is required for the safety of the personnel, the contractor shall provide the same of the approved type free of charge.

3.0 WELDING AND GAS CUTTING OPERATIONS

3.1 GAS WELDING:

3.1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS:

- a. All welders shall be provided with fire resistant protective clothing and equipment, such as fire resistant gauntlets and aprons, helmets and goggles with suitable filter lenses and its usage shall be ensured;
- b. The welders shall not be allowed to wear clothing that is not free from grease, oil and other flammable material;
- c. Adequate precautions shall be taken to protect persons working or passing near welding operations from dangerous sparks and radiation;
- d. When welding or cutting is being done on materials containing toxic or harmful substances or liable to produce toxic or harmful fumes, adequate precautions shall be taken to protect workers from the fumes, either by
 - i) Exhaust ventilation, or
 - ii) Respiratory protective equipment;
 - iii) Arrangement shall be made so that welding sparks do not fall down on the persons working below or material, which are combustible in nature and may be damaged with such sparks.
- e. The oxygen pressure for welding shall always be high enough to prevent acetylene flowing back into the oxygen cylinder;
- f. Acetylene shall not be used for welding at a pressure exceeding 1 atmosphere gauge;
- g. Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent:
 - i) Fire being started by sparks,
 - ii) Slag or hot metal; and
 - iii) Damage to fibre ropes from heat, sparks, slag or hot metal;
- h. Precautions shall be taken to prevent flammable vapours and substances from entering the working area;

3.2. WELDING AT PLACES WITH FIRE RISKS:

- a. Unless adequate precautions are taken, no welding or cutting operations shall be allowed near the place where combustible materials are stored, or near materials or plant where explosive or flammable dusts, gases or vapours are likely to be present or given off. If hot work permit system exists at the site, the same shall be followed;
- b. Combustible materials and structures that cannot be removed from the vicinity of welding operations shall be shielded by asbestos or protected by other suitable means.

3.3. WELDING IN CONFINED SPACE:

When welding or cutting operations are being carried out in a confined space;

- a. Adequate ventilation, by means of exhaust fans or forced draught as the condition may require, shall be constantly provided; otherwise enough quantity of air shall be blown in by means of compressors to dilute the pollutants;

- b. No blow pipe shall be left unattended inside a tank or vessel or other confined space during meal break or other interruption of the work;
- c. The worker shall take all necessary precautions to prevent unburned combustible gas or oxygen from escaping inside a tank or vessel or other confined space; and
- d. When necessary to prevent danger, an attendant shall watch the welders from outside.

3.4. WELDING ON CONTAINERS FOR EXPLOSIVE OR FLAMMABLE SUBSTANCES:

Welding or cutting operations on containers in which they are explosives or flammable substances shall not be allowed;

- i) Welding or cutting operations on any container that has held explosive or where flammable gases may have been generated, shall only be undertaken,
- ii) After the container has been thoroughly cleansed by steam or other effective means; and
- iii) Found by air tests to be completely free from combustible gases and vapours; or
- iv) After the combustible gas in the container has been completely replaced by an inert gas or by water;
- v) If an inert gas is used as laid down in clause 4.2.3, after the vessel has been filled with gas, the gas shall continue to flow slowly into it thorough out the welding or cutting operations;
- vi) Before starting any welding operations on, or otherwise applying heat to, closed or jacketed containers or other hollow parts, such containers or parts shall be adequately vented in suitable manner.

3.5. GAS CYLINDERS

- a. Gas cylinders shall be inspected, stored, handled and transported in conformity with the requirements of Gas Cylinders Rules, 1981;
- b. When in use, cylinders shall be held in upright positions by straps, collars or chains;
- c. Devices referred to in clause 6.2 shall be such that the cylinders can be rapidly removed in an emergency;
- d. Welders shall not temper with or attempt to repair safety devices and valves on gas cylinders;
- e. When acetylene cylinders are coupled, flash back arrestor shall be inserted between the cylinder and the coupler block, or between the coupler block and the regulator;
- f. Only acetylene cylinders or approximately equal pressure shall be coupled;
- g. No gas shall be taken from a cylinder unless a pressure reducing regulator has been attached to the valve;
- h. Only the right pressure reducing regulator shall be used for the gas in the cylinder;
- i. Cylinder valves shall be kept free from gases, grease, oil, dusts and dirt;
- j. Leaky cylinders charged with acetylene or liquefied fuel gas shall be taken into the open air at a safe distance from any open flame or sparks.

3.6. HOSE

- a. Only hose especially designed for welding and cutting operations shall be used to connect an oxy-acetylene torch to gas outlet;
- b. Hose lines for oxygen and for oxy-acetylene shall be of different colours and preferably of different size;
- c. Hose connections shall be sufficiently light to withstand without leakage a pressure twice the maximum delivery pressure of the pressure regulators in the system;

- d. Care shall be taken that hose does not become kinked or tangled, stepped on or run-over or otherwise damaged;
- e. Any length of hose in which a flashback has burned, shall be discarded;
- f. No hose with more than one gas passage shall be used;
- g. Only soapy water shall be used for testing hose for leaks.

3.7. TROCHES

- a. When torches are being changed, the gases shall be shut off at the pressure reducing regulators and not by crimping hose;
- b. Torches shall be lit with friction lighters or other safe source but not with matches.
- c. Electric welding equipment:
- d. Welding machines shall be controlled by a switch mounted on or near the machine framework that, when opened, immediately cuts off the power from all conductors supplying the machine;
- e. Welding circuit shall be so designed as to prevent the transmission of high potential from the source of supply to the welding electrodes;
- f. The maximum open circuit voltage shall be in accordance with Indian Standards;
- g. Electrode conductors or cables shall not be excessive in length and shall not be longer than necessary to perform the work;
- h. Return conductors shall be taken directly to work and securely connected mechanically and electrically to it or to the work bench, floor etc. and to an adjacent metallic object;
- i. Cable shall be supported so as not to create dangerous obstruction;
- j. Motors, generators, rectifiers and transformers in arc welding or cutting machines, and all current carrying parts, shall be protected against accidental contact with uninsulated live parts;
- k. Ventilating slots in transformer enclosures shall be so designed that no live part is accessible through any slot;
- l. Frames of arc welding machines shall be effectively earthed;
- m. In hand-operated arc welding machines, cables and cable connectors used in arc welding circuits shall be effectively insulated on the supply side;
- n. The outer surface electrode holders of hand-operated arc welding machines, including the jaw so far as practicable, shall be effectively insulated;
- o. Electrode holders of hand-operated arc-welding machines shall, if practicable, be provided with discs or shields to protect the operator's hands from the heat of the arcs;
- p. Only heavy-duty cable with unbroken insulation shall be used;
- q. Circuit connections shall be waterproof;
- r. When lengths of cable have to be joined, only insulated connectors shall be used on the earth line and the electrode holder line;
- s. Connections to welding terminals shall be made at distribution boxes, socket outlets, etc. by bolted joints;
- t. Welding terminals shall be adequately protected against accidental contact by enclosures, covers or other effective means;
- u. Electrode holder shall
 - i. Have adequate current capacity;
 - ii. Be adequately insulated to prevent shock, short-circuiting or flashovers.

3.8. OPERATIONS

- a. Arc welding and cutting operations that are carried on at places where persons other than the welders are working or passing shall be enclosed by means of suitable stationary or mobile screens;
- b. Walls and screens of both permanent and temporary protective enclosures shall be provided to absorb harmful rays from the welding equipment and prevent reflection, and if necessary, be painted or otherwise treated for the purpose;
- c. When arc welding is done in damp confined spaces;
 - i) Electrode holders shall be completely insulated; and
 - ii) The welding machines shall be outside the confined space;
- d. Welders shall take adequate precautions
 - i) To prevent any part of their body from completing an electric circuit
 - ii) To prevent contact between any part of the body and the exposed part of the electrode, or electrode when in contact with metal; and
 - iii) To prevent wet or damaged clothing, gloves and boots from touching any live part;
- e. Welding circuits shall be switched off when not in use;
- f. Electrodes shall only be inserted in the holder with insulating means such as insulating gloves;
- g. Electrode and return leads shall be adequately protected against damage;
- h. Live parts of electrode holders shall be inaccessible when they are not in use;
- i. Electric arc-welding equipment shall not be left unattended with current switched on.

4.0 SAFETY IN THE USE OF ELECTRICITY

4.1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- a. Before commencement of any building or other construction work, adequate measures shall be taken to prevent any worker from coming into physical contact with any electrical equipment or apparatus, machines or live electrical circuit which may cause electrical hazard during the course of his employment and suitable warning signs shall be displayed and maintained at conspicuous places in Hindi and in local language understood by the majority of the building workers;
- b. In workplaces where the exact location of underground electric power line is not known, the building workers using jack hammers, crow bars or other hand tools which may come in contact with a live electrical line shall be provided with approved insulated protective gloves and footwear;
- c. As far as practicable, no wiring or cable, which may come in contact with water or which may be mechanically damaged or which may result in electric shock shall be left on ground or;
- d. All electrical appliances and current carrying equipment used shall be made of sound material and adequately earthed;
- e. All temporary electrical installations shall be provided with earth leakage circuit breakers;
- f. It is required that all portable power-driven hand tools are provided with double insulation to secure a high degree of protection from electrical hazards;
- g. Electrical installations shall comply with the requirements of any law for the time being in force, especially the Indian Electricity Act/Rules in particular with specific reference to the following:
 - i) All parts of installations shall be of standard construction not lower, from the safety point of view, than the national standards, as applicable. All parts of electrical installations shall be so constructed, installed and maintained so as to prevent electrical fires, explosion and shock;
 - ii) Earthing of metal work of electrical equipment, other than the parts which carry current, shall be provided and will conform to Electricity Act and IS: 3042 – 1966 (code of practice for earthing);
- h. All parts of electrical installation shall be adequate size and characteristics for the work they may be called upon to do and in particular they shall:
 - i) Be of adequate mechanical strength to withstand working conditions in construction operations; and
 - ii) Be not liable to damage by water, dust or electrical, thermal or chemical action to which they are subjected to in construction operations;
- i. All parts of electrical installations shall be so constructed, installed and maintained as to prevent the danger of electric shock; fire and external explosion;
- j. It shall be made impossible for circuit breakers to be opened or closed inadvertently, by gravity or by mechanical impact;

- k. Before operation of OCBs, oil level must be checked and the event of short, extra quantity must be filled;
- l. Use of rubber gloves and rubber gum boots of tested quality where electric shock is likely to occur shall be provided, but these shall not be considered as providing adequate protection against the risk of electric shock in lieu of inbuilt safety arrangement in the system;
- m. First-aid boxes, instruction for restoration of persons affected by electric shock shall be made;
- n. Arrangement shall be made for sufficient number of CO₂/chemical powder type fire extinguishers/sand buckets etc.;
- o. No electrical circuits shall ever be overloaded to the dangerous extent or beyond the rated capacity;
- p. In confined areas, only 24 volt supply shall be used for every equipment, including hand-held portable tools and hand lamps;
- q. All electrical appliances and outlets shall be clearly marked to indicate their purpose and voltage.

4.2. FUSES

- a. Fuses shall bear markings indicating their rated current, whether they are of the fast or slow-breaking type and, as far as practicable, and their rated breaking capacity. Fuses as per need and of correct rating shall be used in the circuit;
- b. Effective measures shall be taken to ensure that persons removing or inserting fuses will not be endangered, in particular by any adjacent live parts;
- c. In case of blow of fuses only after finding out and correcting of the fault, new fuses shall be provided in the circuit.

4.3. SWITCHES

- a. All switches shall be of enclosed type and so installed and earthed as to prevent danger in their operation;
- b. Use of switches, which may connect or disconnect circuit through gravity, shall not be used.

4.4. MOTORS

- a. All motors shall be equipped with a switch;
- b. When a motor can be cut off from more than one place, where practicable, a stopping device shall be installed in the immediate vicinity of the motor;
- c. Motors shall be so installed as to ensure that they can be adequately cooled;
- d. Motors shall be effectively protected against over current;
- e. Whenever the motors installed are in the open area where there is the possibility of fall of liquid corrosives or otherwise, it shall be suitably protected with covering;
- f. Earthing shall be connected to all motors, generators etc. as prescribed in the Indian Electricity Rules, amended from time to time.

4.5. CONNECTIONS

- a. At points where conductors are joined, branched or led into apparatus, they shall be:
 - i. Mechanically protected, and
 - ii. Properly maintained;

- b. Conductors shall be joined, branched or led into an apparatus through junction boxes, bushings, glands or equivalent connecting devices;
- c. Junction boxes or plug-out-socket couplings shall be used for joining cables wherever practicable;
- d. When parts of conductors are joined together, or conductors are joined to one another or to an apparatus, the attachment shall be made by screwing, clamping, soldering, riveting, brazing, crimping, or equivalent means. Loose connections shall not be provided in any case;
- e. Cable joints, junction boxes and connectors shall be protected as far as practicable, against traffic, fall of ground, water and other sources of damage;
- f. Whenever armoured cables are joined, the junction boxes shall be bridged by a suitably conductive bond between the armouring of the cables.

4.6. TRANSPORTABLE AND PORTABLE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT:

- a. The supply of electricity to portable apparatus shall not exceed 250v;
- b. Hand-held and portable machines shall be equipped with a built-in switch to switch off power in case of emergency;
- c. Hand-held electrically operated tools shall be provided with built-in switch to disconnect the circuit when the tool is not being used;
- d. Portable electrical tools, unless flameproof, shall not be used in flammable or explosive atmosphere;
- e. Only three-core cable shall be used for single-phase operated tools with the third core connected to earth

4.7. HAND LAMPS

- a. Hand lamps shall be equipped with strong cover of glass or other transparent material;
- b. Portable lamp holders shall have:
 - i) All current –carrying parts enclosed;
 - ii) Insulated handle; and
 - iii) They shall operate at 24 v;

4.8. INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE

- a. All electrical equipment shall be inspected before it is taken into use to ensure that it is suitable for its purpose of use;
- b. At the beginning of every shift every person using electrical equipment shall make a careful external examination of the equipment and conductors for which he is responsible, especially flexible cables;

- c. Periodic inspections, testing, maintenance of all electrical equipment is to be made and record of test of transformer oil and pit earthing shall be maintained;
- d. Electrical conductors and equipment shall be repaired by the electrician only as far as practicable, no work shall be done live conductors or equipment;
- e. Before any work is begun on conductors or equipment that does not have to remain live;
 - i) The current shall be switched off;
 - ii) Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent the current from being switched on again;
 - iii) The conductors or the equipment shall be tested to ascertain that they are dead;
 - iv) The conductor and equipment shall be earthed and short-circuited; and
 - v) Neighbouring live parts shall be adequately protected against accidental contact;
- f. After work on conductors and equipment, the current shall only be switched on again on the orders of a competent person;
- g. Electricians shall be provided with adequate tools, and person protective equipment, such as rubber gloves, mats etc.;
- h. All conductors and equipment shall be considered to live unless there is certain proof to the contrary.

4.9. WORK IN THE VICINITY OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- a. When work is to be done in the neighborhood of electrical conductors or installations, the contractor shall ascertain the voltage carried and the works shall not be allowed to reach to unsafe distance from them;
- b. When any excavation is to be made or any bore-holed sunk, the contractor shall ascertain whether there are any underground conductors, in or in dangerous proximity to, the zone of operations;
- c. No work shall be done in dangerous proximity to a conductor or an installation until it has been made dead;
- d. Before work begins, work permit shall be obtained from the Engineer in-charge if live electricity lines/circuit are passing in close vicinity;
- e. Before the current is restored, the contractor shall ensure that no work remain on the work site;
- f. If conductor or an installation in the neighbourhood of which work is to be done can not be made dead, special precautions shall be taken and special instructions given to the workers so as to prevent danger by adequately enclosing or fencing;
- g. If mobile equipment has to be employed in the neighbourhood of conductors or installations that cannot be made dead, its movement shall be so controlled as to keep it as a safe distance from them.

5.0 SAFETY IN THE USE OF HAND TOOLS AND POWER-OPERATED TOOLS

5.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- a. All hands and power tools and similar equipment, shall be maintained in safe condition.
- b. When power operated tools are designed to accommodate guards, they shall be equipped with such guards, when in use;
- c. Belts, gears, shafts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, fly wheels, chains and other reciprocating, rotating or moving parts of the equipment shall be similarly guarded;
- d. Personnel using hand and power tools and exposed to the hazard of falling, flying, abrasive, and splashing objects, or exposed to harmful dusts, fumes, mists, vapours, or gases shall be provided with the particular personal protective equipment necessary to protect them from the hazards;
- e. All hand-held powered platen sanders, grinders, grinders with wheels of 5 cm or less, routers, planers, laminate trimmers, nibblers, shears, scroll saws and jigsaws with blade shanks of 0.5 cm wide or less shall be equipped with only a positive **on-off control**.
- f. All hand-held powered drills, tappers, fastener drivers, horizontal, vertical or angle grinders with wheels greater than 5 cm in diameter, disc sanders, belt sanders, reciprocating saws, saber saws and other operating powered tools shall be equipped with a momentary contact on control provided that turnoff can be accomplished by a single motion of the same finger or fingers that turn it on.

5.2. HAND TOOLS

- a. The contractor shall not issue or permit the use of unsafe hand tools;
- b. Wrenches including adjustable pipe end and socket wrenches shall not be used when saws are sprung to the point that slippage occurs;
- c. Impact tools such as drift pins, wedges and chisels shall be kept free of mushroomed heads;
- d. The wooden handles of tools shall be kept free of splinters or cracks and shall be kept tight on the tools.

5.3. POWER OPERATED TOOLS

- a. Electric power operated tools shall be either of the approved double-insulated type or shall be grounded;
- b. The use of electric cords for hoisting or lowering loads shall not be permitted;
- c. Pneumatic power tools shall be secured to the hose or whip by some positive means to prevent the tool from becoming accidentally disconnected;
- d. Safety clips or retainers shall be securely installed or maintained on pneumatic impact (percussion) tools to prevent attachments from being accidentally expelled;
- e. All pneumatically riveting machine staplers and other similar equipment provided with automatic fastener feed, which operate at more than 7 kg/cm² pressure at the tool a safety device on the

- muzzle to prevent the tool from ejecting the fasteners unless the muzzle is in contact with the work surface;
- f. Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes except when the pressure is reduced to less than 2 kg/cm² and that too with effective chip guarding. The 2 kg/cm² pressure requirement does not apply to concrete form, mill scale and similar cleaning purposes;
 - g. The manufacturer's safe operating for hoses, pipes, valves, filters and other fittings shall not be exceeded;
 - h. Only personnel who has been trained in the operation of the particular tool shall be allowed to operate power-actuated tools;
 - i. The tool shall be tested each day before loading to see that the safety devices are in proper working condition. The method of testing shall be accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure;
 - j. Any tool found not in proper working order, or that which develops a defect during use, shall be immediately removed from service and not used until properly repaired;
 - k. Tools shall not be loaded until just prior to the intended firing time. Neither loaded nor empty tools are to be pointed at any other person. Hands shall be kept clear of the open barrel end;
 - l. Loaded tools shall not be left unattended;
 - m. Fasteners shall not be driven into very hard or brittle materials including, but not limited to, cast iron, glazed tiles, surface hardened steel, glass block, live rock, face brick or hollow tiles;
 - n. Driving into materials that can be easily penetrated shall be avoided unless backed by a substance that will prevent the pin or fastener from passing completely through and creating a flying missile hazard on the other side;
 - o. No fastener shall be driven into a palled area caused by an unsatisfactory fastening;
 - p. Only non-sparking tools shall be used in an explosive or flammable atmosphere;
 - q. All tools shall be used with the correct shield, guard or attachment as recommended by thee manufacturer.

5.4. ABRASIVE WHEELS AND TOOLS

- a. All grinding machines shall be supplied with sufficient power to maintain the spindle speed at safe levels under all conditions of normal operation;
- b. Grinding machines shall be equipped with suitable safety guards;
- c. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not be more than 90⁰, except that when the work requires contact with the wheel below the horizontal plane of the spindle, the angular exposure shall not exceed 120⁰. In either case, the exposure shall begin not more than 65⁰ above the horizontal plane of the spindle. Safety guards shall be strong enough to withstand the bursting of the wheel;
- d. Floor and bench-mounted grinders shall be work-rests, which shall be rigidly supported and readily adjustable. Such work-rests shall be kept at a distance not to exceed 5 mm from the surface of the wheel;

- e. Cup type wheels used for external grinding shall be protected by either revolving cup guard or a band type guard;
- f. When safety guards are required, they shall be mounted as to maintain proper alignment with the wheel and the guard and the guard and its fastening shall be adequate strength to retain the fragments of the wheel in case of accidental breakage. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not exceed 180°;
- g. Portable abrasive wheel used for internal grinding shall be provided with suitable safety flanges;
- h. When safety flanges are required, they shall be used only with wheels designed to fit the flanges. Only safety flanges, of a type and design and properly assembled so as to ensure that the pieces of the wheel will be retained in case of accidental breakage, shall be used;
- i. All abrasive wheels shall be closely inspected and ring tested before mounting to ensure that they are free from cracks or defects;
- j. Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle and shall not be forced on. The spindle nut shall be tightened only enough to hold the wheel in place;
- k. All employees using abrasive wheels shall be protected by suitable eye protection equipment.

5.5. WOODWORKING TOOLS

- a. All fixed power driven woodworking tools shall be provided with a disconnect switch that can either be locked or tagged in the **off-position**;
- b. The operating speed shall be attached or otherwise permanently marked on all circular saws over 0.5 m in diameter or operating at over 3000 peripheral rpm. Any saw so marked shall not be operated at a speed other than that marked on the blade. When a marked saw is retensioned for a different speed, the marking shall be corrected to show the new speed;
- c. Automatic feeding devices shall be installed on machines wherever the nature of the work will permit. Feeder attachments shall have the feed rolls or other moving parts covered or guarded so as to protect the operator from hazardous points;
- d. All portable power driven circular saws shall be equipped with guards above and below the base plate or shoe. The upper guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to permit the base to be tilted for bevel cuts. The lower guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to allow proper retraction and contact with the work. When the tool is withdrawn from the work, the lower guard shall automatically and instantly return to the covering position.

6.0 SAFETY IN THE USE OF LADDERS AND STAIRS

6.1. GENERAL ASPECTS OF SAFETY RELATED TO USE OF LADDERS

- a. Every ladder or step-ladder used in building or other construction work shall be of good construction, made of sound material and of adequate strength for the purpose for which such ladder or step-ladder is used;
- b. When a ladder is used as a means of communication, such ladder shall be lashed to a fixed structure so that while working on such ladder it does not slip;
- c. A ladder or step ladder shall not stand on loose bricks or other loose packing and have a level and firm footing;
- d. No ladder shall be used which has a missing or defective rungs or rungs, which depend for support solely on nails, spikes or other similar fixing.

6.2. MATERIALS FOR LADDERS

- a. Shall be constructed with upright of adequate strength and are made of straight-grained wood, free from defects and having the grain of such wood running length wise;
- b. Shall have rungs made of straight-grained wood free for defects and mortised or securely notched into the upright, reinforcing metal ties, if wedges shall not secure the tenors of such ladders;
- c. Where it is required, in case of use of fixed ladders, sufficient foot-hold and hand-hold shall be provided for use by the building worker;
- d. Every ladder shall be -
 - i. Secured so as to prevent undue swaying;
 - ii. Equally and properly supported on each of its upright;
 - iii. So used as not to cause undue sagging; and
 - iv. Placed as nearly as possible at an inclination of four in one;
- e. The use of all ladders and stepladders shall conform to the approved standards;
- f. Wooden ladders shall be constructed with uprights of adequate strength as well as rungs made of wood free from visible defects and having the grains of the wood in the ladders running lengthwise and rungs mortised or rebuted into the uprights;
- g. Uprights and rungs of metal ladders shall have a cross-section adequate to prevent dangerous deflection, shall be equal and not less than 25 cm or more than 35 cm;
- h. Rungs of metal ladders shall be kept clean so as to prevent them from becoming slippery;
- i. Portable ladders shall not exceed 9 m in length;
- j. Every ladder or run of ladders rising to a height exceeding 9 m shall be provided with an intermediate landing, providing further that the intervals between landings shall not exceed 9 m. The landings shall be of suitable size and protected by railings;
- k. Defective ladders that cannot be satisfactorily repaired shall be tagged Not Fit For Use and destroyed;
- l. Wooden ladders shall not be painted, but oiled or covered with clean varnish or other transparent preservatives;
- m. Metal ladders shall be protected against corrosion by being coated with rust-proof paint or by other means unless they are made of non-corrosive metals;

- n. Every ladder shall rise at least 1 m above the highest point to be reached and have one of the uprights continued to that height to serve as a hand-rail at the top;
- o. Ladders shall not stand on loose bricks or other loose packing but have a level and firm footing so that they are equally supported on each upright;
- p. Every ladder shall be securely fixed so that it cannot move from its top and bottom points of rest and if it cannot be secured at the top, it shall be securely fastened at the base and if fastening at the top is also impracticable, it shall have a man stationed at the foot holding the end to prevent it from slipping;
- q. Where a run of two or more ladders connects different floors, the ladders shall be staggered and a protective landing with the smallest practicable opening shall be provided at each floor;
- r. A ladder having only one upright or a missing or dangerously defective rung shall not be used;
- s. When a ladder is placed in position, the distance between the foot of a ladder and the base of the structure against which it rests shall be about one-quarter of its length;
- t. Workers using ladders shall leave at least one hand free for climbing up and down, face the ladder, avoid wearing slippery footwear and avoid carrying heavy or bulky loads;
- u. A ladder shall not be placed in front of a door that opens towards it unless the door is fastened or locked or guarded;
- v. A ladder shall not be placed against a window frame unless the ladder is fitted with a board at the top so that the applied load is safely distributed over the frame;
- w. Metal ladders shall not be used in the vicinity of live electrical equipment;
- x. Adequate means shall be provided to prevent displacement of the ladder set up in public thoroughfare or where persons, vehicles etc. may accidentally collide with it.

6.3. PORTABLE STEPLADDERS

- a. The length of portable stepladders shall not exceed 6 m and their back legs shall be adequately braced;
- b. Stepladders exceeding 1.5 m in length shall have two or more cross-ties;
- c. The spread between the front and back legs shall be restricted by means of hinged metal flat bars or high-grade fibre or other effective means;
- d. When in the open position, treads of stepladders shall be horizontal.

6.4. PORTABLE TRESTLE LADDERS

- a. The height of the trestle ladders shall not exceed 5.5 m;
- b. The spread between the front and back legs shall be restricted by means of hinged metal flat bars or high-grade fibre or other effective means;
- c. The front and back legs shall be joined at the top by bolted steel hinges of adequate dimensions or other effective means;
- d. Both legs of trestle ladders shall be equipped with sufficient number of steel crossties.

6.5. EXTENSION LADDERS

- a. The length of extension ladders shall not exceed 15 m;
- b. Extension ladders shall be equipped with an effective lock and guide brackets by which the ladder can be extended, retracted or locked in any position;

- c. The rungs of overlapping sections shall coincide so as to form double treads and shall be equipped with one or more extension ropes;
- d. Extension ropes shall be securely anchored and run over suitable pulleys.

6.6 MECHANICAL LADDERS

- a. Mechanical ladder is that ladder, which is a mechanically extendable ladder, mounted on a wheeled frame;
- b. Mechanical ladder shall be equipped with guard-rails and toe-boards and a cage of heavy-gauge steel mesh;
- c. If mechanical ladder has no railed platform or cage, workers using it shall be secured by suitable safety belt;
- d. Mechanical ladders shall not be moved, while a person is on them, unless they have specially designed to ensure that perfect stability is maintained during movement.

6.7. FIXED LADDERS

- a. Uprights of fixed ladders shall be at least 40 cm and shall be set an angle of 15° to the vertical;
- b. Clearance at the back of the rungs shall be at least 15 cm and no obstruction within 75 cm of the face of the ladder;
- c. There shall be at least 7.5 cm clearance between the ladder and the nearest fixed object;
- d. When it is necessary for a ladder to pass closely through a hole in a platform or a floor, the edges of the hole shall be padded so as to prevent injury to the users;
- e. The length of the runs of fixed ladder shall not exceed 9 m;
- f. Landing platform shall be provided for each 9 m or fraction thereof;
- g. As far as practicable, runs shall be staggered;
- h. Runs from which a person could fall from more than 6 m shall be enclosed in a cage of heavy-gauge mesh or hoops;
- i. Fixed ladders shall be firmly bolted or welded in position.

6.8. STAIRS

- a. Stairs shall be of adequate strength to withstand safely the loads that they will have to carry;
- b. Stairs used for the purpose of construction work shall have a clear width of at least 60 cm;
- c. Stairs made of perforated material shall not have openings exceeding 1.2 cm in width;
- d. No step of a stairway shall depend for its support solely on nails, spikes, screws or other similar fixing;
- e. No stairway with missing or dangerously defective steps shall be used;
- f. Every stairway that is at an angle of less than 30° from the vertical shall be provided with a secure handhold at the top landing place, either by extending one upright for at least 1 m or by other effective means;
- g. Movable and removable stairs shall be adequately secured in the position of use;
- h. In all building structures permanent stairs shall be constructed as soon as practicable;
- i. When work on a building has progressed to a height of more than 18 m above the ground and it has not been practical to construct the permanent stairs, sufficient number of stairs shall be provided to ensure safe access to the working levels.

7.0 SAFETY IN THE USE OF LIFTING APPLIANCES & GEARS

7.1. CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF LIFTING APPLIANCES:

All lifting appliances, including their parts and working gear, whether fixed or movable, and any plant or gear used in anchoring or fixing of such appliances -

- a. Shall be of sound construction, sound material, and of adequate strength to serve the purpose for which these are to be used and all such appliances shall be free from patent defects, and
- b. Maintained in good repair and working condition;
- c. Every drum or pulley around which the rope of any lifting appliance is carried, shall be of adequate diameter and sound construction in relation to such rope;
 - i. Any rope that terminates at the winding drum of lifting appliance shall be securely attached to such drum and at least three dead turns of such rope remain on such drum in every operating position of such lifting appliance;
 - ii. The flange of a drum projects twice the rope diameter beyond the last layer of such rope and if such rope and if such projection is not available, other measures like anti-slackness guards shall be provided to prevent such rope from coming off such drum;
- d. Every lifting appliance shall be provided with adequate and efficient brakes which shall be:
 - i) Capable of preventing fall of suspended load (including any test load),
 - ii) Effectively controlling such load while it is being lowered, acting without shock and shall be attached with shoes that can be easily removed for running and which shall be simple and have easily accessible means of adjustment;
- e. Provided that nothing contained above shall apply to **steam-winch** that can be operated as safely as with brakes.

7.2. CONTROLS OF EVERY LIFTING APPLIANCE SHALL BE SO;

- a. Situated that the driver of such appliance at his stand or seat has ample room for operating and has an unrestricted view of building or other construction work, as far as practicable, and that he remains clear of the load and the ropes, and that no load passes over him;
- b. Positioned with due regard to ergonomic considerations for proper operation of such appliance;
- c. Located that the driver of such appliance remains above the appliance and shall have upon them or adjacent to them clear markings to indicate their purpose and mode of operations;
- d. Provided, where necessary, with a suitable locking device to prevent accidental movement or displacement and shall move, as far as practicable, in the direction of the resultant load movement;
- e. Wherever automatic brakes are provided, they shall automatically come to the neutral position in case of power failure.

7.3. TEST AND PERIODICAL EXAMINATION

7.3.1 Test: all lifting appliances including all parts and gears thereof, whether fixed or movable, shall be tested and examined by a competent person before being taken into use for the first time or after it

has undergone any alteration or repairs liable to affect its strength or stability or after erection on a site and also once at least in every five years, in the manner as specified;

7.3.2. Examination: all lifting appliances shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person at least in every twelve months and where the competent person making such examination forms the opinion that the lifting appliance cannot continue to function safely, he shall forthwith give notice in writing of his opinion to the contractor.

7.4. AUTOMATIC LOAD INDICATOR

- a. Cut-out shall be provided which automatically arrests the movement of the lifting parts of every crane if the load exceeds the safe working load, wherever possible;
- b. Wherever the above provisions cannot be applied and if it is not possible to install an automatic safe load indicator, in that case, provision of a table showing the safe working loads at the corresponding inclinations or radii of the jib on the crane shall be considered sufficient.

7.5. INSTALLATION:

Fixed lifting appliances shall be installed by a competent person in a manner that

- a. Such appliances cannot be displaced by the load, vibration or other influences;
- b. The operator of such appliance is not exposed to danger from loads, ropes or drums;
- c. The operator can either see over the zone of operation or communicate with all loading and unloading points by signal, or other communication system;
- d. Adequate clearance is provided between parts or loads of lifting appliances and between the fixed objects such as walls and posts, or electrical conductors;
- e. The lifting appliances; when exposed to wind loading, are given sufficient additional strength, stability and rigidity to withstand such loading safely;
- f. No structural alterations or repairs are made on any part of the lifting appliances that affect the safety of such appliances without obtaining the opinion of the competent person to this effect.

7.6. WINCHES

- a. Winches shall not be used if their control levers operate with excessive friction or play;
- b. Double gear winches shall not be used unless a positive means of locking the gearshift is provided;
- c. There shall be no load other than the fall and the hook assembly on the winch while changing gears on a two-gear winch;
- d. Adequate protection shall be provided to the winch operator against abnormal weather;

- e. Temporary seats or shelters for winch operators that may pose hazard to the winch operator or any other building workers shall not be allowed to be used;
- f. Control levers shall be secured in the neutral position and, whenever possible, the power shall shut off if the winch is left unattended.

7.7. IN USE OF EVERY STEAM-WINCH

- a. Measures shall be taken to prevent escaping steam from obscuring any part of the construction site or other workplace or from otherwise hindering or injuring any building worker;
- b. Extension control levers which tend to fall off their own weight shall be counter-balanced;
- c. Winch operators shall not be permitted to use the which control extension levers except for short handles on wheel type controls and that such levers shall be of adequate strength, secure and fastened with metal connections at the fulcrum and at the permanent control lever;
- d. In use of every electric winch, no building worker shall be permitted to transfer, alter or adjust electric control circuits in case of any defect in such winch;

7.8. ELECTRIC WINCHES SHALL NOT BE USED FOR BUILDING WORK WHERE

- a. The electromagnetic brake is unable to hold the load; or
- b. One or more control points either hoisting or lowering are not operating properly.

7.9. BUCKETS:

It shall be ensured that tip-up buckets are equipped with a device that effectively prevents accidental tipping.

7.10. IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING OF SAFE WORKING LOAD:

- a. Every lifting appliance and loose gear shall be clearly marked for its safe working load and identification by stamping or other suitable means;
- b. Every derrick (**other than derrick crane**) shall be clearly marked for its safe working load when such derrick is used either in single purchase with lower block or in union purchases in all possible block positions;
- c. The lowest angle to the horizontal, to which the derrick may be used, shall be legibly marked;
- d. Every lifting appliance having more than one working load shall be fitted with effective means to enable the operator to determine safe working load at each point under all conditions of use;
- e. Means to ascertain the safe working load for lifting gears under such conditions in which such gears may be used shall be provided to enable a worker using such gears and such means safely, which shall comprise:
 - i) Marking of the safe working load in plain figures or letters upon the sling or upon a tablet or ring of durable material attached securely thereto in case of chain slings; and

- ii) The means specified or notices so exhibited as can be easily read by any concerned building worker stating the safe working load for the various sizes of the wire rope slings used.

7.11 LOADING OF LIFTING APPLIANCES AND LIFTING GEARS

- a. No lifting appliance, lifting gear or wire rope shall be used in an unsafe way and in such a manner as to involve risk to life of building workers and they are not loaded beyond their safe working load except for testing purposes under the direction of a **competent person** in the manner as specified in schedule;
- b. No lifting appliance and lifting gear, or any other material-handling appliance shall be used if the Inspector having jurisdiction under the Building and Other construction (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Act/Rules is not satisfied with reference to a certificate of test or examination or to an authenticated record maintained as provided under the Rules or if in his view the lifting appliance, lifting gear or any other material handling appliance is not safe for use in building or other construction work;
- c. No pulley block shall be used unless the safe working load and its identification are clearly marked on such block.

7.12. OPERATOR'S CAB OR CABIN SHALL

- a. Be made of fire resistant material;
- b. Have a suitable seat, a foot rest and protection from vibration;
- c. Afford the operator an adequate view of the area of operation;
- d. Afford the necessary access to working parts in the cab;
- e. Afford the operator adequate protection against the weather;
- f. Be adequately ventilated; and
- g. Be provided with a suitable fire extinguisher.

7.13. OPERATION OF LIFTING APPLIANCES:

Operator of every crane or lifting appliance shall possess adequate skill and training in the operation of the particular lifting appliances, provided further that

- a. No person under eighteen years of age shall be in control of any lifting machine, scaffold winch, or give signals to the operator;
- b. Precaution shall be taken by the trained operator to prevent lifting appliance from being set in motion inadvertently;
- c. The operation of lifting appliances shall be governed by signals in conformity with the approved standards;
- d. The operator's attention shall not be distracted while he is working;
- e. No crane, hoist, winch or other lifting appliance or any part of such crane, hoist, winch or other lifting appliance shall, except for testing purposes, be loaded beyond the safe working load;
- f. During the hoisting operation, effective precaution shall be taken to prevent any person from standing or passing under the load in such operation;

- g. Operator shall not leave lifting appliance unattended while power is on or the load is suspended to such appliance;
- h. No person shall ride on a suspended load of any lifting appliance;
- i. Every part of a load in course of being hoisted or lowered shall be adequately suspended and supported to prevent danger;
- j. Every receptacle used for hoisting bricks, tiles, slates or other material shall be suitably enclosed as to prevent the fall of any such material;
- k. The hoisting platform shall be enclosed when loose material or loaded wheel barrows are placed directly on such platform or lowering such materials or wheel barrows;
- l. No material shall be raised, lowered or slewed with any lifting appliance in such a way as to cause sudden jerks to such appliance;
- m. In hoisting a barrow, any wheel of such barrow shall not be used as a means of support unless adequate steps have been taken to prevent the axle of such wheel from slipping out of its bearing;
- n. Long objects like planks or girders shall be provided with tag line to prevent any possibility of danger while raising or lowering such objects;
- o. During the process of landing or material, a building worker shall not be permitted to lean out into empty space for finding out the loading and unloading of such material;
- p. When hoisting of load is done in an enclosed space, neither the lifting material nor the boom shall project outside the enclosed space;
- q. Adequate steps shall be taken to prevent a load, in the course of being hoisted or lowered from coming into contact with any object to avoid any displacement of such load and appropriate appliances provided and used for guiding heavy loads when raising or lowering heavy loads to avoid crushing of hands of building workers during such raising or lowering of loads.

7.14. HOISTS

- a. Hoist towers shall be designed according to the relevant national standards;
- b. Hoist shafts shall be provided with rigid panels or other adequate fencing at the ground level on all sides of such shafts and at all other levels on all sides of the access to such shafts while the walls of hoist shafts, except at approaches, extend at least two meters above the floor or platform of access to such shafts;
- c. Approaches to hoist shall be adequately lit and provided with gates that shall be guarded to maintain visibility at least of two meters height; and equipped with a device, which requires such gate to be closed before the platform of such hoist can leave the landing, and prevents the gate from being opened unless such platform is at the landing;
- d. The guides of hoist platforms shall offer sufficient resistance to bending and to bucking in the case of jamming, by providing a safety catch;
- e. Overhead beams and their supports are capable of holding the total maximum live and dead loads that such beams and supports will be required to carry, with a safety factor of at least five;

- f. A clear space shall be provided –
 - i. Above the highest stopping place of a cage or platform to allow sufficient unobstructed travel of such cage or platform in case of over-winding and
 - ii. Below the lowest stopping place of such cage or platform;
- g. Adequate covering shall be provided above the top of hoist shafts to prevent materials from falling into such shafts;
- h. Outdoor hoist towers shall be erected on adequately firm foundations and securely braced, guyed and anchored;
- i. A ladder way shall extend from the bottom to the top of every outdoor hoist tower in case no other ladder way exists within easy reach and such ladder way shall comply with the relevant national standards;
- j. The rated capacity of a hoisting engine shall at least be one and a half times the maximum load that such engine will be required to move;
- k. All gearing on a hoisting engine shall be securely enclosed;
- l. Steam piping of hoisting engine shall be adequately protected against accidental contact of such piping with a building worker;
- m. Electrical equipment of a hoisting engine shall be effectively earthed;
- n. A hoist shall be provided with suitable devices to stop a hoisting engine as soon as the platform of such hoist reaches its highest stopping place;
- o. A hoisting engine shall be protected by suitable cover against weather and falling objects;
- p. A hoisting engine set up in a public thoroughfare shall be completely enclosed;
- q. All exhaust steam pipes shall discharge steam in such a manner that the steam so discharged does not scald any person or obstruct the operator's view;
- r. The motion of a hoist shall not be reversed without first bringing it to rest to avoid any harm from such reverse motion;
- s. A hoist not designed for the conveyance of persons shall not be set in motion from the platform of such hoist;
- t. Pawls and ratchet wheels of a hoist, requiring disengagement of such pawls from such ratchet wheels, before the platform of such hoist is lowered, shall not be used;
- u. A platform of a hoist shall be capable of supporting such maximum load that such platform may carry with a safety factor of at least three;
- v. A platform of a hoist shall be equipped with suitable safety gear which can hold such platform with its maximum load in case its hoisting rope breaks;
- w. On platform of a hoist, the wheel barrows or truck shall be efficiently blocked in safe positions;

- x. A cage of a hoist or platform where the building workers are required to enter into such cage or to go on such platform at landing levels, shall be provided with a locking arrangement to prevent such cage or platform from moving during the time a worker enters or leaves such cage or platform;
- y. The sides of platform of a hoist which are not used for loading or unloading, shall be provided with toe-board and enclosures of a wire mesh or any other suitable means to prevent the fall of any part of a load from such platform, further provided that
 - i. The platform of a hoist, which has any probability of falling of any part of a load from it, shall be provided with an adequate covering to prevent such fall;
 - ii. The counter weights of a hoist consisting of an assemblage of several parts shall be so constructed that such parts shall be rigidly connected together;
 - iii. The counter weights of a hoist shall run between guides;
 - iv. At every level of work the building workers shall be provided with adequate platforms for performing such work;
 - v. A legible notice in Hindi as well as in a local language shall be displayed in a conspicuous place of the platform of a hoist and that such notice shall state the maximum carrying capacity of such hoist in kilograms on the hoisting engine;
 - vi. On a hoist authorized and certified for the conveyance of the persons on the platform or in the cage and such notice shall state the maximum number of persons to be carried on such hoist at one time;
 - vii. On a hoist carrying goods and other materials such notice shall state that such hoist is not meant for carriage of persons.

7.15. FENCING AND MEANS OF ACCESS TO LIFTING APPLIANCES

- a. Safe means of access shall be provided to every part of lifting appliances;
- b. The operator's platform on every crane or tip driven by mechanical power shall be securely fenced and provided with safe means of access and where access to such platform is by a ladder, the sides of such ladder shall extend to a height reasonable beyond such platform or some other suitable handhold shall be provided in the platform;
- c. The handling place on such platform shall be maintained free from obstruction and slipping; and
- d. In case the height of such ladder exceeds six meters, the resting platforms shall be provided on such ladder at every six meters of its height and where the distance between last platform so provided and the top end of such ladder is more than two meters then on such top end.

7.16. RIGGING OF DERRICKS:

Every derrick shall have current and relevant rigging plans and any other information necessary for the safe rigging of such derrick and its gear.

7.17. SECURING OF DERRICK FOOT:

Appropriate measures shall be taken to prevent the foot of a derrick from being lifted out of its socket or supports.

7.18. CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF LIFTING GEAR

- a. Every lifting gear shall be –
 - i. of good design and construction, sound material and adequate strength to perform the work for which it is used;
 - ii. free from patent defects; and
 - iii. properly maintained in good repair and working order;
- b. Components of the loose gear, at the time of its use, shall be renewed if one of its dimensions at any point has decreased by ten per cent or more;
- c. A chain shall be withdrawn from use when it is stretched and increased in length which exceeds five per cent of its length or when a link of such chain is deformed or is otherwise damaged or defects in the welds have appeared on it;
- d. Rings, hooks, swivels and end links attached to a chain shall be of the same materials as that of such chain;
- e. The voltage of electric supply to any magnetic lifting device shall not fluctuate by more than **plus** or **minus** 10%.

7.19. TEST AND PERIODICAL EXAMINATION OF LIFTING GEARS

- a. A lifting gear shall be initially tested for the manufacturer by a competent person in a manner specified as per schedule annexed before taking into use or after undergoing any substantive alterations which renders its any part liable to affect its safety and such gear after such test shall subsequently be retested for the use of its owner at least once in every five years;
- b. A lifting gear in use shall thoroughly examined once at least in every twelve months by a competent person;
- c. A chain in use shall be thoroughly examined at least once every month by a responsible person for its use;
- d. Certificates of initial and periodical test and examinations of loose gears shall be obtained in the form annexed.

7.20. ROPES

- a. No rope shall be used for building or other construction work unless -
 - i) It is of good quality and free from patent defects; and
 - ii) In the case of wire rope, it shall be tested and examined by a competent person in the manner annexed;
 - iii) Every wire rope of lifting appliance or lifting gear used for building or other construction work shall be inspected by a responsible person for such use, once at least in every three month;

- b. Provided that after if any such wire is broken in such rope, the responsible person shall thereafter inspect it once at least in every month and ensure that;
- c. No wire rope shall be used for building or other constructing work if in any length of eight diameters of such wires, the total number of visible broken wires exceed ten per cent of the total number of wires in such rope, or such rope shows signs of excessive wear, corrosion or other defects which in the opinion of the person who inspects it, is unfit for use;
- d. Eye splices and loops of ropes for the attachment of hooks, rings and other such parts to wire rope shall be made with suitable thimble;
- e. A thimble or loop splice made in any wire rope sling shall conform to the following standards, namely:
 - i) Wire rope sling shall have at least three tucks with full strand of rope and two tucks with one-half of the wires cut out of each of such strand in all cases, such strands shall be tucked against the lay of the rope;
 - ii) Protruding ends of such strands in any splice of wire rope slings shall be covered or treated so as to leave no sharp points;
 - iii) A fiber rope or a rope sling shall have at least four tucks, tail of such tuck being whipped in a suitable manner; and
 - iv) A synthetic fiber rope or rope sling shall have at least four tucks with full strands followed by further tuck with one-half filaments cut out of each of such strand and final tuck with one-half of the remaining filaments cut out from such strands. Any portion of the splices containing such tucks, with reduced number of filaments, shall be securely covered with suitable tape or other materials;
 - v) Provided further that nothing contained above shall apply where any other form of splice, which may be shown to be as efficient as the splice with above standards, shall be used.

7.21. HEAT TREATMENT OF LIFTING GEARS

- a. All chains other than bridle chains attached to derricks and all rings, hooks, shackles and swivels used in hoisting or lowering of such derricks shall be effectively annealed under supervision of a competent person and at the following intervals, namely:
 - i) Such chains, rings, hoods, shackles and swivels which are not more than twelve and a half millimeter of length annealed at least once in every six months; and
 - ii) All other such chains rings hooks shackles and swivels shall be so annealed at least once in every twelve months;
- b. Provided that the clause (a) above shall not apply to -
 - i) Pitched chins, working on sprocket or sprocket wheels;
 - ii) Rings, hooks and swivels permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks or weighing machines, and
 - iii) Hooks and swivels having ball bearings or other case hardened parts;

- c. A chain or a loose gear made of high tensile steel or alloy steel shall be plainly marked with a mark indicating that it is so made;
- d. No chain or loose gear made of high tensile steel or alloy steel shall be subjected to any form of heat treatment except where such treatment is necessary for the purpose of repair of such chain or loose gear and that such repair shall be made under the direction of the competent person;
- e. That the wrought iron gear, the past history of which is not traceable, shall be suspected of being heat treated at incorrect temperature shall be normalized before using it on any building or other construction work.

7.22. CERTIFICATE TO BE ISSUED AFTER ACTUAL TESTING AND EXAMINATION ETC:

A competent person shall issue a certificate after actual testing or examination of the apparatus specified and record of such test or examination shall be maintained for inspection.

7.23. REGISTER OF PERIODICAL TEST, EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATION THEREOF

- a. A register in the form annexed shall be maintained and particulars of such test and examination of lifting appliances, lifting gears and heat treatment as required shall be entered in such register;
- b. Certificate in respect of each of the following shall be obtained from a competent person:
 - i) In cases of initial and periodical test and examination of the lifting appliances such as Winches, Derricks and their accessory gears, Cranes or Hoists and their accessory gears;
 - (ii) In case of test, examination and re-examination of loose gears;
 - (iii) In case of test and examination of wire ropes;
 - (iv) In case of heat treatment and examination of loose gears;
 - (v) In case of annual thorough examination of the loose gears, except where required particulars of such exemption have been enclosed in the register referred to in Form annexed and such certificates are attached to the register referred to as above and certificates kept at such construction site in case such register and certificate relate to lifting appliances, loose gear and wire ropes and
- c. Produced on demand and retained for at least five years after the date of the last entry made in such register;
- d. No lifting appliance or lifting gear in respect of which an entry is required to be made in register referred to above and certificate of test and examination are required to be attached in such register in the manner as specified, shall be used for building or other construction work unless the required entries have been made in such register and certificates.

7.24. VACUUM AND MAGNETIC LIFTING GEAR

- a. No vacuum lifting gear, magnetic lifting gear or any other lifting gear where the load on it is held by adhesive power, shall be used while workers are performing operations beneath such gear;
- b. A magnetic lifting gear used in connection with building or other construction work shall be provided with an alternative supply of power, such as batteries, which may come into operation immediately in the event of failure of the main power supply;

- c. No building worker shall work within the swinging zone of the lifting gear or load or building or other construction material suspended to such lifting gear.

7.25. KNOTTING OF CHAINS AND WIRE ROPES:

No chain or wire rope with a knot in it shall be used in building or other construction work.

7.26. CARRYING OF PERSONS BY MEANS OF LIFTING APPLIANCES ETC.

- a. No building worker shall be raised, lowered or carried by a power driven lifting appliance, except
 - i. On the drive's platform in the cage of a crane; or
 - ii. On as hoist; or
 - iii. On an approved suspended scaffold;
- b. Provided that a building worker may be raised, lowered or carried by a power driven lifting appliance:
 - i. In circumstances where the use of a hoist or of a suspended scaffold shall not reasonably be practicable, or
 - ii. On an aerial cableway or aerial ropeway, provided further that the following requirements are met:
 - iii. That the appliance referred to above can be operated from one position only and that
 - iv. Any winch used in connection with the appliance shall also comply with the requirements as laid down above.
- c. The appliance referred to above shall not carry any person except:
 - i. In a chair or cage,
 - ii. In a skip or other receptacle at least three feet deep which shall be suitable for safe carriage of a person and any such chair, cage, skip or other receptacle shall be made of good construction, sound material, and adequate strength and properly maintained with suitable means to prevent any occupant therein from falling out of it and shall be free from any material or tools which may interfere with the handhold or foothold of such occupant or otherwise endanger him; and
 - iii. Those suitable measures shall be taken to prevent the chair, cage skip or other receptacle from spinning or tipping in a manner dangerous to any occupant therein.

7.27. HOISTS CARRYING PERSONS

- a. No building worker shall be carried with the help of a hoist unless it is provided with a cage which:
 - i) Is so constructed as to prevent, when its gates are shut, any building worker carried by such hoist from falling out of it or from being trapped between any part of such cage and any fixed structure or other moving part of such hoist or from being struck by articles or materials falling down the hoist way on which such hoist is moving; and
 - ii) Is fitted on each of its side from which access is provided to a landing place with a gate which has efficient interlocking or other devices to secure so that such gate cannot be opened except when such cage is at a landing place and that such cage cannot be moved away from any such place until such gate is closed;

- b. Every gate in the hoist way enclosure of such hoist used for carrying persons shall be fitted with efficient interlocking or other devices to secure so that such gate cannot be opened except when the cage of such gate is at the landing place and that such cage cannot be moved away from the landing place until such gate is closed;
- c. In every hoist used for carrying building workers there are provided with suitable and efficient automatic devices to ensure that the cage of such hoist comes to rest at a point above the lowest point to which such cage may travel.

7.28. ATTACHMENT OF LOADS

- a. When a sling is used to hoist long materials, a lifting beam shall be used to space the sling legs for proper balance and when a load is suspended at two or more points with slings, the eyes of the lifting legs of such slings shall be shackled together and such shackled or eyes of the shackled slings shall be placed on the hook or the eyes of such lifting legs shall be shackled directly to the hoisting block, ball or balance beam, as the case may be;
- b. Every container or receptacle used for raising or lowering stone, bricks tiles, slates or other similar objects shall be so enclosed with the hoist as to prevent the fall of such objects;
- c. A loaded wheel barrows placed directly on a platform of a hoist for raising or lowering of such wheel barrows shall be so secured that such wheel barrows cannot move and such platform shall be enclosed to prevent the fall of the contents kept in such wheel barrows;
- d. Landings of hoists shall be so designed and arranged that building workers on such hoist be not required to lean out into empty space for loading and unloading on any material from such hoist

7.29. TOWER CRANES

- a. No person other than the operator trained and capable to work at heights shall be employed to operate tower cranes;
- b. The ground on which a tower crane stands shall have adequate bearing capacity;
- c. Bases for tower cranes and trucks for rail mounted tower cranes shall be firm and leveled and such cranes erected at a reasonably safe distance from excavations and operated within gradient limits as specified by the manufacturer of such cranes;
- d. Tower cranes shall be sited where there is a clear space available for erection, operation and dismantling of such cranes;
- e. Tower cranes shall be sited in such a way that the loads on such cranes shall not be handled over any occupied premises, public thoroughfares, railways or near power cables, other than construction works for which such cranes are used;
- f. Where two or more tower cranes are sited and operated, every care shall be taken to ensure positive and proper communication between operators of such cranes to avoid any dagger or dangerous occurrences;
- g. Tower cranes shall not be used for loading magnet, or demolition ball service, piling operation or other similar operations which could impose excessive load stresses on the crane structure of such cranes;

- h. The instruction of the manufacturer of a tower crane and standard safe practices regarding such cranes shall be followed while operating or using such cranes.

7.30. QUALIFICATION OF OPERATOR OF LIFTING WINCHES AND OF SIGNALER ETC.

- a. No person shall be employed to drive or operate a lifting appliance whether driven by mechanical power or otherwise or to give signals to driver of operator of such lifting appliance or to work as an operator of a rigger or derricks unless he is
 - i) Sufficiently competent and reliable;
 - ii) Possesses the knowledge of the inherent risks involved in the operation of lifting appliance;
 - iii) Medically examined periodically as specified and
 - iv) Is above eighteen years of age.

8.0 SAFETY IN THE USE OF TRANSPORT, EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT & OTHER CONSTRUCTION MACHINERY

8.1 EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES

- a. All vehicles and earthmoving equipment shall be made of good material, proper design and sound construction and be sufficiently strong for the purpose for which such equipment are properly used in accordance with standard safe operating practices;
- b. Provided that the truck or trailer employed for transporting freight containers shall be of the size sufficient to carry the containers, without over hanging and provided with twist locks conforming to approved standards, at all the four corners of each of such use by an authority under the relevant law for the time being in force and is inspected by a responsible person, at least once in a month and record of such inspection shall be maintained;
- c. All transport or earth moving equipment and vehicles shall be inspected at least once a week by a responsible person and in case any defect is noticed in such equipment or vehicle it shall be immediately taken out of use;
- d. Power trucks and tractors shall be equipped with effective brakes, headlights and tail lamps and maintained in good repair and working order;
- e. Side stanchions on power trucks and trailers for carrying heavy and long objects shall be
 - i. Of sound construction and free from defects;
 - ii. Provided with tie chains attached to the top across the loads for preventing such stanchions from spreading out; and
 - iii. Kept in position while loading and unloading;
 - iv. Safe gangways provided for to and fro movement of building workers engaged in loading and unloading of lorries, trucks, trailers and wagons;
 - v. Trucks and other equipment shall not be loaded beyond their safe capacity and carry workers engaged in loading and unloading of lorries, trucks trailers and wagons in an unsafe condition;
 - vi. Handles of trucks shall be so designed as to protect the hands of the building workers working on such trucks, or such handles provided with knuckle guards;
 - vii. No unauthorized person shall ride the transport equipment employed in such work;
 - viii. A driver of a transport equipment shall maneuver such equipment under the direction of a signaler;
 - ix. Adequate precaution such as isolating the electric supply or erecting overhead barriers of a safe height shall be taken when earth moving equipment or vehicles are required to operate in dangerous proximity to any live electric conductor;
 - x. Vehicles and earth moving equipment shall not be left on a slope with the engine of such vehicles or equipment running;

- xi. All earth moving equipment, vehicles or other transport equipment shall be operated only by such person who are adequately trained and possess such skills as required for safe operation of such equipment, vehicle or other transport equipment.

8.2. POWER SHOVELS AND EXCAVATOR

- a. A shovel or an excavator whether operated by steam or electric or by internal combustion, shall be constructed, installed, operated, tested and examined as per approved standards;
- b. Excavator equipped for use as a mobile crane shall be examined and tested in accordance with the requirements for such mobile cranes as laid down by the manufacturer; and
- c. Fitted with an automatic safe working load indicator;
- d. Buckets or grabs of power shovels shall be propped to restrict the movement of such buckets or grabs while being repaired or while the teeth of such buckets or grabs are being changed.

8.3. BULLDOZER

- a. Operator of every such bulldozer before leaving the dozer shall take the following steps:
 - i) Apply the brakes;
 - ii) Lower the blade and sipper and
 - iii) Put the shift lever into neutral;
 - iv) Dozer left on level ground at the close of the work for which such bulldozer is used;
 - v) The blade of a bulldozer kept low when such bulldozer is moving uphill;
 - vi) The bulldozer blades not used as brakes except in an emergency.

8.4. SCRAPERS

- a. A tractor and scraper shall be joined by safety line at the time of its operation;
- b. The scraper bowls shall be propped while blades of such scraper are being replaced;
- c. A scraper moving downhill shall not be left in gear.

8.5. MOBILE ASPHALT LAYERS & FINISHERS

- a. A mixture elevator shall be located within a wooden or sheet metal enclosure with a window for observation, lubrication and maintenance;
- b. Bitumen scoops shall have adequate covers;
- c. When asphalt plants are working on public road, adequate traffic control shall be established on such road and the building workers working with such plant provided with reflective jackets;
- d. A sufficient number of fire extinguishers shall be kept in readiness at such workplace where fire hazards may exist;
- e. The materials shall be loaded on the elevator after the drying drain has warmed up of such elevator;
- f. No open light shall be used for ascertaining the level of asphalt;

- g. Inspection opening shall not be opened till there is a pressure in the boiler, which may cause injury to building workers.

8.6. PAVERS:

Pavers shall be equipped with guards suitable to prevent building workers from walking under the skip of such pavers.

- 8.7. Road rollers:** Before a road roller is used on the ground, such ground shall be examined for its bearing capacity and general safety, especially at the edges of slopes such as embankment on such grounds and shall not be moved downhill with the engine out of gear.

8.8. GENERAL SAFETY IN RESPECT OF POWERED CONSTRUCTION MACHINERY

- a. Every vehicle or earthmoving equipment shall be equipped with -
 - i) Silencers;
 - ii) Tail lights
 - iii) Power and hand brakes;
 - iv) Reversing alarm; and
 - v) Search light for forward and backward movement, which are required for safe operation of such vehicle or earthmoving equipment;
- b. The cab of vehicle or earthmoving equipment shall be kept at least one meter from the adjacent face of a ground being excavated;
- c. When cranes or shovel are traveling, the boom of such crane or shovel shall be in the direction of such travel and the bucket or scoop attached to such crane or shovel raised and without load except when such traveling is downhill.

9.0 SAFETY IN THE PROVISION OF RUNWAYS AND RAMP

9.1. USE OF RUNWAYS AND RAMPS:

- a. Runway or ramps shall not be less than 430 mm in width and constructed of not less than 25 mm thick planking or any other material of adequate strength to withstand the required load, supported substantially in relation to the span and braced with such runway or ramp, and design and construction of such runway or ramp shall be in accordance with the approved standards;
- b. Every runway or ramp located more than 3 m above the floor or ground shall be on open sides and provided with a guardrail of adequate strength and height of not less than 1 m.
- c. Use of runways and ramps by vehicles:
 - i. All runways and ramps shall be of sound construction, strength and securely braced and supported;
 - ii. Every runway or ramp for the use of transport equipment like trailers, trucks or heavier vehicles shall have a width of not less than 3.7 m and provide with timber curbs or any other material of adequate strength with not less than 200 mm by 200 mm in width placed parallel to, and secured to, the sided of such runway or ramp and such runways or ramps or ramps shall be designed in accordance with the approved standards.

9.2. SLOPE OF RAMPS:

Every ramp shall have a slope not exceeding one in four and the total rise of a continuous ramp used by building workers carrying material or using wheelbarrows shall not exceed 3.7 m, unless broken by horizontal landing of at least 1.2 m in length.

9.3. USE OF RUNWAYS OR RAMPS BY WHEELBARROWS, ETC.

- a. Every runway or ramp used for wheelbarrows and carts or hand trucks shall not be less than 1 m width and constructed of not less than 50 mm thick planking, and supported and braced suitably for such use;
- b. Every runway or ramp located more than 3 m above the floor or ground shall be provided on the open sides with suitable guardrails of adequate strength.

10. SAFETY IN HANDLING AND USE OF EXPLOSIVES

10.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS:

- a. The use of explosives shall be carried out in a safe manner to avoid injury to any person and under the direct supervision of a responsible person;
- b. No person other than authorized and competent one shall be allowed to handle and use explosives;
- c. Before using any explosive, necessary warning and danger signals shall be erected, at conspicuous places of such use to warn the building workers and the general public of the danger involved in such use.
- d. No person other than authorized and competent one shall be allowed to handle and use explosives.
- e. Smoke, open lamps, other type of hot or heat producing items and sparks shall be prohibited in or near explosives magazines or while explosives are being handled, transported or used.
- f. No person shall be allowed to handle or use explosives while under the influence of intoxicating liquors or dangerous drugs.
- g. The explosives shall be accounted for at all times. No explosives or blasting agents shall be abandoned.
- h. No fire shall be fought where the fire is in the imminent danger of contact with explosives. All employees shall be removed to a safe area and the fire area shall be guarded against intruders.
- i. Employees authorized to prepare explosive charges or conduct blasting operations shall use every reasonable precaution including but not limited to visual and audible warning signals, flags, or barricades to ensure employee safety.
- j. Due precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental discharge of electric blasting caps from current induced by induced voltage, lightning, adjacent power lines, dust storms, or other sources of extraneous electricity or otherwise. These precautions shall include:
- k. Short-circuiting of detonators in holes, which have been primed and shunted until wired into the blasting circuit.
- l. The suspension of all blasting operations and removal of persons from the blasting area during the approach and progress of an electric storm.
- m. The prominent display of adequate signs, warning against the use of radio transmitters, on all roads within 1000 ft of blasting operations. Whenever adherence to the 1000 ft distance would create an operational handicap, a competent and expert person shall be consulted to evaluate the particular situation, and an alternative provided, which are adequately designed to prevent any premature firing of electric blasting of caps. A description of any such blasting shall be reduced to writing and shall be certified as meeting the purposes of this subdivision by the competent person consulted. The description shall be maintained at the construction site during the duration of the work, and shall be available for inspection.

- n. Empty boxes and paper and fiber packing materials, which have previously contained high explosives, shall not be used again for any purpose, but shall be destroyed by burning at an approved location.
- o. Explosives, blasting agents and blasting supplies that are obviously deteriorated or damaged shall not be used.
- p. Delivery and issue of explosives shall only be made authorized persons into authorized magazines or approved temporary storage or handling areas.
- q. Blasting operations in the proximity of overhead power lines, communication lines, utility services, or other services and structures shall not be carried on until the operators and/or owners have been notified and measures for safe control have been taken. In such situations controlled blasting shall be restored to.
- r. All loading and firing shall be directed and supervised by competent persons thoroughly experienced in this field.
- s. Loaded boreholes shall not be left unattended after the end of the shift.
- t. Suitable and sufficient means of egress to ground level shall be provided in all cases of excavations, trenches, all other places where explosives are handled above or below ground level.
- u. At an appropriate time before the final blasting warnings, workers in the area shall be removed to a designated safe place.
- v. An unmistakable, audible, final warning shall be sounded one minute prior to the detonation of explosives; after completion, when the person in charge has established that safe conditions prevail, an "all clear" shall be sounded.
- w. To prevent persons entering any danger zone during blasting operations notices shall be given to all concerned.
- x. Notices referred above shall indicate:
 - i. that explosives are in use;
 - ii. the audible warning sound and the "all clear" and state when they will be sounded; and
 - iii. the warning flags in use, including an "all clear" flag.
- y. Precautions against lightning shall be provided in accordance with the Indian Electricity Act and Indian Explosives Act and Rules and regulations framed there under.
- z. Package containing explosives shall not be dragged, dropped or handled roughly.
- aa. Non-sparking tools shall be used to open keys.
- bb. The explosives shall not be carried in the box or otherwise on any individual.
- cc. Nothing shall be inserted in the open end of the blasting cap except fuses.

dd. Deteriorated or damaged explosives shall not be used but shall be disposed or destroyed strictly in accordance with the approved methods and in the doing so the manufacturers or the appropriate authority's instructions shall be followed.

ee. lightning shall be in accordance with Indian Electricity Act/Rules

10.2. TRANSPORTATION OF EXPLOSIVES

- a. Keep safe distance and to use non-sparking tools while opening packages containing explosives;
- b. Stop the use of explosives and handling thereof while the weather conditions are not suitable for such use or handling;
- c. Due precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental discharge of electric blasting caps from current induced by induced voltage, lightning, adjacent power-lines, dust storms or other sources of extraneous electricity or otherwise. These precautions shall include –
 - i. Suspension of all blasting operations and evacuation of persons;
 - ii. All warning signs shall be displayed within 200 m of blasting operations and in case putting up a sign at 200 m is impractical, the contractor shall consult the Engineer-in-charge for alternatives;
 - iii. All loading and firing shall be directed and supervised by competent persons thoroughly experienced in the field;
 - iv. To prevent persons entering any danger zone during blasting operations, notices shall be given to all concerned;
- d. In addition to these provisions, all measures and precautions that are required to be observed for use, handling, storing or transportation of explosives under the Rules framed under the Explosives Act, 1884 (4 of 1884) shall be observed;
- e. All the relevant statutory provisions, local laws and rules and regulations shall be complied with.
- f. Where the magazine is located near the construction site and blasting operation continues daily, actual requirement of explosives shall be drawn from the magazine and transported to the site. Any leftovers shall be returned to the magazine each time after the blast. In case of work at scattered places and for a small duration, portable magazines shall be used and kept within a fence in safe place and properly guarded.
- g. For carrying higher quantity (more than 5 kg of explosives) specially designed insulated containers shall be used. These containers shall be constructed of finished wood not less than 5cm thick or plastic not less than 6mm thick or pressed fibre not less than 10mm thick. There shall be no metal parts (not even nails, bolts, screws etc.) and the containers shall be provided with suitable non-conductive carrying device, such as rubber, leather or canvas handle or strap.
- h. Vehicles to be used for transportation explosives shall be in good working condition and shall have a tight wooded or non-sparking metal (copper, brass and the like) floor with sides and

ends high enough to prevent the explosives from falling off the vehicle. In open bodied vehicles, the explosives shall be covered with a waterproof and fibre tarpaulin.

- i. Electrical wiring in vehicle shall be fully insulated so as to prevent the danger of short-circuiting and at least two fire extinguishers of carbon dioxide type shall be carried. The vehicle shall be properly marked indicating adequate warning to the public in regard to the nature of cargo.
- j. No metals except approved metal truck shall be allowed to come in contact with cases of explosives, metal, flammable, or corrosive substance shall not be transported with explosives. As far as possible, transportation of any material along with explosives shall be prohibited.
- k. Smoking shall be prohibited in the vehicle carrying explosives.
- l. No unauthorized person shall be allowed in the vehicle, carrying explosives.
- m. Loading and unloading of explosives shall be done carefully.
- n. Explosives and detonators or blasting caps shall not be permitted to be transported in the same vehicle.
- o. Detonators and other explosives for blasting shall be transported to the site of work in the original containers or in securely locked separate non-metallic containers and shall not be carried loose or mixed with other materials.

10.3. STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING AGENTS

- a. Explosives and related materials shall be stored in approved facilities.
- b. Blasting caps, electric blasting caps, detonating primers, and primed cartridges shall not be stored in the same magazine with other explosives or blasting agents.
- c. Smoking and open flames shall not be permitted within 50 feet of explosives and detonators storage magazine.
- d. No Explosives or blasting agents shall be permanently stored in any underground area until the area has been developed to the point where at least two modes of exit have been provided.
- e. Permanent underground storage magazine shall be at least 300 feet from any shaft or other active under ground working area.
- f. Permanent underground magazines containing detonators shall not be located closer than 50 feet to any magazine containing other explosives or blasting agents.

10.4. DRILLING AND LOADING

- a. Before planning out the drilling operations for blasting purposes, nature of stratum and the over burden shall necessarily be examined to avoid possibilities of landslides after blasting.
- b. The face or rock shall be carefully examined before drilling to determine the presence of unfired explosives. No attempt shall be made to drill at a site if un-detonated explosives are suspected. In such case the boreholes shall be thoroughly cleaned before a cartridge is

- inserted. Wooden tamping rods (not pointed, but cylindrical throughout) shall be used in the charging the holes. The cartridge will be on the top.
- c. The borehole shall be carefully checked for length, presence of water dust, etc. with a wooden tamping pole or a measuring tape before loading.
 - d. Surplus explosives shall not be stacked near working areas during loading/unloading.
 - e. The line of detonating fuse extending into a borehole shall be cut from the spool before loading the remainder of the charge.
 - f. A bore shall not be loaded with explosives after springing (enlarging the hole with explosives) or upon completion of drilling without making sure it is cool and it does not contain any hot smoldering material. Temperatures in excess of 65° C are dangerous.
 - g. A bore near another hole loaded with explosives shall not be sprung.
 - h. No force shall be used for inserting cartridges or any explosives into a bore hold or pass any obstruction in a borehole.
 - i. No force shall be used for inserting a blasting cap or an electric blasting cap into explosive. The cap shall be inserted into a hole made with a pickers designed for the purpose. A hitch of the electric blasting cap leading wire shall be made on the primer cartridge so as to prevent pulling out the electric blasting cap from the explosive charge. In case of fuse, the fuse shall be tied to the explosive cartridge so that the blasting cap is not pulled out. Care shall be taken so that the blasting cap is not pulled out. Care shall be taken so that the electric blasting cap, leading wire or the length of the fuse does not get damaged during loading of the charge.
 - j. No attempt shall be made to slit, drop, deform or abuse the primer.
 - k. Blasting caps or electric blasting caps shall not be connected to detonating fuse except by methods recommended by the manufacturers of caps.
 - l. Explosive cartridge shall not be cut, nor explosive removed from the cartridge for use.
 - m. Metallic devices of any kind shall not be used in tamping. Wooden tamping tools with not exposed metal parts except non-sparking metal connectors for jointed poled shall be used. Violent tamping shall be avoided. Primer shall not be tamped.
 - n. Care shall be taken to confine the explosives in the bore hold with sand, earth clay or other suitable combustible stemming material.
 - o. Kinking or injuring of fuse or electric blasting cap wires shall be avoided when tamping.

10.5. ELECTRICAL SHOT-FIRING CIRCUIT

- a. In deciding the sizes of wires, fuses, circuits, blasting switches, etc., instructions issued by the manufacturers of these articles shall be followed, if they do not contradict with Indian Explosives Act or framed under it.
- b. No person shall attempt to uncoil the wires and open out the short-circuited bare leading wires of the electric blasting cap during approach of dust storm or near any source of large

charge of static electricity or near a radio transmitter. The manufacturer of the cap or the Inspectorate of Explosives shall be consulted regarding the distance from the transmitter beyond which electric short firing shall be conducted.

- c. Firing circuit shall be kept completely insulated from the ground of the other conductors, such as wires, rails, pipes or other paths or stray current.
- d. There shall not be any electric live wires or cables of any kind near electric blasting caps or other explosives except at the time and for the purpose of firing the blast.
- e. All electric blasting caps shall be tested singly and also when connected in a circuit in series using only an approved type of circuit continuity tester or ohmmeter.
- f. No attempt shall be made to use in the same circuit either electrical blasting caps made by more than one manufacturer or electric blasting caps of different design or function even if made by the same manufacturers unless such use is approved by the manufacturers.
- g. No attempt shall be made to fire a circuit of electric blasting caps with less than the minimum current specified by the manufacturer of that electric blasting cap.
- h. Care shall be taken to ensure that all wire ends to be connected are bright and clean.
- i. The electric cap wires or leading wires shall be kept short circuited until ready to fire.
- j. When energy for blasting is taken from power circuits the voltage shall not exceed 220v. The wiring controlling arrangements shall conform to the following:
- k. The blasting switch shall be strictly according to the specifications, externally operated double-throw switch, which when locked in the open position will short circuit and ground the leading wires. The switch shall be installed at the location where the firing is to be controlled.
- l. A 'safety' switch of the same type as the blasting switch shall be installed between the blasting switch and the firing circuit and lead lines, at a distance not to exceed 180cm from the blasting switch.
- m. Both the safety switch and the blasting switch shall be locked in the open position immediately after the shot and before any person is permitted to return to the blasting area. Key to the switches shall remain in the possession of the blaster at all times.
- n. Rubber covered or other adequately insulated copper wires in good condition shall be used for firing lines and shall have solid cores of appropriate gauge. Sufficient firing line shall be provided to permit the blaster to be located at a safe distance from the blast. Single conductor lead lines shall be used.
- o. Blasting operations in the proximity of overhead power lines, communication lines, utility lines, or other structures shall not be carried on until the operator or the owner, or both of such lines as been notified and precautionary measures deemed necessary, have been taken.
- p. All holes loaded on a shift shall be fired on the same shift.
- q. As far as possible, blasting shall be carried out using suitable exploder with 25 per cent excess capacity. Electric power from the mains shall be used only when it is absolutely necessary.

10.6. SHOT-FIRING WITH SAFETY FUSE

- a. The fuse shall be carefully handled to avoid damaging the covering. In very cold weather the fuse shall be slightly warmed before using so as to avoid cracking the waterproofing.
- b. Short fuse shall not be used. The length of a fuse shall not be less than 120cm. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be known and it would be necessary to make sure that it will take sufficient time in burning so as to enable all persons to reach a place of safety. The burning rate of the fuse shall not be more than 60 cm/min.
- c. The fuse shall not be cut until the operation to insert the fuse into a blasting cap is ready. The fuse shall be cut off about 2.5 to 5 cm to ensure a dry end. It shall be cut squarely across with a clean and sharp blade. The fuse shall be seated lightly against the cap charge and care shall be taken to avoid twisting after it has been placed in position.
- d. Blasting caps shall not be crimped by any means except by a cap crimper designed for the purpose. It shall be necessary to make sure that the cap is squarely crimped to the face.
- e. The fuse shall be lighted with a fuse lighter designed for the purpose. If a match is used, the fuse shall be slit at the end and the match head held in then slit against the power core and then the match head rubbed against an abrasive surface to light the fuse.
- f. The fuse shall not be lighted until sufficient stemming has been placed over the explosives to prevent sparks of live match heads from coming into contact with the explosives.
- g. The explosives shall not be held in hands when lighting the fuse.

10.7. UNDERGROUND WORK

- a. Only permissible explosives and in the manner as specified by the appropriate authority shall be used.
- b. Excessive quantities of explosives shall not be taken underground at any time. Black blasting powder or pellet powder shall not be used with any other explosive in the same borehole.

10.8. BEFORE AND AFTER FIRING

- a. Before firing, sufficient warning shall be given to enable the people working in the area to get off the danger zone. The danger zone shall be suitable cordoned off and flag men posted at important points.
- b. No loose materials, such as tools, drilling implements etc. Shall be left on the rock surfaces to be blasted.
- c. Blasting in the open shall be carried out during the fixed hours every day or on fixed days in the week. This information shall be amply publicized and the following precautions observed:
- d. On the project sites, where blasting operations are carried out, daily blasting hours shall be clearly printed on the sign-boards on all the roads approaching that area.
 - i. Road closing barriers should be provided to close the traffic on these roads, at least 400 meters away when the firing is to take place.

- ii. The beginning of the firing shall follow loud sirens and similarly loud sirens shall succeed the completion of the firing.
- e. The shot-firer shall not be allowed to return to the blasting site after firing, until at least 5 min have elapsed. In case of electric shot firing, the shot holes shall be examined after firing and in case of misfire no person shall be allowed to approach the blasting site for at least 5 min. In case of shot firing with safety fuse, utmost care shall be taken to count the number to ensure that all the shots have fired and in the event of misfire, no person shall be allowed to approach the blasting site for at least 30 min. In any case, a careful inspection for the remaining un-detonated explosive shall be made after firing the shots. All misfired shot holes shall be cross-marked. No other person than those duly authorized shall approach the holes until one of the following operations has been performed in respect of each of the misfired holes:
 - f. If the misfire is due to a faulty cable or faulty electrical connection the defect shall be remedied and the shot fired.
 - g. The stemming shall be floated out by use of water or air jet from hose until the hole has been opened to within 60 cm of the charge, whereupon water will be siphoned or pumped out, then a fresh new charge placed and duly detonated. Or
 - i. A careful search shall be made of unexploded material in the debris of the charge.
 - ii. If a shift charge is unavoidable, the person in-charge of one shift before leaving the work shall inform the person relieving him for the next shift of any cases misfired and shall point out their position duly cross marked and also state clearly what action has to be taken in the matter.

Note: The rules are made considering statutory provisions and other National/International standards. However, if any statutory provision overruling these laws is made, the statutory provisions shall overrule the NTPC Rules.

11.0 SAFETY IN EXCAVATION & TUNNELING WORK

SAFETY IN EXCAVATION

11.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- a. Before undertaking any activity, the soil shall be tested and in case of availability of any explosive gas, necessary arrangements must be made to remove/dilute such gases and in case they are found to be toxic or poisonous, the workplace must be purged and continuous ventilation maintaining the contamination below the permissible level ensured;
- b. The position of underground installations such as sewers, water pipes and electrical cables shall be verified and in case of their existence, they must be isolated;
- c. If they cannot be isolated or removed or shutdown, they shall be fenced, hung up or otherwise protected. On every part likely to be visited by persons or where transport vehicles ply, the area shall be suitably fenced, guarded or barricaded to prevent fall of persons, vehicles or livestock into the excavated area;
- d. Warning signs shall be erected and the in the night hours the area shall be illuminated to warn pedestrians and vehicular traffic;
- e. Arrangements shall be made to prevent external vibrations due to rail/road traffic;
- f. Blasting shall be carried out in accordance with the norms applicable in this regard. Special care shall be taken to control the impact of vibrations/tremor caused by blasting to protect excavations from cave-ins;
- g. Arrangements shall be made to save other buildings/structures in the affected zone or in the vicinity of the area of excavation, from collapse;

11.2 SHORING AND TIMBERING

- a. Site of excavations, where workers are exposed to danger from moving ground, shall be made safe by maintaining due slope not exceeding the angle of repose of different types of soil or otherwise by shoring, portable shields or other effective means;
- b. All trenches in the soil, other than rock or hard compact soil more than 1.5 m deep into which men enter, shall be securely shored and timbered under the supervision of a competent person and only the trained workers shall be allowed to substantially alter or dismantle the shoring or timbering;
- c. All struts, braces and walls in excavation shall be adequately secured so as to prevent their accidental displacement;
- d. In all excavations in soft or fissured rock or hard soil exceeding 2 m in depth, except those which are sloped to within 1.5 m of the bottom into which men enter, shall be securely shored and timbered;
- e. Where the sides of the excavations are sloped as outlined above, but not within the 1.5 m of the bottom, vertical sides shall be shored and the shoring shall extend at least 30 cm above the vertical sides. When open spaced sheathing is used, a toe-board shall be provided to prevent material rolling down the slope and falling into the excavated.

11.3. SHEATHING

- a. The sheathing should be placed against the side of the trench so that length of each piece of sheathing is vertical. It should be held securely in place against the wales by ensuring that sheathing is kept firmly pressed against the wall of the trench. Where the trench excavated is loose, sandy or soft soil or soil which has been previously excavated or soil which is under hydrostatic pressure, each piece of sheathing shall be driven into the bottom of the trench so as to firmly hold it in place;
- b. Where two or more pieces of sheathing are used one above another, the sheathing shall be so arranged that the lower pieces of sheathing shall overlap the lowest wales supporting the piece of sheathing next above it. These pieces of sheathing shall be firmly driven into the soil and securely supported by wales and struts, as the trench is made deeper.

11.4. WALES

- a. The wales shall be parallel to the bottom or the proposed bottom of the trench. Each wale shall be supported on cleats spiked to the sheathing or by posts set on the wales next below it and in the case of the lowest wale on the bottom of the trench itself. Where necessary, wedges may be provided between a wale and the sheathing it supports so that roughly uniformity is given to all individual pieces of sheathing.

11.5. STRUTS

- a. Struts shall be horizontal and at right angles to the wales or sheathing supported thereby. Struts shall be cut to the proper length required to fit in tightly between the wales. Where necessary, the struts shall be held securely in place by wedges, driven between the struts and the wales;
- b. Struts shall be placed on cleats spiked or bolted to the posts supporting the Wales.

11.6. LOOSE SITE MATERIALS:

No loose material shall be kept very close to the excavation creating possibility of its fall into the excavated area. A safe distance of at least 1 m shall be maintained.

11.7. PLANT & MACHINERY:

Movement of vehicles and heavy equipment shall be kept at a distance least equal to the depth of the excavation or at least 6 m for excavation deeper than 6 m and the workers shall be provided with proper tools.

11.8. MEANS OF ACCESS

- a. For trenches deeper than 1.5 m, safe means of access and egress shall be provided at intervals of every 15 m. Where it is not possible to provide safe means of access and egress as above, ladders shall extend from the bottom of the trench to at least 90 cm above the ground;
- b. Walkways, runways and sidewalks shall be kept clear of excavated materials or other obstructions and no side walls shall be undermined-undercut unless it is capable of carrying a minimum live load of 125 lbs per square feet;

- c. If planks are used for raising walkways, runways or sidewalks, they should be parallel to the length of the walk and fastened together against displacement;
- d. Lone worker shall not be allowed to work in the excavated area.

11.9. INSPECTIONS:

A competent person shall make inspections every day and necessary measures shall be taken to safeguard against possible cave-ins or slide or collapse of the excavations.

11.10. NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO CARRY OUT EXCAVATION AND TUNNELING WORK

- a. Within thirty days, prior to the commencement of such excavation or tunneling work, the contractor shall inform in writing the detailed layout plans, method of construction and schedule of such excavation or tunneling work to the Engineer in-charge of NTPC;
- b. In case compressed air is used in such excavation or tunneling work or any work incidental to or required for such excavation or tunneling work, the technical details and drawings of all man-locks and medical-locks together with names and addresses of all construction medical officers duly qualified and so appointed by such contractor for the purpose of such excavation or tunneling work shall be sent to the Engineer in-charge.

11.11. PROJECT ENGINEER

- a. The contractor undertaking any excavation or tunneling work shall appoint a Project Engineer for safe operation of such projects;
- b. Such Project Engineer shall exercise overall control of the operations and the activities at such project and be responsible for carrying out the activities safely.

11.12. RESPONSIBLE PERSON

- a. The contractor undertaking excavation or tunneling work at construction site of a building or other construction work shall appoint a responsible person for safe operation of such excavation or tunneling work;
- b. The name and addresses of such responsible persons shall be forwarded to the Engineer in-charge;
- c. Duties and responsibilities of the responsible person referred to above person shall include
 - i. To carry out smoothly such excavation or tunneling work;
 - ii. To inspect and rectify any hazardous situation relating to such excavation or tunneling work;
 - iii. To take remedial measures to avoid any unsafe practice or conditions relating to such excavation or tunneling work.

11.13. WARNING SIGNS AND NOTICES

- a. Suitable warning signs or notices, required for the safety of building workers carrying out the work of an excavation or tunneling, shall be displayed or erected at conspicuous places in Hindi

and in language understood by the majority of such building workers at such excavation or tunneling work;

- b. Such warning signs and notices with regard to compressed air working shall include:
 - i) The danger involved in such compressed air work;
 - ii) Fire and explosion hazards;
 - iii) The emergency procedures for rescue from such danger or hazards.

11.14. REGISTER OF EMPLOYMENT

- a. The contractor shall ensure that at a construction site of a building or other construction work where an excavation or tunneling work is being carried on, a register of employment of building workers carrying out such excavation or tunneling work is maintained and produced on demand;
- b. Periods of work of such excavation or tunneling work shall be maintained in a register on day-to-day basis and such register shall be produced on demand

11.15. ILLUMINATION

- a. All contractors carrying out excavation or tunneling work at a construction site of a building or other construction work shall provide for emergency generators on such construction site to ensure adequate illumination at all work places where such excavation or tunneling work is being carried out;
- b. In case of power failure, all workplaces where excavation or tunneling works are carried out shall be adequately illuminated

11.16. PNEUMATIC TOOLS:

Supply lines to pneumatic tools used within a tunnel are fitted with water trap or safety chain or safety wire, as the case may be.

11.17. STABILITY OF STRUCTURE DURING GENERAL EXCAVATION & TUNNELING:

The contractor shall ensure that where there is any doubt as to the stability of any structure adjoining the workplace or other areas to be excavated or where tunneling work is to be carried out –

- a. The Project Engineer shall arrange for measures like underpinning, sheet piling, shoring, bracing or other similar means to support such structure and to prevent injury to any building worker working adjacent to such structure or damage to property or equipment adjacent to such structure;
- b. Where any building worker engaged in excavation is exposed to hazard of falling or sliding material or article from any bank or side of such excavation which is more than 1.5 m above his footing, such worker shall be protected by adequate piling and bracing against such bank or side;

- c. The excavation and its vicinity shall be checked by a responsible person after every rain, storm or other occurrences carrying hazards and in case a hazard is noticed at such checking, adequate protection against slides and cave-in to prevent such hazard shall be provided;
- d. Temporary sheet piling installed for the construction of a retaining wall after excavation shall not be removed, except on the advice of the responsible person after an inspection carried out by such responsible person;
- e. Where banks of an excavation are undercut, adequate shoring shall be provided to support the material or article overhanging such bank;
- f. Excavated material shall not be stored at least 0.5 m from the edge of an open excavation or trench and the banks of such excavation or trench shall be stripped of loose rocks and other materials which may slide, roll or fall upon a building worker working below such bank;
- g. Adequate and suitable warning signs shall be put-up at conspicuous places at the excavation work to avoid any person falling into the excavations or trenches;
- h. The responsible person shall ensure at the excavation that no building worker is permitted to work where such building worker may be struck or endangered by the excavation machinery or material or article used in such excavation.

11.18. SAFE ACCESS AND EGRESS:

Ladders, staircases or ramps are provided, as the case may be, for safe access to and egress from excavation where the depth of such excavation exceeds one point 1.5 m and such ladders, staircases or ramps comply with the relevant national standards.

11.19. TRENCHES

- a. A trench or excavation shall be protected against falling of a person by suitable measures if the depth of such trench or excavation exceeds 1.5 m and such protection shall be an improved protection in accordance with the design and drawing of a Professional Engineer, where such depth exceeds 4 m;
- b. Where the depth of a trench requires two lengths of sheet piling, one above the other, the lower piling shall be set inside the bottom strings or wales of the upper piling and such sheet piling shall be driven down and braced as the excavation continues;
- c. All metal sheet piles used in excavation or a trench shall be welded end-to-end and secured by other similar means.

11.20. POSITIONING AND USE OF MACHINERY:

Any machinery used in excavation and tunneling work shall be positioned and operated in such a way that such machinery will not endanger the operator of such machinery or any other person in the vicinity.

11.21. BREATHING APPARATUS:

Suitable breathing apparatus shall be provided to a building worker while working in compressed air environment for his use at excavation or tunneling work and such breathing apparatus shall be maintained in good working condition at all times.

11.22. SAFETY MEASURES FOR TUNNELING OPERATIONS

- a. Where there is a danger of falling or sliding of material from the roof face or wall of a tunnel, adequate measures such as shoring, supporting by means of rock bolts, segments or steel sets shall be taken for the safety of building workers;
- b. The excavated areas shall be made safe by use of suitably designed and installed steel sets, rock bolts or similar other safe means;
- c. The responsible person shall examine and inspect the workplaces in a tunnel before the commencement of work in such tunnel and at regular intervals thereafter to ensure safety of the building workers in such tunnel;
- d. The portal areas of a tunnel with loose soil or rock, likely to cause injury to a person shall be adequately protected with supports.

11.23. SURROUNDINGS OF A SHAFT

- a. Surroundings of a shaft used in excavation or tunnel work shall be protected from being washed away by construction of sufficient height;
- b. Where a building worker is required to enter a shaft at an excavation or tunneling work, safe means of access shall be provided for such entry;
- c. Every shaft at excavation or tunneling work shall be provided with a steel casing, concrete piping, timber shoring or other materials of adequate strength for the safety of building workers working in such shaft;
- d. Such casing and bracing shall be provided to shafts at an excavation or tunneling work according to the appropriate design for such casing and bracing;
- e. A reinforced concrete raft and beam shall be provided around the opening of a shaft at an excavation or tunneling work if the ground surrounding such opening is unstable or unsafe.

11.24. LIFT FOR SHAFT:

Lift shall be provided for transport of building workers and materials or articles at an excavation or tunneling work required to descend more than 50 m in a shaft.

11.25. MEANS OF COMMUNICATION

Reliable and effective means of communication such as telephone or walkie-talkie shall be provided and maintained in working order for arranging better and effective communication at an excavation or tunneling work at the following locations, namely:

- i. Working chamber of an excavation;
- ii. Intervals of hundred meters along the tunnel;
- iii. Working chamber side of a man lock near the door of such man lock;
- iv. Interior or each chamber of a man lock;
- v. Location conspicuous lock attendant's situation;
- vi. A compressor plant;

- vii. A first-aid station, and
- viii. Outside the portal or the top of a shaft;
- ix. Such number of bells and whistles shall be made available at all times at the locations as are necessary for the safety of persons at such locations.

11.26. SIGNALS:

The standard audio or video signals shall be used in excavation or tunneling work and conspicuously located or displayed near entrance to the workplace and in such other locations as may be necessary to bring such signals to notice of all building workers employed in such excavation or tunneling work.

11.27. CLEARANCES

- a. The minimum lateral clearances of 0.5 m shall be maintained between any part of a vehicle and any fixture or any equipment used in an excavation or tunneling work after allowing the throw or swing of such fixture or equipment;
- b. The overhead clearance for a locomotive drive at excavation or tunneling work shall not be less than 1.20 m above the seat of such driver and not less than 2 m above the platform where such driver stands or of any other dimension in accordance with the approved standard.

11.28. SHELTERS:

The adequate number of shelters for the safeguard of the building workers are provided where, in the course of working, they are liable to be struck by a moving vehicle or other material handling equipment in a tunnel.

11.29. USE OF INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINE:

No internal combustion engine shall be used underground in excavation or tunneling work unless such engine is so constructed that the air entering the engine gets cleared before entry and the engine emits no fumes or sparks.

11.30. INFLAMMABLE OILS:

Inflammable oils with the flash point below the working temperature that is likely to be encountered in a tunnel shall not be used in excavation or tunneling work.

11.31. COUPLING AND HOSES:

All high-pressure hydraulic hoses and couplings shall be adequately protected against any possible damage in excavation or tunneling work.

11.32. HOSE INSTALLATION:

All hydraulic lines and plants working at a temperature exceeding 750 c shall be protected by adequate insulation or otherwise against accidental human contact in excavation or tunneling work.

11.33. FIRE RESISTANT HOSES:

No fire hydraulic hoses other than fire resistant hydraulic hoses are used when hydraulically activated machinery and equipment are employed in tunnels.

11.34. FLAMEPROOF EQUIPMENT:

Only flameproof equipment of appropriate type as per approved standards shall be used where there is a danger of flammable or explosive atmosphere being prevalent inside the tunnel.

11.35. STORING OF OIL AND FUEL UNDERGROUND:

All oils, greases or fuels stored underground in excavation or tunneling work shall be kept in tightly sealed containers and in fire resistant areas at safe distances away from explosive and other flammable chemical and appropriate flameproof installation shall be used in such storage areas.

11.36. USE OF GASES UNDERGROUND

- a. Petrol or liquefied petroleum gas or any other flammable substances shall not be used or stored inside the tunnel except with the prior approval of the Project Engineer;
- b. After the use of the petroleum or liquefied petroleum gas, or highly inflammable substances, all remaining petroleum or liquefied petroleum gas or highly inflammable substances shall be removed immediately from such tunnel;
- c. No oxy-acetylene gas shall be used in a compressed air environment in excavation or tunneling work.

11.37. WATER FOR FIRE FIGHTING

- a. Adequate number of water outlets shall be provided on excavation or tunneling work and readily made accessible throughout the tunnel for fire fighting purposes and such water outlets shall be maintained for effective fire lighting;
- b. All air locks shall be equipped with fire fighting facilities at excavation or tunneling work;
- c. An audible fire alarm shall be provided to warn the building workers whenever a fire breaks out on an excavation or tunneling work;
- d. Adequate number and types of fire extinguishers, in accordance with relevant national standards, shall be provided and made readily available to fight any outbreak of fire at an excavation or tunneling work;
- e. Fire extinguishers with vaporizing liquids and high pressure carbon dioxide shall not be used in tunnels or other confined spaces;
- f. The instructions regarding steps to be followed to fight outbreak of fire, at an excavation or tunneling work, written in Hindi or local language understood by the majority of the building workers employed on such excavation or tunneling work, shall be displayed at conspicuous and vulnerable places of such excavation or tunneling work.

11.38. FLOODING

- a. Water tight bulkhead doors shall be installed at the entrance of a tunnel to prevent flooding during a tunneling work where more than one tunnel is driven from a shaft;
- b. All necessary measures shall be taken to ensure that no building worker is trapped in any isolated section of a tunnel when any bulkhead door of such tunnel is closed;
- c. Where there is likelihood of flooding or water rushing into a tunnel during a tunneling work, arrangements shall be made for immediate starting of water pumps to take out water of such flooding or water rushing and for giving alert signals to the building workers and other persons to keep them away from danger.
- d. Airtight steel curtains shall be provided in areas liable to flooding at tunneling work and in case of descending tunnels, such curtains shall be provided in the top half of such tunnels to ensure the retention of pockets of air for rescue purpose.

11.39. REST SHELTERS

- a. Where building workers employed in a compressed air environment in a tunneling work are required to remain at the work site for one hour or more after de-compression from pressure exceeding one bar, adequate and suitable facilities shall be provided for such building workers to rest;
 - a. Every man-lock, medical-lock and any other facility inside these locks in a tunneling work shall be maintained in a clean state and in good repairs;
 - b. A first-aid room shall be provided and readily available at a construction site of a tunneling work;
 - c. Each man-lock attendant at the station shall be provided with a first-aid box.

11.40. PERMISSIBLE LIMIT OF EXPOSURE OF CHEMICALS

- a. The working environment in a tunnel or a shaft in which building workers are employed shall not contain any of the hazardous substances in concentrations beyond the permissible limits;
- b. The responsible person referred to shall conduct necessary test before the commencement of a tunneling work for the day and at suitable intervals as fixed by the Engineer in-charge, to ensure that the permissible limits of exposure are not exceeded and a record of such test shall be maintained and made available for inspection.

11.41. VENTILATION:

All working areas in a free air tunnel shall be provided with the approved ventilation system and the fresh air supplied in such tunnel shall not be less than 6 m³ per minute for each building worker employed underground in such tunnel and the free air-flow movement inside such tunnel not less than 9 m³ per minute.

11.42. AIR SUPPLY INTAKE POINT:

The air intake points for all air compression shall be located at places where such intake air does not get contaminated with dust, fumes, vapor and exhaust gases or other contaminants.

11.43. EMERGENCY GENERATORS

- a. Every compressed air system in a tunnel shall be provided with emergency power supply system for maintaining continued supply of compressed air in such compressed air system, which shall be capable of operating air compressor and ancillary systems of such compressed air system;
- b. The emergency power supply system shall be maintained and made readily available at all times.

11.45. AIR MAINS:

Every air-main supplying air to the working chamber, man-lock or medical-lock used at an excavation or tunneling work shall be protected against accidental damage and where it is not practicable to provide such protection, a stand-by air-main shall be provided.

11.46. BULKHEAD AND AIR LOCKS

- a. A bulk head or air tight diaphragms retaining compressed air, when used within a tunnel or a shaft, shall be constructed to withstand the maximum pressure at 1.25 the maximum working pressure of such bulk head or diaphragm and such bulk head or diaphragm shall be tested before its each use by a responsible person to ensure that such bulk head or diaphragm is in proper working order;
- b. Such responsible person shall keep the record of each test and such record shall be produced for inspection.
- c. The bulk head or diaphragm shall be made of sound material of adequate strength, which shall be able to withstand the maximum pressure on which they are subjected to at any time of their use;
- d. A bulkhead anchorage and air lock shall be tested at its work place at an excavation or tunneling work immediately after their installation at such place.

11.47. DIAPHRAGM:

All diaphragms, which are in the form of horizontal decks across a shaft used at excavation or tunneling work, shall be securely anchored

11.48. PORTABLE ELECTRICAL HAND TOOLS:

All portable electrical hand tools and inspection lamps used underground or in a confined space shall be operated at a voltage not exceeding 24 V.

11.49. CIRCUIT BREAKER

- a. Adequate numbers of differential ground fault circuit breakers shall be installed for every electrical distribution system and its sub-systems used at an excavation or tunneling;
- b. Work and the sensitivity of each of circuit breaker shall be adjusted in accordance with the requirement set out in accordance with the approved standards;
- c. No semi-enclosed fuse unit shall be used in underground place.

11.50. TRANSFORMER:

The contractor shall ensure no transformer is used in any section of a tunnel under compressed air unless such transformer is of the dry type and conforms to the approved standards.

11.51. LIVE WIRES:

There shall be no exposed live wire in working areas at an excavation or tunneling work which are accessible to building workers other than those authorized to work on such live lines.

11.52. WELDING SETS:

All welding sets used in a tunnel shall be of adequate capacity and of suitable type, duly approved.

11.53. QUALITY AND QUANTITY

- a. Every working chamber at an excavation or tunneling work where compressed air is used, the supply of such air shall be maintained at not less than 0.3 m³ per minute per person working therein;
- b. A reserve supply of compressed air shall be made available at all times for man-locks and medical locks used at a tunneling work;
- c. The air supplied in a compressed air environment at a tunneling work shall be, as far as practicable, free from contaminants, namely, dust, fumes and other toxic substances.

11.54. WORKING TEMPERATURE:

The temperature in any working chamber at an excavation or tunneling work where building workers are employed shall not exceed 29° c and the arrangement shall be maintained for keeping records in which the temperatures measured by dry bulb and wet bulb inside such working chamber once in every hour and for producing such records for inspection on demand.

11.55. MAN-LOCKS AND WORKING IN COMPRESSED AIR ENVIRONMENT

- a. Man-locks used at a tunneling work shall be of adequate strength, made of sound material and designed to withstand any pressure, internal or external, to which it may be subjected in the normal use or in an emergency;
- b. Doors of man-locks at an excavation or tunneling work shall be made of steel and used at a tunneling work for keeping the work airtight and devices shall be provided for sealing the doors when such locks are under pressure. The anchorage of a man-lock used at tunneling work shall have adequate strength to withstand the pressure exerted by air on the man-lock. There shall be adequate room available for the workers for working in the man-locks;
- c. Where work is carried out in any compressed air tunnel, a Man-lock in accordance with the approved standards shall be used;
- d. Where a man-lock is used, safety Instructions in Hindi and in local language understood by majority of building workers employed there, shall be displayed at conspicuous places;
- e. Except in an emergency, compression and de-compression operations shall be carried out in a man-lock and in an emergency any material-lock may be used;
- f. A record of compression and de-compression shall be kept in writing and produced for inspection on demand;
- g. Material lock shall be used with the permission of the Engineer in-charge where it is impracticable to install both the man-lock and the material-lock at;
- h. The man-lock at tunneling work shall not be used for any purpose

- i. other than compression or de-compression of building workers;
- j. No de-canting of building workers at tunneling work shall be carried
- k. out without prior approval of the Engineer in-charge except in an emergency;
- l. In case a building worker collapses or is taken ill during his de-compression in a man-lock, the lock attendant of such man-lock shall raise the pressure to a level equal to the maximum pressure which that building worker was exposed to in the working chamber prior to such de-compression and such lock attendant shall immediately report the matter relating to such collapse to the medical lock attendant and medical officer on duty;
- m. A building worker who had previously received training with a trained building worker to work in a compressed air environment at tunneling work shall be employed to work independently in such a compressed air environment;
- n. A building worker who had undergone three de-compressions from a pressure exceeding one bar in a period of eight hours at tunneling work shall not be allowed to enter a compressed air environment except for the purpose of carrying out rescue work;
- o. A building worker employed in a compressed air environment for a period of eight hours in a day at tunneling work shall not be employed again in such environment unless he has spent not less than twelve consecutive hours of rest at atmospheric pressure;
- p. No building worker shall be engaged in a compressed air environment at a pressure, which exceeds three bars at a tunneling work unless prior permission, in writing, has been obtained from the Engineer in-charge;
- q. No building worker shall be employed in a compressed air environment for more than fourteen consecutive days in a month;
- r. A register of employment of all building workers in compressed air environment shall be maintained;
- s. An identification badge shall be supplied to a building worker employed in compressed air environment;
- t. The badge of a building worker shall contain particulars of his name, location of the medical-lock allotted to him for work, the telephone number of the Construction Medical Officer concerned for his treatment and the instructions in case of his illness of unknown and doubtful causes;
- u. Record of all identification badges supplied to building shall be kept in a register;
- v. Every building worker whose name appears in the register shall wear the badge supplied to him at all times during his duty hours;
- w. Suitable warning signs shall be displayed in the compressed air for the prohibition of the following, namely:
 - i) Use of alcoholic drinks;
 - ii) Use and carrying of lighters, matches or other sources of ignition;
 - iii) Smoking; and

iv) No entry to person who has consumed alcoholic drink

11.56.SAFETY INSTRUCTION:

All building workers employed in compressed air environment at tunneling work shall follow the instructions issued for their safety in the course of such employment.

11.57.MEDICAL-LOCK

- a. A suitably constructed medical lock shall be maintained at tunneling work where building workers are employed in a working chamber at a pressure exceeding one bar;
- b. Where more than one hundred building workers are employed in a compressed air working environment exceeding one bar at tunneling work, one medical-lock is provided for every one hundred building workers or part thereof and such medical lock shall be situated as near as possible to the main-lock used at such tunneling work.

12.0. SAFETY IN PILING WORK

12.1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- a. All pile driving equipment shall be of good design and sound construction, taking into account the ergonomic principles and properly maintained;
- b. A pile driver shall be firmly supported on a heavy timber sill, concrete bed or other secured foundation;
- c. In case a pile driver is required to be erected in dangerous proximity to an electrical conductor, all necessary precautions shall be taken to ensure safety;
- d. The hoses of steam and air hammer shall be securely lashed to such hammer so as to prevent them from whipping in case of connection or break;
- e. Adequate precaution shall be taken to prevent the pile driver from over turning and hammer from missing the pile;
- f. A responsible person for inspecting pile-driving equipment shall inspect such equipment before taking it into use and takes all appropriate measures as required for the safety of building workers before commencing piling work by such equipment;
- g. Where there is any question of stability of a structure for its adjoining areas to be piled, such structure shall be supported, where necessary, by underpinning, sheet piling, shoring, and bracing or by other means to ensure safety and stability of such structure and to prevent injury to any person.

12.2. PROTECTION OF OPERATOR:

The operator of every pile driving equipment shall be protected from falling objects, steam, cinders or water by substantially covering or otherwise or by other means.

12.3. INSTRUCTION TO AND SUPERVISION OF BUILDING WORKERS WORKING ON PILE-DRIVING EQUIPMENT:

Every building worker working on a pile driving equipment shall be given instructions regarding safe work procedure to be followed in piling operation and shall be supervised by a responsible person throughout such work.

12.4. ENTRY OF UNAUTHORIZED PERSON:

The contractor shall ensure at a construction site of a buildings or other construction work that all piling areas where pile-driving equipment is in use are effectively cordoned off to prevent entry of unauthorized persons.

12.5. INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT

- a. Pile-driving equipment shall not be taken into use until it has been inspected by a responsible person and found to be safe for such use;
- b. A responsible person for such inspection at suitable intervals to ensure safety to the building worker working on such equipment shall inspect pile driving equipment in use;

- c. All pile lines and pulley blocks shall be inspected by a responsible person before the beginning of each shift of piling operations.

12.6. OPERATION OF PILE-DRIVING EQUIPMENT

- a. Only experienced and trained building worker shall operate pile driving so as to avoid any probable danger from such operation;
- b. Pile-driving operations shall be governed generally prevalent and accepted signals so as to prevent any probable danger from such operations;
- c. Every building worker employed in pile driving operation or in the vicinity of such pile driving operation shall wear ear protection and safety helmet or hardhat and safety shoes;
- d. Piles shall be prepared at a distance, at least equal to twice the length of the longest pile, from the place of pile-driving operations;
- e. When a pile driver is not in use, the hammer of such pile driver shall be blocked at the bottom of the heads of such pile driver.

12.7. WORKING PLATFORM ON PILING FRAMES:

Where a structural tower supports the lead of a pile driver, leads at which it is necessary for the building workers to work and such platforms except on the hammer of such pile driver or lead sides of such platform and where such platforms cannot be provided with such railing and toe boards, a safety belt shall be provided to each such building worker.

12.8. PILE TESTING

- a. The testing of pile shall be conducted under the supervision of a responsible person for such testing;
- b. All practicable measures like displaying of warning notices, barricading the area and other similar measures shall be taken to protect the area where the pile testing is carried out;
- c. Entry to a pile testing area shall be prohibited to general public to ensure safety.

12.9. PILING, SHORING AND BRACING

- a. Planks used for sheet piling in excavation or tunneling work shall be of sound material with adequate strength;
- b. Shores and braces used in excavation or tunneling work shall be of adequate dimensions and so placed as to be effective for their intended purposes;
- c. Earth supported shores or braces used in excavation or tunneling work shall bear against a footing of sufficient area and stability to prevent the shifting of such shores or braces.

13.0. SAFETY IN THE ERECTION, USE AND DISMANTLING OF SCAFFOLDS

13.1. SCAFFOLD CONSTRUCTION

- a. Every scaffold and every component thereof shall be of adequate construction, made of sound material and free from defects and safe for the purposes for which it is intended for use;
- b. In case bamboo is used for scaffolding, such bamboo shall be of suitable quality, good condition, free from protruding knots and stripped off to avoid any injury to building workers during handling such bamboo;
- c. All metal scaffolds used in building or other construction work shall conform to the approved standards;

13.2. SUPERVISION BY A RESPONSIBLE PERSON: No scaffold shall be erected, added, altered or dismantled except under the supervision of a responsible person.

13.3. Maintenance

- a. The scaffold used in building or other construction work shall be maintained in good repairs and the measures taken against its accidental displacement or any other hazard;
- b. No scaffold or part thereof shall be partly dismantled and allowed to remain in such a condition unless –
 - i) The stability or safety of the remaining portion of such scaffold has been ensured by a responsible person for the safety of such scaffolds;
 - ii) In case the remaining part of such scaffold cannot be used by the building workers, necessary warning notice written in Hindi and in a language understood by the majority of the building workers that such scaffold is unfit for use, shall be displayed at the place where such scaffold is erected.

13.4. STANDARDS, LEDGERS, PUTLOGS

- a. Standards of a scaffold shall be plumb, where practicable, fixed sufficiently close together to secure the stability of such scaffold having regard to all the possible working situations and conditions for the intended use of such scaffold, spaced, as close as practicable, to ensure safety and stability of such scaffold;
- b. Adequate measures are taken to, prevent displacement of a standard of a scaffold either by providing sole plate or a base plate, as necessary;
- c. Ledgers of metal scaffold are placed at vertical intervals with due regard to safety and stability of such scaffold;
- d. Bamboo ledgers are kept as nearly as possible and are placed and fastened to the standards of a scaffold with due regard to the stability of such scaffold.

13.5. WORKING PLATFORM

- a. Working platform shall be provided around the face or edge of a building adjoining at every upper most permanent floor of such building under construction and at any level where construction work of such building is carried out;
- b. A platform shall be designed to suit the number of building workers to be employed on each bay of a scaffold work on such platform and the materials or articles and tools to be carried with them in such bay;
- c. The safe working load and the number of building workers to be employed in each bay of a scaffold shall be displayed for the information of all the building workers employed at such construction site.

13.6. BOARD, PLANK AND DECKING

- a. Board, plank and decking used in the construction of a working platform shall be of uniform size and strength and shall be capable of supporting the load and number of building workers keeping in view the safety of such building workers;
- b. Metal decking, which forms part of a working platform, shall be provided with non-skid surface;
- c. No board or plank which forms the working platform shall be projected beyond its end support unless it is effectively prevented from tripping or lifting and board, plank or decking shall be fastened and secured;
- d. At any one time, not more than two working platforms per bay, shall be used to support building workers or materials or articles at such bay;
- e. Adequate measures shall be taken to prevent injury which may be caused by falling material and objects by using safety nets or other suitable means;
- f. Concrete, other debris or materials shall not be allowed to accumulate at any platform on a scaffold;
- g. Where a work is to be done at the end of a wall, working platform at such workplace shall be faced or, wherever practicable, at least 0.6 m beyond the end of such wall.

13.7. REPAIR OF DAMAGED SCAFFOLD

- a. No building worker shall be permitted to work on a scaffold that has been damaged or weakened unless adequate safety measures have been taken to ensure the safety of such building worker;
- b. Necessary warning signs shall be displayed at such places where repairs of scaffold are undertaken.

13.8. OPENING

- a. There shall be no opening in any working platform except for allowing access to such working platform;
- b. Wherever opening on a platform is unavoidable, necessary measures for protection against falling of objects or building workers from such platform shall be taken by providing suitable safety nets, belts or any other similar means;
- c. Access from one working platform to another platform on a scaffold, if required, shall be provided with suitable and safe ladder for the use of building workers working on such platforms;

- d. Every opening or shaft in the floor shall be provided with suitable means to protect the fall of a person or material by providing suitable fencing or railing of height not less than 900 mm.

13.9. GUARDRAILS: Every side of a working platform from which a person is liable to fall shall be provided with suitable and safe guardrails and toe board of adequate strength to prevent fall of any building worker, material or tools from such platform.

13.10. SCAFFOLD USED BY BUILDING WORKERS OF DIFFERENT EMPLOYERS

- a. Where a scaffold or a part of a scaffold is used, which has previously been used by another employer for his building workers, such scaffold or part thereof shall be used only after its inspection and examination by a responsible person for ensuring that such scaffold or part thereof is safe and fit for such use;
- b. If any rectification, alteration or modification in a scaffold or part thereof, needed to suit its use, shall be made in consultation with the responsible person.

13.11. PROTECTION AGAINST ELECTRIC POWER LINE:

The contractor shall ensure that all necessary and practical measures for protection are taken to prevent any building worker, working on a scaffold, from coming into contact with the electric wires or dangerous equipment.

13.12. SCREENING NET AND WIRE NETS:

Where a scaffold is erected in an area where the construction activities may pose hazards to pedestrians or vehicular traffic nearby from the falling of objects, wire nets or screening nets shall be used to envelope such scaffold.

13.13. TOWER SCAFFOLD

- a. The height of every tower scaffold used in building or other construction work shall not be more than eight times the lesser to the base dimension of such scaffold;
- b. A tower scaffold shall be lashed to a building or a fixed structure before being used by the building workers;
- c. Any tower scaffold which can be moved or castered shall be –
 - i) Constructed with due regard to the stability and, if necessary, adequately weighted at the base;
 - ii) Used only on plain and even surface; and
 - iii) Has casters provided with positive locking devices to hold such scaffold in position;
- d. No building worker shall remain on board scaffold or leave behind tools and material when it is being shifted from one position to another position.

13.14. GEAR FOR SUSPENSION OF SCAFFOLD

- a. Chains, ropes or lifting gears used for suspension of a scaffold shall be of adequate strength, made of sound material and suitable for the purpose of their use and maintained in good repairs;
- b. Chains, wires, ropes or metal tubes used for the suspension of a scaffold shall be:

- i) Properly and securely fastened to every anchorage point and to the scaffold ledgers of other main supporting members used for the support of such scaffold; and
- ii) So positioned as to ensure stability of the scaffold.

13.15. TRESTLE SCAFFOLD AND CANTILEVER SCAFFOLD

- a. No trestle scaffold shall be constructed with more than three tiers or if its working platform is more than 4.5 m above the ground or floor or other surface upon which such scaffold is erected;
- b. Trestle scaffold shall be designed by professional engineer and shall have the approval of the Engineer in-charge before being taken into use.
- c. No trestle scaffold shall be erected on a suspended scaffold;
- d. No cantilever or jib scaffold shall be used unless it is adequately supported, fixed and anchored on opposite side of its support and have out triggers of adequate length and, where necessary sufficiently, supported and braced to ensure safety and stability of such scaffold;
- e. No working platform resting on bearers let into a wall at one end and without other support shall be used unless such bearers are of adequate strength, braced through the wall and securely fastened on the other side.

13.16. SCAFFOLD SUPPORTED BY BUILDING

- a. No part of a building shall be used as support or part of a scaffold unless such part of the building is made of sufficient strength and made of sound material to afford safe support;
- b. Overhanging eaves gutters shall not be used for supporting scaffold;
- c. Suspended scaffold shall be made of in accordance with the approved standards before being used by the building workers.

13.17. USE OF WINCHES AND CLIMBERS FOR SUSPENDED SCAFFOLD

- a. No scaffold shall be raised or lowered by winches or climbers unless such scaffold is made of sound material, adequate strength and has been tested and certified safe for use of winches or climber by a competent person before being taken into use;
- b. All suspended scaffolds counter-balanced by counter weights shall be of approved types before being taken into use for building or other construction work;
- c. The working platform of a suspended scaffold shall be securely fastened to the building or structure as to be safe and to prevent such platform from swing;
- d. The safe working load that a suspended scaffold can carry, shall be displayed where such scaffold is being used

13.18. SAFETY DEVICES FOR SUSPENDED SCAFFOLD

- a. Every suspended scaffold, raised or lowered by the winches or climbers, shall be provided at each of its suspension point with a safety rope with automatic safety device mounted on each of such rope so that such safety rope with such automatic safety device support the platform of such

scaffold in the event of failure of the primary suspension wire ropes, winches, climbers or any part of the mechanism used for raising or lowering such suspended scaffold;

- b. Provided that the clause (a) shall not apply -
- i) Where the platform of such scaffold is supported at two independent suspension wire rope at or near each end of such platform so that in the event of failure of one of such suspension wire rope, the other wire rope is capable of sustaining the weights of such platform and its load and prevent it from tilting; or
 - ii) Where a system is incorporated which operates automatically to support the platform of such scaffold and its load in the event of failure of the primary suspension wire rope of such scaffold.

14.0. SAFETY IN THE ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAME & FORMWORK

14.1. GENERAL PROVISION

- a. The trained building worker under the direct supervision of a person, responsible for structural frame and formwork, shall be employed for erection of such structural frame or formwork, dismantling of building and structure and performance of and engineering work formwork, false work and shoring work;
- b. Adequate measures shall be taken to guard against hazards arising from any temporary state of weakness or unsuitability of a structure.

14.2. FORMWORK, FALSE WORK AND SHORING

- a. Formwork and false work shall be so designed, constructed and maintained that such formwork and false work are able to support the load that may be imposed on them;
- b. Such formwork shall be so erected that working platform, means of access, bracings, means of handling and stabilizing could easily be fixed with such formwork.

14.3. ERECTION OR DISMANTLING OF STEEL AND PREFABRICATED

- a. Erection or dismantling of any pre-fabricated structure shall be made safe against danger by using appropriate means such as ladders, gangways or fixed platforms, buckets, boatswains chair or other appropriate means suspended from lifting appliances, safety harness, life lines, catch nets or catch platforms, power-operated mobile working platforms etc.;
- b. The work of erection or dismantling of buildings or structures or formwork or false work or shoring or any other civil engineering work shall be carried out by trained building workers under the supervision of a person responsible for such work;
- c. Steel or prefabricated structures shall be so designed and made that such structures can be safely transported or erected; and weight of each unit of such structures shall be clearly marked on such unit;
- d. The design of each such part shall maintain stability of each part of the structures referred to in clauses above when erected, and to prevent danger, the design shall explicitly take into account –
 - i) The relevant conditions and methods of attachment in the operations of stripping, transport, storing and temporary support during erection of such parts;
 - ii) Safeguards, such as provision of railings with working platforms, and for mounting such railings and platforms easily on the structural steel or prefabricated parts;
- e. The hooks and softer devices built in or provided on the structural steel or prefabricate parts that are required for lifting and transporting such parts shall be so shaped, dimensioned and positioned to withstand the stresses to which such hooks or other devices are subjected;

- f. Prefabricated parts made of concrete shall not be stripped or erected before such concrete has set and hardened sufficiently to the extent provided for in the plans, and such parts are examined by the responsible person for any sign of damage before their use;
- g. Store-places shall be so constructed that –
 - i) There shall be no risk of structural steel or prefabricated parts falling or overturning;
 - ii) Storage conditions shall generally ensure stability and avoid damage having regard to the method of storage and atmospheric conditions; and
 - iii) Racks shall be set on firm ground and designed so that units cannot move accidentally in such store-places;
- h. Structural steel or pre-fabricated parts shall not be subjected to stresses prejudicial to their stability while they are stored or transported or raised or set down;
- i. Tongs, clamps and other appliances for lifting structural steel and prefabricated part shall be:
 - i) In such shape and dimensions as to ensure a secure grip without damaging and marked with the maximum permissible load in the most unfavourable lifting conditions; and
 - ii) Structural steel or pre-fabricated parts shall be lifted by such methods and appliances that prevent them from spinning accidentally;
- j. Structural steel or pre-fabricated parts shall be provided with railings and working platforms before raising such parts to prevent any danger of falling of building workers, materials or articles at the time of any work with such parts;
- k. All reasonably practical measures shall be taken to avoid injury to building workers, building structure or equipment while structural steel or pre-fabricated parts are handled or stored or transported or raised or lowered;
- l. Structures shall not be worked on during violent storms or high winds or any other such hazardous situation;
- m. The risk of falling to which building workers, moving on high or sloping girders, may be exposed is limited by all means of adequate collective protection or by the use of a safety harness which shall be well secured to a sufficiently strong supports;
- n. Structural steel parts, which are to be erected at a great height, shall, as far as practicable, be assembled on the ground;
- o. When structural steel or pre-fabricated parts are being erected, a sufficiently extended area underneath the workplace shall be barricaded or guarded;
- p. Steel trusses, which are being erected, shall be adequately shored, braced or guyed until they are permanently secured in position;
- q. Structural members shall not be forced into place by the hoisting machine while any building worker is in such a position that he is likely to be injured by such operation.

14.4. FORMWORK

- a. All formwork shall be properly designed keeping in view the safety of building workers, buildings or structures;
- b. A responsible person for structural frame and formwork shall –
 - i. Inspect and examine the material, timber, structural steel and scaffolding for its strength and suitability before being taken into use;
 - ii. Lay-down procedures to cover all stages of such structural frame and formwork;
 - iii. Supervise such structural frame and formwork;
 - iv. Take all necessary steps or measure to correct any situation with a view to prevent accident or dangerous occurrence during performances of such structural frame and formwork.

14.5. DE-SHORING

- a. When shoring is removed, sufficient props shall be left in place of such shoring to prevent any possible hazard; and
- b. Deshoring shall be adequately braced and tied together with support to prevent any hazard.

15.0. SAFETY IN CONCRETE WORK

15.1. GENERAL PROVISIONS REGARDING USE OF CONCRETE

- a. All construction with the use of concrete or reinforced concrete shall be based on plans including specification of steel and concrete and other material to be used in such construction –
 - i. Giving technical details regarding methods for safe placing and handing of such materials and indicating the type, quality and arrangement of each part of a structure of such construction; and
 - ii. Explaining the sequence of steps to be taken for completion of such construction;
- b. Formwork and shores used for concrete work shall be structurally safe and properly braced or tied together so as to maintain position and shape of formwork or shores;
- c. Formwork structure used shall have sufficient catwalks and other secure access for inspection of such structure if such structure is in two or more tiers;
- d. No machinery or any object should fall below by using wire nets, screen nets etc.

15.2. PREPARATION AND POURING OF CONCRETE AND ERECTION OF CONCRETE STRUCTURE

- a. A building worker handling cement or concrete shall –
 - i) Wear close-fitting clothing, gloves, helmet or hardhat, safety goggles, proper footwear and respirator or mask to protect himself from danger in such handling;
 - ii) Keep as much of his body covered as is required to protect himself from danger in such handling;
 - iii) Take all necessary precautions to keep cement and concrete away from his skin in such handling;
- b. Lime pits shall be fenced or enclosed and filled and emptied by such devices, which do not require workers to go into the pit;
- c. Moving parts of the elevators, hoists screens bunkers, chutes, grouting equipment used for concrete work and of other equipment used for storing, transport and other handling ingredients of concrete shall be securely fenced to avoid contact of building workers with such moving parts;
- d. Screw conveyors used for cement, lime and other dusty materials shall be completely enclosed.

15.3. BUCKETS

- a. Concrete buckets used with cranes or aerial cableways shall be free from projections from which accumulations of concrete could fall;
- b. Movements of concrete buckets shall be governed by signals necessary to avoid any danger by such movements.

15.4. PIPES AND PUMPS

- a. A scaffolding carrying a pipe for pumped concrete shall be strong enough to support such pipe at a time when such pipe is filled with concrete or water or any other liquid and carry the combined load of the all the building workers who may be on such scaffold at such time, safely;
- b. Every pipe for carrying pumped concrete shall be –
 - i) Securely anchored at its end point and at each curve on it;
 - ii) Provided near the top of such pipe with an air release valve;
 - iii) Securely attached to a pump nozzle by a bolted collar or other adequate means;
- c. The operation of concrete pumps shall be governed by standard signals;
- d. Building workers employed around a concrete pump shall wear safety goggles;

15.5. MIXING AND POURING OF CONCRETE

- a. The concrete mixture shall not contain any material, which may unduly affect the setting of such concrete, weaken such concrete or corrode steel used with such concrete;
- b. When dry ingredients of concrete are being mixed in confined spaces such as silos –
 - i) The dust shall be exhausted at the time of such mixing and
 - ii) In case the dust the dust cannot be exhausted, as specified, the workers shall wear respirators at the time of such mixing;
- c. When concrete is being tipped from buckets, building workers shall be kept out of the range of any kickbacks of such buckets;
- d. Loads shall not be dumped or placed on settling concrete.

15.6. CONCRETE PANELS AND SLABS

- a. All parts of a concrete panel or concrete slab shall be hoisted uniformly;
- b. Concrete panels shall be adequately braced in their final positions and such bracings shall remain in such positions until such panels are adequately supported by other parts of the construction for which such panels are used;
- c. Temporary bracings of concrete panels shall be securely fastened to prevent any part of such panels from falling when such panels are being moved.

15.7. STRESSED AND TENSIONED ELEMENTS

- a. Building workers shall not stand directly over jacking equipment while stressing of concrete girders and beams is being done;
- b. A pre – stressed concrete unit shall not be handled except at points on such unit and by the devices specified for such work by the manufacture of such devices;
- c. During transport, pre-stressed concrete girders or concrete beams shall be kept upright by bracing or other effective means;

- d. Anchor fittings for pre-tensioned strands of pre-stressed concrete girders of concert beams are kept in a safe condition in accordance with the instruction of manufacturer of such anchor fittings;
- e. Building workers shall not stand behind jacks or in line with tensioning elements and jacking equipment during tensioning operations of pre-stressed concrete girders of concrete beams;
- f. Building workers do not cut wires of pre – stressed concrete girders or concrete beams under tension before such concrete used of such girder or beams is sufficiently hardened.

15.8. VIBRATORS

- a. A building worker, who is in good physical condition, shall operate vibrators used in concreting work;
- b. All practical measures shall be taken to reduce the amount of vibration transmitted to the operators working in concreting work and
- c. When electric vibrators are used in concreting work
 - i) Such vibrators shall be earthed;
 - ii) The leads of such vibrators shall be heavily insulated; and
 - iii) The current shall be switched off when such vibrators are not in use.

15.9. INSPECTION AND SUPERVISION

- a. A person responsible for a concreting work shall supervise the erection of the formwork, shores, braces and other supports used for such concreting work, make a through inspection of every formwork to ensure that such formwork is safe, regularly inspect the formwork, shores, braces, reshores and other supports during the placing of concrete, keep all records of inspections referred to above at the workplace relating to such inspection and produce them for inspection upon the demand.
- b. Any unsafe condition, which is discovered during the inspections, shall be remedied immediately.

15.10. BEAMS, FLOORS AND ROOFS

- a. Horizontal and diagonal bracings shall be provided in both longitudinal and transverse direction as may be necessary to provide structural stability to formwork used in concreting work and shores used in such concreting work shall be properly seated on top and bottom and secured in their places;
- b. Where shores used in concreting work rest upon the ground, base plates shall be provided for keeping such shores firm and in level;
- c. Where the floor to ceiling height of a concreting work exceeds 9 m or where the formwork deck used in such concreting work is supported by shores constructed in two or more tiers, or where the dead, live and impact loads on the formwork used in such concreting work exceed 700 kilogram per m², the structure of such formwork shall be designed by a professional engineer in the relevant field and the specifications and drawings of such formwork kept at such construction site and produced on demand.

- d. Where a professional engineer designs the structure of the formwork used in concreting work, such engineer shall be responsible for the supervision of construction and the stability of such structure.

15.11. STRIPPING

- a. Stripping of formwork used in concreting work shall not commence until the concrete on such formwork is fully set, examined and certified to this effect by the responsible person and record of such examination and certification is maintained;
- b. Stripped forms in concreting work shall be removed or stock piled promptly after stripping from all areas in which building workers are required to work or pass;
- c. Protruding nail, wire ties and other formwork accessories not required for subsequent concreting work shall be pulled, cut or otherwise made safe.

15.12. RE-SHORING

- a. Re-shoring used in concreting work shall be provided to a slab or beam for its safe support after its stripping or where such slab or beam is subjected to superimposed loads due to construction above such slab or beam;
- b. The provisions applicable to shoring in a concreting work shall also be applicable to reshoring in such work or pass.

**16.0. SAFETY IN CONSTRUCTION, REPAIR & MAINTENANCE
OF STEEP ROOFS**

16.1.WORK ON STEEP ROOFS:

All practicable measures shall be provided to protect the building workers against sliding when carrying outwork on steep roofs.

16.2. CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION OF ROOFING BRACKETS

- a. Roofing brackets shall be constructed to fit the pitch of steep roof and such brackets shall be used to provide level working platform;
- b. Roofing bracket shall be secured in its place by nailing pointed metal projections attached to the underside of such bracket and securely driven into a steep roof on which it is used or secured by a rope passed over the ridgepole and tie of such roof.

16.3. CRAWLING BOARDS

- a. All crawling boards used for work on steep roofs shall be of adequate strength, made of sound material and of the type approved for the purpose of their use;
- b. Crawling boards shall be kept in good repairs and inspected by a responsible person before being taken into use;
- c. Crawling boards shall be secured to a steep roof on which it is used by ridge hooks or other effective means;
- d. A firmly fastened lifeline of adequate strength shall be strung beside each crawling board throughout its length while using such crawling boards.

17.0. SAFETY IN CATCHES PLATFORMS, HOARDINGS & CHUTES

17.1. CATCH PLATFORM

- a. Catch platform shall not be used for storage of material or as a working platform;
- b. Catch platform shall at least be of 2 m wide and inclined so that the position of outer edge of such platform is 1500 mm higher than the inner edge;
- c. The open end of catch platform shall be properly fenced to the height not less than 1 m.

17.2. HOARDINGS:

Hoardings shall be constructed when the Registering Authority / Assistant Labour Commissioner considers it necessary for protection of building workers and directs such employer to construct such hoardings.

17.3. CHUTES, ITS CONSTRUCTION AND USE

- a. Wooden or metal chutes which are at an angle of more than 45° to the horizontal and used for the removal of materials shall be closed on all sides except at their openings used for receiving or discharging of materials or articles;
- b. All openings of chutes except their top openings shall be closed when not in use;
- c. Every chute –
 - i. Shall be constructed of sound material, adequate strength and suitable for the purpose it is intended for use;
 - ii. Exceeding 12 m in height shall be constructed in accordance with the design and drawings of professional engineer for such;
 - iii. A suitable warning notice shall be displayed at conspicuous locations, written in Hindi and in a local language, at the discharge end of every chute;
 - iv. Shall be cleared when debris has accumulated to a height, which can pose danger to building worker, but such clearance shall be done in no case less frequently than once a day.

18.0. SAFETY IN WORK ON OR ADJACENT TO WATER

18.1. TRANSPORT OF WORKERS BY WATER

- a. When any building worker has to proceed to or from any workplace by water for purposes of carrying on a building or other construction work, proper measures shall be taken to provide for his safe transportation and vessels used for such purpose shall be in charge of a responsible person, properly equipped for safe navigation and maintained in good condition;
- b. Maximum number of persons which can be safely carried in a vessel shall be marked plainly and conspicuously on such vessel and such number shall not be exceeded during use of such vessel for carrying persons;
- c. Adequate protecting shall be provided to the building workers in such vessel from inclement weather;
- d. Such vessel shall be manned by adequate and experienced crew;
- e. In case the bulwarks of such vessel are lower than 60 cm from the level of the deck of such vessel, the open edge of such bulwarks shall be fitted with suitable fencing to a height of at least 1 m above such deck and the post and stanchions and similar parts used in such fencing shall not be spaced more than 2 m;
- f. The number of life buoys on deck of such vessel shall at least be equal to the number of crew members of such vessel and shall not be less than two;
- g. All life buoys on deck of such vessel shall be kept in good state of maintenance and so placed that if such vessel sinks then they will remain afloat and one of such buoys shall be within the immediate reach of the Steersman of such vessel and another is situated after part of such vessel; and
- h. The position of the steersman of the vessel shall be such that he has a reasonably free view of all sides.

18.2. PREVENTION FROM DROWNING

- a. Where, on or adjacent to the workplace of any contraction site, there is water into which a building worker employed for work on such site, in the course of his employment, may fall and has the risk of drowning, suitable rescue equipment shall be provided and kept in an efficient state of ready use and measures shall be taken to arrange for the prompt rescue of such building worker from the danger of drowning and where there is a special risk of such fall from the edge of adjacent land or from a structure adjacent to or above the water, or from floating stage on such water, secure fencing shall be provided near the edge of such land, structure or floating stage, as the case may be, to prevent such fall, and such fencing may be removed or allowed to remain unerected for the time and to the extent necessary for the access of building workers to such work or the movement of material for such work;
- b. For handling rescue equipment, at least two persons knowing diving should be available at such sites.

19.0 SAFETY IN COFFERDAMS & CAISSONS

19.1 EVERY COFFERDAM AND CAISSON SHALL BE

- 19.1.1 Of good construction, sound material and of adequate strength, provided with adequate means for workers to reach safely at the top of such cofferdam or caisson in the event of an inrush of water and safe means of access to every place where workers shall be employed;
- 19.1.2 Work relating to construction, positioning, modification, dismantling of cofferdams or caissons shall be carried out under the supervision of a responsible person and inspected by the responsible person at the specified intervals;
- 19.1.3 A worker shall be allowed to work in a cofferdam or caisson after such cofferdam or caisson has been inspected and found safe by responsible person within such preceding period as approved and a record of such inspection maintained.

19.2 WORK IN COMPRESSED AIR IN A COFFERDAM OR CAISSON SHALL BE

- 19.2.1 Carried out in accordance with the procedure laid down;
- 19.2.2 Carried out by such building workers who have completed eighteen years of age and are medically examined and found fit for the work;
- 19.2.3 Carried out under the supervision of a responsible person;
- 19.2.4 If the work in cofferdam or caisson is carried out in shifts, a record of the time spent by each worker in each such shift for carrying out the work shall be maintained in a register with particulars or time taken for the compression of such building worker, if any;
- 19.2.5 At every work site or project in a cofferdam or caisson, where workers are employed to work in compressed air environment, a construction medical officer assisted by a nurse or trained first-aid attendant, shall be available at all times and there shall be one standby reserve compressor to meet the emergency.

19.3 PRESSURE PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

- 19.3.1 Pressure plant and equipment for which it is used shall be –
- 19.3.2 Properly maintained in good repairs and working condition and fitted with a suitable safety valve or other effective device to provide maximum safe discharge pressure from being exceeded at any time; a suitable pressure gauge with a dial range not less than 1.5 times and not exceeding twice the maximum working pressure, easily visible and designed to show at all times, the internal pressure in kilogram per square centimeter and marked with the maximum safe working pressure, a suitable stop valve or valves by which the pressure plant or the system of the pressure plant may be isolated from the source supply of pressure or otherwise;
- 19.3.3 Every pressure plant or equipment shall be thoroughly examined by the competent person, externally, once in every period of six months; internally, once in every period of twelve months; and by hydraulic test, once in a period of four years.

20. SAFETY IN DEMOLITION WORK

20.1 PREPARATION

- 20.1.1 All glass or similar material or article in exterior openings shall be removed before commencing any demolition work and all water, steam, electric, gas and other similar supply lines put off and suitably capped and the concerned department of the appropriate authority informed and permission obtained wherever required before commencing;
- 20.1.2 Wherever it is necessary to maintain water, gas or electric line or power during such demolition, such line shall be so located or protected with substantial coverings so as to protect it from damage and to afford safety to the building workers and the general public.

20.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT STRUCTURES

- 20.2.1 Examination of walls etc. of adjacent structures –
 - i) During demolition process, the contractor shall examine the walls of all structures adjacent to the structure to be demolished to determine the thickness, method of support to such adjacent structures and;
 - ii) In case, such employer has reason to believe that any of such adjacent structure is unsafe or may become unsafe during such demolition process, he shall not perform demolition activity unless stability to such unsafe adjacent structure from collapsing has been taken. All roads and open spaces adjacent to the site of demolition work shall be closed or suitably protected by bracketing.

20.3 DEMOLITION OF WALLS, PARTITIONS, ETC.

- 20.3.1 Any demolition of walls or partitions shall be proceeded in a systematic manner as per the standard safe operating practices approved and all work above each tier of any floor beams shall be completed before the safety of the supports of such beam is impaired;
- 20.3.2 Masonry shall be neither loosened nor permitted to fall in such masses or volume or weight as to endanger the structural stability of any floor or structural supports;
- 20.3.3 No wall chimney or other structure or part of a structure shall be left unguarded in such a condition that it may fall, collapse or weaken due to wind pressure or vibration;
- 20.3.4 In the case of demolition of exterior walls by hand, safe footing shall be provided for the workers employed in, such walls or partitions, which are to be demolished by hand shall be not left standing more than one storey high above the uppermost floor on which persons are working.

20.4 **METHOD OF OPERATION:** The contractor shall ensure that debris, bricks and other materials or articles are removed by means of chutes, buckets or hoists and through openings in the floors.

20.5 ACCESS TO FLOOR

- 20.5.1 Safe access to and egress from every building shall be provided at all times in the course of demolition by means of entrances hallways, stairways or ladder runs which shall be so protected as to safeguard the workers using such means from falling material or articles;

- 20.5.2 Demolition of structural steel etc. shall be demolished column by column and tier by tier and every structural member, which is being demolished, shall not be under any stress, and such structural member shall be suitably lashed to prevent it from any uncontrolled swinging, dropping or falling or falling;
- 20.5.3 Large structural members shall not be thrown or dropped from the building, but carefully lowered by adopting suitable safe method;
- 20.5.4 Where a lifting appliance like a derrick is used for demolition, the floor on which such lifting appliance rests shall be completely planked over or supported and such floor shall be of adequate strength to sustain bearing load for such lifting appliance and its operation.

20.6 STORAGE OF MATERIAL OR ARTICLE

- 20.6.1 No materials or articles shall be not stored or kept on platform, floor or stairways of a building being demolished, provided that this clause shall not apply to the floor of a building when such floor is of such strength as to support safely the load to be superimposed by storing such material or articles;
- 20.6.2 No access to any stairway or passageway shall be affected or blocked by storing any material or article;
- 20.6.3 Suitable barricades shall be provided so as to prevent materials or articles from sliding or rebounding into any space used by the workers.

20.7 FLOOR OPENINGS:

Every opening used for the removal of debris from every floor which is not closed to access, except the top or working floor, shall be provided with an enclosure from such floor to its ceiling, or such opening is so barricaded that no building worker shall access to within a horizontal distance of 6.0 m from such opening through which debris is being dropped.

20.8 INSPECTION:

A person responsible for demolition work shall make continuous inspections during demolition process so as to detect any hazard resulting from weakened or deteriorated floors or walls or loosened materials or articles, and that no building worker shall be permitted to work where such hazard exist unless remedial measures like shoring or bracing shall be taken to prevent such hazards.

20.9 WARNING SIGNS, BARRICADES, ETC.

- 20.9.1 Barricades and warning sign shall be erected along every side throughout the length and breadth of a building or other construction work to be demolished to prevent unauthorized persons from entering into the during demolition operations;
- 20.9.2 During the demolition of an exterior masonry wall or a roof from a point more than 12 m above the adjoining ground level of such wall or roof, if persons below such wall or roof are exposed to falling objects, suitable and safe catch platform shall be provided and maintained at a level not more than 6 m below the working level except where an exterior built-up scaffold is provided for safe and adequate protection of such persons;
- 20.9.3 Suitable and standard warning signs shall be displayed or erected at conspicuous places or position at the workplace;

20.10 MECHANICAL METHOD OF DEMOLITION

20.10.1 The following requirements shall be fulfilled in case the mechanical method of demolition like use of swinging weight, clamshell bucket, power shovel, bulldozer or other similar mechanical methods are used for the purpose of demolition namely –

- i) The building or structure or structure or remaining portion thereof shall be not more than 12 m in height;
- ii) Where a swinging weight is used for demolition, a zone of such demolition having a radius of at least 1.5 times the height of the structure of portion thereof being demolished shall be maintained around the points of impact of such swinging weight;
- iii) Where a clamshell bucket is being used for demolition, a zone of demolition shall be maintained within eight metres of the liner of travel of such bucket;
- iv) Where other mechanical methods are being used to affect total or partial collapse of a building or other construction work, there shall be maintained, in the area into which the affected portion of such building or other construction work may fall, a zone of demolition at least 1.5 times the height of such affected portion thereof; and
- v) No person other than building workers or other persons essential to the operation of demolition work shall be permitted to enter a zone of demolition, which shall be provided with substantial barricades.

21. FIRE EXTINGUISHERS & OTHER APPLIANCES OF FIRE FIGHTING

21.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS & OTHER MEANS OF PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

21.1.1 Every contractor shall have a fire protection and prevention plan developed and implemented keeping in view the following:

- i) The specific work practices requiring fire control measures;
- ii) Response measures to be taken in case of fire;
- iii) Equipment required;
- iv) Personnel requirements and responsibilities;
- v) Schedules of daily and weekly inspection;
- vi) Open flames and fires are prohibited in all underground construction;
- vii) Readily visible signs to be posted in the fire prone/inflammable/explosive areas prohibiting smoking use of open flames and other hot work.
- viii) A system of Permit-to-Work.

27.1.2 For the protection of the workers from the outbreak of fire, the contractor shall Provide, maintain and regularly inspect the Fire extinguishing equipment, which shall be sufficiently provided to extinguish any probable fire;

Suitability of portable fire extinguishers			
Class of fire	Type of extinguisher		
	Water	DCP	CO ₂
A	Yes	Yes	Yes
B	No	Yes	Yes
C	No	Yes	Yes
D	No	Yes	Yes
Electrical	No	Yes	Yes

27.1.3 Ensure availability of an adequate supply of water at ample pressure;

27.1.4 Make available

- i. Adequate number of trained persons required to operate the fire extinguishing equipment;

- ii. Properly maintain Fire extinguishing equipment and inspect them at regular intervals of not less than once in a year by the responsible person and a record of such inspections maintained;
- 27.1.5 Portable fire extinguishers provided in the operator's cabin of earthmoving machinery, material handling systems, construction equipment etc. shall be regularly inspected, maintained and replenished/refilled;
- 27.1.6 The operators and the helpers of such equipment shall be trained in the methods operating the equipment and fighting the fire effectively;
- 27.1.7 All combustion engine power equipment shall be so located that the exhausts are well away from combustible material;
- 27.1.8 No smoking shall be allowed at or in the vicinity of operations, which constitute fire hazards and shall be conspicuously posted with No smoking or open flame **signs**;
- 27.1.9 In the flammable environment as described in IS: 9570, the electrical fittings and equipment shall be of flame proof type conforming to IS: 2206 & IS: 2148;
- 27.1.10 Arrangements shall be made to contain sparks generated during welding, cutting or other operations and spark shall not be allowed to fall down on combustible material kept below; All means of exit shall be kept free of obstruction at all times;
- 27.1.11 Appropriate type of fire extinguishers according to IS: 5698 shall be kept in fully charged condition at the places which have potential risk of fire;
- 27.1.12 The contractor shall educate his or his sub-contractors' men working in the vicinity of fire risk, on how to operate these equipment and know in particular circumstances which type of extinguishers is to be used;
- 27.1.13 The contractor shall take full responsibility for the upkeep and replenishment/refilling of the fixed and portable fire extinguishers.

APPENDIX

Annexure I

IMPORTANT INDIAN STANDARDS RELATED TO SAFETY

Personal Protection

- IS: 1179-1967 Equipment for eye and face protection during welding
- IS: 4770-1991 Rubber gloves for electrical purposes
- IS: 8519-1977 Guide for selection of industrial safety equipment for body protection
- IS: 8520-1977 Guide for selection of industrial safety equipment for eye, face & ear protection
- IS: 8807-1978 Guide for selection of safety equipment for protection of arms and hands
- IS: 1224-1985 Safety shoes
- IS: 2925-1984 Safety helmets
- IS: 8940-1978 Code of practice for maintenance and care of industrial safety equipment eye and face protection
- IS: 8990-1978 Code of practice for maintenance and care of industrial safety clothing
- IS: 10667-1983 Guide for selection of industrial safety for protection of foot and leg
- IS: 816-1969 Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operations
- IS: 818-1968 Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operations
- IS: 7194-1994 Assessment of noise exposure during work for hearing conservation purposes

Civil Engineering Construction

- IS: 2750- 1967(Part II) Steel scaffolds
- IS: 875-1987 Structural safety of building: loading standards
- IS: 4014-1967 Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding
- IS: 3696 Safety code of scaffolds and ladders
- IS: 4138-1977 Safety code for working in compressed air
- IS: 4912-1978 Safety requirements for floor and wall openings, railings and toe boards
- IS: 7293-1974 Safety code for working with construction machinery
- IS: 9944-1992 Recommendations on safe working load for natural and man-made rope slings
- BS: 1129 Portable timber ladders, steps, Trestles & lightweight staging
- BS: 1139 Metal scaffolds
- BS: 5973 Code of practice for access & working scaffolds
- BS: 5974 Code of practice for temporary installed scaffolds and access equipment
- BS: 5975 Code of practice for falsework

Fire Protection

- IS: 2190-1992 Code of practice for selection, installation and maintenance of portable first-aid fire extinguishers
- IS: 5896 Code of practice for selection, operation and maintenance of fire-fighting appliances

IS: 8433-1984 Code of practice for dissolved acetylene cylinders

Electrical

IS: 3043-1987 Code of practice for earthing

IS: 5424-1969 Rubber mats for electrical purposes

IS: 3646 (Part II) Artificial lightings

IS: 2148 & IS: 2206 Flame proof electrical fittings

Machinery

IS: 1860-1980 Code of practice for installation, operation and maintenance of electric passenger and goods lifts

IS: 1991-1987 Safety requirements for the use, care and protection of abrasive grinding wheels

IS: 5903-1970 Safety devices for gas cylinders

IS: 8216-1976 Guide for inspection of lift wire ropes

IS: 8964-978 Recommendations for safety conditions for woodworking machines

IS: 9474-1980 Principles of mechanical guarding of machinery

IS: 11461-1985 Code of practice for compressors safety

IS: 13367-1992 Code of practice for safe use of cranes

Annexure - II**BASIC STRUCTURE OF SAFETY PLAN**

- 01- Safety Policy
- 02- When was the Safety Policy last reviewed
- 03- Details of implementation procedure / methods to implement Safety Policy / Safety Rules
- 04- Qualification & Experience of Safety Officers
- 05- Review of Accidents analysis - Methods to ensure safety & health and steps identified for prevention of accidents
- 06- Unit/site Executive responsible for ensuring safety at various levels in the workplace
- 07- List of Employees trained in safety at the commencement of execution of the job; details of training – its module and contents
- 08- Safety Training Targets, Schedules, Methods to be adopted for providing safety training to all employees
- 09- Details of checklists for different jobs/ work & responsible persons to ensure Compliance
- 10- Regular Safety Inspection Methods and Periodicity and the list of members authorized
- 11- Risk Assessment, Safety Audit by professional agencies, their Periodicity
- 12- Implementation of recommendations of Audit / Inspections. - Procedures for implementation & follow-up
- 13- Provision for treatment of Injured persons at work site
- 14- Review of overall safety by top Management and Periodicity
- 15- System for implementation of statutory provisions.
- 16- Issue of PPE to employees, Periodicity / stock on hand, etc.

Signature**Head of Organization****With Date & Stamp**

Annexure - III

CONFINED SPACE WORK PERMIT

Date of Work :		Initiator:		Permit No.:	
Description of work :					
Name of person supervising:			Dept./Function:		
Names of workmen involved in the job :					
1		2			
3		4			
Exact Location of Work:					
JSA Reference No.					
Job Instruction & Confirmation Sheet Ref. No					
Valid From : Time Date: To Time: Date:					
Other relevant information (if any)					
Initiated by Engineer / Supervisor of Agency			Checked by Agency Safety Representative		
Name		Name			
Signature		Signature			
Date		Date			
Check list for Authorization of Work Permit					
Minimum and Mandatory Precautions					Y/ N / NA
1	Permit form filled in completely?				
2	Have wind, atmospheric, and work area conditions (e.g. cold, hot, snow, poor lighting & Ventilation etc.) been considered throughout the job so that work can be done safely?				
3	All necessary Personnel Protective Equipment like Breathing Set, Waist Rope, Light Mounted Helmet etc. is put on by all the workmen?				
4	A lifeline, a rope tied on the safety belt of the person entering the confined space is provided?				
5	All practicable measures are taken to ensure that the atmosphere inside is not deficient in oxygen and does not contain flammable vapors and no hazardous gases like H ₂ S. (Open at least 2 manholes & keep for 2 hours)?				
6	One fully trained person is stationed at ground level/outside to assist the inside workers and emergency contact No's available?				
7	All the workers trained for emergency?				

8	Safe means of access and egress provided?		
9	Is the suitable fire extinguisher available at work location?		
10	Are they Using only 24V lamps & working tools inside the confined space?		
Following additional precautions need to be taken before the start of the work			
Permit Issued By:			
	Approved by Principal Agency work in charge		Endorsed by Principal Agency HSE Dept
Name			
Signature			
Date			
Permit Close Out by: Name & Signature (Principal Agency)			
Date :		Time :	
Note: All extra information on preparation and precautions to be provided on the reverse side of this PTW.			

HOT WORK PERMIT

Date of Work :		Initiator:		Permit No.:	
Description of work :					
Name of person supervising:			Dept./Function:		
Names of workmen involved in the job :					
1		2			
3		4			
Exact Location of Work:					
JSA Reference No.					
Job Instruction & Confirmation Sheet Ref. No					
Valid From : Time Date: To Time: Date:					
Other relevant information (if any)					
Initiated by Engineer / Supervisor of Agency			Checked by Agency Safety Representative		
Name		Name			
Signature		Signature			
Date		Date			
Exact location of work					
Relevant information					
Check list for Authorization of Work Permit					
Minimum and Mandatory Precautions					Y/ N / NA
1	Permit form filled in completely?				
2	Form filled in correctly and in full.				
3	Has the work area been inspected for any abnormalities - specify on wind, atmosphere, surroundings, etc.				
4	Are the necessary PPE provided and do the workmen know their use?				
5	Is the fitter, experienced and knowledgeable enough to carry out the job?				
6	Area has to be cleared of any flammables and combustible material.				
7	Electrical equipment to be protected and grounded.				
8	Are fire-fighting equipment - extinguishers, water, sand buckets etc, located nearby for ready in case of any mishap?				
9	Gas cylinders in upright state/ trolleys/ flash-back arrestors/ hose condition/ NRVs, etc.				
10	Is the area easily accessible?				

Additional precautions to be taken:		
This permit is valid only for one week. A fresh hot work permit has to be taken for continued works for the next week.		
Permit Issued By:		
	Approved by Principal Agency work in charge	Endorsed by Principal Agency HSE Dept
Name		
Signature		
Date		
Permit Close Out by: Name & Signature (Principal Agency)		
Date :		Time :
Note: All extra information on preparation and precautions to be provided on the reverse side of this PTW.		

PERMIT FOR LIFTING OF MATERIAL

Date of Work :		Initiator:		Permit No.:	
Description of work:					
Name of person supervising:			Dept./Function:		
Names of workmen involved in the job :					
Exact Location of Work:					
JSA Reference No.					
Job Instruction & Confirmation Sheet Ref. No					
Valid From : Time Date: To Time: Date:					
Other relevant information: (If any)					
Initiated by Engineer / Supervisor of agency				Checked by Agency Safety Representative	
Name				Name	
Signature				Signature	
Date				Date	
Check list for Authorization of Work Permit					
1	Details of type of crane(s) to be used?				
2	Name of Lift Co-ordinator, Rigger/Crane Operator?				
3	Adequate and suitable lifting gears available and in good condition				
4	Have soil, wind, atmospheric, and work area conditions (e.g. cold, hot , snow, poor lighting & Ventilation etc.) been considered throughout the job so that work can be done safely?				
5	Lifting Equipments, Lifting gears and Slings are tested and certified?				
6	Are all operators trained, competent and healthy (Having Licenses / Experience Certificate)?				
7	Are all the examinations and tests carried out on the equipment (Crane) and certified by competent persons?				
8	Is the safe working load (SWL) marked on all lifting tools & tackles?				
9	Lifting area cordoned off?				
10	Tag lines provided to control the swing of load?				
11	Load tied properly and secured against toppling and falling?				
12	Signalman/Rigger is provided and competent?				
13	Proper communication available between operator and rigger?				
14	Is the vehicle for transportation adequate for the load?				

Following additional precautions need to be taken before the start of the work:			
Permit Issue b By:			
Approved by Principal agency work incharge		Endorsed by main agency HSE Dept	
Name		Name	
Signature		Signature	
Date		Date	
Permit Close Out by: Name & Signature (Main agency)			
Date :		Time :	
Note: All extra information on preparation and precautions to be provided on the reverse side of this PTW.			

WORKING AT HEIGHT PERMIT

Date of Work :	Initiator:	Permit No.:
Description of work :		
Name of person supervising:	Dept./Function:	
Names of workmen involved in the job :		
1	2	
3	4	
Exact Location of Work:		
JSA Reference No.		
Job Instruction & Confirmation Sheet Ref. No		
Valid From : Time Date: To Time: Date:		
Other relevant information		
Initiated by Engineer / Supervisor		Checked by Agency Safety Representative
Name		Name
Signature		Signature
Date		Date
Check list for Authorization of Work Permit		
Minimum and Mandatory Precautions		Y/ N / NA
1	Permit form filled in completely?	
2	Work area below is temporarily cordoned/barricaded	
3	The scaffold erected has pipes and clamps in good condition.	
4	Diagonal / lateral bracings pipes are provided to ensure stability	
5	Access ladder is provided to reach the work location	
6	Planks / sheet used in temporary platform are in good condition	
7	Planks / sheets are tied properly using binding wire	
8	Temporary platform is having temporary side railing	
9	Workers are wearing Helmet, Shoes & Safety belt in good condition.	
10	For Anchoring of safety belt at height rigid support / life rope line is provided	
11	Experienced workers are engaged for work	
12	Portable elect equip/fibre body checked for its healthiness including earthing	
13	The sling / pulley blocks / ropes are tested for fitness	

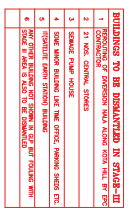
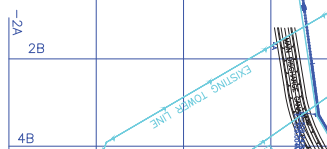
14	Workers are briefed on Safety Precautions to be taken	
	Power hand tools used at eight are connected through 30mA ELCB.	
Following additional precautions need to be taken before the start of the work		
Permit Issued By:		
	Approved by Principal Agency work in charge	Endorsed by Principal Agency HSE Dept
Name		
Signature		
Date		
Permit Close Out by: Name & Signature (Principal Agency)		
Date :		Time :
Note: All extra information on preparation and precautions to be provided on the reverse side of this PTW.		

Annexure - IV

DEFINITIONS

1. **Building or other construction work:** means the construction, alteration, repairs, maintenance or demolition, of or, in relation to, buildings, streets, roads, railways, tramways, airfields, generation, transmission and distribution of power, water works, oil and gas installations, electric lines, tunnels, bridges, viaducts, pipelines, towers, cooling towers and such other work as may be specified.
2. **Building worker:** means a person who is employed by a contractor to do any skilled, semi-skilled or manual, supervisory, technical or clerical work for hire or reward, whether the terms of employment be expressed or implied, in connection with any building or other construction work;
3. **Establishment:** means an establishment who or which employs building workers in any building or other construction work, and includes an establishment belonging to a contractor;
4. **Contractor:** means a person who undertakes to produce a given result for any establishment, other than a mere supply of goods or articles of manufacture by the employment of building workers or who supplies building workers for any work of the establishment, and includes a sub-contractor or any other agency engaged on his behalf;
5. **Employer:** in relation to an establishment, means the owner thereof that is the contractor himself.
6. **Competent Person:** means a person so approved by the Central Government who belongs to a testing establishment in India possessing adequate qualification, experience and skill for the purpose of testing, examination or annealing and certification of lifting appliances, lifting gears, wire ropes or pressure plant or equipment;
7. **Responsible Person:** means a person appointed by the employer to be responsible for the performance of specific duty or duties and who has sufficient knowledge and experience and the requisite authority for the proper performance of such duties;
8. **Danger:** means danger of accident or of injury or danger to health;
9. **Hazard:** means danger or potential danger;
10. **Hazardous substance:** means any substance, which due to its explosiveness, inflammability, radioactivity, toxic or corrosive properties and similar hazardous characteristics may Cause injury; or Affect adversely the human system; or Cause loss of life or damage to property or environment;
11. **Hazardous Process:** comprises roof work, steel erection, and work under and over water, demolition and work in confined space;

12. **National Standard:** means standards as approved by the Bureau of Indian Standards (BIS) and in the absence of such standards, the standards approved by the Central Government for a specific purpose;
13. **Lifting Appliance:** means a crane, hoist, derrick, winch, jack, pulley block or other equipment used for lifting materials, objects or building workers;
14. **Lifting gear:** means ropes, chains, hooks, slings and other accessories of a lifting appliance;
15. **Safe Operating Practice:** Means the practice followed in building and construction activities for the safety of workers and for safe operation of machinery and equipment used in such activities. Such practices shall conform to all or any of the following:
 Relevant Standards approved by BIS;
 National Building Codes;
 Manufacturer's instruction on safe use of equipment and machinery;
 Code of practice on safety in construction industry published by International Labour Organization .
16. **Safe working load:** in relation to an article of lifting gear or lifting appliance, means the load which is the maximum load that may be imposed on such article or appliance with safety in the normal conditions as assessed and certified by a competent person;
17. **Workplace:** means all places where building workers are required to be present or to go for work and which are under the control of an employer;
18. **Personal Protective Equipment (PPE):** are the protective devices made available for individual or collective use of the workers likely to be affected by the hazards of the workplace or process;
19. **Construction & Erection Manual (E&C) Rules:** all references to E&C Manual shall mean the Construction & Erection Rules that are detailed hereunder;
20. **Engineer in-charge:** All references to the Engineer in-charge shall mean the person in-charge of a building and construction of the NTPC.
21. **Interpretation of words not defined:** words and expressions not defined or used in this Manual shall have the same meaning as generally assigned in common engineering practices



ADDITIONAL GREEN BELT FOR STAGE-III		
1	GREEN BELT-1	5 ACRES
2	GREEN BELT-2	5 ACRES
3	GREEN BELT-3	13 ACRES
4	GREEN BELT-4	8 ACRES
5	GREEN BELT-5	4 ACRES
TOTAL ADD. AREA = 35 ACRES		

1. **MODEL LINE** 
2. **STANDARD LINE** 
3. **CRITICAL PATH** 
4. **NEW CRITICAL PATH** 
5. **FINISH** 
6. **START** 
7. **START + FINISH** 
8. **COMPLETION DATE** 
9. **CRITICAL DATE** 
10. **CRITICAL DATE** 
11. **REVENUE DATE** 
12. **REVENUE DATE TO BE COMPLETED** 
13. **FINISH OF STUDY** 
14. **SLACK LINE** 
15. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
16. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
17. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
18. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
19. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
20. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
21. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
22. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
23. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
24. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
25. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
26. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
27. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
28. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
29. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
30. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
31. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
32. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
33. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
34. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
35. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
36. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
37. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
38. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
39. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
40. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
41. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
42. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
43. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
44. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
45. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
46. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
47. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
48. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
49. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
50. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
51. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
52. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
53. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
54. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
55. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
56. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
57. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
58. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
59. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
60. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
61. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
62. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
63. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
64. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
65. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
66. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
67. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
68. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
69. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
70. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
71. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
72. **AREA ABOVE THE FINISH DATE** 
73. **AREA ABOVE THE FIN**

BACK

जलवायवी सारणी
CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLE

[illegible]

प्रेषण : सिधी
STATION : Sidi

PAGE
7 OF 22

CLAUSE NO.	TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS			एनडीपीसी NTPC																
D-1-12(E)	Annexure-(E) CRITERIA FOR EARTHQUAKE RESISTANT DESIGN OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT All structures and equipment shall be designed for seismic forces adopting the site specific seismic information provided in this document and using the other provisions in accordance with IS:1893 (Part 1 to Part 4). Pending finalization of Part 5 of IS:1893, provisions of part 1 shall be read along with the relevant clauses of IS:1893:1984, for embankments. A site specific seismic study has been conducted for the project site. The peak ground horizontal acceleration for the project site, the site specific acceleration spectral coefficients (in units of gravity acceleration ‘g’) in the horizontal direction for the various damping values and the multiplying factor (to be used over the spectral coefficients) for evaluating the design acceleration spectra are as given at Appendix-I. Vertical acceleration spectral values shall be taken as 2/3rd of the corresponding horizontal values. The site specific design acceleration spectra shall be used in place of the response acceleration spectra, given at figure-2 in IS:1893 (Part 1) and Annex B of IS:1893 (Part 4). The site specific acceleration spectra along with multiplying factors specified in Appendix-I includes the effect of the seismic environment of the site, the importance factor related to the structures and the response reduction factor. Hence, the design spectra do not require any further consideration of the zone factor (Z), the importance factor (I) and response reduction factor (R) as used in the IS:1893 (Part 1 to Part 4). Damping in Structures The damping factor (as a percentage of critical damping) to be adopted shall not be more than as indicated below for: <table><tr><td>a)</td><td>Steel structures</td><td>:</td><td>2%</td></tr><tr><td>b)</td><td>Reinforced Concrete Structures</td><td>:</td><td>5%</td></tr><tr><td>c)</td><td>Reinforced Concrete Stacks</td><td>:</td><td>3%</td></tr><tr><td>d)</td><td>Steel stacks</td><td>:</td><td>2%</td></tr></table>				a)	Steel structures	:	2%	b)	Reinforced Concrete Structures	:	5%	c)	Reinforced Concrete Stacks	:	3%	d)	Steel stacks	:	2%
a)	Steel structures	:	2%																	
b)	Reinforced Concrete Structures	:	5%																	
c)	Reinforced Concrete Stacks	:	3%																	
d)	Steel stacks	:	2%																	
SINGRAULI SUPER THERMAL POWER PROJECT STAGE-III (2X800 MW) EPC PACKAGE		TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS SECTION-VI, PART-B	SUB-SECTION-D-1-12(E) CIVIL WORKS SEISMIC DESIGN CRITERIA	PAGE 1 OF 8																

CLAUSE NO.	TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS	एनटीपीसी NTPC		
	Method of Analysis Since most structures in a power plant are irregular in shape and have irregular distribution of mass and stiffness, dynamic analysis for obtaining the design seismic forces shall be carried out using the response spectrum method. The number of vibration modes used in the analysis should be such that the sum total of modal masses of all modes considered is at least 90 percent of the total seismic mass and shall also meet requirements of IS:1893 (Part 1). Modal combination of the peak response quantities shall be performed as per Complete Quadratic Combination (CQC) method or by an acceptable alternative as per IS:1893 (Part 1). In general, seismic analysis shall be performed for the three orthogonal (two principal horizontal and one vertical) components of earthquake motion. The seismic response from the three components shall be combined as specified in IS:1893. The spectral acceleration coefficient shall get restricted to the peak spectral value if the fundamental natural period of the structure falls to the left of the peak in the spectral acceleration curve. For buildings, if the design base shear (V_B) obtained from modal combination is less than the base shear ($\bar{V}_B$) computed using the approximate fundamental period (T_a) given in IS:1893:Part 1 and using site specific acceleration spectra with appropriate multiplying factor, the response quantities (e.g. member forces, displacements, storey forces, storey shears and base reactions) shall be enhanced in the ratio of $\bar{V}_B / V_B$. However, no reduction is permitted if $\bar{V}_B$ is less than V_B. Design/Detailing for Ductility for Structures The site specific design acceleration spectra is a reduced spectra and has an in-built allowance for ductility. Structures shall be engineered and detailed in accordance with relevant Indian/International standards to achieve ductility.			
SINGRAULI SUPER THERMAL POWER PROJECT STAGE-III (2X800 MW) EPC PACKAGE	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS SECTION-VI, PART-B	SUB-SECTION-D-1-12(E) CIVIL WORKS SEISMIC DESIGN CRITERIA	PAGE 2 OF 8	

CLAUSE NO.	TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS	एनटीपीसी NTPC		
	<u>APPENDIX-I</u> <u>SITE SPECIFIC SEISMIC PARAMETERS FOR DESIGN OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT</u> The various site specific seismic parameters for the project site shall be as follows: 1) Peak ground horizontal acceleration (MCE) : 0.18 g 2) Multiplying factor to be applied to the site specific horizontal acceleration spectral coefficients (in units of gravity acceleration 'g') to obtain the design acceleration spectra a) for special moment resisting steel frames designed and detailed as per IS:800 : 0.045 b) For special concentrically braced steel frames designed and detailed as per IS:800 : 0.034 c) For special moment resisting RC frames designed and detailed as per IS:456 and IS:13920 : 0.027 d) for RCC chimney, RCC Natural Draft Cooling Tower : 0.09 e) for Liquid retaining tanks : 0.054 f) for Steel chimney, Absorber Tower, Vessels : 0.068 g) for design of structures not covered under 2 (a) to 2 (f) above and under 3 below, in general (excluding special structure/ configuration/materials) : 0.045 3) Multiplying factor to be applied to the site specific horizontal acceleration spectral coefficients (in units of gravity acceleration 'g') for design of equipment and structures where inelastic action is not relevant or not permitted : 0.09 Note: g = Acceleration due to gravity The horizontal seismic acceleration spectral coefficients are furnished in subsequent pages.			
SINGRAULI SUPER THERMAL POWER PROJECT STAGE-III (2X800 MW) EPC PACKAGE	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS SECTION-VI, PART-B	SUB-SECTION-D-1-12(E) CIVIL WORKS SEISMIC DESIGN CRITERIA	PAGE 3 OF 8	

APPENDIX – I

HORIZONTAL SEISMIC ACCELERATION SPECTRAL COEFFICIENTS
(In units of 'g')

Time Period (Sec)	Damping Factor (as a percentage of critical damping)		
	2%	3%	5%
0.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
0.030	1.000	1.000	1.000
0.040	1.368	1.289	1.226
0.050	1.743	1.570	1.435
0.060	2.126	1.844	1.632
0.070	2.514	2.113	1.820
0.080	2.907	2.378	2.001
0.090	3.305	2.638	2.174
0.100	3.706	2.895	2.342
0.110	4.111	3.150	2.506
0.108	4.030	3.099	2.473
0.110	4.111	3.150	2.506
0.115	4.315	3.276	2.586
0.120	4.520	3.401	2.665
0.125	4.520	3.526	2.743
0.130	4.520	3.650	2.820
0.135	4.520	3.650	2.820
0.140	4.520	3.650	2.820
0.145	4.520	3.650	2.820
0.150	4.520	3.650	2.820
0.200	4.520	3.650	2.820
0.250	4.520	3.650	2.820
0.300	4.520	3.650	2.820
0.350	4.520	3.650	2.820
0.370	4.397	3.650	2.820
0.410	3.968	3.383	2.820
0.430	3.784	3.226	2.753
0.450	3.616	3.082	2.631
0.520	3.129	2.667	2.277
0.555	2.932	2.499	2.133
0.560	2.905	2.477	2.114

APPENDIX – I

HORIZONTAL SEISMIC ACCELERATION SPECTRAL COEFFICIENTS
(In units of 'g')

Time Period (Sec)	Damping Factor (as a percentage of critical damping)		
	2%	3%	5%
0.565	2.880	2.455	2.096
0.570	2.854	2.433	2.077
0.575	2.830	2.412	2.059
0.580	2.805	2.391	2.041
0.585	2.781	2.371	2.024
0.590	2.758	2.351	2.007
0.595	2.734	2.331	1.990
0.600	2.712	2.312	1.973
0.650	2.503	2.134	1.822
0.700	2.324	1.981	1.691
0.750	2.169	1.849	1.579
0.800	2.034	1.734	1.480
0.850	1.914	1.632	1.393
0.900	1.808	1.541	1.316
0.950	1.713	1.460	1.246
1.000	1.627	1.387	1.184
1.050	1.550	1.321	1.128
1.100	1.479	1.261	1.076
1.150	1.415	1.206	1.030
1.200	1.356	1.156	0.987
1.250	1.302	1.110	0.947
1.300	1.252	1.067	0.911
1.350	1.205	1.027	0.877
1.400	1.162	0.991	0.846
1.450	1.122	0.957	0.817
1.500	1.085	0.925	0.789
1.550	1.050	0.895	0.764
1.600	1.017	0.867	0.740
1.650	0.986	0.841	0.718
1.700	0.957	0.816	0.696
1.750	0.930	0.793	0.677
1.800	0.904	0.771	0.658
1.850	0.879	0.750	0.640

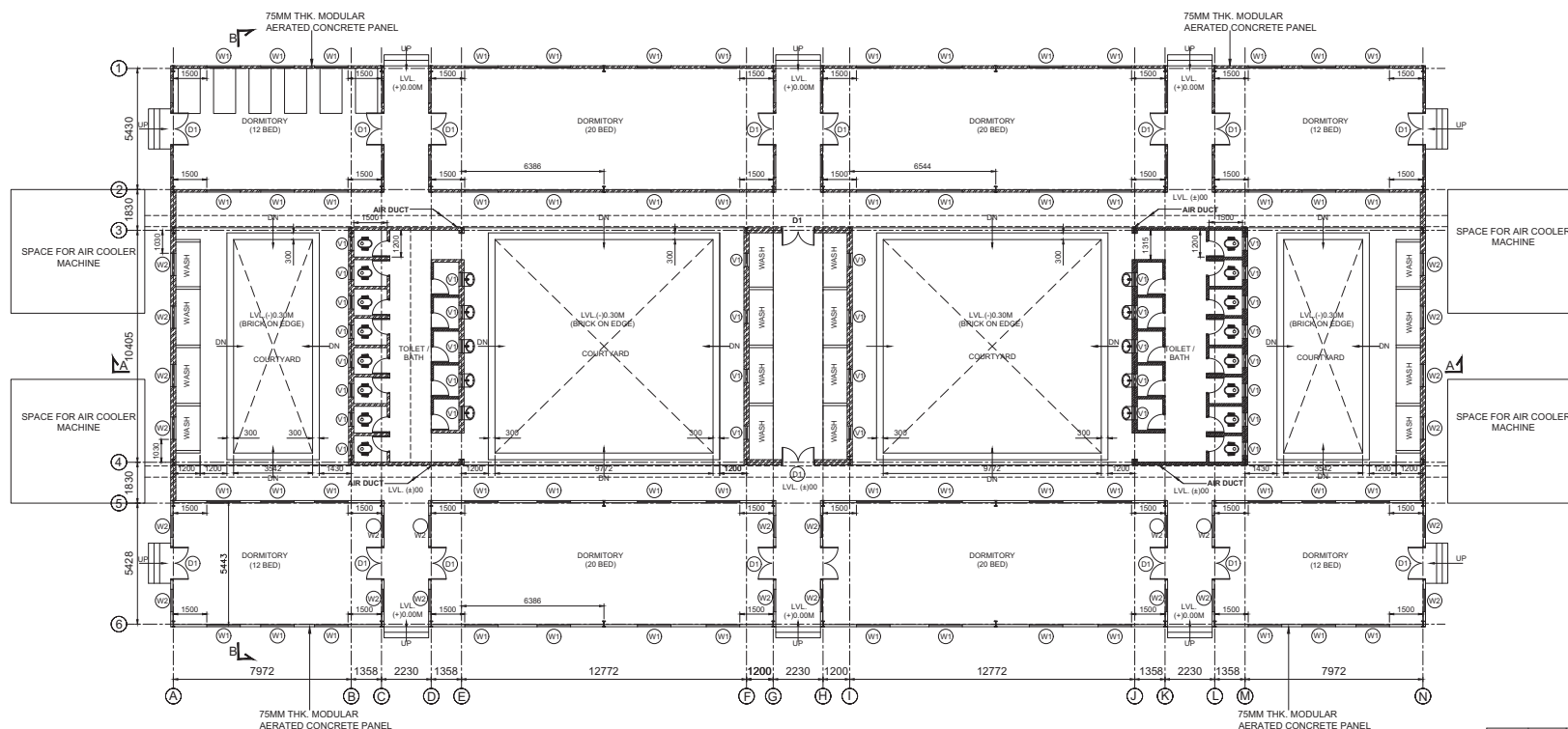
APPENDIX – I

HORIZONTAL SEISMIC ACCELERATION SPECTRAL COEFFICIENTS
(In units of 'g')

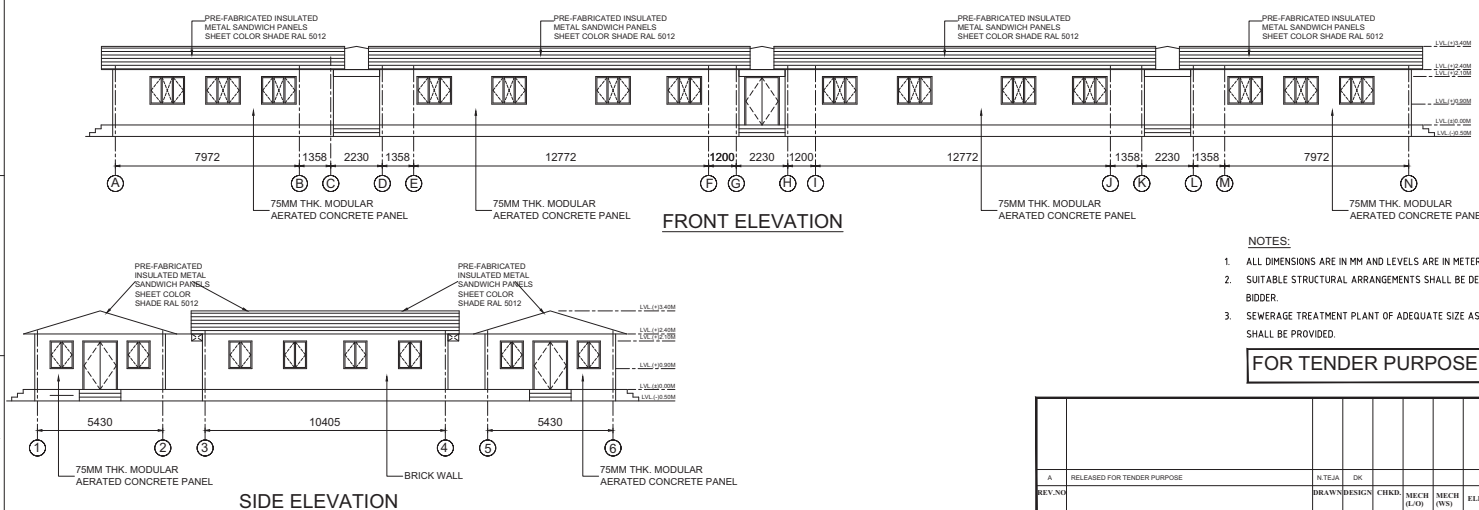
Time Period (Sec)	Damping Factor (as a percentage of critical damping)		
	2%	3%	5%
1.900	0.856	0.730	0.623
1.950	0.834	0.711	0.607
2.000	0.814	0.694	0.592
2.050	0.794	0.677	0.578
2.100	0.775	0.660	0.564
2.150	0.757	0.645	0.551
2.200	0.740	0.630	0.538
2.250	0.723	0.616	0.526
2.300	0.707	0.603	0.515
2.350	0.692	0.590	0.504
2.400	0.678	0.578	0.493
2.450	0.664	0.566	0.483
2.500	0.651	0.555	0.474
2.550	0.638	0.544	0.464
2.600	0.626	0.533	0.455
2.650	0.614	0.523	0.447
2.700	0.603	0.514	0.439
2.750	0.592	0.504	0.431
2.800	0.581	0.495	0.423
2.850	0.571	0.487	0.415
2.900	0.561	0.478	0.408
2.950	0.552	0.470	0.401
3.000	0.542	0.462	0.395
3.050	0.533	0.455	0.388
3.100	0.525	0.447	0.382
3.150	0.517	0.440	0.376
3.200	0.508	0.433	0.370
3.250	0.501	0.427	0.364
3.300	0.493	0.420	0.359
3.350	0.486	0.414	0.353
3.400	0.479	0.408	0.348
3.450	0.465	0.402	0.343
3.500	0.452	0.396	0.338

CLAUSE NO.	TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS	एनटीपीसी NTPC		
SINGRAULI SUPER THERMAL POWER PROJECT STAGE-III (2X800 MW) EPC PACKAGE	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS SECTION-VI, PART-B	SUB-SECTION-D-1-12(E) CIVIL WORKS SEISMIC DESIGN CRITERIA	PAGE 7 OF 8	

This document is the property of N T P C LTD.
No part of this document will be reproduced by any means without the written permission.



TYPICAL PLAN OF SHELTER FOR MEN



SIDE ELEVATION

DOOR SCHEDULE					
LEGEND	WIDTH	HEIGHT	LINTEL LVL.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
D1	1500	2100	2100		COLD ROLLED STEEL DOOR FRAME WITH SOLID CORE FLUSH DOOR SHUTTER
D2	750	2100	2100		COLD ROLLED STEEL DOOR FRAME WITH SOLID CORE FLUSH DOOR SHUTTER

WINDOW SCHEDULE

LEGEND	WIDTH	HEIGHT	CILL LEV.	LENTL LEV.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
V1	600	600	1500	2100		STEEL FRAME VENTILATOR WITH FIXED GLASS SHUTTER (6MM THK. TINTED GLASS)
W1	1500	1200	900	2100		MS FRAME COATED WITH PROTECTIVE PAINT WINDOW WITH OPENABLE WINDOW WITH 4mm THK. CLEAR FLOAT GLASS
W2	1000	1200	900	2100		MS FRAME COATED WITH PROTECTIVE PAINT WINDOW WITH OPENABLE WINDOW WITH 4mm THK. CLEAR FLOAT GLASS

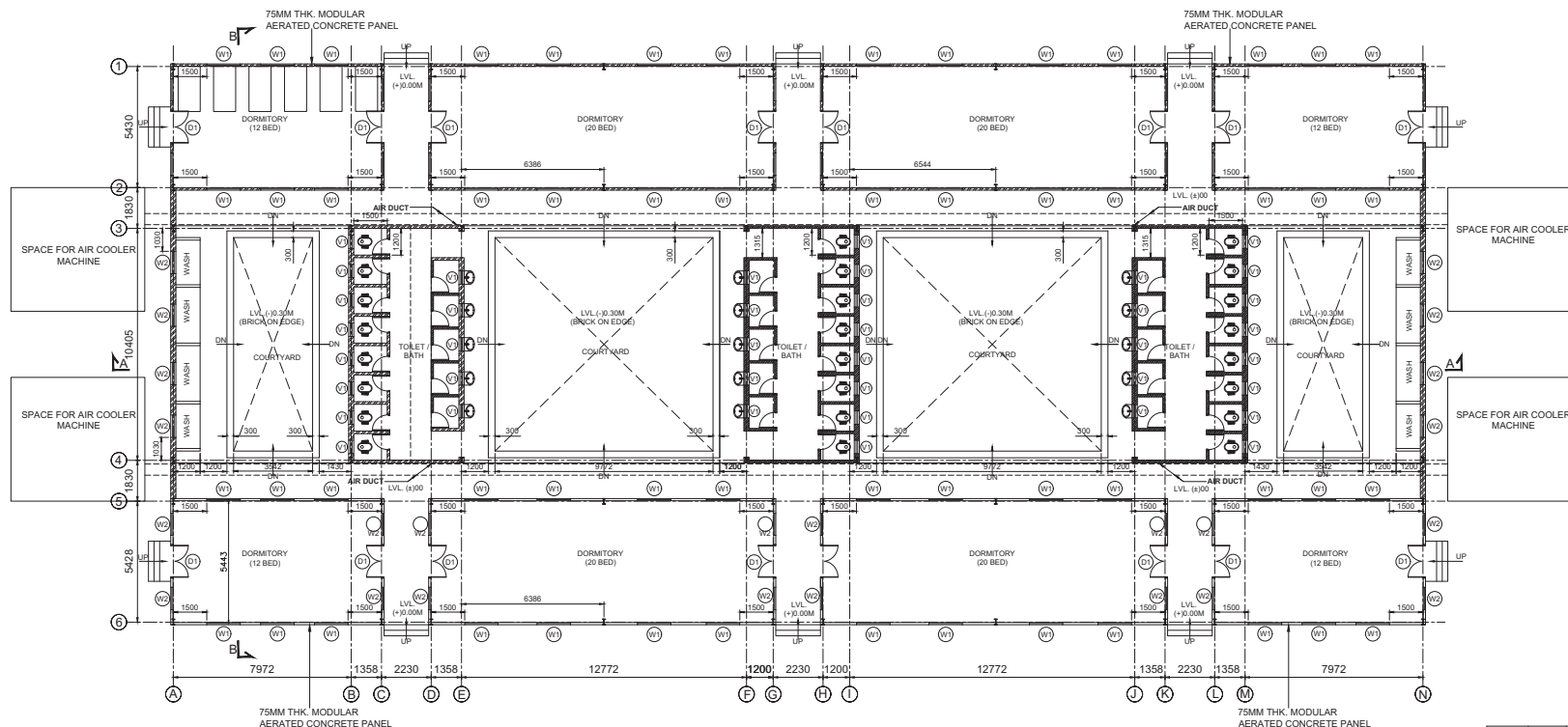
NOTES:

1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MM AND LEVELS ARE IN METERS.
2. SUITABLE STRUCTURAL ARRANGEMENTS SHALL BE DEVELOPED BY THE BIDDER.
3. SEWERAGE TREATMENT PLANT OF ADEQUATE SIZE AS PER NORMS SHALL BE PROVIDED.

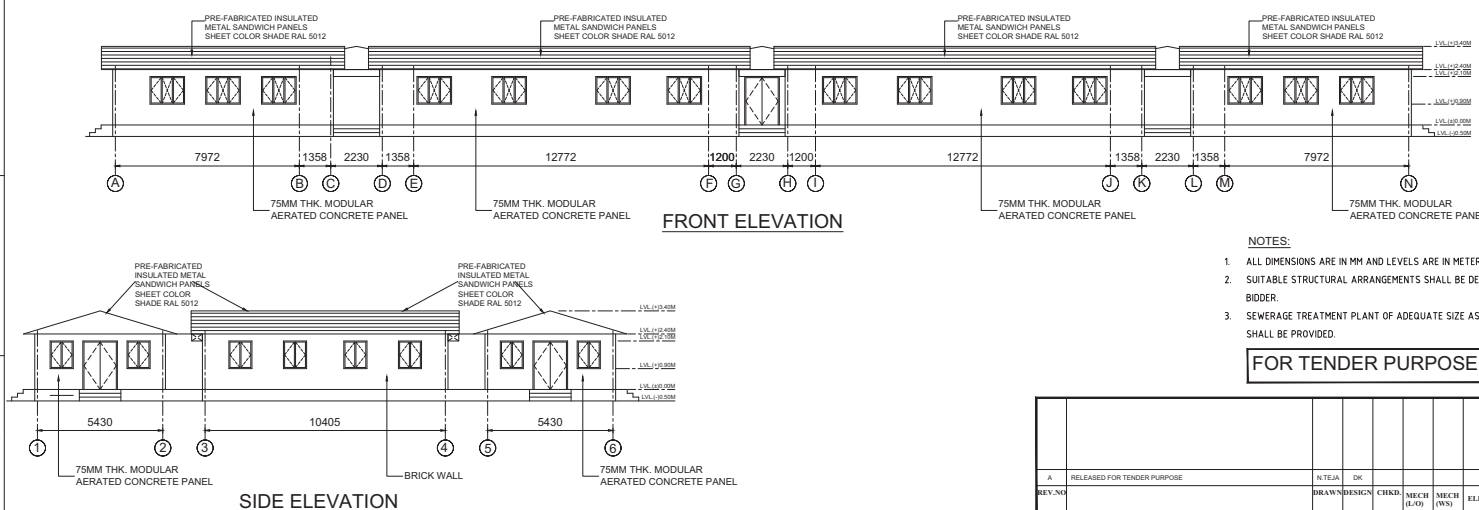
FOR TENDER PURPOSE ONLY

												(ENGINEERING DIVISION)								
											PROJECT					SINGRAULI SUPER THERMAL POWER PROJECT STAGE-III (2X800 MW)				
											TITLE					WORKERS ACCOMMODATION FLOOR PLAN & ELEVATIONS				
A	RELEASED FOR TENDER PURPOSE				N.TEJA	DK					SK	07/2/2022								
REV. NO.	DESCRIPTION										SIZE	SCALE	DRWG. NO.			REV. NO.				
	DRAWN BY DESIGN CHECKED MECH (L.O.) MECH (WS) ELEC. C&I STR.										A1	1:100	1150-999-POC-A-019-SH-I			A				
	CLEARED BY																			

This document is the property of N T P C LTD.
No part of this document will be reproduced by any means without the written permission.



TYPICAL PLAN OF SHELTER FOR MEN



SIDE ELEVATION

FRONT ELEVATION

- NOTES:
1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MM AND LEVELS ARE IN METERS.
 2. SUITABLE STRUCTURAL ARRANGEMENTS SHALL BE DEVELOPED BY THE BIDDER.
 3. SEWERAGE TREATMENT PLANT OF ADEQUATE SIZE AS PER NORMS SHALL BE PROVIDED.

FOR TENDER PURPOSE ONLY

DOOR SCHEDULE					
LEGEND	WIDTH	HEIGHT	LINTEL LVL.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
D1	1500	2100	2100		COLD ROLLED STEEL DOOR FRAME WITH SOLID CORE FLUSH DOOR SHUTTER
D2	750	2100	2100		COLD ROLLED STEEL DOOR FRAME WITH SOLID CORE FLUSH DOOR SHUTTER

DOOR SCHEDULE

WINDOW SCHEDULE

LEGEND	WIDTH	HEIGHT	CILL LEV.	LINTEL LEV.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
V1	600	600	1500	2100		STEEL FRAME VENTILATOR WITH FIXED GLASS SHUTTER (6MM THK. TINTED GLASS)
W1	1500	1200	900	2100		MS FRAME COATED WITH PROTECTIVE PAINT WINDOW WITH OPENABLE WINDOW WITH 4mm THK. CLEAR FLOAT GLASS
W2	1000	1200	900	2100		MS FRAME COATED WITH PROTECTIVE PAINT WINDOW WITH OPENABLE WINDOW WITH 4mm THK. CLEAR FLOAT GLASS

WINDOW SCHEDULE

													(ENGINEERING DIVISION)																	
									PROJECT							SINGRAULI SUPER THERMAL POWER PROJECT STAGE-III (2X800 MW)														
									TITLE							WORKERS ACCOMMODATION FLOOR PLAN & ELEVATIONS														
A	RELEASED FOR TENDER PURPOSE					N.TEJA	DK									SK	07/02/22													
REV. NO.	DESCRIPTION										DRAWN	DESIGN	CHECKD.	MECH (L/O)	MECH (WS)	ELEC.	C&I	STR.	APPR.	DATE	SIZE	SCALE	DRWG. NO.	REV. NO.						
											CLEARED BY																			
																							A1	1:100	1150-999-POC-A-019-SH-I	A				

REV. NO.	A
DWG. NO.	1150-999-POC-A-019-SH-4

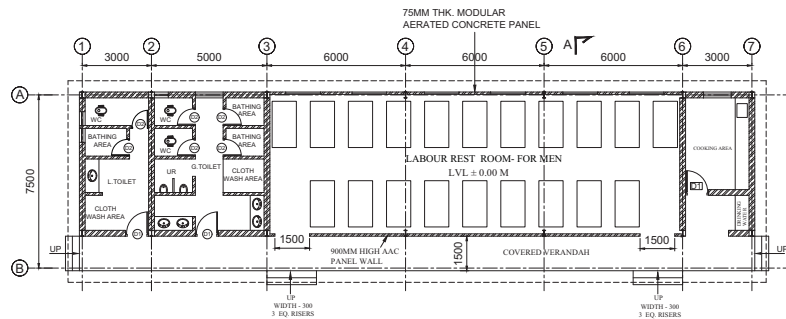


1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MM AND LEVELS ARE IN METERS.
2. SUITABLE STRUCTURAL ARRANGEMENTS SHALL BE DEVELOPED BY THE BIDDER.
3. SEWERAGE TREATMENT PLANT OF ADEQUATE SIZE AS PER NORMS SHALL BE PROVIDED.

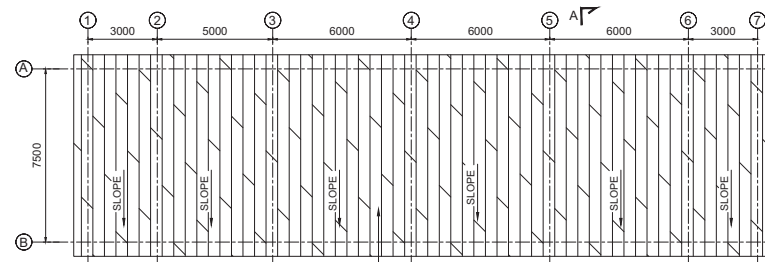
FOR TENDER PURPOSE ONLY

[illegible]

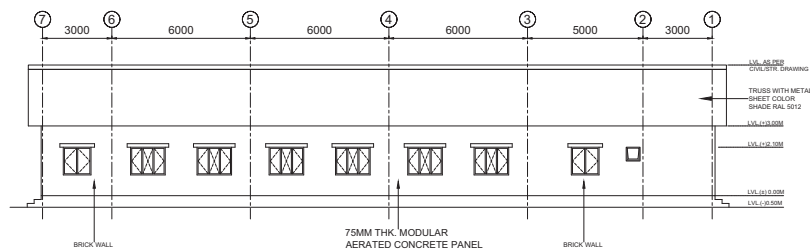
REV. NO. 1150-999-POC-A-020



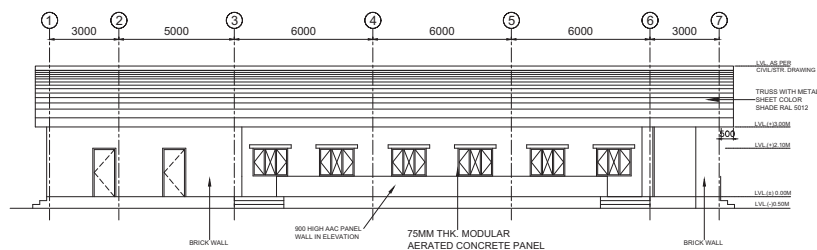
TYP. PLAN OF SHELTER FOR MEN



TERRACE PLAN



ELEVATION ALONG GRID - A



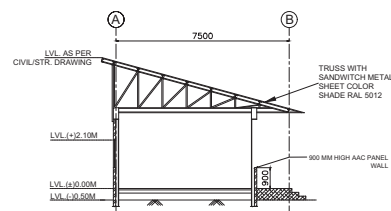
ELEVATION ALONG GRID - B

DOOR SCHEDULE

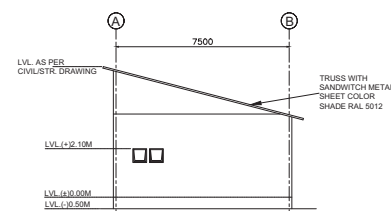
LEGEND	WIDTH	HEIGHT	LINTEL LVL.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
D1	1000	2100	2100		COLD ROLLED STEEL DOOR FRAME WITH SOLID CORE FLUSH DOOR SHUTTER
D2	750	2100	2100		COLD ROLLED STEEL DOOR FRAME WITH SOLID CORE FLUSH DOOR SHUTTER

WINDOW SCHEDULE

LEGEND	WIDTH	HEIGHT	CILL LVL.	LINTEL LVL.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
V1	600	600	1500	2100		STEEL FRAME VENTILATOR WITH FIXED GLASS SHUTTER (6MM THK. TOUGHENED GLASS)
W1	1200	1200	900	2100		ALUMINIUM GLAZED WINDOW WITH OPENABLE WINDOW WITH 4mm THK. CLEAR FLOAT GLASS
W2	1500	1200	900	2100		ALUMINIUM GLAZED WINDOW WITH OPENABLE & FIXED WINDOW WITH 4mm THK. CLEAR FLOAT GLASS



SECTION-AA



ELEVATION ALONG AXIS - 1

FINISHING SCHEDULE

FLOOR LEVEL	SPACE DESIGNATION	FLOORING	SKIRTING 150 HIGH DADO	WALL	CEILING
FLOOR AT LVL. ± 0.00 M	REST ROOM	CEMENTED IPS FLOORING	CERAMIC TILES 300x300mm	CEMENT PLASTER SKIRTING	CEMENT GLAZED WALL TILES
	TOILET			DADO 2100MM HIGH	ABOVE DADO
		REMARKS	REMARKS	REMARKS	REMARKS
				DISPERMIX WITH 1ST QUALITY ACRYLIC DISTEMPER	

EXTERIOR FINISH

FINISHING WALLS WITH ACRYLIC SMOOTH
EXTERIOR PAINT

FOR TENDER PURPOSE ONLY

NOTES:-

- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MM AND LEVELS ARE IN METERS.
- SUITABLE STRUCTURAL ARRANGEMENT SHALL BE DEVELOPED BY BIDDER.

एन टी पी सी NTPC		सिंघावली सुपर थर्मल पावर प्रोजेक्ट STAGE-III (2x800 MW)	
PROJECT		WORKER'S REST ROOM	
TITLE		TYPICAL ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS	
REV. NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	REV. NO.
A	RELEASED FOR TENDER PURPOSE	07.12.22	A
SIZE	SCALE	DRG. NO.	REV. NO.
A1	1:100	1150-999-POC-A-020	A